



**ORDINARY MEETING OF COUNCIL
TO BE HELD ON TUESDAY, 11 MAY 2010 AT 7.00PM
LEVEL 3, COUNCIL CHAMBERS**

A G E N D A
**** ** * * * * ***

NOTE: For Full Details, See Council's Website –
www.kmc.nsw.gov.au under the link to business papers

APOLOGIES

DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

CONFIRMATION OF REPORTS TO BE CONSIDERED IN CLOSED MEETING

ADDRESS THE COUNCIL

NOTE: Persons who address the Council should be aware that their address
will be tape recorded.

DOCUMENTS CIRCULATED TO COUNCILLORS

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Minutes of Ordinary Meeting of Council

File: S02131

Meeting held 27 April 2010

Minutes numbered 99 to 114

MINUTES FROM THE MAYOR

PETITIONS

GENERAL BUSINESS

- i. The Mayor to invite Councillors to nominate any item(s) on the Agenda that they wish to have a site inspection.*
- ii. The Mayor to invite Councillors to nominate any item(s) on the Agenda that they wish to adopt in accordance with the officer's recommendation allowing for minor changes without debate.*

GB.1 Expressions of Interest - Old School Building, 799 Pacific Highway, Gordon 1

.
File: S07857

To provide recommendations to Council for the future use of 2 rooms in the Old School Building, 799 Pacific Highway, Gordon.

Recommendation:

That Ku-ring-gai Council Youth Services (KCYS) be relocated to the existing Gordon library meeting rooms for a trial period of 6 months and that 3 community meeting rooms be established for casual hire in the former training rooms and that this arrangement be reviewed after 6 months of operation.

GB.2 Temporary Licence Agreement - Afghan Nomadic Carpets 222

.
File: B00355-10

To seek a resolution to grant a temporary licence to Afghan Nomadic Carpets at the St Ives Showground.

Recommendation:

That Council resolve to grant a temporary licence agreement to Afghan Nomadic Carpets for the use of the Douglas Pickering Pavilion.

GB.3 Code of Meeting Practice 232

.
File: S02211

To recommend the adoption of the Code of Meeting Practice.

Recommendation:

That the Code of Meeting Practice be adopted.

GB.4 Accreditation of Council Certifiers 292

.
File: S07162

To delegate to the General Manager, the authority to make recommendation on behalf of Council, to the Building Professionals Board, in respect of applications for accrediting building inspectors employed by Council.

Recommendation:

That Council confer delegation of authority upon the General Manager in respect of assessing and endorsing individual applications from building inspectors employed by Kuring-gai Council for accreditation as Council Certifiers.

GB.5 Proposed Park at Lot 1 Water Street, Wahroonga 302

.
File: S06476

To clarify Council's obligations for the proposed park at Lot 1 Water Street, Wahroonga under the NSW Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995 and the Federal Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999, and seek Council approval for the newly acquired land to be used as a local park for the benefit of the community.

Recommendation:

That Council adopt the draft concept plans and commence embellishment of the park as soon as practicable in order to meet its obligations for the timely expenditure of development contributions; that Council applies to the Geographical Names Board to call the new park Badu Park; and that Council seek to identify additional funding for construction.

GB.6 St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan 487

.
File: S07533

To seek Council's adoption of the amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan.

Recommendation:

That Council adopt the amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan and proceed with the staged implementation of the masterplan.

GB.7 Heritage Reference Committee - Notes of Meeting held 15 March 2010 514

.
File: S07620

To advise Council of the notes of the Heritage Reference Committee meeting held 15 March 2010.

Recommendation:

That Council receive and note the Heritage Reference Committee meeting notes from 15 March 2010.

GB.8 Acceptance of Tender T19/2010 St Ives Vegetation Landfill Leachate Reuse and Water Management Project 519

.
File: S08108

To report on the results of the public tender for the construction of a leachate treatment and reuse system at the decommissioned St Ives vegetation landfill site, and to seek Council's approval to accept the preferred tender subject to passing a financial assessment.

Recommendation:

That Council accept the tender from Innaco Pty Ltd, subject to them passing a financial assessment, for a leachate treatment and reuse system and associated infrastructure, and that the execution of all documents relating to the tender be delegated to the Mayor and General Manager.

GB.9 Networks Alliance Request for Short-Term Licence

529

File: S02776/2

To seek Council's approval for a short term licence to Networks Alliance over a portion of Council bushland known as St Andrews Forest Reserve, Killara.

Recommendation:

That Council approves a six (6) month licence (with a monthly holdover clause) over a portion of St Andrews Forest Reserve, Lot 25 DP 12853 [AKA portion of 82A Spencer Road, Killara, to Networks Alliance.

GB.10 Pathway Naming 'Montys Walk', St Ives

588

File: S03211

Ward: St Ives

To report on the naming of an unnamed pathway in St Ives running between Mona Vale Road and Gowrie Place to 'Montys Walk'.

Recommendation:

That Council name the pathway 'Montys Walk' and that notices be published in the local newspaper and the NSW Government Gazette.

EXTRA REPORTS CIRCULATED AT MEETING

MOTIONS OF WHICH DUE NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN

BUSINESS WITHOUT NOTICE - SUBJECT TO CLAUSE 241 OF GENERAL REGULATIONS

QUESTIONS WITHOUT NOTICE

INSPECTIONS COMMITTEE - SETTING OF TIME, DATE AND RENDEZVOUS

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS TO BE DEALT WITH IN CLOSED MEETING - PRESS & PUBLIC EXCLUDED

The Items listed hereunder are recommended for consideration in Closed Meeting, Press & Public excluded for the reason stated below:

C.1 Open Space Acquisition Strategy - Identification of Potential Sites for Acquisition by Council - Killara 1

File: S04601

In accordance with the *Local Government Act 1993* and the *Local Government (General) Regulation 2005*, in the opinion of the General Manager, this item contains information that is of a kind referred to in section 10(A) 2(c) of the Act, and should be dealt with in a part of the meeting closed to the media and public.

Section 10(A) 2(c) of the Act permits the meeting to be closed to the public for business relating to:

- (c) Information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business.

It is not in the public interest to release this information as it would prejudice Council's ability to acquire property on appropriate terms and conditions.

Report by Director Strategy & Environment dated 30 April 2010.

C.2 Proposal to Acquire Open Space - Lindfield 14

File: S07275

In accordance with the *Local Government Act 1993* and the *Local Government (General) Regulation 2005*, in the opinion of the General Manager, the following business is of a kind as referred to in section 10A(2)(c) of the Act, and was dealt with in a part of the meeting closed to the public.

Section 10A(2)(c) of the Act permits the meeting to be closed to the public in respect of information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the Council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business.

This matter is classified confidential because it deals with the proposed acquisition of property.

It is not in the public interest to release this information as it would prejudice Council's ability to acquire this and other property on appropriate terms and conditions.

Report by Director Strategy & Environment dated 27 April 2010.

John McKee
GENERAL MANAGER

**** ** * ** ** ***

EXPRESSIONS OF INTEREST - OLD SCHOOL BUILDING, 799 PACIFIC HIGHWAY, GORDON

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To provide recommendations to Council for the future use of 2 rooms in the Old School Building, 799 Pacific Highway, Gordon.

BACKGROUND:

A report outlining recommendations for the future use of the facility was provided to Councillors at the Ordinary Meeting of Council on 27 April 2010. Council deferred any decision on this matter for a briefing with staff.

COMMENTS:

A briefing for Councillors will be held on Tuesday 4 May in accordance with the Council Resolution of 27 April 2010.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Ku-ring-gai Council Youth Services (KCYS) be relocated to the existing Gordon library meeting rooms for a trial period of 6 months and that 3 community meeting rooms be established for casual hire in the former training rooms and that this arrangement be reviewed after 6 months of operation.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide recommendations to Council for the future use of 2 rooms in the Old School Building, 799 Pacific Highway, Gordon.

BACKGROUND

A report outlining recommendations for the future use of the 2 rooms in the Old School Building in Gordon was provided to Councillors at the Ordinary Meeting of Council of 27 April 2010.

At this meeting Crs Szatow and Keays moved for the matter to be deferred to the next meeting of Council. This motion was lost and Crs Malicki and Hardwick moved:

That the matter be deferred to allow a meeting of all interested Councillors and relevant staff to discuss the EOI process of the Old School Building at Gordon and the future of Cavalcade.

COMMENTS

The two rooms located in the Old School Building at Gordon have been used predominantly for staff training for many years because of the shortage of adequate amenity in Council Chambers for that purpose. In more recent years the rooms have also been used by community groups for training, and as meeting room space. The rooms were never an ideal location for staff training as access from Chambers across the Pacific Highway presented difficulties for both staff and trainers.

In late 2009 Council commenced occupation of the new premises in Bridge Street Pymble. A purpose built training facility for staff training was incorporated in this building, enabling the former training rooms to be used for broader community purposes.

The rooms at the Old School Building are an ideal location for community use, being adjacent to the Ku-ring-gai Library and within close proximity to Gordon shops and public transport. This is evidenced by the fact that the existing meeting rooms are already booked to capacity most days of the week and on weekends.

The rooms fall under the Ku-ring-gai Library Site Plan of Management which was adopted by Council in December 2003. Under the Plan, Council may grant a lease or licence for a range of purposes, including community group meetings, study purposes, youth activities, training, exhibition displays and education activities.

As well as a lease or licence arrangement, the rooms could also be used on a casual or permanent hire basis under the Plan of Management.

The combined area of the 2 rooms is 80 square metres, with both rooms equal in size. A small kitchenette is located adjacent to the rooms, and public toilets are located some 20 metres away towards the Ku-ring-gai Library. A generous garden area, The Secret Garden, is located outside the rooms, which is used by visitors for recreational use throughout the day.

The Gordon Student Resource Centre run by Ku-ring-gai Council's Youth Services currently operate from the foyer and front room adjacent to the former training rooms. It operates a range of Youth Services.

Item 1

S07857
30 April 2010

The Old School Building was built in late 1876, and extended in the years 1896 and 1906. Further additions and re-modelling were initiated in 1911. The building is of historical significance and is listed on the State Heritage Register. This means that any alterations to the building require State Heritage Approval prior to works taking place, resulting in restrictions to user groups should alterations be required.

Expressions of Interest (EOI) (**Attachment 1**) were called in November 2009 for the leasing of the 2 former Staff Training Rooms located inside the Old School Building (**Floor Plan Attachment 2**).

The following 5 applications were received under the Expressions of Interest process:

1. Cavalcade of History and Fashion Inc (**Attachment 3**)
2. Australian Dance Vision Company Limited (**Attachment 4**)
3. St John Ambulance (**Attachment 5**)
4. University of the Third Age (Upper North Region) (**Attachment 6**)
5. Ku-ring-gai Council Youth Services (KCYS) (**Attachment 7**)

A Selection Panel was established to determine the most suitable User Group for the rooms based on a fair and equitable selection process.

A broad cross section of Council staff were invited to participate in the selection committee with representation from Strategy, Community and Development and Regulation. In addition, an independent community member was also included on the Panel.

The 4 panel members were requested to consider each submission on a number of criteria. This selection criteria was communicated to the applicants in the invitation for Expressions of Interest, in which each applicant was afforded the opportunity to respond.

The EOI required all submissions to address the following:

1. General Criteria

- Compatibility with other users.
- Ability to comply with the requirements of the relevant Plan of Management and zoning of site.
- Statistical data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai.
- Regular and intensive usage of the facility giving user numbers.
- Demonstrated ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level.
- The provision of a service that does not duplicate other services in the area.
- Addressing priority issues as identified in Council's 2005-2009 Community Plan.

2. Other Criteria

- The Group's constitution confirms their commitment to the cultural, social and/or recreational well being of the community.
- The Group provides a service or a program of activities which can be demonstrated to address an identified cultural, social or recreational need in the community.
- The Group can demonstrate the ability to make optimum use of the facility's space and location.
- The Group's willingness of sharing the facility with other community user groups.

Item 1

S07857
30 April 2010

Submissions

All 5 submissions comply with the Plan of Management as either Community or Recreational use.

The Cavalcade of History and Fashion - (Attachment 8)

The Cavalcade of History and Fashion submission requested both rooms primarily for display and storage of historical fashion clothing. They wish to occupy under lease on an exclusive use basis full time. Cavalcade of History and Fashion currently occupy the East Roseville Community Hall on a permanent basis under licence.

Australian Dance Vision - (Attachment 9)

Australian Dance Vision requested both rooms for storage of education materials, running distance learning, computer networks and administration purposes. They indicated full time use and specified Monday to Friday 9.00am – 5.00pm. This group is an existing permanent user at the Pymble Presbytery Building, 1188 Pacific Highway Pymble.

St John Ambulance – (Attachment 10)

St John Ambulance requested both rooms as a regional venue for business and training meetings, office, storage purposes and a 24 hour base for first aid operations during large events and emergencies. St John Ambulance is looking for premises due to changes to their current lease arrangements with Hornsby Council.

University of the Third Age - (Attachment 11)

University of the Third Age requested only 1 room for the training of over 55's in computer use. They have indicated flexibility in either permanent/casual hire or lease basis depending on cost. Hours of operation are flexible. They are currently an existing permanent user at the Lindfield Resource Centre, rear of Lindfield Senior's Centre, Lindfield.

Ku-ring-gai Council Youth Services (KCYS) - (Attachment 12)

Ku-ring-gai Council Youth Services (KCYS) requested the use of both rooms as an expansion of floor space to their existing occupation of the adjacent room in the Old School Building. This would result in the occupation of all 3 adjacent rooms on the lower floor of the building. Intended occupation times would be from 2.30pm to 7.30pm Monday to Friday during school terms, and 10.00am to 7.30pm during school holidays. This group is an existing permanent user of one room of the Old School Building.

Results of Assessments - (Attachment 13)

KCYS was assessed by the selection panel as the strongest applicant in the "General Criteria" assessment category - KCYS best addressed the components General Criteria. In addition, KCYS were the strongest application in the "Other Criteria" category, in all assessment components.

Statistical Data to Support Use

All five submissions have supplied data that supports the proposed use of this facility. KCYS have provided the most supporting statistics, followed by Cavalcade of History & Fashion and University of the Third Age.

Community Service Need

KCYS were considered the best applicant to demonstrate a community service need in Ku-ring-gai followed closely by University of the Third Age.

Item 1

**S07857
30 April 2010**

KCYS were found to be outstanding in providing a program of activities which can be demonstrated to address an identified social need in the community. They were also the forerunner in providing statistical data that supported the need for the service in Ku-ring-gai.

Non-Duplication of Services

Applications from St John Ambulance, Cavalcade of History & Fashion and KCYS all satisfied the assessment panel that there was little or no duplication in their services in Ku-ring-gai, and that they provided a unique service to the community.

Shared Use

The groups' willingness to share the rooms with other community groups was examined as part of the overall assessment. University of the Third Age submission was the only applicant willing to share the facilities with other parties.

Shared use would be of major benefit to the community, as there is currently a crucial shortage of meeting space in Ku-ring-gai. The two existing meeting rooms adjacent to the Ku-ring-gai Library have reached full booking capacity and inquiries have indicated there is a potential overflow from these bookings due to the high demand for meeting space at Gordon.

The Gordon Library meeting room is currently used by a diverse number of community groups with an occupation rate of 26 hours per week over the average 7 day period. The room's current internal configuration is poor, and its location opposite the main corridor is very noisy at times due to members of the community and young people constantly using the corridors, especially in the afternoons.

The types of community groups that have shown an interest previously in the Gordon Library building are children's services, women's groups, churches, The Historical Society, educational groups and counselling services. It is expected that similar types of groups would use the additional meeting room space if available.

Further impact has recently been experienced following the reduction of available meeting space at the Lifeline building located at 4 Park Avenue Gordon. Lifeline was previously providing meeting space for the overflow from the Gordon meeting rooms, this opportunity has now been reduced due to an increase on the demand for Lifeline associated services.

Car Parking

Applicants were asked to provide details of car parking requirements as there were no permanent car spaces available at the site. Cavalcade of History & Fashion have indicated they require on-site parking and drop-off spaces for up to 4 cars, and Australian Dance Vision require up to 4 spaces. The other applicants have not clearly indicated any car parking requirements. As a result, both Cavalcade and Australian Dance Vision could be adversely affected by the fact that no permanent parking is available.

Financial Contribution

There were no financial offers for any additional rent from the applicants. Conversely all applicants would expect a community rebate on any rental applicable, and KCYS would not be expected to pay any rent as it is a Council service.

In the category of managing the facility at both a financial and operational level, KCYS and Cavalcade of History & Fashion were found to be best applicants, in accordance with their submissions.

Item 1

S07857
30 April 2010

General Observations and Comments

Due to the fact that the Old School Building is located in a prime position in Gordon with regard to community access, the panel recommended that to best maximise potential of the facility, any use for storage should be avoided. Additionally, the hours of use should be best managed to most effectively utilise the space available.

The panel's thoughts, in assessing the applications, were focussed on obtaining best value in terms of usage for Council's facility. In doing so they considered a range of options, including possible shared use by tutors and students at HSC time when study space in the library is at a crucial level.

The recommendation for a trial period of 6 months, will provide an opportunity for Council staff to better assess the situation and provide recommendations for further use that will be based on actual usage figures and facts.

CONSULTATION

This report recommends a trial arrangement of a six month period which will provide an opportunity for staff to consult with current user groups and community groups about the use of the entire facility.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

As previously stated, all groups that submitted Expressions of Interest would expect a community rebate on any rental arrangements and there would be no additional income from KCYS, however, the addition of two further meeting rooms would result in a potential increase in income to Council, as well as improving the level of access to meeting space for the general community, including those that have registered an Expression of Interest in the rooms.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

Staff from Council's Strategy, Community and Corporate Departments were represented on the Selection Panel for the assessment process – staff on the panel were nominated because of their expertise in specialised areas which enabled them to contribute a wide variety of skills when assessing the Expressions of Interest.

SUMMARY

Each Expression of Interest was assessed by the Selection Committee on a number of criteria, each member assessing independently the category points raised in each Submission.

Ku-ring-gai Council Youth Services (KCYS) were found by the Selection Panel to be the best applicant for the use of the former training rooms in the Old School Building based on the assessment, however to best utilise the 2 rooms it is recommended that a new allocation of rooms be trialled for a 6 month period.

Item 1

S07857
30 April 2010

Some of the options discussed included:

- a) For one of the training rooms to be made available for KCYS and the other room for shared community use. This would enable both KCYS and other groups to be accommodated, and would result in a net gain of one room for shared community use in the building.
- b) For both training rooms to be made available for shared use. Under this arrangement, KCYS would be moved from the current room they occupy adjacent to the training rooms to the Gordon Library Meeting Room. This would result in a net gain of 2 new meeting rooms for shared community use in the building.

RECOMMENDATION

- A. That the Ku-ring-gai Council Youth Services (KCYS) be relocated to the existing Gordon Library meeting rooms for a trial period of 6 months.
- B. That 3 new community meeting rooms be established in the former youth services and training room area for a trial period of 6 months.
- C. That the new arrangement in A and B be reviewed by Council staff after an operational period of 6 months and Council be advised of recommendations from the review for the future use of the facility.

Michael New
Property Officer
Community & Recreation
Services

Guy Thomas
Acting Manager
Community & Recreation
Services

Janice Bevan
Director Community

Attachments:

- 1. EOI Document - 2010/030374
- 2. Old School Building Floor Plan - 2010/067466
- 3. EOI - Cavalcade of History & Fashion Inc - 2010/077534
- 4. EOI - Australian Dance Vision - 2010/077556
- 5. EOI - St John Ambulance - 2010/077418
- 6. EOI - University of the Third Age - 2010/077437
- 7. EOI - Ku-ring-gai Youth Services - 2010/077414
- 8. Cavalcade of History & Fashion check list - 2010/039989
- 9. Australian Dance Vision check list - 2010/039953
- 10. St John Ambulance check list - 2010/039944
- 11. University of the Third Age check list - 2010/039967
- 12. Ku-ring-gai Youth Services check list - 2010/039961
- 13. Final Selection Process Score Sheet - 2010/062914



INVITATION FOR EXPRESSIONS OF INTEREST

For the following Council Owned Facility:

Former Council Training Rooms

Old School Building adjacent to Ku-ring-gai Library
799 Pacific Highway Gordon

Closing Date: Friday 4 December 2009

Lodgement Details

All submissions should be addressed to the General
Manager Locked Bag 1056 Pymble 2073 and marked attention Michael New
Any submissions received after this and date will not be considered.

Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	3
OBJECTIVES	3
PRINCIPLES	3
SUITABLE ORGANISATIONS	4
LOCATION	4
Aerial Photograph & Location Map.....	5
Location of Rooms shown hatched	6
DESCRIPTION	7
PHOTOGRAPHS.....	7
PERMISSIBLE USE	9
USER ARRANGEMENTS	10
INSPECTION OF PREMISES.....	10
EXPRESSION OF INTEREST	11
SUBMISSION ASSESSMENT	11
COUNCILS ASSESSMENT CRITERIA INCLUDES:.....	11
ASSESSMENT PANEL	12
INFORMATION	12
LODGEMENT DATE	13
CHECKLIST	13
RELEVANT DOCUMENTS	13
1. - Policy for Leasing Properties to Community Organisations.....	13
Policy for Leasing Council Property to Community Groups.....	13
2. - Ku-ring-gai Library Plan of Management.....	13
(Available on EOI web page).....	13
3. - Community Plan 2005-2009	13
Ku-ring-gai Council - Community Plan	13

INTRODUCTION

Ku-ring-gai Council is committed to providing fair and equitable access to its community facilities for community organisations.

Council is inviting Expressions of Interest from suitably qualified organisations or individuals for the use of the former Council Training Rooms located in the Old School Building, adjacent to the Ku-ring-gai Library, 799 Pacific Highway Gordon.

In this instance Council does not require the exclusive use of these rooms for their own meeting room purposes and invites expression of interest from the community to submit proposals for suitable usage in accordance with Council's objectives.

This document provides relevant information to be used in the preparation of an Expressions of Interest.

OBJECTIVES

The Call for Expressions of Interest has been made with the following objectives in mind: -

- To provide fair and equitable access to community, sporting and recreation facilities for user groups.
- To maximise use of Council's capital infrastructure and facilities.
- To assist non - profit community, educational and sporting organisations, in providing programmes and services which address the social, cultural, sporting and recreational needs of the Community.
- To encourage the provision of an appropriate range of support services in the area addressing all community needs consistent with the Community Plan.

PRINCIPLES

An Expression of Interest (EOI) process is the usual method to select a suitable tenant/user group for all community properties and facilities which are vacant. Expressions of Interest allows Council to assess the benefits to Council and the community of a wide range of potential user groups

The Expression of Interest process publicly notifies the property and its desired or required uses. Interested parties are invited to provide

submissions as to why they should be granted rights to use or occupy that property or facility.

Expressions of Interest are generally required when:

- Where a facility is to be made available for a period more than 12 months.
- Where a facility is proposed or could be made available for commercial purposes.
- Becomes vacant or a newly constructed facility.
- Is not exempted under s55 of the Local Government Act – Tendering Provisions

SUITABLE ORGANISATIONS

To be eligible to lease a Council property, a community organisation must be an incorporated, non-profit association, whose constitution confirms the organization's commitment to the cultural, social and/or recreational well being of the community. It must also provide a service or a program of activities which can be demonstrated to address an identified cultural, social or recreational need in the community.

The organization must demonstrate the ability to make optimum use of a facility's space and location and/or a willingness to share a facility with other community organisations.

These eligibility requirements will be applied in the assessment of a request for the use of a Council property.

LOCATION

The former Council Training Rooms are located within the Old School Building adjacent to the Ku-ring-gai Library, 799 Pacific Highway Gordon.

The two adjacent rooms are to the north of the building.

The location is situated within short walking distance to shops, car park and Gordon Railway Station.

Old School Building/Ku-ring-gai Library Site
799 Pacific Highway, Gordon

Former
Training
Rooms



SCALE: 1:700

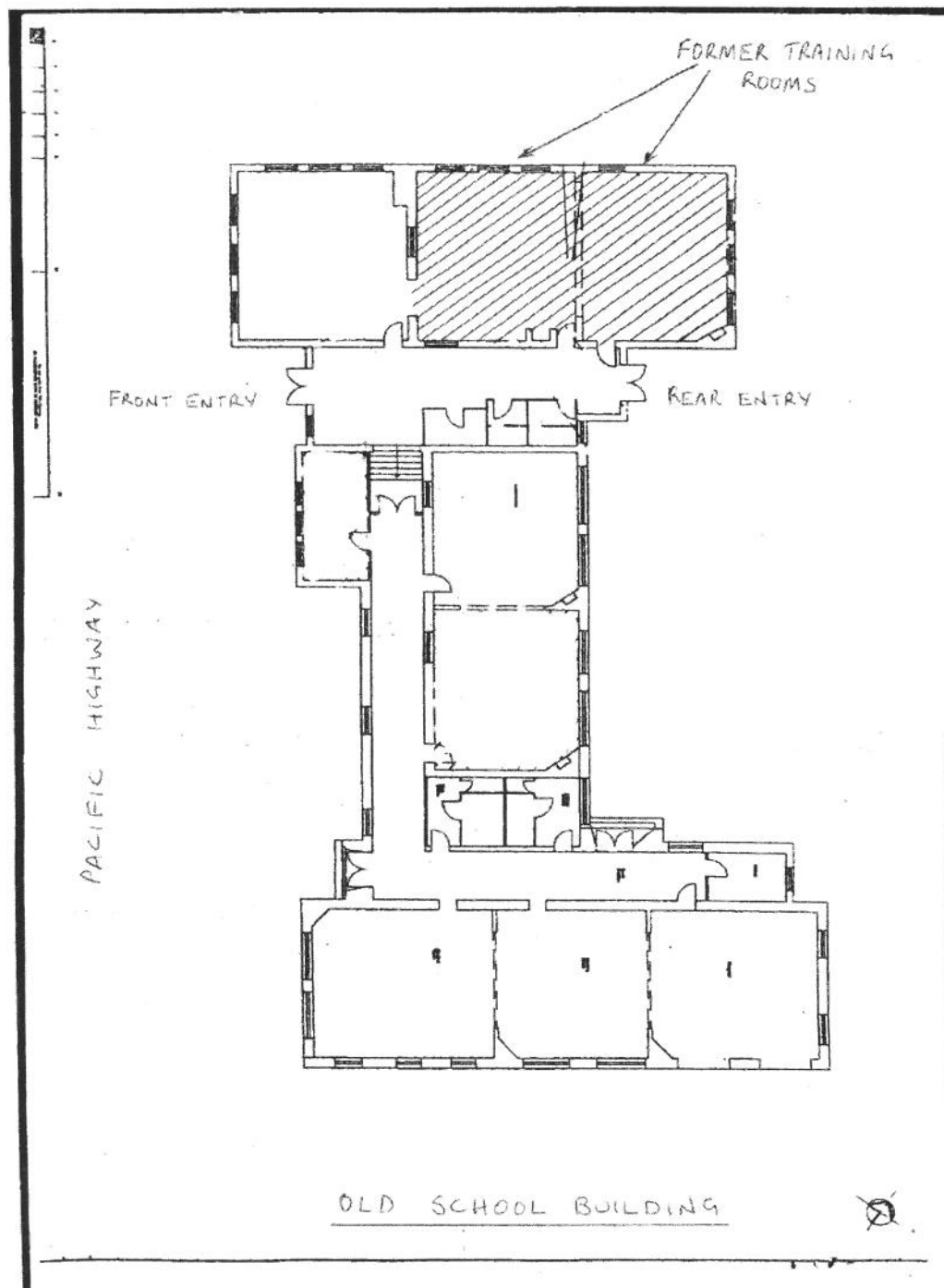
DATE: 04-11-2009



SUBJECT SITE



Aerial Photograph & Location Map



Location of Rooms shown hatched

DESCRIPTION

There are two (2) joined former Training Rooms located adjacent to each other within the heritage building. The main entrance to the building is located from the Pacific Highway Gordon with a second entrance is located from a courtyard at the rear of the building.

The total area of the two rooms is approximately 80 square metres, both rooms being of equivalent size.

The premises were previously used as Training Rooms for Council staff.

PHOTOGRAPHS

Photo 1 - Front Entry to Building

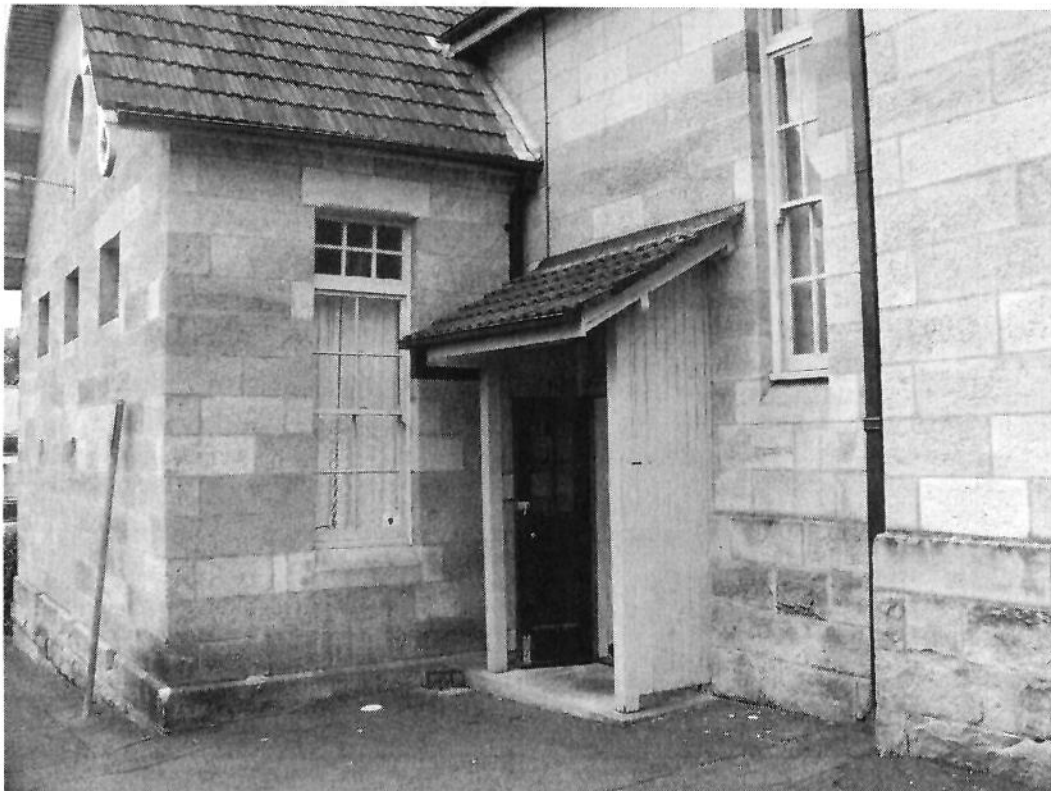


Photo 2 - Training Room 1

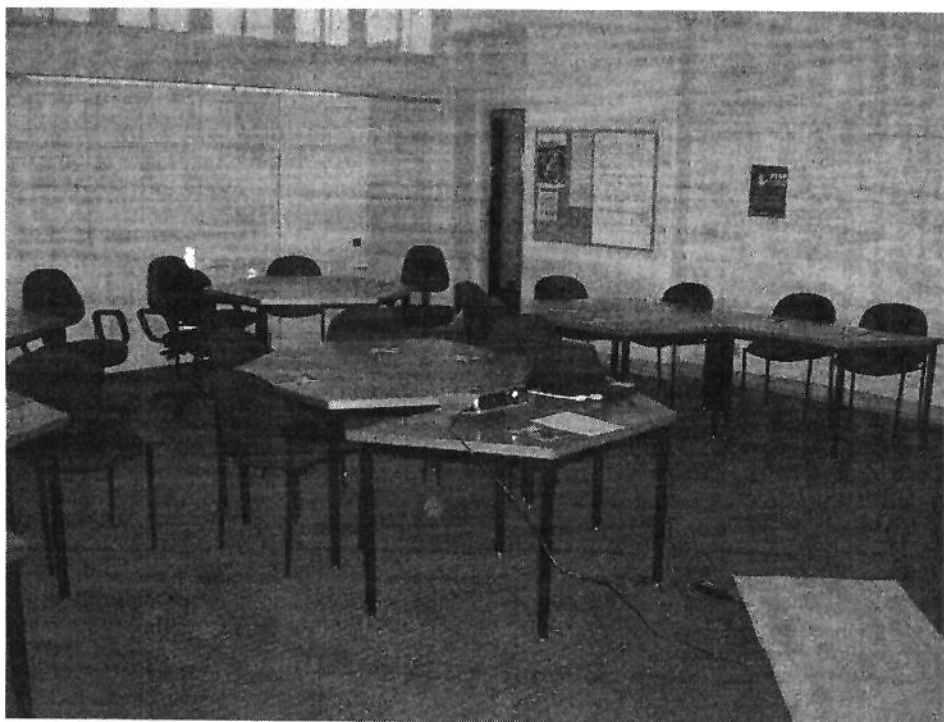
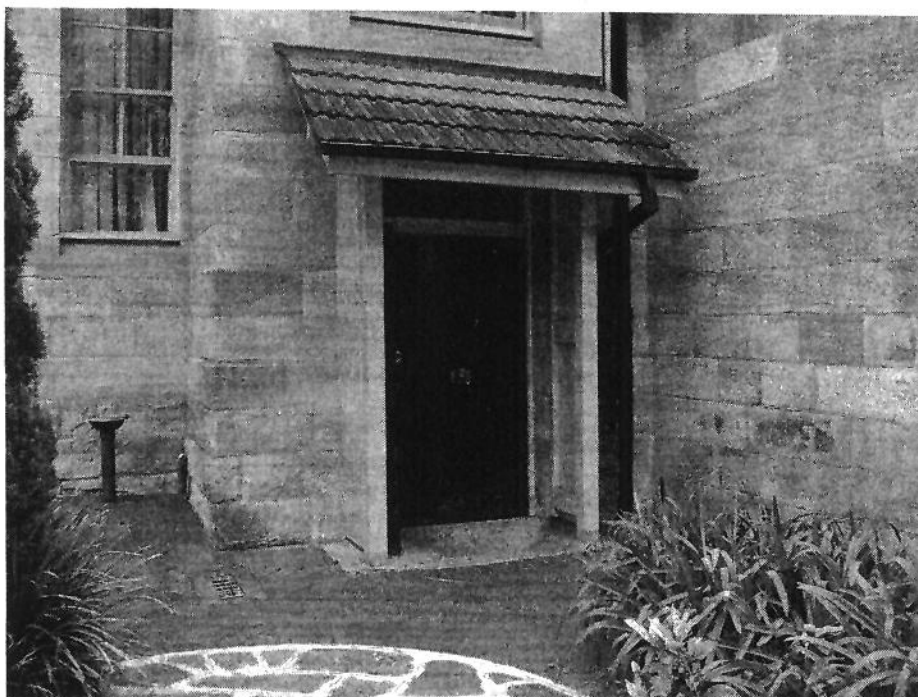


Photo 3 - Rear Entrance to Building from Secret Garden



PERMISSIBLE USE

The property being described as Lot 3 DP 825602, is zoned Special Uses 5(a) Municipal Purposes. Permitted uses are prescribed in the relevant Plan of Management.

Those interested in lodging submissions should note that any Expression of Interest must be for a use which is permissible within the zoning and current and permissible use as contained in the Plan of Management.

The building is also listed on the State Heritage Register with the Heritage Council of NSW under Listing No 757. Restrictions exist for any alterations to the building.

Any agreement to use the rooms must be consistent with, and reflect the objectives and guidelines of the adopted Plan of Management.

The Plan of Management authorises all of the following uses for the Old School Building:

- Informal recreation and leisure activities
- Youth services
- Community events
- Research facilities
- Historical information centre
- Training facilities
- Community activities
- Community group meeting
- Interpretive/education displays and exhibitions
- Commercial activities limited to casual ad-hoc arrangements for activities such as coffee cart, refreshments, internet facilities, book sales – area limitations currently exist

The Plan of Management authorises the following future uses:

- Casual and permanent hire for recreation/cultural activities including community events
- Community group meetings and activities
- Passive recreation
- Community displays
- Training
- Low key commercial uses (eg café cart, vending machines,) within the limits imposed by the Plan of Management, existing zoning and requirements of relevant legislation.

USER ARRANGEMENTS

The available facility can be occupied by an arrangement, best suited to the use proposed. Council has a policy for Leasing Council Property to Community Organisations and is currently reviewing a new updated policy.

The types of arrangements that Council can make available for this purpose is listed below:

- Casual Hire- short term uses consistent with the current meeting rooms.
- Permanent Hire – hire for up to one year on an exclusive or non exclusive agreement.
- Licence – for non-exclusive and full or part time use
- Lease – for exclusive and full time use.

Permanent Hire fees are charged as per Council's current and adopted Fees and Charges.

Applicants wishing to apply for subsidised/rebated rent or licence fees must substantiate their reasons and provide audited financial statements of their current financial position. The level of rebate is assessed on various criteria.

Groups should indicate in their submission what would be their preferred tenure arrangements.

INSPECTION OF PREMISES

The premises will be made available for inspection during the EOI process. User groups wishing to inspect the premises should contact Council's Community Property Officer Michael New on 9424 0000. Depending on demand, Council will arrange up to two (2) group site inspections prior to 27 November 2009.

EXPRESSION OF INTEREST

All applicants are required to address the criteria as specified in the Submission Assessment section and provide the following information:

- Copy of the constitution for the organisation
- Copy of the most recent annual report and audited financial statements
- Budget for the current year.
- Organisational Strategic, Business or Operational Plan.
- An indication of the intended type and length of tenure.
- Proposed alterations or changes to the property required to operate.
- Relevant specific requirements including car parking, access, expected hours of use.

SUBMISSION ASSESSMENT

All Submitting an EOI should endeavour to establish clearly the apparentness of the service against Council's selection criteria.

Allocation of the facility will be based on a process of consultation and assessment against identified criteria. An integral part of Council's decision making process in assessing applications will take into consideration information given in addressing the following criteria:

COUNCIL'S ASSESSMENT CRITERIA INCLUDES:

- Community based non-profit organisation
- Compatibility with existing users of the site.
- Ability to comply with the requirements of the relevant Plan of Management and zoning for the site.
- Regular and intensive usage of the facility, giving user numbers.
- Statistical data that supports the need for the service or business in Kuring-gai.
- Demonstrated ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level.
- The provision of a service that does not duplicate other services in the local area
- Addressing priority issues as identified in Council's 2005 – 2009 Community Plan.

ASSESSMENT PANEL

An assessment panel will be established comprised of appropriate Council staff and/or invited independent specialists or professionals.

The role of this panel is to assess the submissions against the given criteria and determine the suitability of the group.

A report will be submitted to Council documenting the suitability of the prospective occupant organisations to be offered occupancy and a recommendation given as to the preferred applicant(s).

Council also has the right to select no user group based on this Expression of Interest.

Given the diversity of uses Council may request further information, interviews or confirmation of particular details of any submission.

All applicants will be notified of Council's decision once the resolution is made.

INFORMATION

While all of the information provided is in good faith and considered accurate in every respect, applicants need to rely on their own enquiries.

Council reserves the right to seek from any applicant clarification of any part of the offer or to decline any proposal.

Applicants are advised to inspect the site and verify any fact or particular on which they rely in making their decision and that they accept full responsibility in all of these respects.

It should be noted that part or all of the information supplied by the applicant will be retained on Council records and may be made available to the public.

LODGEMENT DATE

All submissions must be lodged no later than 4 December 2009 addressed to the General Manager Locked Bag 1056 Pymble 2073 and marked attention Michael New.

Any submissions received after this date will not be considered.

CHECKLIST

Before lodging your Expression of Interest please ensure that you have included the following:

- ☐ Copy of Constitution
- ☐ Copy of Annual Report and audited Financial Statements
- ☐ Budget for current year
- ☐ Organisational Strategic Plan or Operational Plan
- ☐ Selection criteria statement
- ☐ Certificate of Incorporation (if relevant)

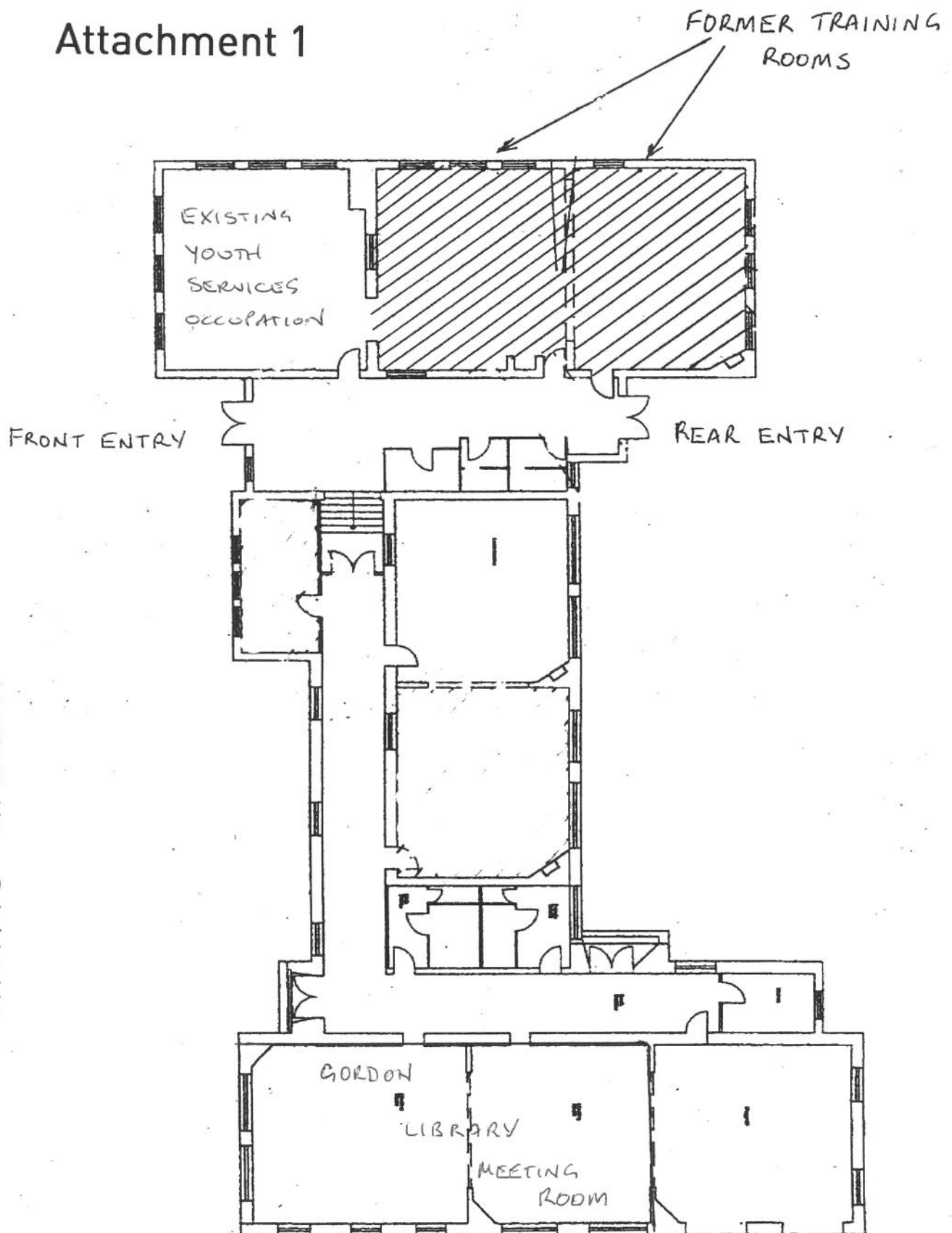
RELEVANT DOCUMENTS

1. – Policy for Leasing Properties to Community Organisations
Policy for Leasing Council Property to Community Groups
2. – Ku-ring-gai Library Plan of Management
(Available on EOI web page)
3. – Community Plan 2005-2009
Ku-ring-gai Council - Community Plan

- * (should any applicant not have access to Council's webpage please contact Council and hard copies will be made available)

Attachment 1

PACIFIC HIGHWAY

OLD SCHOOL BUILDING

Cavalcade



The Cavalcade of History and Fashion Inc.

22 January 2010

General Manager
Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council
Locked Bag 1056
PYMBLE 2073

Attention Mr Michael New

Dear Sir

EXPRESSIONS OF INTEREST
Council Owned Facility: Former Council Training Rooms
Old School Building adjacent to Ku-ring-gai Library
799 Pacific Highway Gordon
Closing Date: Friday 22 January 2010

The Cavalcade of History and Fashion, an incorporated, volunteer, non-profit, and self-funded group founded in Ku-ring-gai in 1962, wishes to express interest in use of the Former Council Training Rooms, Old School Building Gordon as a resource centre for the Cavalcade Collection for storage, maintenance, display and public education purposes.

A formal application is enclosed.

Should Council require any further information regarding this application, please contact:

- Dr Helen Parsons President
- Mr David O'Connell Vice President
- or via email on info@thecavalcade.org.

Yours sincerely

David O'Connell for and on behalf of

Dr Helen Parsons
President
The Cavalcade of History and Fashion
P.O. Box 100
Forestville NSW 2087



Ku-ring-gai Council Records	
Document No:	2010/019622
File Number:	507162
File Location:	



**THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY
AND FASHION INCORPORATED
CONSTITUTION**

**PHILLIPS FOX.
LAWYERS**

255 Elizabeth Street Sydney NSW 2000 Australia Tel +61 29286 8000 Fax +61 292834144 OX 107
SYDNEY Email: postmaster@Sydney.PhillipsFox.com.au WWW site: <http://www.PhillipsFox.com.au>

Ref: HMK 877238 CMH

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED

CONSTITUTION

PART 1- PRELIMINARY

1. Definitions

1.1 In these rules:

"Association" means The Cavalcade of History and Fashion Incorporated;

"member" means a natural person appointed under Part 2 of the rules, and includes an Ordinary Member and a Life Member;

"Secretary" means:

- (a) the person holding office under these *rules* as Secretary of the Association; or
- (b) if no such person holds that office - the Public Officer of the Association;

"special general meeting" means a general meeting of the Association other than an annual general meeting;

"the Act" means the Associations Incorporation Act 1984;

"the Regulation" means the Associations Incorporation Regulation 1994.

1.2 In these rules:

- (a) a reference to a function includes a reference to a power, authority and duty; and
- (b) a reference to the exercise of a function includes, if the function is a duty, a reference to the performance of the duty.

1.3 The provisions of the Interpretation Act 1987 apply to and in respect of these rules in the same manner as those provisions would so apply if these rules were an instrument made under the Act.

1.4 The name of the Association is "The Cavalcade of History and Fashion Incorporated", which may, under s 12(3) of the Act, also be presented as "The Cavalcade of History and Fashion Inc.". The name must appear on all business letters, statements of accounts, invoices, official notices and other documents as specified under s 12(4) of the Act.

- 1.5 The aims and objects of the Association must be as follows:
- (a) To aid community education by public display, modelling and exhibiting of authentic articles of fashion in appropriate settings;
 - (b) To acquire, collect and accept donations of articles of historical interest, including clothing, ornaments, furniture and domestic utensils and similar objects illustrative of the social and domestic life in all periods of Australian history; and
 - (c) To provide for the restoration, repair or renovation of such articles with a view to their preservation and exhibition and to also provide for their housing and storage.

PART 2 - MEMBERSHIP

2. Membership qualifications

- 2.1 A person is qualified to be a member of the Association if, but only if:
- (a) the person is a person referred to in section 15 (1) (a), (b) or (c) of the Act and has not ceased to be a member of the Association at any time after incorporation of the Association under the Act; or
 - (b) the person is a natural person:
 - (i) who has been nominated for any type of membership of the Association as provided by rule 5 or 6; and
 - (ii) who has been approved for any class of membership of the Association by the committee of the Association, as per rule 5 or 6.

3. Classes of Membership

- 3.1 The Association consists of the following classes of members:
- (a) Ordinary Members; and
 - (b) Life Members.
- 3.2 The committee may invite certain individuals or organisations to be friends of the Association. A friend is not entitled to any voting rights but may receive publications, if any, of the Association.

4. Transitional appointment of members of Association

- 4.1 Persons who are qualified in accordance with rule 2.1, must be made Ordinary Members upon the incorporation of the Association

5. Nomination for Ordinary Membership

- 5.1 A nomination of a person for Ordinary Membership:

- (a) must be made *by* an Ordinary Member *or* Life Member of the Association in writing in the form set out in Appendix 1 *to* these rules; and
- (b) must be lodged with the Secretary of the Association.

- 5.2 As soon as practicable after receiving a nomination for membership, the Secretary must refer the nomination *to* the committee which is *to* determine whether to approve *or to* reject the nomination.

- 5.3 If the committee determines *to* approve a nomination for Ordinary membership, the Secretary must, as soon as practicable after that determination, notify the nominee of that approval and request the nominee *to* pay (within the period of 28 days after receipt *by* the nominee of the notification) the sum payable under these rules *by* a member as entrance fee and annual subscription.

- 5.4 The Secretary must, on payment by the nominee of the amounts referred *to* in rule 5.3 within the period referred to in that rule, enter the nominee's name in the register of members and, on the name being so entered, the nominee becomes a member of the Association.

6. Nomination for Life Membership

- 6.1 Only Ordinary Members who have rendered distinguished service and who have been a member of the Association for a minimum of ten (10) years *are* eligible for nomination for Life Membership.

- 6.2 A nomination of a person for Life Membership:

- (a) must be made *by* an Ordinary Member *or* Life Member of the Association in writing in the form set out in Appendix 2 to these rules; and
- (b) must be lodged with the Secretary of the Association.

- 6.3 As soon as practicable after receiving a nomination for Life Membership, the Secretary must refer the nomination to the committee which is to determine whether to approve or to reject the nomination.

6.4 The committee when considering the nomination for Life Membership must have regard to the following factors:

- (a) length of period of service as a member;
- (b) the level of dedication shown by the member to the Association and to its aims and objects;
- (c) the nominee's approach to dealings with other members and the public at large; and

any other matter that the committee decides is relevant consideration of the nomination.

6.5 The committee will only confirm a nomination for Life membership when there is a two thirds majority of the committee in favour of the confirmation of the nomination.

6.6 If the committee determines to approve a nomination for Life Membership, the Secretary must, as soon as practicable after that determination, notify the nominee of that approval and enter the nominee's name in the register of members and, on the name being so entered, the nominee becomes a Life Member of the Association.

7. Cessation of membership

7.1 A person ceases to be a member of the Association if the person:

- (a) dies;
- (b) resigns membership; or
- (c) is expelled from the Association.

8. Membership entitlements not transferable

A right, privilege or obligation which a person has by reason of being a member of the Association:

- (a) is not capable of being transferred or transmitted to another person; and
- (b) terminates on cessation of the person's membership.

9. Resignation of membership

9.1 A member of the Association is not entitled to resign that membership except in accordance with this rule.

9.2 A member of the Association who has paid all amounts payable by the member to the Association in respect of the member's membership may resign from membership *of* the Association by first giving to the Secretary written notice of at least *one* month (or such other period as the committee may determine) *of* the member's intention to resign and, on the expiration of the period *of* notice, the member ceases to be a member.

9.3 If a member of the Association ceases to be a member under rule 9.2, and in every other case where a member ceases to hold membership, the Secretary must make an appropriate entry in the register *of* members recording the date on which the member ceased to be a member.

10. Register of members

10.1 The Public Officer *of* the Association must establish and maintain a register of members of the Association specifying the name and address of each person who is a member of the Association together with the date on which the person became a member and the class of that member.

10.2 The register of members must be kept at the principal place of administration of the Association and must be open for inspection, free of charge, by any member *of* the Association at any reasonable hour.

11. Fees and subscriptions

11.1 An Ordinary Member of the Association must, *on* admission to membership, pay to the Association a fee of \$1 or, if some other amount is determined by the committee, that other amount.

11.2 In addition to any amount payable by the Ordinary member under rule (1), an Ordinary member of the Association must pay to the Association an annual membership fee of \$2 or, if some other amount is determined by the committee, that other amount:

(a) except as provided by paragraph (b), before 1 July in each calendar year; or

(b) if the member becomes a member on or after 1 July in any calendar year - on becoming a member and before 1 July in each succeeding calendar year.

11.3 Life Members of the Association are exempted from paying any subscription.

12. Members' liabilities

- 12.1 The liability of a member of the Association to contribute towards the payment of the debts and liabilities of the Association or the costs, charges and expenses of the winding up of the Association is limited to the amount, if any, unpaid by the member in respect of membership of the Association as required by rule 11.

13. Resolution of internal disputes

- 13.1 Disputes between members (in their capacity as members) of the Association, and disputes between members and the Association, are to be referred to a community justice centre for mediation in accordance with the Community Justice Centres Act 1983.

14. Disciplining of members

- 14.1 A complaint may be made by any member of the Association that some other member of the Association:

- (a) has persistently refused or neglected to comply with a provision or provisions of these rules; or
- (b) has persistently and wilfully acted in a manner prejudicial to the interests of the Association.

- 14.2 On receiving such a complaint, the committee:

- (a) must cause notice of the complaint to be served on the member concerned; and
- (b) must give the member at least 14 days from the time the notice is served within which to make submissions to the committee in connection with the complaint; and
- (c) must take into consideration any submissions made by the member in connection with the complaint.

14.3 The committee may, by resolution:

- (a) expel the member from the Association; or
- (b) suspend the member from membership of the Association; or
- (c) provide that a Life member be stripped of Life membership and be made an Ordinary member;

if, after considering the complaint and any submissions made in connection with the complaint, it is satisfied that the facts alleged in the complaint have been proved.

- (d) If the committee expels, suspends, or, changes the class of a Life member, the Secretary must, within 7 days after the action is taken, cause written notice to be given to the member of the action taken, of the reasons given by the committee for having taken that action and of the member's right of appeal under rule 15.

14.4 The expulsion or suspension does not take effect:

- (a) until the expiration of the period within which the member is entitled to appeal against the resolution concerned; or
- (b) if within that period the member exercises the right of appeal, unless and until the Association confirms the resolution under rule 15.4, whichever is the later.

15. Right of appeal of disciplined member

- 15.1 A member may appeal to the Association in general meeting against a resolution of the committee under rule 14, within 7 days after notice of the resolution is served on the member, by lodging with the Secretary a notice to that effect.
- 15.2 The notice may, but need not, be accompanied by a statement of the grounds on which the member intends to rely for the purposes of the appeal.
- 15.3 On receipt of a notice from a member under rule 15.1, the Secretary must notify the committee which is to convene a general meeting of the Association to be held within 28 days after the date on which the Secretary received the notice.
- 15.4 At a general meeting of the Association convened under rule 15.3:
 - (a) no business other than the question of the appeal is to be transacted; and
 - (b) the committee and the member must be given the opportunity to state their respective cases orally or in writing, or both; and
 - (c) the members present are to vote by secret ballot on the question of whether the resolution should be confirmed or revoked.

- 15.5 If at the general meeting the Association passes a special resolution in favour of the confirmation of the resolution, the resolution is confirmed.

PART 3 - RIGHTS OF MEMBERS

16. Ordinary Members' Rights

Without limiting any rights that may be conferred by another rule on Ordinary members, an Ordinary Member has the right to:

- (a) be given notice of, attend and vote at general meetings of the Association;
- (b) be given all notices issued to members generally.

17. Life Members' Rights

Life Members have all the rights of an Ordinary Members but they are not required to pay annual subscription fees.

PART 4 -THE COMMITTEE

18. Powers of the committee

The committee is to be called the committee of management of the Association and, subject to the Act, the Regulation and these rules and to any resolution passed by the Association in general meeting:

- (a) is to control and manage the affairs of the Association; and
- (b) may exercise all such functions as may be exercised by the Association, other than those functions that are required by these rules to be exercised by a general meeting of members of the Association; and
- (c) has power to perform all such acts and do all such things as appear to the committee to be necessary or desirable for the proper management of the affairs of the Association.

19. Constitution and membership

- 19.1 Subject in the case of the first members of the committee to section 21 of the Act, the committee is to consist of:

- (a) the office-bearers of the Association; and
- (b) 3 members, being either Ordinary or Life Members, each of whom is to be elected at the annual general meeting of the Association under rule 21.

- 19.2 The office-bearers of the Association are to be:
- (a) the President;
 - (b) the Vice-President;
 - (c) the Treasurer; and
 - (d) the Secretary.
- 19.3 Each member of the committee is, subject to these rules, to hold office until the conclusion of the annual general meeting following the date of the member's election, but is eligible for re-election.
- 19.4 In the event of a casual vacancy occurring in the membership of the committee, the committee may appoint either an Ordinary member or an Life Member of the Association to fill the vacancy and the member so appointed is to hold office, subject to these rules, until the conclusion of the annual general meeting next following the date of the appointment.
- 20. Election of committee members**
- 20.1 Nominations of candidates for election as office-bearers of the Association or as Ordinary or Life Members of the committee:
- (a) must be made in writing, signed by 2 members of the Association and accompanied by the written consent of the candidate (which may be endorsed on the form of the nomination); and
 - (b) must be delivered to the Secretary of the Association at least 7 days before the date fixed for the holding of the annual general meeting at which the election is to take place.
- 20.2 If insufficient nominations are received to fill all vacancies on the committee, the candidates nominated are taken to be elected and further nominations are to be received at the annual general meeting.
- 20.3 If insufficient further nominations are received, any vacant positions remaining on the committee are taken to be casual vacancies.
- 20.4 If the number of nominations received is equal to the number of vacancies to be filled, the persons nominated are taken to be elected.
- 20.5 If the number of nominations received exceeds the number of vacancies to be filled, a ballot is to be held.

- 20.6 The ballot for the election of office-bearers and ordinary members of the committee is to be conducted at the annual general meeting in such usual and proper manner as the committee may direct.

21. Secretary

- 21.1 The Secretary of the Association must, as soon as practicable after being appointed as Secretary, lodge notice with the Association of his or her address.

- 21.2 It is the duty of the Secretary to keep minutes of:

- (a) all appointments of office-bearers and members of the committee;
- (b) the names of members of the committee present at a committee meeting or a general meeting; and
- (c) all proceedings at committee meetings and general meetings.

- 21.3 Minutes of proceedings at a meeting must be signed by the chairperson of the meeting or by the chairperson of the next succeeding meeting.

22. Treasurer

- 22.1 It is the duty of the Treasurer of the Association to ensure:

- (a) that all money due to the Association is collected and received and that all payments authorised by the Association are made; and
- (b) that correct books and accounts are kept showing the financial affairs of the Association, including full details of all receipts and expenditure connected with the activities of the Association.

23. Casual vacancies

- 23.1 For the purposes of these rules, a casual vacancy in the office of a member of the committee occurs if the member:

- (a) dies; or
- (b) ceases to be a member of the Association; or
- (c) becomes an insolvent under administration within the meaning of the Corporations Law; or
- (d) resigns office by notice in writing given to the Secretary; or
- (e) is removed from office under rule 25; or

- (f) becomes a mentally incapacitated person; or
- (g) is absent without the consent of the committee from all meetings of the committee held during a period of 6 months.

24. Removal of member

- 24.1 The Association in general meeting may by resolution remove any member of the committee from the office of member before the expiration of the member's term of office and may by resolution appoint another person to hold office until the expiration of the term of office of the member so removed.
- 24.2 If a member of the committee to whom a proposed resolution referred to in rule 25.1 relates makes representations in writing to the Secretary or President (not exceeding a reasonable length) and requests that the representations be notified to the members of the Association, the Secretary or the President may send a copy of the representations to each member of the Association or, if the representations are not so sent, the member is entitled to require that the representations be read out at the meeting at which the resolution is considered.

25. Meetings and quorum

- 25.1 The committee must meet at least 3 times in each period of 12 months at such place and time as the committee may determine.
- 25.2 Additional meetings of the committee may be convened by the President or by any member of the committee.
- 25.3 Oral or written notice of a meeting of the committee must be given by the Secretary to each member of the committee at least 48 hours (or such other period as may be unanimously agreed on by the members of the committee) before the time appointed for the holding of the meeting.
- 25.4 Notice of a meeting given under rule 26.3 must specify the general nature of the business to be transacted at the meeting and no business other than that business is to be transacted at the meeting, except business which the committee members present at the meeting unanimously agree to treat as urgent business.
- 25.5 Any 3 members of the committee constitute a quorum for the transaction of the business of a meeting of the committee.
- 25.6 No business is to be transacted by the committee unless a quorum is present and if, within half an hour of the time appointed for the meeting, a quorum is not present, the meeting is to stand adjourned to the same place and at the same hour of the same day in the following week.
- 25.7 If at the adjourned meeting a quorum is not present within half an hour of the time appointed for the meeting, the meeting is to be dissolved.

25.8 At a meeting of the committee:

- (a) the President or, in the President's absence, the Vice-President is to preside; or
- (b) if the President and the Vice-President are absent or unwilling to act, such one of the remaining members of the committee as may be chosen by the members present at the meeting is to preside.

26. Delegation by committee to sub-committee

The committee may, by instrument in writing, delegate to one or more sub-committees (consisting of such member or members of the Association as the committee thinks fit) the exercise of such of the functions of the committee as are specified in the instrument, other than:

- (a) this power of delegation; and
- (b) a function which is a duty imposed on the committee by the Act or by any other law.

26.2 A function the exercise of which has been delegated to a sub-committee under this rule may, while the delegation remains unrevoked, be exercised from time to time by the sub-committee in accordance with the terms of the delegation.

26.3 A delegation under this section may be made subject to such conditions or limitations as to the exercise of any function, or as to time or circumstances, as may be specified in the instrument of delegation.

26.4 Despite any delegation under this rule, the committee may continue to exercise any function delegated.

26.5 Any act or thing done or suffered by a sub-committee acting in the exercise of a delegation under this rule has the same force and effect as it would have if it had been done or suffered by the committee.

26.6 The committee may, by instrument in writing, revoke wholly or in part any delegation under this rule.

26.7 A sub-committee may meet and adjourn as it thinks proper.

27. Voting and decisions

- 27.1 Questions arising at a meeting of the committee or of any subcommittee appointed by the committee are to be determined by a majority of the votes of members of the committee or sub-committee present at the meeting.
- 27.2 Each member present at a meeting of the committee or of any subcommittee appointed by the committee (including the person presiding at the meeting) is entitled to one vote but, in the event of an equality of votes on any question, the person presiding may exercise a second or casting vote.
- 27.3 Subject to rule 26.5, the committee may act despite any vacancy on the committee.
- 27.4 Any act or thing done or suffered, or purporting to have been done or suffered, by the committee or by a sub-committee appointed by the committee, is valid and effectual despite any defect that may afterwards be discovered in the appointment or qualification of any member of the committee or sub-committee.

PART 5 - GENERAL MEETINGS**28. Annual general meetings - holding of**

- 28.1 With the exception of the first annual general meeting of the Association, the Association must, at least once in each calendar year and within the period of 6 months after the expiration of each financial year of the Association, convene an annual general meeting of its members.
- 28.2 The Association must hold its first annual general meeting:
- (a) within the period of 18 months after its incorporation under the Act; and
 - (b) within the period of 6 months after the expiration of the first financial year of the Association.

- 28.3 Rules 29.1 and 29.2 have effect subject to any extension or permission granted by the Director-General under section 26 (3) of the Act.

29. Annual general meetings -calling of and business at

- 29.1 The annual general meeting of the Association is, subject to the Act and to rule 29, to be convened on such date and at such place and time as the committee thinks fit.

29.2 In addition to any other business which may be transacted at an annual general meeting, the business of an annual general meeting is to include the following:

- (a) to confirm the minutes of the last preceding annual general meeting and of any special general meeting held since that meeting;
- (b) to receive from the committee reports on the activities of the Association during the last preceding financial year;
- (c) to elect office-bearers of the Association and ordinary members of the committee;
- (d) to receive and consider the statement which is required to be submitted to members under section 26 (6) of the Act.

29.3 An annual general meeting must be specified as such in the notice convening it.

30. Special general meetings - calling of

30.1 The committee may, whenever it thinks fit, convene a special general meeting of the Association.

30.2 The committee must, on the requisition in writing of at least 5 per cent of the total number of members, convene a special general meeting of the Association.

30.3 A requisition of members for a special general meeting:

- (a) must state the purpose or purposes of the meeting; and
- (b) must be signed by the members making the requisition; and
- (c) must be lodged with the Secretary; and
- (d) may consist of several documents in a similar form, each signed by one or more of the members making the requisition.

30.4 If the committee fails to convene a special general meeting to be held within 1 month after that date on which a requisition of members for the meeting is lodged with the Secretary, anyone or more of the members who made the requisition may convene a special general meeting to be held not later than 3 months after that date.

30.5 A special general meeting convened by a member or members as referred to in rule 31.4 must be convened as nearly as is practicable in the same manner as general meetings are convened by the committee and any member who consequently incurs expense is entitled to be reimbursed by the Association for any expense so incurred.

31. Notice

- 31.1 Except if the nature of the business proposed to be dealt with at a general meeting requires a special resolution of the Association, the Secretary must, at least 14 days before the date fixed for the holding of the general meeting, cause to be sent by pre-paid post to each member at the member's address appearing in the register of members, a notice specifying the place, date and time of the meeting and the nature of the business proposed to be transacted at the meeting.
- 31.2 If the nature of the business proposed to be dealt with at a general meeting requires a special resolution of the Association, the Secretary must, at least 21 days before the date fixed for the holding of the general meeting, cause notice to be sent to each member in the manner provided in rule 32.1 specifying, in addition to the matter required under rule 32.1, the intention to propose the resolution as a special resolution.
- 31.3 No business other than that specified in the notice convening a general meeting is to be transacted at the meeting except, in the case of an annual general meeting, business which may be transacted under rule 30.2.
- 31.4 A member desiring to bring any business before a general meeting may give notice in writing of that business to the Secretary who must include that business in the next notice calling a general meeting given after receipt of the notice from the member.

32. Procedure

- 32.1 No item of business is to be transacted at a general meeting unless a quorum of members entitled under these rules to vote is present during the time the meeting is considering that item.
- 32.2 Seven members present in person (being members entitled under these rules to vote at a general meeting) constitute a quorum for the transaction of the business of a general meeting.
- 32.3 If within half an hour after the appointed time for the commencement of a general meeting a quorum is not present, the meeting:
- (a) if convened on the requisition of members, is to be dissolved; and
 - (b) in any other case, is to stand adjourned to the same day in the following week at the same time and (unless another place is specified at the time of the adjournment by the person presiding at the meeting or communicated by written notice to members given before the day to which the meeting is adjourned) at the same place.

- 32.4 If at the adjourned meeting a quorum is not present within half an hour after the time appointed for the commencement of the meeting, the members present (being at least 3) is to constitute a quorum.

33. Presiding member

- 33.1 The President or, in the President's absence, the Vice-President, is to preside as chairperson at each general meeting of the Association.
- 33.2 If the President and the Vice-President are absent or unwilling to act, the members present must elect one of their number to preside as chairperson at the meeting.

34. Adjournment

- 34.1 The chairperson of a general meeting at which a quorum is present may, with the consent of the majority of members present at the meeting, adjourn the meeting from time to time and place to place, but no business is to be transacted at an adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting at which the adjournment took place.
- 34.2 If a general meeting is adjourned for 14 days or more, the Secretary must give written or oral notice of the adjourned meeting to each member of the Association stating the place, date and time of the meeting and the nature of the business to be transacted at the meeting.
- 34.3 Except as provided in rule 35.1 and 35.2, notice of an adjournment of a general meeting or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting is not required to be given.

35. Making of decisions

- 35.1 A question arising at a general meeting of the Association is to be determined on a show of hands and, unless before or on the declaration of the show of hands a poll is demanded, a declaration by the chairperson that a resolution has, on a show of hands, been carried or carried unanimously or carried by a particular majority or lost, or an entry to that effect in the minute book of the Association, is evidence of the fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against that resolution.
- 35.2 At a general meeting of the Association, a poll may be demanded by the chairperson or by at least 3 members present in person or by proxy at the meeting.

35.3 If a poll is demanded at a general meeting, the poll must be taken:

- (a) immediately in the case of a poll which relates to the election of the chairperson of the meeting or to the question of an adjournment; or
- (b) in any other case, in such manner and at such time before the close of the meeting as the chairperson directs, and the resolution of the poll on the matter is taken to be the resolution of the meeting on that matter.

36. Special resolution

A resolution of the Association is a special resolution:

- (a) if it is passed by a majority which comprises at least three-quarters of such members of the Association as, being entitled under these rules so to do, vote in person or by proxy at a general meeting of which at least 21 days' written notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution as a special resolution was given in accordance with these rules; or
- (b) where it is made to appear to the Director-General that it is not practicable for the resolution to be passed in the manner specified in paragraph (a), if the resolution is passed in a manner specified by the Director-General.

37. Voting

37.1 On any question arising at a general meeting of the Association an Ordinary or Life member has one vote only.

37.2 All votes must be given personally or by proxy but no member may hold more than 5 proxies.

37.3 In the case of an equality of votes on a question at a general meeting, the chairperson of the meeting is entitled to exercise a second or casting vote.

37.4 An Ordinary or Life Member or proxy is not entitled to vote at any general meeting of the Association unless all money due and payable by the member or proxy to the Association has been paid, other than the amount of the annual subscription payable in respect of the then current year.

38. Appointment of proxies

38.1 Each Ordinary or Life Member is to be entitled to appoint another member as proxy by notice given to the Secretary no later than 24 hours before the time of the meeting in respect of which the proxy is appointed.

- 38.2 The notice appointing the proxy is to be in the form set out in Appendix 3 to these rules.

PART 5 - MISCELLANEOUS

39. Insurance

- 39.1 The Association must effect and maintain insurance under section 44 of the Act.
- 39.2 In addition to the insurance required under rule 40.1, the Association may effect and maintain other insurance.

40. Funds - source

- 40.1 The funds of the Association are to be derived from entrance fees and annual subscriptions of members, donations and, subject to any resolution passed by the Association in general meeting, such other sources as the committee determines.
- 40.2 All money received by the Association must be deposited as soon as practicable and without deduction to the credit of the Association's bank account.
- 40.3 The Association must, as soon as practicable after receiving any money, issue an appropriate receipt.

41. Funds - management

- 41.1 The income and property of the Association, however derived, must, subject to any obligations under charitable trust law or any other statutory requirements, be used and applied solely in the promotion of its objects in such manner as the committee determines and in the exercise of powers conferred on it by these rules.
- 41.2 All cheques, drafts, bills of exchange, promissory notes and other negotiable instruments must be signed by any 2 members of the committee or employees of the Association, being members or employees authorised to do so by the committee.
- 41.3 Funds raised by means of a fundraising appeal within the meaning of the Charitable Fundraising Act 1991 must be maintained in accordance with that Act.

42. Non-distribution of profits

- 42.1 No portion of the income and property of the Association, however derived, may be distributed, paid or transferred directly or indirectly by way of dividend, bonus or otherwise by way of profit to or amongst the members of the Association.
- 42.2 The requirement in rule 43.1 does not prevent the payment in good faith of:
- (a) interest (provided that it is based on the prevailing rate of interest charged by banks, building societies or credit unions for unsecured loans) to any member in respect of money advanced by that member to the Association or otherwise owing by the Association to a member; or
 - (b) any remuneration to committee members, officers or servants of the Association or other person in return for any services genuinely rendered to the Association.

43. Audit

- 43.1 The auditor must be elected at the annual general meeting of the Association.
- 43.2 The auditor must examine all accounts, vouchers, receipts, books and other financial documents and provide a report to the members at the annual general meeting.
- 43.3 Audits must be conducted at regular intervals of not more than 12 months.
- 43.4 The auditor must not be a member or closely related to a member of the committee.
- 43.5 Subject to rule 44.6 notice of the intention to nominate an auditor to replace the current auditor must be given to the secretary at least 21 days prior to the annual general meeting. The secretary must send a copy of the nomination to the current auditor at least seven days before the annual general meeting. The current auditor is entitled to attend the annual general meeting and to speak at that meeting.
- 43.6 Where the current auditor submits a resignation, or notifies the secretary of the intention not to seek re-election as the auditor, rule 44.5 does not apply.

44. Alteration of objects and rules

The statement of objects and these rules may be altered, rescinded or added to only by a special resolution of the Association.

45. Common seal

45.1 The common seal of the Association must be kept in the custody of the Public Officer.

45.2 The common seal must not be affixed to any instrument except by the authority of the committee and the affixing of the common seal must be attested by the signatures either of 2 members of the committee or of 1 member of the committee and of the Public Officer or Secretary.

46. Custody of books

Except as otherwise provided by these rules, the Public Officer must keep in his or her custody or under his or her control all records, books and other documents relating to the Association.

47. Inspection of books

47.1 The records, books and other documents of the Association must be open to inspection, free of charge, by a member of the Association at any reasonable hour.

48. Service of notices

48.1 For the purpose of these rules, a notice may be served by or on behalf of the Association on any member either personally or by sending it by post to the member at the member's address shown in the register of members.

48.2 If a document is sent to a person by properly addressing, prepaying and posting to the person a letter containing the document, the document is, unless the contrary is proved, taken for the purposes of these rules to have been served on the person at the time at which the letter would have been delivered in the ordinary course of post.

APPENDIX 1

(Rule 5)

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP OF ASSOCIATION

The Cavalcade of History and Fashion Incorporated
(incorporated under the Associations Incorporation Act 1984)

I, _____ (full name of applicant) of

(address), _____ (occupation), apply to become

an Ordinary member of the above named incorporated Association.

In the event of my admission as a member, I agree to be bound by the rules of the Association for the time being in force.

.....

Signature of applicant

Date: _____

I, an Ordinary / Life Member of the Association, _____
(full name) nominate the applicant, who is personally known to me, for membership of the Association.

.....

Signature of proposer

Date: _____

I, an Ordinary /Life Member of the Association, _____
(full name) second the nomination of the applicant, who is personally known to me, for membership of the Association.

.....

Signature of seconder

Date: _____

APPENDIX 2

(Rule 6)

APPLICATION FOR LIFE MEMBERSHIP OF ASSOCIATION

The Cavalcade of History and Fashion Incorporated
(incorporated under the Associations Incorporation Act 1984)

I, an Ordinary I Life Member of the Association, _____
(full name) nominate the applicant, who is personally known to me, for Life Membership
of the Association.

.....

Signature of proposer

Date: _____

I, an Ordinary I Life Member of the Association, _____
(full name) second the nomination of the applicant, who is personally known to me, for
Life Membership of the Association.

.....

Signature of seconder

Date: _____

Signv-
copy

**MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF
THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY & FASHION INC.**

AT THE CORNER OFFPARK & BABBAGE ROADS, ROSEVILLE

AT 12.00PM ON SATURDAY 9TH FEBRUARY 2008

ATTENDANCE: There were 28 members present.

APOLOGIES: Rachel King, Mardie McDonald, Liz Mury, Lou Leverrier,
Judith Pennell

MINUTES: The Minutes of the previous AGM held on Saturday 17th February
2007 were read and accepted.
Moved: David O'Connell,
Seconded: Maria Circuit
Carried

PRESIDENT'S REPORT:

Our 45th anniversary year in 2007 was an especially significant one in the life and history of Cavalcade.

Mary Sanders has kindly summarized the year's events in the February 2008 newsletter and I am sure members have enjoyed reading about our achievements.

Highlights of the year included:

- Our 45th Anniversary parade *A Century of Glamour: 1850 to 1950*
- Our 45th Anniversary Celebration Exhibition, *A Life's Journey: Weddings, Childhood, At Home and Mourning*; as part of the Craft and Quilt Fair, at Darling Harbour Exhibition Centre with an estimated 45,000 people attending the fair.
- Our Special Friends Day, *150 years of Hats & Gloves*, and a very entertaining interview with Cavalcade members, Maria Circuit, Rachel King and Mary Sanders
- The Vintage Clothing Fair in Canterbury where we sold lace and gave two presentations - *An Elegant Occasion* and *Between the Wars*
- The production of the Cavalcade postcards to raise funds for acid free boxes
- Our NSW Heritage Volunteer Award, at Parliament House in Sydney, and
- A submission for the 2008 Prime Minister's History Prize.

The last six months have been very busy with the transfer of the gowns from the old cardboard boxes to our new acid free boxes. The ladies' hats are also going through this same process at a Member's house, as we do not have sufficient space to sort them at the rooms, and these should be back in the rooms shortly. Over Christmas New Year we have re-built the shelving to house the men's clothes, and we hope to re-do the back room where our mannequins are stored. We have started finalising our review of the collection's inventory – a mammoth two-year task undertaken by Cavalcade member, Lou Leverrier

That Cavalcade members and Friends have been able to hold such a large number of major events, whilst conducting our core business of exhibitions, presentations and parades and to continue cataloguing and conservation is a major achievement and a testimony to the hard work, commitment, professionalism and dedication of our Friends and members.

I would especially like to thank all the members of the full committee for their hard work and support in setting the direction of Cavalcade for the year. Mary Green our honorary curator and Mardie McDonald have put in considerable effort to support the program of events and conservation of the Collection.

In the past year, we have been able to present Cavalcade very professionally, from a publicity and marketing perspective. David O'Connell, with the support of Debbie Thomson has done an outstanding job of photographing and editing, researching collection items, and production and presentation of the postcards, and preparing the Prime Ministers' History Prize submission. Members' contribution to the Friends newsletter and to publicity in the media has assisted with this. I would also like to especially thank David for his hard work and support through my year as President.

We now have over 158 Friends, 115 of which are financial. The number is constantly growing and Jeanette Moles has done considerable work in encouraging participation of Friends in the work of Cavalcade and we had much pleasure in welcoming Thelma Carr, Jean Clark, Carol Digby, Genevieve Goodman, Christine Nettheim, Fran Paterson and Jan Tiedeman as full members. Godwin

I would also especially like to thank the models, dressers, and everyone, including our PR team out front selling postcards and promoting Cavalcade, which helps make the parades such a success. Compere Debbie Thomson, Maria Circuit, our immediate Past President and parade hairdresser, and Gwen Knox, pianist deserve special mention. The families who have supported Cavalcade's volunteers and the organisation's activities and aims are also recognized for their contributions. There are so many people who help us make these events such a success, it is not possible to name everyone individually.

2007 was an eventful year, and while the 2008 event schedule is not quite as hectic, we are looking forward to a year when we can continue to plan and work towards ensuring our future and a permanent home for our collection. Ideally, I would also like to see us be able to plan our core business of parades, exhibitions and presentations two years in advance.

Thank you for all your help and support throughout the year.

Moved: Madeline Sweeney
Seconded: Sue Dent
Carried

TREASURER'S REPORT:

Both the income and expenditure were greater in 2007 than in the previous year.

The increased income was mainly from sale of the postcards (\$7,051.55 which cost about \$3,000), a new source of income which will continue, but we also earned more from parades (\$4,600 in 2007 vs. \$2700 in 2006).

The increased expenditure included \$8939 for acid-free archive boxes referred to in the President's address.

Our finances are now in a healthy position with about \$13,600 in the bank.

Acceptance of Financial Report: Moved: Sue Dent
Seconded: Noeleen Turton

Acceptance of Auditors' Report: Moved: Sue Dent

Seconded: Maria Circuit

GENERAL BUSINESS:

New Members: As indicated in the Presidents report seven members were welcomed late in 2007

Resignation/s: Liz Mury has said she intends to resign.
Vishna Collins also indicated that she will resign in letters to Catherine Bartho and Noeleen Turton

ELECTION OF OFFICE BEARERS:

The out going President declared the Committee positions vacant and handed the Chair to Life Member Sue Crawford to conduct the Election.

Two nominations were received: Helen Parsons Nominated for President
David O'Connell Nominated for Vice President

In accordance with our Constitution, as no other nominations were received for these positions, Helen Parsons was elected President and David O'Connell was elected Vice President.

As no other nomination forms were received, nominations from the floor were called:

Secretary: Debbie Thomson was nominated, but declined the nomination.
Genevieve Godwin was nominated, and accepted the nomination.
As no other nomination was received, Genevieve Godwin was duly elected.

Treasurer: Susan Dent was nominated, and accepted the nomination.
As no other nomination was received, Susan Dent was duly elected.

Committee (3): Mary Green was nominated, but declined the nomination.
Mary Sanders was nominated, but declined the nomination.
Lindy Rogers was nominated, and accepted the nomination.
Debbie Thomson was nominated, and accepted the nomination.
Catherine Bartho was nominated, and accepted the nomination.
As no other nominations were received, Lindy, Debbie and Catherine were duly elected.

The 2008 Committee is:

- PRESIDENT Helen Parsons
- VICE PRESIDENT David O'Connell
- SECRETARY Genevieve Goodwin
- TREASURER Sue Dent
- COMMITTEE MEMBERS x 3 Lindy Rogers; Debbie Thomson & Catherine Bartho

The full committee congratulated the new office bearers and recorded a special vote of thanks to out-going Secretary Barbara Ballantyne.

MEETING CLOSED: 12:45 pm



FINANCIAL REPORT
OF
THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

MAWBY COWPER MEARES & CO. PTY. LIMITED
Chartered Accountants

"Chatswood Village" Level 4 Tower Block
47 Neridah Street
CHATSWOOD NSW 2067

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED

CONTENTS

Income Statement

Balance Sheet

Notes to the Financial Statements

Statement by Members of the Committee

Auditors' Report

Certificate by Members of the Committee

Detailed Profit and Loss Statement

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED

INCOME STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

	Note	2008 \$	2007 \$
EXPENDITURE			
Bank Charges		2.50	-
Computer Expenses		-	112.20
Depreciation		2,459.78	1,571.79
Donations		300.00	500.00
Expenses - Parades		-	217.80
Expenses - Room Costs		903.10	658.04
Expenses - Postcards & Banner		-	3,237.30
Expenses - Darling Harbour		-	273.68
Expenses - Canberra		-	456.00
Fees & Licences		44.00	42.00
Flowers & Paint		-	154.80
Insurance		1,339.87	1,701.61
Internet Expenses		481.25	517.00
Light & Power		-	46.65
Postage, Printing & Stationery		325.66	228.20
Rent		2,009.06	2,094.66
Sundry Expenses		410.00	465.00
Telephone		967.21	814.83
		<u>9,242.43</u>	<u>13,091.56</u>
Profit before income tax		14,334.77	8,135.79
Profit for the year		<u>14,334.77</u>	<u>8,135.79</u>
Retained earnings at the beginning of the financial year		33,041.81	24,906.02
Retained earnings at the end of the financial year		<u>47,376.58</u>	<u>33,041.81</u>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED

INCOME STATEMENT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

	Note	2008 \$	2007 \$
INCOME			
Donations		745.00	270.00
Grants		-	2,760.00
Interest Received		110.50	116.80
Membership Fees		3,315.00	3,083.00
Sale of Lace/Dolls		6,754.70	386.00
Sale of Doll Clothes/Nightgowns		1,184.00	-
Talks		-	50.00
Friends of Cavalcade Day		713.00	-
Sale of Photo Album		50.00	-
Parade		3,950.00	4,600.00
Presentations		1,100.00	2,670.00
Sale of Postcards / Banner		5,655.00	7,051.55
Members Afternoon Tea		-	240.00
		<u>23,577.20</u>	<u>21,227.35</u>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED

BALANCE SHEET
AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2008

	Note	2008 \$	2007 \$
ASSETS			
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents		28,418.31	19,441.46
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		<u>28,418.31</u>	<u>19,441.46</u>
NON-CURRENT ASSETS			
Property, plant and equipment	2	18,958.27	13,600.35
TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS		<u>18,958.27</u>	<u>13,600.35</u>
TOTAL ASSETS		<u>47,376.58</u>	<u>33,041.81</u>
LIABILITIES			
TOTAL LIABILITIES		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
NET ASSETS		<u>47,376.58</u>	<u>33,041.81</u>
EQUITY			
Retained earnings	3	47,376.58	33,041.81
TOTAL EQUITY		<u>47,376.58</u>	<u>33,041.81</u>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008****1 Statement of Significant Accounting Policies**

This financial report is a special purpose financial report prepared in order to satisfy the financial reporting requirements of the Associations Incorporation Act. The committee has determined that the association is not a reporting entity.

The financial report has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Associations Incorporation Act and the following Australian Accounting Standards:

AASB 110:	Events after the Balance Sheet Date
AASB 116:	Property, Plant and Equipment
AASB 1031:	Materiality

No other applicable Accounting Standards, Australian Accounting Interpretations or other authoritative pronouncements of the Australian Accounting Standards Board have been applied.

The financial report has been prepared on an accruals basis and is based on historic costs and does not take into account changing money values or, except where specifically stated, current valuations of non-current assets.

The following material accounting policies, which are consistent with the previous period unless otherwise stated, have been adopted in the preparation of this financial report:

Fixed Assets

Leasehold improvements and office equipment are carried at cost less, where applicable, any accumulated depreciation.

The depreciable amount of all fixed assets, excluding freehold land, is depreciated over the asset's useful life to the association commencing from the time the asset is held ready for use. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of either the unexpired period of the lease or the estimated useful lives of the improvements.

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

	2008 \$	2007 \$
2 Property, Plant and Equipment		
Office Furniture & Equipment	23,388.06	15,570.36
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(4,429.79)</u>	<u>(1,970.01)</u>
	18,958.27	13,600.35
Total Plant and Equipment	<u>18,958.27</u>	<u>13,600.35</u>
Total Property, Plant and Equipment	<u>18,958.27</u>	<u>13,600.35</u>
3 Retained Earnings		
Retained earnings at the beginning of the financial year	33,041.81	24,906.02
Net profit attributable to the association	<u>14,334.77</u>	<u>8,135.79</u>
Retained earnings at the end of the financial year	<u>47,376.58</u>	<u>33,041.81</u>


THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED**STATEMENT BY MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE**


The committee has determined that the association is not a reporting entity and that this special purpose financial report should be prepared in accordance with the accounting policies outlined in Note 1 to the financial statements.

In the opinion of the committee the financial report:

1. Presents a true and fair view of the financial position of THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED as at 31 December 2008 and its performance for the year ended on that date.
2. At the date of this statement, there are reasonable grounds to believe that THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED will be able to pay its debts as and when they fall due.

This statement is made in accordance with a resolution of the Committee and is signed for and on behalf of the Committee by:


Member of Committee


Member of Committee

Dated: 7th February 2009.

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
TO THE MEMBERS OF THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION**

Independence

In conducting our audit, we have complied with the independence requirements of Australian professional ethical pronouncements.

Auditors' Opinion

In our opinion, the financial report of THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED presents fairly, in all material respects the financial position of THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED as of 31 December 2008 and of its financial performance for the year then ended in accordance with the accounting policies described in Note 1 to the financial statements.

Name of Firm:

Mawby Cowper Meares & Co.
MAWBY COWPER MEARES & CO
Chartered Accountants

Name of Partner:

Frank Butkovich
Frank Butkovich

Address:

4/47 Neridah Street, Chatswood, NSW 2067.

Dated:

10th February 2009

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
TO THE MEMBERS OF THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION**

Report on the Financial Report

We have audited the accompanying financial report, being a special purpose financial report, of THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED (the association) which comprises the balance sheet as at 31 December 2008, and the income statement, a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory notes and the statement by members of the committee.

Committee's Responsibility for the Financial Report

The committee of the association is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial report and have determined that the accounting policies described in Note 1 to the financial statements, which form part of the financial report, are consistent with the financial reporting requirements of the Associations Incorporations Act and are appropriate to meet the needs of the members. The committee's responsibility also includes establishing and maintaining internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial report that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; selecting and applying appropriate accounting policies; and making accounting estimates that are reasonable in the circumstances.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial report based on our audit. No opinion is expressed as to whether the accounting policies used, as described in Note 1, are appropriate to meet the needs of the members. We conducted our audit in accordance with Australian Auditing Standards. These Auditing Standards require that we comply with relevant ethical requirements relating to audit engagements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance whether the financial report is free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial report. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial report, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditors consider internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial report in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by the committee, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial report.

The financial report has been prepared for distribution to members for the purpose of fulfilling the committee's financial reporting under the Associations Incorporation Act. We disclaim any assumption of responsibility for any reliance on this report or on the financial report to which it relates to any person other than the members, or for any purpose other than that for which it was prepared.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED

CERTIFICATE BY MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE

I, Susan E. Dent and I, Helen Parsons certify that:

- (a) We are members of the committee of THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED.
- (b) We attended the annual general meeting of the association.
- (c) We are authorised by the attached resolution of the committee to sign this certificate.
- (d) This annual statement was submitted to the members of the association at its annual general meeting.

Committee Member: _____

Susan E. Dent

Committee Member: _____

Helen Parsons

Dated:

7th February 2009.

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED**DETAILED PROFIT AND LOSS STATEMENT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008**

	2008 \$	2007 \$
INCOME		
Donations	745.00	270.00
Grants	-	2,760.00
Interest Received	110.50	116.80
Membership Fees	3,315.00	3,083.00
Sale of Lace/Dolls	6,754.70	386.00
Sale of Doll Clothes/Nightgowns	1,184.00	-
Talks	-	50.00
Friends of Cavalcade Day	713.00	-
Sale of Photo Album	50.00	-
Parade	3,950.00	4,600.00
Presentations	1,100.00	2,670.00
Sale of Postcards / Banner	5,655.00	7,051.55
Members Afternoon Tea	-	240.00
	<u>23,577.20</u>	<u>21,227.35</u>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED**DETAILED PROFIT AND LOSS STATEMENT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008**

	2008 \$	2007 \$
EXPENSES		
Bank Charges	2.50	-
Computer Expenses	-	112.20
Depreciation	2,459.78	1,571.79
Donations	300.00	500.00
Expenses - Parades	-	217.80
Expenses - Room Costs	903.10	658.04
Expenses - Postcards & Banner	-	3,237.30
Expenses - Darling Harbour	-	273.68
Expenses - Canberra	-	456.00
Fees & Licences	44.00	42.00
Flowers & Paint	-	154.80
Insurance	1,339.87	1,701.61
Internet Expenses	481.25	517.00
Light & Power	-	46.65
Postage, Printing & Stationery	325.66	228.20
Rent	2,009.06	2,094.66
Sundry Expenses	410.00	465.00
Telephone	967.21	814.83
	<u>9,242.43</u>	<u>13,091.56</u>
NET PROFIT/(LOSS)	<u>14,334.77</u>	<u>8,135.79</u>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

2010 DRAFT BUDGET

Income		
Events - Displays	3 scheduled Income projected from 2009	\$ 2,550.00
Events - Parades	6 scheduled Income projected from 2009	\$ 1,500.00
Events - Presentations	6 estimated Income projected from 2009	\$ 1,200.00
Fess from loan items	KMC - Towards Acid Free Boxes	\$ 4,500.00
Grants	Fed Govt FACSIA - Colour Printer	\$ 2,200.00
Interest	estimated	\$ 100.00
Membership Fees		\$ 3,500.00
Other - Friends Day's	2 scheduled Income projected from 2009	\$ 3,000.00
Presevation / Restoration Fund		
Sales - Lace / Beads	2 scheduled Income projected from 2009	\$ 4,000.00
Sales - Postcards		\$ 2,500.00
Total Income		\$ 25,050.00
Expenditure		
Advertising		
Bank Charges	estimated	\$ 10.00
Cataloguing - Archive boxes	\$4500 from KMC Grant / \$4500 existing	\$ 9,000.00
Committee Expenses (Pres, Tres, Sec)		\$ 200.00
Computer Expenses	Fed Govt FACSIA - Colour Printer	\$ 2,200.00
Depreciation	TBA	
Donattions	Committee discretion	\$ 400.00
Electricity		\$ 500.00
Expenses - Room Costs		\$ 500.00
Fees & Licences		
Insurance	Equipment	\$ 500.00
	Personal Accident	\$ 1,000.00
	\$20m Public Liability	\$ 1,500.00
Internet Expenses	re-vamp www.thecavalcade.org	\$ 2,000.00
Legal	Change to constitution	\$ 500.00
Phone		\$ 1,000.00
Postage, Printing, Stationary		\$ 500.00
Rent (Maintenance)		\$ 2,000.00
Sundry Expenses		\$ 500.00
Total Expenditure		\$ 22,310.00

[illegible]

CRITERIA STATEMENT

Community based non-profit organisation

Please refer to Section 1 of our application - attachment A

Compatibility with existing users of the site.

Please refer to Section 2 of our application

Ability to comply with the requirements of the relevant Plan of Management and zoning for the site.

Please refer to Section 3 of our application - attachment B

Regular and intensive usage of the facility, giving user numbers.

Please refer to Sections 4 and 5 of our application – see also Volunteer Hours on the next page

Statistical data that supports the need for the service or business in Kuring-gai.

Please refer to Sections 4 and 5 of our application

Demonstrated ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level.

Please refer to Section 6 of our application

The provision of a service that does not duplicate other services in the local area

Please refer to Section 7 of our application

Addressing priority issues as identified in Council's 2005 – 2009 Community Plan.

Please refer to Section 8 of our application

Volunteer Hours

EVENT & ACTION	hours per person	pax	hours total	Events per year	grand total			
PARDAES								
Ironing	3	30	90	6	540			
Curating	80	4	320	1	320			
Travel	3	30	90	6	540			
Deliver	4.5	30	135	6	810			
promotion (printed matter & front of house)	4	4	16	6	96	2306	329.4	Days
PRESENTATIONS								
Ironing	4	1	4	6	24			
curating	10	2	20	1	20			
travel	3	2	6	6	36			
deliver	2	2	4	6	24	104	14.9	Days
ironing	3	3	9	2	18			
curating	10	2	20	2	40			
set up / pack down	4	6	24	2	48			
travel	3	6	18	2	36			
deliver	4	20	80	2	160			
promotion	2	1	2	2	4	302	43.1	Days
NEW DONATIONS								
appraisal	2	1	2	60	120			
receiving	1	1	1	60	60			
labelling & packing	1	1	1	60	60			
transfer to new boxes	6	15	90	12	1080			
inventory - typed to electronic	4	2	8	40	320			
inventory - electronic images	2	2	4	52	208	1848	264.0	Days
ADMINISTRATION								
general business activities	1	5	5	52	260			
gen mtgs	3.5	40	140	7	980			
strategic	6	2	12	12	144			
cleaning	1	1	1	52	52	1436	205.1	Days
FRIENDS OF CAVALCADE								
Newsletter								
write articles	1	6	6	3	18			
edit	6	1	6	3	18			
distribute	6	1	6	3	18			
database	1	2	2	12	24			
Presentation Days								
catering - prep	2	15	30	2	60			
catering - set up / pack down	3	8	24	2	48			
presentation / display	4	3	12	2	24	210	30.0	Days
				hrs	6210	6206	886.6	Days
					F.T.E equivalent		3.7	

DEPARTMENT OF FAIR TRADING

NSW Consumer Protection Agency

Associations Incorporation Act 1984

Registered No.:

Y2590023

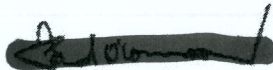
**CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF
ASSOCIATION**

This is to certify that

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INCORPORATED

is on and from the fourteenth day of April 1997 incorporated under
the Associations Incorporation Act 1984.

Issued by the Department and given under my hand this
fourteenth day of April 1997.



Director-General





COMMUNITY & RECREATION PROPERTIES
APPLICATION FOR USE OF COMMUNITY & RECREATION FACILITIES

818 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW 2072 | Locked Bag 1056, Pymble NSW 2073
T 02 9424 0754 F 02 9424 0207 DX 8703 Gordon TTY 02 9424 0875
E recreationbookings@kmc.nsw.gov.au W www.kmc.nsw.gov.au ABN 86 408 856 411

APPLICATION FOR USE OF COMMUNITY FACILITY
(PLEASE COMPLETE IN BLOCK LETTERS)

ORGANISATION DETAILS

Name of Organisation The Cavalcade of History and Fashion Inc. [hereinafter referred to as Cavalcade]

Primary Contacts

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) Dr Helen Parsons Role President
Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) Mr David O'Connell Role Vice President
Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) _____ Role _____

Address _____ Phone (H) _____
Postal Address P.O. Box 100 Forestville 2087 Phone (B) _____
_____ Postcode _____ Phone (M) _____

E-mail Address info@thecavalcade.org Fax _____
Website www.thecavalcade.org

LAND OR FACILITY REQUESTED

Proposed Use: Resource centre for The Cavalcade Collection - storage, maintenance, display and public education

Name: Former Training Rooms Old School Building

Address/Location: 799 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW

Council Reference only LMU Property Check: _____

APPLICATION DETAILS

What type of Application are you requesting?

- A new application under EOI ☒
EOI reference 2009/194530

Please select your proposed type of use:

(circle use and if shared or exclusive)

- Casual use _____ (short term shared use)
- Permanent Hirer _____ (shared/ exclusive)
- Licence _____ (shared / exclusive)
- Lease _____ (exclusive)
Lease with exclusive use _____

REQUIRED INFORMATION

(Please answer the following questions relating to your user group and intended requirements. Council may request further information)

Organisation & Use

1. Are you a Community based non-profit organisation ? Yes ☒ No ☐

Please provide details of your organisation (further information can be attached)

Cavalcade is a volunteer, non-profit, incorporated, and self-funded group founded in 1962. See Attachment A for further details.

2. Is your proposed use compatible with existing uses at this location? Yes ☒ No ☐

Please provide details.

Cavalcade has been providing exhibitions, presentations and parades to community groups throughout New South Wales for 48 years, but has not been able to open the Collection for community access because of significant space restrictions. The Cavalcade Collection is considered a significant resource for fashion students, craftspeople, artists, conservationists, historical groups, individuals and community members, but larger facilities to enable opening of the Collection as a Resource Collection to the community, are required. Cavalcade's proposed use of the Former Training Rooms Old School Building is compatible with existing use by the Ku-ring-gai Historical Society, which will enhance the ability of the site to be an important historical centre for cultural, social and historical activities in the community.

3. Is your proposed use compatible with the Plan of Management ? Yes ☒ No ☐

Please provide details.

Yes – please see Attachment B

4. Can you provide details of your intended usage of the facility, car parking, access and user numbers.

[further information can be attached]

Intended use each of the facility

Cavalcade proposes to use the facility for a resource center for education of the community, including the secondary and tertiary educational sectors, and for storage and conservation of the Cavalcade Collection.

Car parking Visitors will be able to use the car parking located to the rear of the Gordon shopping centers, which are located nearby. On-site car parking and drop-off spaces, for up to three or four cars, will be used by Cavalcade members on an ad hoc basis, most frequently on weekends, with occasional weekday use. After drop-offs, Cavalcade members will most commonly park in the Gordon shopping center car parks.

Access Access to the facility is required seven days per week and in accordance with the hours of permitted use

User numbers

Cavalcade's existing premises at East Roseville are accessed regularly. Under Cavalcade's existing operations, approximately five to 10 visitors would access the rooms during weekdays. One Saturday a month, larger numbers of visits are made for cataloguing days with up to 20 to 30 members in attendance. For Friends functions twice a year, up to a hundred people will visit. Should Cavalcade acquire the Former Training Rooms Old School Building, this will enable, subject to adequate volunteer support, the opening of the rooms to visits by community and educational groups on a regular basis, with up to 10 to 15 visitors each session. These visits would mainly be during weekdays for school and university students, and on weekends for other members of the community. Initially the visits would be scheduled at one a month, but increasing as more volunteer support is obtained and further Cavalcade products are developed.

5. Please provide data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai.

[further information can be attached]

Cavalcade has been operating continuously within Ku-ring-gai Council Local Government Authority since 1962 providing a community-based educational organisation of cultural significance. Cavalcade has been providing displays at the Gordon library, changed four times per year, for over 15 years, as well as contributed to and hosted exhibitions at Eryldene, Ku-ring-gai Town Hall, Ku-ring-gai Historical Society *Reminiscence Therapy*, *Harvesting History*, to hostel and nursing home residents in Ku-ring-gai. Residents are encouraged to speak of their life experiences through handling items that they are familiar with from their youth

6. We can demonstrate our ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level.

Cavalcade has demonstrated its ability to manage a community organisation at both a financial and operational level since 1962. As a non-profit, volunteer organisation Cavalcade has remained financially viable during the past 48 years, and has consistently provided an extensive schedule of events to the New South Wales community and charitable organisations. Cavalcade has rented its current premises at East Roseville from Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council since 2001 and has maintained and operated the facilities appropriately. Cavalcade has also maintained a strong and collegial partnership with other users and occupants of the East Roseville premises.

7. Please provide information on similar or other relevant services in the area. How does your proposed service differ?

Cavalcade is a unique Australian collection of historical costume and fashion, dating back to 1790. Most items have provenance and the social history of the previous owners. No other organisation in Australia has a similar collection, which is so readily available and accessible to the public through Cavalcade's "Museum without Walls" approach, yet maintained to Museum standards. There are no similar services in the area. The Kuring-gai Historical Society, currently also housed in the Former Training Rooms Old School Building, has a related collection of locally relevant material.

8. How does your proposed use address priority issues as identified in Council's 2005 - 2009 Community Plan and or/other Council Strategic documents.

Please see Attachment C

BUILDING

9. Do you intend to use both rooms ? Yes ☒ No ☐
10. If no, which room ? Room 1 ☐ Room 2 (former computer room) ☐ No preference

Please provide details of days/times you may require and hours of operation

Seven days per week and in accordance with hours of permitted use.

11. Do you intend to make any changes or alterations or additions to the requested land or facilities? Yes ☐ No ☒ Don't know ☐

12. Cavalcade proposes construction of shelving, as illustrated in the attached document. The shelving will not be attached to the internal or external walls. Cavalcade has consulted with Mark Taylor of Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council building section and he has confirmed that this use is acceptable from an engineering and conservation perspective.

Please describe environmental issues and proposed control measures

Minimal – please see Attachment D

13. Do you require any storage /and or use of additional areas? Yes ☒ No ☐ Don't know ☐
If yes, please describe the area, equipment and the amount of storage required.

Cavalcade is concurrently submitting this EOI and a proposal for renovations at its current premises at East Roseville. Cavalcade's preferred option is to have the Collection stored in one facility and to have sufficient room in that facility to provide adequate work areas for conservation of the Collection and preparation of exhibition items within the storage facility, and to have sufficient room for small school and community groups to visit and study the Collection.

Neither the Former Training Rooms Old School Building nor the current East Roseville rooms have sufficient space currently for storage, conservation workrooms, and display areas for visiting groups. Both facilities will require additional storage areas. This can be most easily provided through commercial storage and shelving options at the Former Training Rooms Old School Building site. This will only accommodate the current Collection, and could provide some room for educational purposes. However the site will not allow for the expected expansion of the Collection over the next 5 to 10 years.

The current premises at East Roseville provides on-site parking and access to the community hall for presentations to large community groups, and therefore has some benefits over the Gordon site. The East Roseville rooms, if permission is given to expand the area available to Cavalcade (see separate proposal for renovations at the East Roseville premises), would provide room for expected expansion of the Collection over the next 5 to 10 years. Discussions with the General Manager, Mr John McKee and Ms Janice Bevan, Director of Community Services, suggested that Cavalcade should complete both proposals for submission for consideration by the Council concurrently.

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

Please attach the following current documents to your application.

Applications can only be assessed with this supporting documentation.

EOI CHECKLIST

Before lodging your Expression of Interest please ensure that you have included the following:

- ☒ Copy of Constitution
- ☒ Copy of Annual Report and audited Financial Statements
- ☒ Budget for current year
- ☒ Organisational Strategic Plan or Operational Plan
- ☒ Selection criteria statement
- ☒ Certificate of Incorporation

PRIVACY NOTIFICATION CONCERNING COLLECTION OF PERSONAL DETAILS

PURPOSE:	To process an application to use Community facilities.
INTENDED RECIPIENTS:	Council's staff
SUPPLY:	Voluntary. However, Council may be unable to assess your application without this information.
STORAGE:	Ku-ring-gai Council

THE INFORMATION MAY BE CORRECTED / UPDATED BY CONTACTING COUNCIL'S COMMUNITY & RECREATION SERVICES SECTION

ATTACHMENT A

1. Please provide details of your organization

THE CAVALCADE OF HISTORY AND FASHION INC **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

DESCRIPTION OF ORGANISATION:

The **Cavalcade of History & Fashion Inc** is a touring collection of historic gowns, all worn by Australian women and donated by the women and their families. The collection includes accessories, and men's and children's clothing. Most gowns have known provenance and are named after the original wearer. Cavalcade is a volunteer, non-profit, incorporated, and self-funded group of 35 Members, and over 100 Friends and models, which was founded in 1962.

The collection, through a 'Museum without Walls' philosophy, and parades, exhibitions and presentations brings history alive. Our philosophy of preserving and making history come alive has inspired the public to give us their family heirlooms. When each gown is received, a record is made of the donor's history, where they lived, who their family was, where they wore the gown and what made the gown a family heirloom. The collection and associated provenance is an outstanding record of the social history of Australian women and their families, using fashion as a medium.

The **COLLECTION** consists of over 2000 historic gowns worn since 1788 and the early days of first settlement in Australia. A 2003 NSW Ministry of the Arts grant of \$10,000 assisted with employment of a professional curator to teach Members and Friends to catalogue to museum best practice as well as assisting with preparing a **Statement of Significance** for the collection. The Curator supported large numbers of volunteer Members and Friends in cataloguing the Collection, including sorting, photographing, data entry recording and conserving Collection items.

The collection consists of three categories:

- **Heritage Collection:** items of particular significance used for research and limited display purposes. Handling of items in this category is restricted.
- **Cavalcade Collection:** items used in Cavalcade parades, presentations, displays and exhibitions. These items are of lesser or no historical significance or are duplicates of items in the Heritage Collection. It is permissible to wear the clothes and handle accessories and other objects from this category, including gowns, accessories, men's and children's clothing.
- **Resource Collection:** items not suitable for exhibition as they may be damaged, yet are good examples of fabric, texture, or pattern that are used for reference purposes.

Our **MISSION** is to continue to collect, preserve, interpret and exhibit artifacts (garments) that relate to the history, heritage and culture of Australia and in particular Australian women; to show case the collection through our interesting and thought-provoking public programs of parades, presentations and exhibitions; and to provide educational opportunities and activities for the greater community. When we exhibit or parade the gown, we acknowledge the wearer, the social context, and the times in which she lived. We tell the story of the original wearer, local history of the area, and social history and etiquette of the times. This is how we bring the items in our collection to life and contribute to the community's understanding of their heritage.

Our **VISION** is to be a relevant and dynamic facility for the community, which inspires the public, and reflects the history, heritage and culture of Australia and in particular Australian women.

Our **COLLECTION and HERITAGE MANAGEMENT** aims are to conserve, maintain and develop the collection through selective accession and to move toward best practice in the conservation and storage of the entire collection.

DONATION POLICY – each item offered for donation is considered as to whether it has a significant history, is a significant example of its type, or is a better piece than what we already have in the collection. Cavalcade works with the NSW Embroiderers' Guild, NSW Branch of the Australian Lace Guild and Historical Societies in assessing and determining placement of offered items.

Our **CLIENTS** include historical and educational organisations, community interest groups, charities and the public.

Our **OUTCOMES** over the last 45 years include:

- An estimated \$1 million raised for charitable organisations.
- Over 350 parades, 800 presentations and over 100 displays and exhibitions held as far afield as Armidale, Tamworth, Port Macquarie, Orange, Parkes, Melbourne, Tumbarumba and Canberra
- Cataloguing and conservation of the collection – an ongoing process
- Training of volunteers in cataloguing, conservation, exhibition, parade, presentation and marketing skills
- **Statement of Significance** for the collection 2004
- **2007 NSW Government HERITAGE VOLUNTEER AWARD**
- **2009 NSW Museum and Galleries IMAGinE : Category 4 – Organisation Awards for Excellence highly commended for Volunteer Organisations**

KEYS TO OUR SUCCESS

Cavalcade's reputation ensures strong audience support. The collection is a resource for fashion students, craftspeople, artists, conservationists, historical groups and individuals, and the group is widely known for the conservation and preservation of historical gowns and is frequently consulted for advice. Cavalcade has been commended by academics and professional museum staff for having the foresight to start the collection before costume collection in Australia was seen as important.

We believe the following are keys to our success:

- **COMMITMENT AND RESPECT** – for the goals of Cavalcade and each other
- **PASSION FOR THE COLLECTION** – we nurture, discover and build skills and talents within the group, provide unique opportunities, and engage families over generations.
- **MENTORING** – of models, Friends and Members in cataloguing, conservation, exhibition, giving presentations, sales
- **PROFESSIONALISM** – we present as if we are a for-profit organization and meet expectations of clients
- **LEADERSHIP** – we visualize the future and explore ways of achieving it, and work with Members and Friends to achieve it
- **BEST PRACTICE STANDARDS** – cataloguing, marketing, exhibition
- **COLLABORATE AND LEARN FROM OTHER ORGANISATIONS** – from the for-profit and not-for-profit sectors
- **SUSTAINABILITY AND SUCCESSION PLANNING** - for ensuring that expectations of clients are met, and that the collection's future is assured
- **OUR FRIENDS OF CAVALCADE** – are our strength and mainstay, the source of financial support, and the source of committed volunteers who become Members

CURRENT PROJECTS

- Continuing Australian costume and its history
- Continuing collecting local, social and fashion history
- Continuing to be a 'Museum without Walls' - continuing our Core business – parades, exhibitions, presentations
- Securing on-going funding and fund-raising for conservation standard storage and exhibition equipment
- Ongoing cataloguing and conservation
- Digitising records including photographs
- Engaging and training the volunteer workforce
- Opening access to the collection more widely for research
- Working with the Australia Council and the Australian Business Arts Foundation to generate funding sources for a permanent home
- Providing facilities for researchers and students - education of secondary and tertiary students; Museum, historical and community members; and Cavalcade volunteers.
- Volunteer skills analysis and volunteer recruitment and retention
- Exploring opportunities for collaboration with the fashion industry, historic and cultural groups
- Obtaining funding for paid curatorial and administrative staff

ATTACHMENT B

3. Is your proposed use compatible with the Plan of Management?

Cavalcade's mission is to continue to collect, preserve, interpret and exhibit artifacts (garments) that relate to the history, heritage and culture of Australia and in particular Australian women; to showcase the collection through our interesting and thought-provoking public programs of parades, presentations and exhibitions; and to provide educational opportunities and activities for the greater community.

Our vision is to be a relevant and dynamic facility for the community, which inspires the public, and reflects the history, heritage and culture of Australia and in particular Australian women. This is consistent with the Plan of Management's vision, which is to provide a community-based cultural facility, which meets the social, educational and recreational needs of the community, and contributes to the character and heritage of the locality.

Cavalcade's collection is culturally significant to Australia and in particular to NSW. Much of the collection has been donated by families from Sydney's northern suburbs and this increases the cultural significance for the Kuring-gai area. The collection therefore represents a significant repository of social history and provenance of the area and members of the community of previous decades and centuries.

Cavalcade's activities meet the core objectives of the use of the Old School Building as a cultural precinct by providing community events and activities, research and training facilities, interpretive/educational displays and exhibitions, and an information center for historical costume and fashion and social history.

Commercial activities will be limited to casual *ad-hoc* arrangements such as minimal charges to cover costs for accessing the collection and for events, and for the sale of small items such as postcards.

Cavalcade will comply with KMC's leasing policies, as it has done at the East Roseville site since 2001. As activities will be confined to the leased rooms in the Former Training Rooms Old School Building, and will be restricted to educational and research activities, there will be minimal noise, impact on adjoining properties, waste, littering, damage to the fabric of the building, or vandalism. Access for visitors will be via the public entrance adjacent to the library. Cavalcade has Occupational Health and Safety policies, practices and procedures.

Cavalcade has demonstrated through its 48 years of operation by a volunteer group that the group can continue to sustain future operations. In the last five years, Cavalcade has shown that it has the ability to target new markets, such as the vintage clothing sector; and develop new products, such as a wider range of educational events, whilst sustaining its core business of conserving the collection and providing educational events for charitable organizations. Cavalcade has operated on a nonprofit, volunteer funded basis for 48 years and has shown it has the ability to be financially sustainable.

Cavalcade would continue to provide the required level of maintenance for the facilities, as it has done at the East Roseville site.

It is recognized that preference will be given to those activities/usage of the facilities, which will allow multiple use of the facilities. Whilst the leasing of the rooms in the Old School Building by Cavalcade would restrict access by other compatible groups to the rooms, Cavalcade would, at no cost, provide exhibitions in any community accessible secure glassed-in internal areas of the site. Cavalcade currently provides an ongoing exhibition in a glass cabinet in Gordon Library. Members of the community, and community groups will be able to access the Cavalcade rooms on an arranged basis for a small fee to view the collection.

It is recognized that the organization must demonstrate the ability to make optimum use of a facility's space and location. The larger space will enable Cavalcade to more effectively use volunteer hours to enable development of a Resource Center, whereby the collection can be accessed by community members on a regular basis.

ATTACHMENT C

8. How does your proposed use address priority issues as identified in Council's 2005 - 2009 Community Plan and/or other Council Strategic documents.

Cavalcade is listed on Ku-ring-gai's Cultural Assets and Resources Inventory as a cultural holding/collection [Ku-ring-gai Cultural Plan 2004 - 2009]. Cavalcade offers a range of activities and events that consistently support the Plan.

Cavalcade develops cultural programs and projects that encourages community members to participate in a range of cultural activities as well as providing leadership in the cultural/historical sector, as recognized by Cavalcade's 2009 Museums and Galleries NSW IMAGinE Highly Commended Award for Volunteer Organizations.

Cavalcade Members and Friends have expertise in the management of a significant cultural resource. This expertise and the Cavalcade collection have the ability to provide opportunities for advancing the cultural life of Ku-ring-gai, and for young people to develop talents and interests in the cultural/historic/fashion sector. A largely untapped potential of the Cavalcade collection is the resource that could be made available to fashion designers, design students and artists for inspiration for contemporary work.

Ku-ring-gai LGA contains a number of significant architectural sites. Cavalcade has previously worked with a number of these facilities, including Eryldene Trust and Tulkiyan, to provide cultural/historical events, exhibitions and displays. With increased room available for preparation of exhibition and event material, Cavalcade will be able to increase its capacity to collaborate and work with these organizations to deliver cultural events and programs. Cavalcade is also keen to participate in heritage forums and events, and promote and work collaboratively with community cultural and art networks.

Cultural tourism is another untapped potential of Cavalcade, which can be exploited with an expanded facility which will enable visits by cultural/historic touring groups, in collaboration with other cultural organizations in the area.

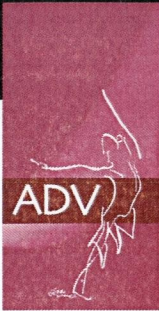
An expanded facility will also enable Cavalcade to increase the level of anticipation by members and Friends and attract an increased number of community members as volunteers to aid in the development of the collection as a cultural/historic resource. This will assist in developing a sense of community spirit and participation, enhance social networks and a sense of inclusion in cultural activities.

ATTACHEMENT D

12. Please describe environmental issues and proposed control measures.

Parking - most visitors will be parking in the car parks behind the Gordon shopping centers. There will be minimal environmental disruption to the site from cars. All on-site drop-offs and car parking will be on bitumen areas.

Waste Disposal - Cavalcade has minimal waste production. Food waste will be disposed of in the normal garbage bins provided on-site. A minimal amount of recycling material, such as paper or cardboard, will be disposed of in on-site recycling bins, or if not available in members' recycling bins in their own homes. There will be no requirement for disposal of chemical or hazardous wastes into sewerage or water waste systems. Cavalcade does not use chemical or hazardous materials in the conservation or presentation of the collection. Any items of furniture or fittings no longer required will be recycled via appropriate agencies, either re-sold or donated to charity shops or organizations.

**AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION**Registered Training Organisation (non profit): No. 6677
ABN 30 051 922 957*A vision of excellence in dance*

3rd December 2009

The General Manager
Ku-ring-gai Council
Locked Bag 1056
Pymble NSW 2073
Attention: Mr Michael New

Dear General Manager

Former Council Training Rooms – Expression of Interest

We are writing to express our interest in the above premises.

As Council is aware we are a non profit charitable organisation providing youth dance education training, certificates and performance opportunities. We have occupied Room no 2 and the Verandah at 1188 Pacific Highway, since 1992. This application should read as an alternative accommodation to KPARC. Should we be offered an opportunity of relocation we emphasise that we could only move if cost is within our capability, generally in line with current rates allowing for extra area.

We also note that we have already contributed over \$60,000 to Council for rent of the Ku-ring-gai Town Hall over the last 13 years. We also note that ADV has been supported by donors who have contributed \$100,000 since inception.

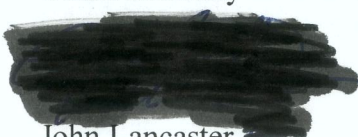
Any significant Council impact by way of subsidised rent will be crucial to our sustainability.

We would like a long term tenure with an option to renew based on Council rent requirements.

We enclose all material as requested.

Thank you for your consideration

Yours sincerely


John Lancaster
CEO

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED

Expression of Interest Submission

This entire document is expressly in response to Invitation for Expression of Interest for the Council owned facility

FORMER COUNCIL TRAINING CENTRE, 199 PACIFIC WIGHWAY, GORDON

And is provide solely for this purpose and is not to copied or contents made available to third parties, other than Council officers nominated for evaluation

CONTENTS

- Executive Summary, history and Services
- General supporting statement – Executive Summary
- Last Annual Report (2008) dated March 2009
- Memorandum and Articles
- Certificates, Substantiations: Business Names, Public Liability, Workers Compensation

**Australian Dance Vision
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- Non-profit Australian Registered Training Organisation'
- Served 5,000 families in Ku-ring-gai (25,000 Australia wide)
- Nationally recognised (ANTA*), VETAB*, (DET*) accredited training (unique in Australia)
- Compliance with national (Federal Government) standards
- Occupational health & Safety
- Equal Opportunity & Equity
- Child Protection
- Have operated in Ku-ring-gai for 20 years since inception (1989) to serve Ku-ring-gai youth dance and general arts interests
- Provided dance experience to Ku-ring-gai youth in association with local orchestras
- Proven Management team
- Runs on break-even budget
- Donations (tax deductible) go to a sustained fund for explicit use only (see budget)
- Past contribution to Council (Hall hire) over \$60,000 since 1992
- Donor contributions over \$100,000 since inception

*ANTA Australian National Training Authority

* VETAB Vocational Education Training Accreditation Board

History and Services

History

For ten years we ran a youth dance company Ballet d'Action performing new dance works. Ku-ring-gai based dancers performed in all our 22 productions choreographed by professionals. Many of our performances were held in the Ku-ring-gai Town Hall, the Bicentennial Park and we managed and assisted other local groups such as Ku-ring-gai Virtuosi and the Ku-ring-gai Philharmonic Orchestra in organising concerns and supporting their groups.

Educational use of facilities

Our dance education branch uses the Ku-ring-gai Town Hall on a regular basis for local dance teachers, dancers, assessors and arts administrators.

Our dance curriculum for Classical, Jazz and Tap for 5-35 year olds has served over 6,000 families in Ku-ring-gai area alone with an overall outreach to 25,000 families Australian wide.

Management Team

Australian Dance Vision is managed by volunteers. An Honorary Executive Chairman, an Honorary General Manager and an Honorary IT Manager who work daily with 4 employed staff. we have also a number of casual staff who assist us in our activities. A further 10 -15 contracted assessors and tutors are outsourced to individuals around the Australia.

We have now engaged an Assistant General Manager to replace one volunteer and will still be finding our operations to be extremely tight. We run a very lean operation; (second-hand donated equipment, recycle paper etc!). Without the contribution of the honorary founding Directors and the IT Manager we would run at a loss. The coming year will see the gradual withdrawal of this contribution, since honorary personnel are beyond their retirement years, however we are seeing increasing market exposure contributing to steady revenue increase, particularly in distance learning of vocational teaching certificates which were pioneered by ADV.

To date our administration has been run from PARC and over the years we have kept a caring eye on the facilities.

Resource Plan and Financial Issues

The additional resources need to supplant honorary effort will be from gradual new management injection (*paid persons) funded by slow but steady growth in revenue. The annual cost of honorary activities would be in the order of $(4+2) = 6$ days per week at an equivalent cost of \$60,000 per annum. Obviously we cannot afford this amount immediately so honorary work will continue but on a reduced basis as revenue increases.

Information Technology

As the company has moved into government endorsed areas as a Registered Training Organisation (RTO) significant resources have been required for audit and document tracking of document movements around the nation. Consequently ADV developed, with major contribution from the Honorary IT Manager, an in-house computer network

operating, not only normal office applications (Word, Excel, MYOB etc) but also relational databases for all student/school result tracking; as well as presentation tools (PageMaker, Photoshop etc) for marketing.

Selection Criteria

General

1 Compatibility with existing users of the site and residential amenity

We note the Ku-ring-gai Historical Society is a nearby user together with the Library– our use is very similar since we store education materials and runs distance learning and computer networks. We DO NOT CONDUCT DANCING LESSONS. The only time we encounter dancers is in our annual teacher training where we use the Town Hall or nearby church facilities.

2 If the prospective organisation operates services for children and/or young people under the age of 18 years, evidence of appropriate policies and procedures that deal with workplace child protection issues.

Our assessors all sign a child protection form as matter of course –see attached.

3 Past record and/or demonstrated ability to cater to local community needs.

ADV had managed the Ballet d'Action youth dance company for 10 years. This involved young dancers from the Ku-ring-gai area in over 20 original dance works created by professional choreographers. Amongst the local venues were the Ku-ring-gai Town Hall, the Lighthouse Theatre, Macquarie University, the Bi-centennial Park in Pymble and Eryldene at Gordon. We worked with the Ku-ring-gai Philharmonic Orchestra and the Ku-ring-gai Virtuosi. Ballet d'Action is in extended recess due to lack of funds. Our teachers, assessors and dancers use the Ku-ring-gai Town Hall on a regular basis for dance programs and workshops.

ADV's dance learning strategies (syllabus) and associated assessment catered to over 150 community dance schools and in particular have serviced some 6,000 families in Ku-ring-gai alone.

4 Community based non-profit organisation – Principal/Founder

Australian Dance Vision is a community based non profit charitable organisation run by volunteers for the local and wider dance/arts community. Penny Lancaster – the Honorary Founding Director and ADV have been acknowledged for their work with the following awards”

Gem of Ku-ring-gai, 2008

NSW Woman of the Year nominee, 2007

Lions Community Award, 2006

Commonwealth Government Centenary medal 2003

Zonta Club of Hornsby Ku-ring-gai 2002 Woman of Achievement Award

Certificate of Recognition – International Year of Volunteers

Special Mention – Australian Cultural Studies Awards 1994

Operational

1 Demonstrated ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level

Australian Dance Vision has managed their operation for 19 years both at a financial and operational level.

2 Ability to comply with the requirements of the relevant Plan of Management and zoning for the site

Australian Dance Vision complies with the Plan of Management and zoning for the site.

3 National Training Package dance standards

Australian Dance Vision together with Australian Dance Institute has been invited to participate in the creation of new dance teaching standards and dance teacher training courses.

In recognising the need for Australia wide dance teaching industry standards, the Commonwealth Government has recently funded the national Industry Skills Council, also known as Innovative Business Skills Australia (IBSA), with developing and promulgating a new suite of standards and qualifications for national endorsement within the Australian Qualifications Framework (AQF) to be administered by relevant State Training Authorities.

This is a valuable new project and initiative for the dance teaching industry. ADV and ADI are assisting IBSA with concepts for the framework of new open standards, drawing upon ADV's existing pioneering work in creating the comprehensive suite of nationally accredited dance curricula already compliant with the AQF.

Australian Dance Vision

[Budget Analysis]

January 2010 through December 2010

Selected Period

INCOME

ADAP ASSESSMENTS	\$64,493.78
WORKSHOPS / SEMINARS	\$14,227.22
CERT IV TEACHER COURSES	\$117,043.54
CERT IV TAA COURSES	\$3,987.27
ADAP MATERIALS SALES	\$12,834.63
ADV INCOME m'ship etc	\$14,396.57
ADV Sundry Income	\$5,316.66
Total INCOME	\$232,299.67

COST OF SALES

ADAP SYLLABUS stock	\$0.00
Total COST OF SALES	\$0.00

Gross Profit \$232,299.67

EXPENSES

adap Assessment expenses	\$17,712.89
adap Workshops	\$10,932.64
Certificate IV running Costs	\$13,096.51
RTO establishment & maint'ce	\$4,575.00
adap syllabus&resrce prod'n	\$4,624.95
ADV Mktg Expenses	\$9,480.11
ADV office Expenses	\$22,767.27
Insurance, Banking, Legal	\$5,004.06
Comms-phone postage,fax,l'net	\$8,280.88
Wages	\$107,244.84
Depreciation	\$0.00
ADI formation & expenses	\$9,037.57
Dev't/Courses cont imp't	\$13,924.34
Total EXPENSES	\$226,681.06

Operating Profit \$5,618.61

OTHER INCOME

ADV Donations
Total OTHER INCOME

Other expenses

Net Profit/(Loss) \$5,618.61

**MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION
OF
AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED
(A.C.N. 051 922 957)**

**(As amended by Special Resolution
at the Annual General Meeting on 31.3.05)**

(Up-to-date as at 12 December 2008)

The following amendments were made by special resolution:-

February 27 1992 at Annual General Meeting

Clauses 6 of Memorandum and Clause 30 of Articles of Association.

12 November 1992 at Extraordinary General Meeting

Clauses 3 (b), 5 (a) (i), 6(a) (iv), 6(b) (1) and 8 of Articles of Association.

24 February 1994 at Annual General Meeting

Clauses 33 and 36 of Articles of Association deleted

15 March 1996 at Annual General Meeting

Clause 3(b) and Clause 8 of Articles of Association.

23 March 1999 at Annual General Meeting

Clause 5(a) of Articles of Association.

25 November 1999 at Extraordinary General Meeting

Clauses 3 (b), 6 (a) (i), 6 (a) (ii), 6 (a) (iv), 6 (b) (i) and (ii) and 61 (i) (a) of Articles of Association

31 March 2005 at Annual General Meeting

Clause 6 and 15 of Articles of Association

20th November 2008 Extraordinary General Meeting

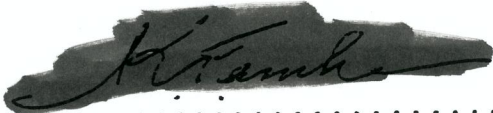
Addition of new item vii and renumbering of the present vii and viii in the Objects Clause 2 (a), New 2(a)(vii), Clause 2 (a), 2 (b)(ii), Insert a new clause (iii),

MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

of

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED

These are the Memorandum and Articles of Association proposed to be adopted by Special Resolution at an Extraordinary General Meeting to be held on 13th June, 1991.


.....
K.G.J. Farnham
Secretary

12th May, 1991

ADDISONS
Solicitors
67 Castlereagh Street
SYDNEY NSW 2000
DX 262 SYDNEY
PH: 233-4622

REF: CGBA:BAL005:21.5.91:0129G

A Company Limited by Guarantee

MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION

1. The name of the company is AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED (hereinafter called "the company").

OBJECTS

2. (a) The objects for which the company is established are:
- (i) to provide facilities for dancers to perform before audiences;
 - (ii) to nurture and stimulate ballet and performing arts students;
 - (iii) to provide opportunities for students to learn lighting, staging, working with others and all aspects of theatrical performances;
 - (iv) to entertain the public and stimulate community appreciation of ballet;
 - (v) to convene and hold such discussions, lectures and seminars relating to dance as the company may determine;
 - (vi) to promote excellence in dance training and education by conducting examinations and assessment and accreditation programmes
 - (vii) to develop and provide standards, courses and certification for dance, movement, music, lifestyle training, education and business skills.
 - (viii) to do all such other lawful things as are incidental or conducive to the attainment of the above objects.
- (b) Solely for the purpose of carrying out the aforesaid objects and not otherwise:
- (i) To hold or arrange competitions and provide or contribute towards the provisions of prizes, awards and distinctions in connection therewith.

Provided that no members of the company shall receive any prize, award or distinction of monetary value except as a successful competitor at any competition held or promoted by the company.

- (ii) To amalgamate with any other association or organisation, whether incorporated or not, whose objects are similar to those of the company.

Provided that the company shall not amalgamate with any association or organisation which does not prohibit the distribution of its income and property among its members to an extent at least as great as that imposed on the company under or by virtue of Clause 3 of this Memorandum.

- (iii) To subscribe to, become a member of, incorporate and cooperate with any entity for the purpose of implementing an objective of the company.

Provided that the company shall not support any such entity with its funds or property, nor transfer, sell or licence any part of the assets or liabilities of the company to such entity other than on arms length terms.

- (iv) To purchase, take on lease or in exchange, hire and otherwise acquire any lands, building, easement or property, real and personal, and any right or privileges which may be requisite for the purposes of, or capable of being conveniently used in connection with, any of the objects of the company.

Provided that in case the company shall take or hold any property which may be subject to any trusts the company shall only deal with the same in such manner as is allowed by law having regard to such trusts.

- (v) To enter into any arrangements with any Government or authority, supreme, municipal, local or otherwise, that may seem conducive to the company's objects or any of them and to obtain from any such Government or authority any rights, privileges and concessions which the company may think is desirable to obtain; and to carry out, ~~exercise and comply with any such arrangements, rights, privileges and~~ concessions.

- (vi) To appoint, employ, remove or suspend such managers, clerks, secretaries, servants, workmen and other persons as may be necessary or convenient for the purposes of the company.

calculated to benefit employees or past employees of the company or the dependants or connections of any such persons; and to grant pensions and allowances; and to make payments towards insurance; and to subscribe or guarantee money for charitable or benevolent objects, or for any public, general or useful object.

- (viii) To construct, improve, maintain, develop, work, manage, carry out, alter or control any houses, buildings, ground, works or conveniences which may seem calculated directly or indirectly to advance the company's interests, and to contribute, to subsidise or otherwise assist and take part in the construction, improvement, maintenance, development, working, management, carrying out, alteration or control thereof.
- (ix) To invest and deal with the money of the company not immediately required in such manner as the Committee thinks fit.
- (x) To borrow or raise or secure the payment of money in such manner as the company may think fit and to secure the same or the repayment or performance of any debt liability contract guarantee or other engagement incurred or to be entered into by the company in any way and in particular by the issue of debentures perpetual or otherwise charged upon all or any of the company's property (both present and future), and to purchase, redeem or pay off such securities.
- (xi) To make, draw, accept, endorse, discount, execute and issue promissory notes, bills of exchange, bills of lading and other negotiable or transferable instruments.
- (xii) To sell, improve, manage, develop, exchange, lease, dispose of, turn to account or otherwise deal with all or any part of the property and rights of the company.
- (xiii) To take or hold mortgages, liens and charges to secure payment of the purchase price or any unpaid balance of the purchase price, of any part of the company's property of whatsoever kind sold by the company or any money due to the company from purchasers and others.
- (xiv) To take any gift of property whether subject to any special trust or not for any one or more of the objects of the company but subject always to the proviso in paragraph (iv) of this clause 2.

- (xv) To take such steps by personal or written appeals, public meetings or otherwise, as may from time to time be deemed expedient for the purpose of procuring contributions to the funds of the company in the shape of donations, annual subscriptions or otherwise.
- (xvi) To print and publish any newspapers, periodicals, books, or leaflets that the company may think desirable for the promotion of its objects.
- (xvii) To purchase or otherwise acquire and undertake all or any part of the property, assets, liabilities and engagements of any one or more of the companies, institutions, societies or associations with which the company is authorised to amalgamate.
- (xviii) To transfer all or any part of the property, assets, liabilities and engagements of the company to any one or more of the companies, institutions, societies or associations with which the company is authorised to amalgamate.
- (xix) To make donations for patriotic or charitable purposes.
- (xx) To make rules, regulations and conditions relating to the carrying out of any of the Company's objects.
- (xxi) To grant bursaries, awards, scholarships or prizes to any person, association or company promoting excellence in dance.
- (xxii) To transact any lawful business in aid of the Commonwealth of Australia in the prosecution of any war in which the Commonwealth of Australia is engaged.

Provided that the company shall not support with its funds any activity or endeavour to impose on or procure to be observed by its members or others any regulations or restrictions, which if an object of the company would make it a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Unions Act.

The powers set forth in Sub-section 161(1) of the Corporations Law of New South Wales shall not apply to the company except insofar as they are included in this clause 2.

3. The income and property of the company whencesoever derived, shall be applied solely towards the promotion of the objects of the company as set forth in this Memorandum of Association, and no portion thereof shall be paid or transferred, directly or indirectly by way of dividend, bonus or otherwise, to the members of the company.

Provided that nothing herein contained shall prevent the payment in good faith of remuneration to any officers or servants of the company or to any member of the company in return for any services actually rendered to the company or for goods supplied in the ordinary and usual way of business nor prevent the payment of interest at a rate not exceeding the rate for the time being fixed for the purpose of this paragraph by the Articles of Association on money borrowed from any members of the company or reasonable and proper rent for premises demised or let by any member to the company but so that no member of the Committee or Governing Body of the company shall be appointed to any salaried office of the company or any office of the company paid by fees. No remuneration or other benefit in money or money's worth shall be paid or given by the company to any member of such Committee or Governing Body except repayment of out-of-pocket expenses and interest at the rate aforesaid on money lent or reasonable and proper rent for premises demised or let to the company.

4. The liability of the members is limited.
5. Every member of the company not under 18 year of age undertakes to contribute to the property of the company in the event of the same being wound up while he is a member, or within one year after he ceases to be a member, for payment of the debts and liabilities of the company (contracted before he ceased to be a member) and of the costs, charges and expenses of winding up and for the adjustment of the rights of the contributories among themselves, such amount as may be required, not exceeding Twenty dollars (\$20.00).
6. If upon the winding up or dissolution of the company there remains, after satisfaction of all its debts and liabilities, any property whatsoever, the same shall not be paid to or distributed among the members of the company, but shall be given or transferred to some other institution or institutions having objects similar to the objects of the company and whose memorandum of association or constitution shall prohibit the distribution of its or their income and property among its or their members to an extent at least as great as is imposed on the company or by virtue of clause 3 hereof, such institution or institutions to be eligible for tax deductibility of donations under Section 78(1)(a) of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (as amended) and listed on the Register of Cultural Organisations maintained under that Act, and to be determined by the members of the company at or before the time of the dissolution and in default thereof by application to the Supreme Court for determination.

6a. Public Fund

- (1) Donations will be deposited into the public fund listed on the Register of Cultural Organisations. These monies will be kept separate from other funds of the Association and will only be used to further the Association's objects. Investment of monies in this fund will be made in accordance with guidelines for public funds as specified by the Australian Taxation Office.

- (2) The fund will be administered by a management committee or a subcommittee of the management, a majority of whom, because of their tenure of some public office or their professional standing, have an underlying community responsibility, as distinct from obligations solely in regard to the cultural objectives of Australian Dance Vision Company Limited
- (3) No monies/assets in this fund will be distributed to members or office bearers of the Association, except as reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the fund or proper remuneration for administrative services.

Winding up clause

- (4) If upon the winding up or dissolution of the public fund, there remains after satisfaction of all its debts and liabilities, and property or funds, the property or funds shall not be paid to or distributed among its members, but shall be given or transferred to some other fund, authority or institution having objects similar to the objects of this public fund, and whose rules shall prohibit the distribution of its or their income among its or their members, such fund, authority or institution to be eligible for tax deductibility of donations under Subdivision 30-B, section 30-100, of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997* (the Act) and listed on the Register of Cultural Organisations maintained under the Act.
- (5) Any proposed amendments or alterations to provisions for the public fund will be notified to the Department responsible for the administration of the Register of Cultural Organisations to assess the effect of any amendments on the public fund's continuing deductible gift recipient status.

7. True accounts shall be kept of the sums of money received and expended by the company and the matter in respect of which such receipt and expenditure takes place, and of the property, credits and liabilities of the company and, subject to any reasonable restrictions as to the time and manner of inspecting the same that may be imposed in accordance with the Articles of Association for the time being in force shall be open to the inspection of the members. Once at least in every year, the accounts of the company shall be examined by one or more properly qualified Auditor or Auditors who shall report to the members in accordance with the provisions of the Corporations Law.

8. The names, addresses and occupations of the subscribers are as follows:

WE, the several persons whose names and addresses are subscribed are desirous of being formed into a company in pursuance of the Memorandum of Association.

Names, Addresses
and Descriptions
of Subscribers

Witness to
Signatures

PENELOPE BROUGHTON LANCASTER
30 FOX VALLEY ROAD, WAHROONGA NSW 2076
DANCE TEACHER

.....*Penelope Lancaster*.....

KENNETH GALVIN JAMES FARNHAM
15 HOLLY STREET, CASTLE COVE NSW 2069
RETIRED CIVIL SERVANT

.....*K. G. J. Farnham*.....

GRAEME CHARLES DODDS
2 FRENHAM PLACE, ROUND CORNER NSW 2158
CONSULTANT

.....*Graeme C. Dodds*.....

PENELOPE ANNE RUTHERFORD
35 SUGARLOAF CRESCENT, CASTLECRAG NSW 2068
DOMESTIC DUTIES

.....*P. A. Rutherford*.....

JULIE ANN ROUTLEDGE
114 EASTERN ROAD, TURRAMURRA NSW 2074
DOMESTIC DUTIES

.....*Julie Ann Routledge*.....

DATED this 13th day of June 1991.

NEW SOUTH WALES

Corporations Law of New South Wales

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

1. In these regulations:

"the Law" means the Corporations Law;

"the company" means AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED;

"Committee" means the board of directors of the company;

"a member of the Committee" means a director;

"the seal" means the common seal of the company;

"Secretary" means any person appointed to perform the duties of a secretary of the company and includes an honorary secretary;

"State" means the State of New South Wales;

expressions referring to writing shall, unless the contrary intention appears, be construed as including references to printing, lithography and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form;

words or expressions contained in these Articles shall be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of the Corporations Law of New South Wales as in force at the date at which these Articles become binding on the company.

2. The company is established for the purposes set out in the Memorandum of Association.

MEMBERSHIP

3. (a) The subscribers to the Memorandum of Association and such other persons as the Committee shall admit to membership in accordance with these Articles shall be members of the company.

(b) Until otherwise determined by the committee and ratified at the next AGM there shall be the following categories of membership:

- | | |
|-------|--|
| (i) | Ordinary Membership |
| (ii) | adap Teacher Membership |
| (iii) | adap Accredited Teacher Membership |
| (iv) | adap Accredited School Membership
(studio, college etc. accredited to
deliver VETAB courses) |

- (v) adap Accredited Assessor Membership
- (vi) Junior Membership (under 16 years)
- (vii) Concessional Membership (students and pensioners with Concession cards)
- (viii) Life Membership
- (ix) Honorary Membership
- (x) Affiliated Membership (commercial/reciprocal organisations)

4. Every person who was a member of Ballet d'Action Incorporated shall be eligible to be a member of Australian Dance Vision Company Limited and subscriptions to Ballet d'Action Incorporated or to Ballet d'Action Limited shall be deemed to be subscriptions to Australian Dance Vision Company Limited.

APPLICATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP

5. (a) An application for membership of the company:
- (i) shall be made in writing in a form as determined by the Committee, which must include the following or words to the effect.

"In the event of the company being wound up, members and persons who were members within the preceding period of one year over the age of 18 will be liable to contribute Twenty dollars (\$20.00) for the payment of debts etc of the company."
 - (ii) shall be accompanied by the fee payable; and
 - (iii) shall be lodged with the Secretary or Membership Secretary of the company.
- (b) As soon as practicable after receiving an application for membership the Secretary shall deliver the fee to the Treasurer and refer the application to the Committee which shall determine whether to approve or reject the application.

6. (a) (i) Where the Committee determines to approve an application for ordinary membership the Secretary or Membership Secretary shall enter the Applicant's name, address and category of membership in the Register (and in the case of a junior member under 16 years of age his/her date of birth) and the Applicant being so entered becomes a member of the company.
- (ii) An Ordinary member, an adap Teacher member, an adap Accredited Teacher member, an adap Accredited Assessor member and a Concessional member (excluding students under 16 years) shall have the right to receive notices and to attend, vote at, and be heard at all meetings and gatherings of the company and to be elected to any office of the company and generally exercise the rights of a member of the company.
- (iii) A junior member shall have the right to attend and be heard at all meetings and gatherings of the company and generally to exercise the rights of a member of the company except the rights to receive notices, vote or be elected to office.
- (iv) An adap Accredited School and an Affiliated (organisation) member shall have the right for a representative to attend and be heard at all meetings and gatherings of the company and generally to exercise the rights of a member of the company, except the rights to receive notices, vote, or be elected to office.
- (b) (i) and (ii) deleted at Extraordinary Meeting held on 25 November 1999.
- (c) Where the Executive Committee rejects an application the fee shall be refunded by the Treasurer.

LIFE AND HONORARY MEMBERS

7. (a) The Committee may elect as a Life Member any person who has rendered distinguished service to the company. A Life Member shall pay no subscription and shall be entitled to vote.
- (b) The Committee may elect as an Honorary Member any person who has rendered distinguished service to the company or to dance generally or in such circumstances as the Committee may determine. An Honorary Member shall pay no subscriptions and shall have no vote.
8. The entrance fee and annual subscription payable by members of the company shall be such as the committee shall from time to time prescribe.
9. All annual subscriptions shall become due and payable in advance on the First day of March in every year or on such other date as the company in general meeting may determine.

CESSATION OF MEMBERSHIP

10. If the subscription of a member shall remain unpaid for a period of two calendar months after it becomes due then the member may after notice of the default shall have been sent to him by the Secretary or Honorary Treasurer be debarred by resolution of the Committee from all privileges of membership provided that the Committee may reinstate the member on payment of all arrears if the Committee thinks fit to do so.
11. A member may at any time by giving notice in writing to the Secretary resign his membership of the company.
12. If any member shall wilfully refuse or neglect to comply with the provisions of the Memorandum or Articles of Association of the company or rules, regulations or conditions made by the Committee or shall be guilty of any conduct which in the opinion of the Committee is unbecoming of a member or prejudicial to the interest of the company the Committee shall have power by resolution to censure, fine, suspend or expel the member from the company.

Provided that at least one week before the meeting of the Committee at which such a resolution is passed the member shall have had notice of such meeting and of what is alleged against him and of the intended resolution and that he shall at such meeting and before the passing of such resolution have had an opportunity of giving orally or in writing any explanation or defence he may think fit and provided further that any such member may by notice in writing lodged with the Secretary at least twenty-four (24) hours before the time for holding the meeting at which the resolution is to be considered by the Committee, elect to have the question dealt with by the company in general meeting and in that event an

extraordinary general meeting of the company shall be called for the purpose and if at the meeting such a resolution be passed by a majority of two-thirds of those present and voting (such a vote to be taken by ballot) the member concerned shall be punished accordingly and in the case of a resolution for his expulsion the member shall be expelled.

13. A member's membership of the company shall automatically cease:

- (a) in the case of a member who is a natural person on the date that the member:
 - (i) dies;
 - (ii) becomes of unsound mind or a person whose estate is liable to be dealt with in any way under the laws relating to mental health; or
 - (iii) is imprisoned for a period of 3 months or more; or
- (b) in the case of a member which is a body corporate on the date that:
 - (i) a liquidator is appointed in connection with the winding-up of the member; or
 - (ii) an order is made by a court for the winding-up or deregistration of the member.

14. Notwithstanding that the member ceases to be a member of the company, he or she shall continue to be liable for:

- (a) all annual subscription fees or other amounts owing by him to the company which are due and unpaid as at the date that the member ceases to be a member; and
- (b) amounts which the member is or may become liable to pay the company under Clause 5 of the company's Memorandum of Association.

GENERAL MEETINGS

15. The Company shall hold at least one (1) General Meeting per year and where only one general meeting is held this meeting shall be the Annual General Meeting"

15a. Any member of the Committee may whenever he or she thinks fit convene a general meeting.

16. A notice of a general meeting shall specify the place, the day and the hour of meeting and shall state the general nature of the business to be transacted at the meeting.

PROCEEDINGS AT GENERAL MEETINGS

17. No business shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum of members is present at the time when the meeting proceeds to business. Save as herein otherwise provided seven (7) members present in person shall be a quorum. For the purpose of this article "member" includes a person attending as a proxy or as representing a corporation which is a member.

18. If within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting a quorum is not present, the meeting, if convened upon the requisition of members, shall be dissolved; in any other case it shall stand adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place, or to such other day and at such other time and place as the Committee may determine and if at the adjourned meeting a quorum is not present within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting, the members present (being not less than three) shall be a quorum.
19. The President shall preside as Chairman at every general meeting of the company, or if there is no President, or if he is not present within fifteen minutes after the time appointed for the holding of the meeting or is unwilling to act, the Vice-President shall be the Chairman or if the Vice-President is not present or is unwilling to act then the members present shall elect one of their number to be the Chairman of the meeting.
20. The Chairman may, with the consent of any meeting at which a quorum is present (and shall if so directed by the meeting), adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place. When a meeting is adjourned for thirty days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given as in the case of an original meeting. Save as aforesaid it shall not be necessary to give any notice of an adjournment or the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting.
21. At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands unless a poll is (before or on the declaration of the result of the show of hands) demanded -
 - (a) by the Chairman, or
 - (b) by at least three members present in person or by proxy.

Unless a poll is so demanded a declaration by the Chairman that a resolution has on show of hands been carried or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost, and an entry to that effect in the book containing the minutes of the proceedings of the company shall be conclusive evidence of the fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against the resolution. The demand for a poll may be withdrawn.

22. If a poll is duly demanded it shall be taken in such a manner and either at one or after an interval or adjournment or otherwise as the Chairman directs, and the result of the poll shall be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded but a poll demanded on the election of a Chairman or on a question of adjournment shall be taken forthwith.

23. In the case of an equality of votes, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, the Chairman of the meeting at which the show of hands takes place or at which the poll is demanded shall be entitled to a second or casting vote.
24. A member may vote in person or by proxy or by attorney and on a show of hands every person present who is a member or a representative of a member shall have one vote and on a poll every member over 18 present in person or by proxy or by attorney or other duly authorised representative shall have one vote.
25. A member who is of unsound mind or whose person or estate is liable to be dealt with in any way under the law relating to mental health may vote, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, by his Committee or by his trustee or by such other person as properly has the management of his estate, and any such Committee, trustee or other person may vote by proxy or attorney.
26. No member shall be entitled to vote at any general meeting if his annual subscription shall be more than one month in arrears at the date of the meeting.
27. The instrument appointing a proxy shall be in writing under the hand of the appointor or of his attorney duly authorised in writing or, if the appointor is a corporation, either under seal or under the hand of an officer or attorney duly authorised. The instrument appointing a proxy shall be deemed to confer authority to demand or join in demanding a poll. A member shall be entitled to instruct his proxy in favour of or against any proposed resolutions. Unless otherwise instructed the proxy may vote as he thinks fit.
28. The instrument appointing a proxy may be in the following form or in a common or usual form.

.....
I, of
being a member of AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED
hereby appoint of
or failing him of
as my proxy to vote for me on my behalf at the (annual/
extraordinary), as the case may be, general meeting of the
company, to be held on the day of
..... 19... and at any adjournment thereof.
My proxy is hereby authorised to vote +in favour of/+against
the following resolutions.

Signed this day of 19...

.....

Note: In the event of the member desiring to vote for or against any resolution he shall instruct his proxy accordingly. Unless otherwise instructed, the proxy may vote as he thinks fit.

+ Delete whichever is not desired.

29. (a) The instrument appointing a proxy and the power of attorney or other authority, if any, under which it is signed or a notarially certified copy of that power or authority shall be deposited at the registered office of the company or at such other place within the State as is specified for that purpose in the notice convening the meeting, not less than twenty-four hours before the time for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the person named in the instrument proposes to vote, and in default the instrument of proxy shall not be treated as valid.
- (b) A vote given in accordance with the terms of an instrument of proxy or attorney shall be valid notwithstanding the previous death or unsoundness of mind of the principal or revocation of the instrument or of the authority under which the instrument was executed. If no intimation, in writing of such death, unsoundness of mind or revocation as aforesaid has been received by the company at the registered office before the commencement of the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the instrument is used.

THE COMMITTEE (INCLUDING OFFICE-BEARERS)

30. The Committee may from time to time create any executive position or positions in the company (including but not limited to the office of President, Vice President and Honorary Treasurer) with such powers and responsibilities as the Committee may from time to time confer and the Committee may appoint any person, whether or not a member of the Committee, to any such position or positions. The Committee may at any time terminate the appointment of a person holding such a position and may abolish the position.
31. The first members of the Committee shall be the persons nominated by the subscribers to the Articles of Association. They shall all retire at the first Annual General Meeting but shall be eligible for re-election.
32. The number of members of the Committee shall be not less than three and not more than twelve.
33. (Article 33 deleted - Annual General Meeting 24 February 1994)
34. The election of members of the Committee shall take place in the following manner:

- (a) Any two members of the company shall be at liberty to nominate any other member to serve as a member of the Committee.
 - (b) The nomination, which shall be in writing and signed by the member and his proposer and seconder shall be lodged with the Secretary at least fourteen days before the Annual General Meeting at which the election is to take place.
 - (c) A list of the candidates' names in alphabetical order, with the proposers' and seconders' names shall be posted in a conspicuous place in the registered office of the company for at least seven days immediately preceding the Annual General Meeting.
 - (d) Balloting lists shall be prepared (if necessary) containing the names of the candidates only in alphabetical order, and each member present at the Annual General Meeting shall be entitled to vote for any number of such candidates not exceeding the number of vacancies.
 - (e) In the case there shall not be sufficient number of candidates nominated the Committee may fill up the remaining vacancy or vacancies.
35. The company at the Meeting at which a member of the Committee retires may fill the vacated office by electing a person thereto, and in default the retiring member of the Committee shall, if offering himself for re-election and not being disqualified under the Law be deemed to have been re-elected unless at that Meeting it is expressly resolved not to fill the vacated office or unless a resolution for the re-election of that member of the Committee is put to the Meeting and lost.
36. (Article 36 deleted - Annual General Meeting, 24 February 1994)
37. The Committee shall have power at any time, and from time to time, to appoint any member to the Committee, either to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition to the existing members of the Committee but so that the total number of members of the Committee shall not at any time exceed the number fixed in accordance with these Articles. Any member of the Committee so appointed shall hold office only until the next following Annual General Meeting.
38. The company may by ordinary resolution of which special notice has been given remove any member of the Committee before the expiration of his period of office and may by an ordinary resolution appoint another person in his stead; the person so appointed shall hold office only until the next following Annual General Meeting.

39. The office of a member of the Committee shall become vacant if the member -
- (a) becomes bankrupt or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors generally;
 - (b) becomes prohibited from being a director of a company by reason of any order made under the Law;
 - (c) ceases to be a member of the Committee by operation of Section 228 of the Law;
 - (d) becomes of unsound mind or a person whose person or estate is liable to be dealt with in any way under the law relating to mental health;
 - (e) resigns his office by notice in writing to the company;
 - (f) for more than six months is absent without permission of the Committee from meetings of the Committee held during that period;
 - (g) holds any office of profit under the company; or
 - (h) ceases to be a member of the company;

Provided always that nothing in this paragraph shall affect the operation of clause 3 of the Memorandum of Association of the company.

POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE COMMITTEE

40. The business of the company shall be managed by the Committee who may pay all expenses incurred in promoting and registering the company and may exercise all such powers of the company as are not, by the Law or by these Articles, required to be exercised by the company in general meeting, subject nevertheless, to any of these Articles to the provisions of the Law, and to such regulations, being not inconsistent with the aforesaid Articles or provisions, as may be prescribed by the company in general meeting; provided that any rule, regulation or condition of the company made by the Committee may be disallowed by the company in general meeting and provided further that no resolution or regulation made by the company in general meeting shall invalidate any prior act of the Committee which would have been valid if that resolution or regulation had not been passed or made.
41. The Committee may exercise all the powers of the company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge its property, or any part thereof, and to issue debentures and other securities whether outright or as security for any debt, liability, or obligation of the company.

42. For the purpose of clause 3 of the Memorandum of Association the rate of interest payable in respect of money lent by members to the company shall not exceed the lowest rate paid for the time being by banks in the State in respect of term deposits.
43. All cheques, promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange and other negotiable instruments, shall be signed, drawn, accepted, endorsed or otherwise executed, as the case may be, by any two members of the Committee or in such other manner as the Committee from time to time determines.
44. The Committee shall cause Minutes to be made -
 - (a) of all appointments of officers and servants;
 - (b) of names of members of the Committee present at all meetings of the company and of the Committee; and
 - (c) of all proceedings at all meetings of the company and of the Committee.

Such Minutes shall be signed by the Chairman of the meeting at which the proceedings were held or by the Chairman of the next succeeding meeting.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMMITTEE

45. The Committee may meet together for the despatch of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate its meetings as it thinks fit. A member of the Committee may at any time and the Secretary shall on the requisition of a member of the Committee summon a meeting of the Committee.
46. Subject to these Articles questions arising at any meeting of the Committee shall be decided by a majority of votes and determination by a majority of the members of the Committee shall for all purposes be deemed a determination of the Committee. In case of an equality of votes the Chairman of the meeting shall have a second or casting vote.
47. The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the Committee shall be a majority of the total Committee as provided in Articles 31 and 32 or such greater number as may be fixed by the Committee.
48. The continuing members of the Committee may act notwithstanding any vacancy in the Committee, but if and so long as their number is reduced below the number fixed by or pursuant to these Articles as the necessary quorum of the Committee, the continuing member or members may act for the purpose of increasing the number of members of the Committee to that number or of summoning a general meeting of the company, but for no other purpose.

49. The President shall preside as Chairman at every meeting of the Committee, or if there is no President, or if at any meeting he is not present within ten minutes after the time appointed for holding the meeting, the Vice-President shall be Chairman or if the Vice-President is not present at the meeting then the members may choose one of their number to be Chairman of the Meeting.
50. The Committee may delegate any of its powers and/or functions (not being duties imposed on the Committee as the directors of the company by the Law or the general law) to one or more sub-committees consisting of such member or members of the company as the Committee thinks fit. Any sub-committee so formed shall conform to any regulation that may be imposed by the Committee and subject thereto shall have the power to co-opt any member or members of the company and all members of such sub-committees shall have one vote.
51. The Committee may appoint one or more advisory boards consisting of such member or members of the Committee as the Committee thinks fit. Such advisory boards shall act in an advisory capacity only. They shall conform to any regulations that may be imposed by the Committee and subject thereto shall have power to co-opt any member or members of the company and all members of such advisory boards shall have one vote.
52. A sub-committee may meet and adjourn as it thinks proper. Questions arising at any meeting shall be determined by a majority of votes of the members present, and in the case of an equality of votes the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote.
53. All acts done by any meeting of the Committee or of a sub-committee or by any person acting as a member of the Committee shall, notwithstanding that it is afterwards discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of any such member of the Committee or person acting as aforesaid, or that the member of the Committee or any of them were disqualified, be as valid as if every person had been duly appointed and was qualified to be a member of the Committee.
54. A resolution in writing signed by all members of the Committee in Australia for the time being entitled to receive notice of a meeting of the Committee, shall be as valid and effectual as if it have been passed at a meeting of the Committee duly convened and held. Any such resolution may consist of several documents in like form, each signed by one or more members of the Committee.

SECRETARY

55. The Secretary shall in accordance with the Law be appointed by the Committee for such term, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, and any Secretary so appointed may be removed by it. Nothing herein shall prevent the Committee from appointing a member of the company as Honorary Secretary and any member so appointed shall forthwith become an office-bearer of the company and, if not already a member of the Committee, ex officio a member of the Committee and he shall be subject to the provisions of clause 3 of the Memorandum of Association.

SEAL

56. The Committee shall provide for the safe custody of the seal which shall only be used by the authority of the Committee or of a sub-committee of members of the Committee authorised by the Committee in that behalf, and every instrument to which the seal is affixed shall be signed by a member of the Committee and shall be countersigned by the Secretary or by a second member of the Committee or by some other person appointed by the Committee for that purpose.

ACCOUNTS

57. The Committee shall cause proper accounting and other records to be kept and shall distribute copies of every profit and loss account and balance-sheet (including every document required by law to be attached thereto) accompanied by a copy of the Auditors report thereon as required by the Law provided, however that the Committee shall cause to be made out and laid before each Annual General Meeting a balance-sheet and profit and loss account made up to a date not more than five months before the date of the meeting.
58. The Committee shall from time to time determine in accordance with clause 7 of the Memorandum of Association at what times and places under what conditions or regulations the accounting and other records of the company shall be open to the inspection of members.

AUDIT

59. A properly qualified Auditor or Auditors shall be appointed and his or their duties regulated in accordance with the Law.

NOTICE

60. Any notice required by law or by or under these Articles to be given to any member shall be given by sending it by post to him at his registered address, or (if he has no registered address within the State) to the address, if any, within the State supplied by him to the company for the giving of notices to him. Where a notice is sent by post, service of

the notice shall be deemed to be effected by properly addressing, prepaying, and posting a letter containing the notice, and to have been effected in the case of a notice of a meeting on the day after the date of its posting, and in any other case at the time at which the letter would be delivered in the ordinary course of post.

61. (1) Notice of every general meeting shall be given in any manner hereinbefore authorised to -
- (a) every adult member except those members who (having no registered address within the State) have not supplied to the company an address within the State for the giving of notices to them;
 - and
 - (b) the Auditor or Auditors for the time being of the company.
- (2) No other person shall be entitled to receive notices of general meetings.

WINDING UP

62. The provisions of clause 6 of the Memorandum of Association relating to the winding up or dissolution of the company shall have effect and be observed as if the same were repeated in these Articles.

INDEMNITY

63. Every member of the Committee, Auditor, Secretary and other officer for the time being of the company shall be indemnified out of the assets of the company against any liability arising out of the execution of the duties of his office which is incurred by him in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is given in his favour or in which he is acquitted or in connection with any application under the Law in which relief is granted to him by the Court in respect of negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company.
64. (a) "Officer" in Article 63 means any person occupying any position of the kind referred to in section 241(4) of the Law, other than a person who is an employee and occupies no other such position.
- (b) The indemnity in Article 63 does not apply in respect of liability incurred by a person in his capacity as an employee of the company.

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED

ARTICLES

Names, Addresses and Signatures of Subscribers	Witness to Signatures and Address of Witness
 50 Fox Valley Rd [redacted] 2076	 3 Lindel Place LINDFIELD 2070
 114 Eastern Rd Torrington 2074	
 2 P Bunker Pine Round Corner NSW 2158	
 35 SUGARLOAF CRESCENT CASTLECRAG 2068	
 15 Holly Street Castle Cove 2069	

DATED the 13th day of June 1991.

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED

ABN: 30 051 922 957

**Annual Financial Report For The Year Ended
31 December 2008**

Australian Dance Vision Company Limited

31 December 2008

ABN: 30 051 922 957

CONTENTS	Page
Directors' Report	1
Auditor's Independence Declaration	4
Income Statement	5
Balance Sheet	6
Statement of Recognised Income and Expenditure	7
Cash Flow Statement	8
Notes to the Financial Statements	9
Directors' Declaration	12
Independent Audit Report	13

Preface to the 2008 Annual Report

Directors as at 31st December, 2008

John Lancaster (Chair)
Graeme Dodds (Vice President)
Janine Kitson (Company Secretary)
Maya Hall (Treasurer)
Francesca Lyndon-Ross
Anita Kavieris

Principal Business Office

1188 Pacific Highway,
Pymble, NSW 2073
Telephone (02) 9449 4212 • FAX (02) 9449 4421

Registered Office

Stewart Brown & Co
Level 2, Tower 1
495 Victoria Avenue
Chatswood, NSW, 2067

Professional Services:

Auditors

Rhodes Docherty & Co
Suite 202
164A Mona Vale Road
St Ives, NSW, 2075

Solicitors

Maureen Noonan
11 Gipps Street
Paddington, NSW, 2021

Financial Advice (honorary)

Ms Maya Hall
Stewart Brown & Company
Level 2, Tower 1
495 Victoria Avenue
Chatswood, NSW, 2067

Sub Committees and Administration:

ADV NEC (National Education Committee)

Chair/secretary Penny Lancaster

Members:

Peta Davidson
 Lynne Robinson
 Fran Lyndon-Ross
 Belinda Havron
 Lorna Nichols (information only)
 Lisa Peresan
 Jenny Stauber
 Bella Swartzberg (information only)
 Maria Pinn
 Maree Mouhayet
 Carol Anderson

Head Office Administrative Staff

General Manager	Penny Lancaster
CertIV DT&M Coordinator	Alysha Bohm (now Magee Feb 09)
Accountant	Claire Kiley (Sept –December)
Bookkeeping/Admin Asst	Gail Maunder
National Assessment Admin	Emma Johnson (April –Oct 08) John Lancaster (acting Oct – Dec 08)

Volunteers

Penny Lancaster	General Manager
Penny Rutherford	Assistant to Penny Lancaster
John Lancaster	CEO/IT Manager

Chairman's Preface to Annual Report

John Lancaster

ADV had an eventful year with significant new directions set and achieved by the Board. The most significant was the move to form a new organization "Australian Dance Institute" (ADI) a proprietary company limited by shares.

I am pleased and excited to report that after consultation with members during annual workshops in the early part of the year, and subsequent succession planning subcommittee meetings, the proposal was put formally to an Extraordinary Meeting of members on Thursday 20 November 2008. The enabling amendments to the ADV's Article of Association were put as special resolutions and the Company formation was put as a general resolution at this meeting. I am please to advise that all resolutions were passed unanimously by those present in person and by proxy.

This is another milestone in the progress of ADV and provides scope for market expansion in earnest into vocational dance teaching education by setting up an "open access" Institution having government Registered Training Organisation status in which non - ADV dance teachers and other associations can participate using an Australian government accredited curriculum. It also provides ADV with a vehicle to actively seek investors so that growth can be maintained and after the inevitable succession of the founders can realize the legacy established by Penny Lancaster's splendid "vision" in 1989.

The EGM also approved that the Directors be authorized to make all necessary notices and applications to the Australian Securities and Investments Commission for amendments – this was subsequently performed with the intent of setting up the Company in the New year of 2009.

With Penny resuming her many honorary roles (RTO manager, Office Manager/Staff mentor, Marketing etc) but particularly as General Manager ADV has achieved significant growth and visibility for the accredited Certificate IV in Dance Teaching & Management.

Recruiting training and retaining proficient staff remains a continuing problem for balancing the limited cash flow against the overheads of time consuming administration and government fees involved in being an RTO. Nevertheless the Board recognize that the past honorary efforts of all involved in writing curriculum, the dedication and enthusiasm of current staff plus setting up systems and marketing ADV's programmes has given ADV, and now the new entity ADI, once established, a unique leadership position in the Dance Teaching Industry. This ushers in a new paradigm of delivery of dance curriculum and standards for all dance teachers and their students from aged 5 to 70 and up.

I would like to thank everyone involved at all levels for the support shown and confidence given in taking ADV to the next level of evolution. The advent of the **Australian Dance Institute** will see significant new directions and marketing on a broader scale and to other organizations and their members as the year unfolds. Members will be kept informed as operational plans are set.

In the main members will remain dealing with ADV as normal. ADV will become a retail outlet for ADI products and services with ADI the organization providing RTO and accredited Certificates (subject to VETAB NSW approval)

During the course of the year Penny Lancaster was nominated for NSW Woman of the Year (Arts) and attended a lunch at Parliament House. Congratulations to Penny!

We can certainly look forward to a challenging new year with really new dimensions as ADI is introduced to the market!

John Lancaster

General Manager's Report
Penelope Lancaster
 (Founding Director/CEO)

The year in review - 2008

Workshops in NSW, Victoria, Queensland and South Australia

Successful workshops were held in these states in April/May. A special Workshop was also conducted in Adelaide for local teachers who were new to ADV.

External Subsidies

ADV applied for funding for places in our new Certificate IV in Dance Teaching & Management for 2007/8. This was unsuccessful as the department had no funds. Another submission was also made by Emma Johnson to the Ian Potter Foundation but was unsuccessful.

ADV's application for funding for our NSW Workshop was successful. This funding will apply to 2009.

ADV assessments

These were held throughout the year. As usual in NSW, Victoria, Tasmania and Queensland. New schools in Western Australia and South Australia also joined the mix.

ADV Assessors and April Assessor Course

Shortage of assessors continues to be a problem as ADV recruits from within the organisation and from teachers with the **ADV and VETAB** qualifications. Assessors need experience and this continues to be a need. As for last year ADV continues to address this issue. A new wrinkle on the horizon is that new VETAB AQTF requirements will need current ADV "Accredited Assessors" to upgrade to new TAA Assessment competencies. Their prior BSZ098 qualifications, via "recognition of prior learning", will count towards some of the new requirements. Cilla Barrand was engaged to write 4 Units of Assessment Competency from the TAA Training Package.

Certificate IV in Dance Teaching & Management

Once the new course had been accredited with VETAB, we saw extraordinary interest and growth in our student enrolments. Under the watchful eye of Alysha Bohm (now Magee) our completion rates are excellent as she engages and mentors each one personally through their course using our in-house student tracking database and greater student entrance screening.

School and Teacher Accreditation

From February 2007 fifteen schools have ADV school accreditation and twenty-two teachers have ADV accreditation.

The **NEC Committee** met twice through the year as usual and discussed technical and process issues. The company is grateful for all their assistance and interest. Many issues are aired at these committee meetings and good feedback is achieved.

Donor Program

The donor program remained in place but saw little apparent interest particularly from school/teacher members who had been encouraged to promote to their parents. Nevertheless this work resulted in some new donations which ADV much appreciates.

Marketing and Website

Some marketing and publicity was achieved with assistance from Andrea Moller (a former ADV employee now with her own PR company). The website had a chequered history but as stated in 2007 was finally launched. Areas that needed improvement have been updated and a new enhanced "look and feel" is planned for 2009 with member-only access and future on-line purchasing.

VET in Schools

This was seen as a big growth area for ADV, however the time and paperwork to meet the requirements remains as outweighing short-term results. ADV sees good results for Queensland and Victorian teachers/schools where the process seems less cumbersome. (ADV does not directly benefit) A renewed effort towards apprenticeships/traineeships is being investigated by the board as a vehicle with excellent potential for CertIV in DT&M sales.

Plans for 2009

[Alongside establishing and marketing ADI most activities will be in tandem until ADI assumes full operational status]

Certificate IV in Training and Assessment (TAA)

This course has replaced the old Certificate IV in Assessment and Workplace Training (BSZ). It now has 14 modules and the while ADV, on behalf of its members and the dance teaching industry let government know that it was considered to be too complex and unnecessary for the average dance teacher, it remains a requirement of VETAB. As an outcome elements of TAA ("contextualised" to dance teaching) are built into the new Certificate IV in Dance Teaching & Management. The assessment modules will submitted to VETAB to expand our scope and will be introduced and taught in the April Assessor workshops.

Assessments

ADV will continue the promotion of growth in the numbers of schools entering for assessments. The systems developed are making the organisation of assessments easier to achieve. ADV will work on building the number of schools for assessment.

Resource Material

Growth of sales for all materials will continue to be promoted in 2009. The syllabuses will have a new look. This new look will help with selling of new material. A future imperative will be the work (cost) implications relating to VETAB 'continuous improvement' for re-accreditation of all learning strategies (syllabus) and programs and adapting these to new competencies.

Assessors

Recruiting and training of ADV-accredited assessors continues to be a priority.

New Developments

Any other new projects will be developed in accordance with our Business Plan.

The Ku-ring-gai Council

ADV is now paying rent for the premises and we are still awaiting a final 'license agreement' in conjunction with Suzuki.

Conclusion

I though I had said farewell!! this is what I said in 2007

Australian Dance Vision has been such an amazing journey (1988 - 2007)- An evolution, an exciting process, a strange and wondrous unfolding of events combined with a strong passion! It has been full of surprises with a huge amount of support, loyalty and love. ADV has been an incredible overwhelming amount of work as well as lots of fun and laughter.

Who would have thought that a simple idea of a youth dance company (Ballet d' Action) would somehow morph into a serious vision for dance education? Somehow along the way this happened and all you dedicated board members, staff, teachers, assessors, parents and dancers could see this vision and were swept along with it!

I had, for some time, been concerned about fees paid by teachers and parents to overseas-based dance institutions that were (and are) expatriated to the "homeland" without Australian members being aware of how such funds were spent. It seemed simple and self evident that an Australian based non-profit institution could recycle money for dance productions, assessments, dancers, teachers' assessors and administrators in Australia.

*So was born the twin concepts of a youth dance company (Ballet d' Action) and the Australian Dance Assessment Programme (**adap**).*

With the help of others we created the product - the syllabus - 5,000 pages and hundreds of pieces of music - but it was always really about the 'process of assessing' for positive outcomes and the building of good self esteem for all participants.

*The AQTF (Australian Quality Training Framework) was there for us at just the right time with just the right people to assist. Life is like that - in the same way I know that ADV is in safe and capable hands and will **POWER** into the future. My heartfelt thanks to all!*

So here I am back again!!!

On reflection, the above still rings true. With the planned advent of the **Australian Dance Institute** and its potential to attract wider investment and future deployment for all our work, I remain enthusiastic about the continuing realization of Australian Dance Vision.

Penelope Lancaster
General Manager

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
DIRECTORS' REPORT

Your directors present their report on the entity for the financial year ended 31 December 2008.

Directors

The names of each person who has been a director during the year and to the date of this report are:

John Lancaster
Graeme Dodds
Janine Kitson
Ian Thomas (retired 27/03/08)
Francesca Lyndon-Ross
Anita Kavieris
Maya Hall (appointed 25/09/08)

Directors have been in office since the start of the financial year to the date of this report unless otherwise stated.

Company Secretary

The following person held the position of entity secretary at the end of the financial year:

Janine Kitson

Principal Activities

The principal activity of the entity during the financial year was:

The development and promotion of adap Australian Dance Assessment Programme as Certificate I-IV in Dance Performance Studies and Certificate IV in Dance Teaching, all VETAB accredited and nationally recognised training programmes.

No significant changes in the nature of the entity's activity occurred during the financial year.

Operating Results

The profit of the entity amounted to \$-22,782.

The company does not pay tax.

Dividends Paid or Recommended

No dividends were paid or declared since the start of the financial year. No recommendation for payment of dividends has been made.

Review of Operations

The Company has been successful in all areas of its endeavours and will continue to strive for excellence and meeting realistic financial expectations.

Significant Changes in State of Affairs

No significant changes in the entity's state of affairs occurred during the financial year.

After Balance Date Events

No matters or circumstances have arisen since the end of the financial year which significantly affected or may significantly affect the operations of the entity, the results of those operations, or the state of affairs of the entity in future financial years.

Future Developments

The entity expects to maintain the present status and level of operations and hence there are no likely developments in the entity's operations.

Environmental Issues

The entity's operations are not regulated by any significant environmental regulation under a law of the Commonwealth or of a state or territory.

Options

No options over issued shares or interests in the entity were granted during or since the end of the financial year and there were no options outstanding at the date of this report.

Information on Directors

John Lancaster	— Vice President, Chairman
Qualifications	— BSc., BE., University of Sydney
Experience	— Founding CEO of John Lancaster & Associates and ARC CAD Centre Pty Ltd
	— Foundation Fellow Australian Institute of Company Directors
	— President, Sydney University Electrical Alumni
Special responsibilities	— Member of Succession Planning sub-committee

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
DIRECTORS' REPORT

Graeme Dodds	— Vice President
Qualifications	— B.Ed. (Technical) Dip. Teach. M.I.P.A., MAHSCA
Experience	— TAFE Teacher and Head Teacher 16 years
	— Development of education programs at University of Western Sydney
	— Inventor and Patentee of Water Management Systems
	— Director and Principal, Fluid Flow Pty Ltd and WET Consulting Pty Ltd
	— One of the founding directors of Australian Dance Vision Company Limited
Special responsibilities	— Member of Succession Planning sub-committee
Janine Kitson	— Director, Company Secretary
Qualifications	— BA, Dip. Ed., M. Ed., Dip. TEFL, MA, M. Ed. (Hons), University of Sydney
Experience	— Teacher, West Ryde Public School
	— Member of the board, National Trust of Australia (NSW)
Ian Thomas	— Director
Qualifications	— FCA, FCPA
Experience	— Accountant, MBT Chartered Accountants
Francesca Lyndon-Ross	— Director
Qualifications	— Advanced Management Certificate, Mount Eliza Staff College
Experience	— Associate, Retail Management Institute of Australia
	— Former NSW State Sales Manager of Target
	— Former Chairman, Ku-Ring-Gai/Willoughby Life Education
	— Former Vice President, Hornsby/Ku-Ring-Gai Lifeline
	— Former Marketing Advisor, Girl Guides NSW
	— Former President, ZONTA - Hornsby/Ku-Ring-Gai
	— Former District Chairman UNI Committee for ZONTA
	— Former Foundation Ambassador for Zonta International
Special responsibilities	— Member of ADV National Education Council
Anita Kavieris	— Director
Qualifications	— BA Political Science and Sociology, University of NSW, Associate Diploma of Accounting, TAFE NSW
Experience	— Member Services Manager, Australian Steel Institute Limited
	— Former President of the Willoughby State Electorate Conference of the Liberal Party 1997-1999
	— Former Members Officer of the Junior Chamber of Commerce, Sydney
	— Former Assistant Accountant, McGraw Hill Australia
	— Former Sales Manager, Coroneos Publishing Company
Maya Hall	— Director
Qualifications	— B.Bus University of Technology Sydney, Member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants Australia
Experience	— Manager, Stewart, Brown & Co. Chartered Accountants
Special responsibilities	— Treasurer

Meetings of Directors

During the financial year, 14 meetings of directors were held. Attendees by each director were as follows:

	Directors Meetings	
	Number eligible to attend	Number attended
John Lancaster	14	14
Graeme Dodds	14	14
Janine Kitson	14	14
Ian Thomas	3	1
Francesca Lyndon-Ross	14	12
Anita Kavieris	14	10
Maya Hall	5	5

Indemnifying Officers or Auditor

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
DIRECTORS' REPORT

No indemnities have been given or insurance premiums paid, during or since the end of the financial year, for any person who is or has been an officer or auditor of the entity.

Proceedings on Behalf of the Entity

No person has applied for leave of Court to bring proceedings on behalf of the entity or intervene in any proceedings to which the entity is a party for the purpose of taking responsibility on behalf of the entity for all or any part of those proceedings.

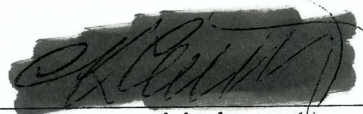
The entity was not a party to any such proceedings during the year.

Auditor's Independence Declaration

The lead auditor's independence declaration for the year ended 31 December 2008 has been received and can be found on page 4 of the directors' report.

Signed in accordance with a resolution of the Board of Directors.

Director



John Lancaster

Dated this

14th day of April 2009

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
AUDITOR'S INDEPENDENCE DECLARATION UNDER SECTION 307C OF
THE CORPORATIONS ACT 2001

I declare that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, during the year ended 31 December 2008 there have been:

- (i) no contraventions of the auditor independence requirements as set out in the *Corporations Act 2001* in relation to the audit; and
- (ii) no contraventions of any applicable code of professional conduct in relation to the audit.

Name of Firm _____

Name of Partner _____

Date _____

Address _____



Australian Dance Vision Company Limited
ABN 30 051 922 957
Auditor's Independence Declaration under
Section 307C of The Corporations Act 2001

I declare that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, during the year ended 31 December 2008 there have been:

1. no contraventions of the auditor independence requirements as set out in the Corporations Act 2001 in relation to the audit; and
2. no contraventions of any applicable code of professional conduct in relation to the audit.

Rhodes Docherty & Co
Chartered Accountants

Sydney

14 April 2009

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
INCOME STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

	Note	2008	2007
		\$	\$
Other revenue	2	130,367	134,563
Employee benefits expense	3	(71,181)	(79,114)
Depreciation and amortisation	3	(582)	(922)
Training expense		(39,463)	(36,118)
Marketing expenses		(13,501)	(3,945)
Administration expenses		(28,422)	(33,642)
Other expenses		-	(90)
Profit before income tax		<u>(22,782)</u>	<u>(19,269)</u>
Profit after income tax		<u><u>(22,782)</u></u>	<u><u>(19,269)</u></u>

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
BALANCE SHEET AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2008

	Note	2008 \$	2007 \$
ASSETS			
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents	4	65,137	34,763
Trade and other receivables	5	1,629	2,755
Inventories	6	8,083	11,194
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		<u>74,848</u>	<u>48,713</u>
NON-CURRENT ASSETS			
Property, plant and equipment	7	2,343	2,925
TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS		<u>2,343</u>	<u>2,925</u>
TOTAL ASSETS		<u>77,191</u>	<u>51,637</u>
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Trade and other payables	8	57,247	8,911
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES		<u>57,247</u>	<u>8,911</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES		<u>57,247</u>	<u>8,911</u>
NET ASSETS		<u>19,944</u>	<u>42,726</u>
EQUITY			
Retained earnings		19,944	42,726
TOTAL EQUITY		<u>19,944</u>	<u>42,726</u>

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
STATEMENT OF RECOGNISED INCOME AND EXPENDITURE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

	Retained Earnings	Asset Revaluation Reserve	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Balance at 1 January 2007	61,995		61,995
Profit attributable to the entity	(19,269)		(19,269)
Revaluation increment	-		-
Balance at 31 December 2007	42,726	-	42,726
Profit attributable to the entity	(22,782)		(22,782)
Transfer on sale property	-		-
Balance at 31 December 2008	19,944	-	19,944

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

	Note	2008	2007
		\$	\$
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from customers		184,728	135,516
Payments to suppliers and employees		(155,534)	(142,278)
Interest received		1,180	1,055
Net cash generated from operating activities	10(b)	<u>30,374</u>	<u>(5,707)</u>
Net increase in cash held		30,374	(5,707)
Cash at the beginning of the financial year		-	-
Cash at the end of the financial year	10(a)	<u><u>30,374</u></u>	<u><u>(5,707)</u></u>

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

Note 1 Statement of Significant Accounting Policies

The financial report is for Australian Dance Vision Company Limited as an individual entity, incorporated and domiciled in Australia. Australian Dance Vision Company Limited is a company limited by guarantee.

The financial report is a special purpose financial report that has been prepared in accordance with the Corporations Act 2001.

The financial report is for Australian Dance Vision Company Limited as an individual entity, incorporated and domiciled in Australia.

The following is a summary of the material accounting policies adopted by the entity in the preparation of the financial report. The accounting policies have been consistently applied, unless otherwise stated.

Basis of Preparation

The report has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the *Corporations Act 2001*, and the following applicable Australian Accounting Standards and Australian Accounting Interpretations.

AASB 101: Presentation of Financial Statements;

AASB 107: Cash Flow Statements;

AASB 108: Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors;

AASB 110: Events after the Balance Sheet Date;

AASB 1004: Contributions;

AASB 1031: Materiality

AASB 1048: Interpretation and Application of Standards.

No other Accounting Standards, Accounting Interpretations or other authoritative pronouncements of the Australian Accounting Standards Board have been

Reporting Basis and Conversions

The financial report has been prepared on an accruals basis and is based on historical costs. It does not take into account changing money values or, except where stated, current valuations of non current assets. Cost is based on the fair values of the consideration given in exchange for assets.

The following is a summary of the material accounting policies adopted by the entity in the preparation of the financial report. The accounting policies have been consistently applied, unless otherwise stated.

Accounting Policies

(a) Revenue

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised upon the delivery of goods to customers.

Donations are recognised as revenue when received.

Interest revenue is recognised when received.

Revenue from the rendering of a service is recognised upon the delivery of the service to the customers.

All revenue is stated net of the amount of goods and services tax (GST).

(b) Inventories

Inventories are measured at cost, adjusted when applicable for any loss of service potential.

(c) Plant and Equipment

Each class of plant and equipment is carried at cost or fair values as indicated less, where applicable, accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Plant and equipment

Plant and equipment are measured on the cost basis less depreciation and impairment losses.

Depreciation

The depreciable amount of all fixed assets is depreciated using the diminishing value basis over the asset's useful life to the entity commencing from the time the asset is held ready for use.

The depreciation rates used for each class of depreciable assets are:

Class of Fixed Asset	Depreciation Rate
Plant and equipment	10% to 50%

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each balance sheet date.

(d) Goods and Services Tax (GST)

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amount of GST, except where the amount of GST incurred is not recoverable from the Australian Taxation Office. In these circumstances the GST is recognised as part of the cost of acquisition of the asset or as part of an item of expense. Receivables and payables in the Balance Sheet are shown inclusive of GST.

Cash flows are presented in the Cash Flow Statement on a gross basis, except for the GST component of investing and financing activities, which are disclosed as operating cash flows.

(e) Income Tax

No provision for income tax has been raised as the entity is exempt from income tax under Division 50 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997.

(f) Comparative Figures

Where required by Accounting Standards comparative figures have been adjusted to conform with changes in presentation for the current financial year.

(g) Critical accounting estimates and judgments

The directors evaluate estimates and judgments incorporated into the financial report based on historical knowledge and best available current information. Estimates assume a reasonable expectation of future events and are based on current trends and economic data, obtained both externally and within the group.

The financial report was authorised for issue on 26 March 2009 by the board of directors.

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

Note 2 Revenue

	2008 \$	2007 \$
Other Revenue		
Charitable income and fundraising	3,530	1,600
Interest received from corporations	1,180	1,055
Other	758	664
Assessment fees	46,337	46,808
Workshops and seminars	8,345	5,571
Tuition fees	43,808	60,503
Material sales	13,588	8,663
Membership fees	12,821	9,700
	<u>130,367</u>	<u>134,563</u>
Total Revenue	<u>130,367</u>	<u>134,563</u>

Note 3 Profit

	2008 \$	2007 \$
(a) Expenses		
Depreciation and Amortisation		
— furniture and equipment	582	922
Total Depreciation and Amortisation	<u>582</u>	<u>922</u>
Total Employee Benefits Expense	71,181	79,114
Loss on disposal of non-current assets	-	90

Note 4 Cash and Cash Equivalents

	2008 \$	2007 \$
CURRENT		
Cash at bank	65,037	34,639
Cash on hand	100	124
	<u>65,137</u>	<u>34,763</u>

Note 5 Trade and Other Receivables

	2008 \$	2007 \$
CURRENT		
Trade receivables	470	932
Undeposited funds	-	886
Electricity bond	50	50
Net GST liability	1,109	887
	<u>1,629</u>	<u>2,755</u>

Note 6 Inventories

	2008 \$	2007 \$
CURRENT		
At cost		
Stock	8,083	11,194
	<u>8,083</u>	<u>11,194</u>

Note 7 Property, Plant and Equipment

	2008 \$	2007 \$
PLANT AND EQUIPMENT		
Plant and equipment		
At cost	8,050	8,050
Less accumulated depreciation	(7,173)	(6,761)
	<u>877</u>	<u>1,289</u>
Furniture and fittings		
At cost	3,085	3,085
(Accumulated depreciation)	(1,619)	(1,449)
	<u>1,466</u>	<u>1,636</u>
Total plant and equipment	<u>2,343</u>	<u>2,925</u>

Movements in Carrying Amounts

Movement in the carrying amounts for each class of property, plant and equipment between the beginning and the end of the current financial year:

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2008

	Furniture and Equipment \$	Total \$
2007		
Balance at the beginning of the year	3,936	3,936
Disposals	(89)	(89)
Depreciation expense	(922)	(922)
Carrying amount at end of year	<u>2,925</u>	<u>2,925</u>
2008		
Balance at the beginning of the year	2,925	2,925
Depreciation expense	(582)	(582)
Carrying amount at end of year	<u>2,343</u>	<u>2,343</u>

Note 8 Trade and Other Payables

	2008 \$	2007 \$
CURRENT		
Trade payables	1,031	6,135
Deferred income	53,440	-
Other current payables	2,676	2,776
Client deposits	100	-
	<u>57,247</u>	<u>8,911</u>

Note 9 Events After the Balance Date

No actions or events have occurred since balance date that will effect the operations of the entity into the future.

Note 10 Cash Flow Information

	2008 \$	2007 \$
(a) Reconciliation of cash		
Cash at bank	65,037	124
Other cash	100	39,557
	<u>65,137</u>	<u>39,681</u>
(b) Reconciliation of cash flow from operations with profit after income tax		
Profit after income tax	(22,782)	(19,269)
Non-cash flows		
Depreciation and amortisation	582	922
Gain on realisation of assets		90
Changes in assets and liabilities		
Increase/(decrease) in receivable and other assets	4,237	9,386
Increase/(decrease) in trade and other payables	48,337	3,164
Cash flows provided by operating activities	<u>30,374</u>	<u>(5,707)</u>

Note 11 Entity Details

The registered office of the entity is:

Australian Dance Vision Company Limited
Stewart, Brown & Co
Tower 1, Level 2, 495 Victoria Avenue
CHATSWOOD NSW 2067

The principal place of business is:

Australian Dance Vision Company Limited
Ku-Ring-Gai Performing Arts Resource Centre
1188 Pacific Highway
PYMBLE NSW 2073

Note 12 Members' Guarantee

The entity is incorporated under the Corporations Law of New South Wales and is an entity limited by guarantee.

If the entity is wound up, the Memorandum and Articles of Association states that each member over 18 is required to contribute an amount not exceeding \$20.00 each towards meeting any outstandings and obligations of the entity. At 31 December 2008 the number of members was 133.

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED ABN: 30 051 922 957
DIRECTORS' DECLARATION

The directors of the entity declare that:

1. The financial statements and notes, as set out on pages 3 to 11, are in accordance with the Corporations Act 2001:
 - (a) comply with Accounting Standards and the Corporations Regulations 2001; and
 - (b) give a true and fair view of the financial position as at 31 December 2008 and of the performance for the year ended on that date of the entity.
2. In the directors' opinion there are reasonable grounds to believe that the entity will be able to pay its debts as and when they become due and payable.

This declaration is made in accordance with a resolution of the Board of Directors.

Director



John Lancaster

Dated this

14th

day of

April

2009

ADDISONS, SOLICITORS
ATTN: BEN JOHNSTON
7TH FL CULWULLA CHMB
67 CASTLEREAGH ST
SYDNEY NSW 2000

remove this top section if desired before framing

Certificate of Registration on Change of Name

Corporations Law Sub-section 171 (12)

This is to certify that

BALLET D'ACTION LIMITED

Australian Company Number 051 922 957

did on the nineteenth day of June 1991 change its name to

AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION COMPANY LIMITED

Australian Company Number 051 922 957

The company is a public company.

The company is limited by guarantee.

The company is registered under the Corporations Law of
New South Wales and the date of commencement of
registration is the first day of May, 1991.



AUSTRALIAN
SECURITIES
COMMISSION

CERTIFICATE

Given under the seal of the
Australian Securities Commission
on this nineteenth day of June, 1991.



A G Hartnell
Chairman



COMMUNITY & RECREATION PROPERTIES
APPLICATION FOR USE OF COMMUNITY & RECREATION FACILITIES

818 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW 2072 | Locked Bag 1056, Pymble NSW 2073
T 02 9424 0754 F 02 9424 0207 DX 8703 Gordon TTY 02 9424 0875
E recreationbookings@kmc.nsw.gov.au W www.kmc.nsw.gov.au ABN 86 408 856 411

APPLICATION FOR USE OF COMMUNITY FACILITY
(PLEASE COMPLETE IN BLOCK LETTERS)

ORGANISATION DETAILS

Name of Organisation AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION

Primary Contacts

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) John Lancaster Role CEO

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) Penny Lancaster Role Gen. Manager

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) _____ Role _____

Address _____ Phone (H) _____

Postal Address _____ Phone (B) _____

_____ Postcode _____ Phone (M) _____

E-mail Address _____ Fax _____

Website www.adv.org.au

LAND OR FACILITY REQUESTED

Proposed Use: _____

Name: Former Training Rooms Old School Building

Address/Location: 799 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW

Council Reference only LMU _____ Property Check: _____

APPLICATION DETAILS

What type of Application are you requesting?

- A new application under EOI ☒
EOI reference 2009/194530

Please select your proposed type of use:

(circle use and if shared or exclusive)

- Casual use _____ (short term shared use)
- Permanent Hirer _____ (shared/ exclusive)
- Licence ☒ (shared/ exclusive)
- Lease ☒ (exclusive)

REQUIRED INFORMATION

(Please answer the following questions relating to your user group and intended requirements. Council may request further information)

Organisation & Use

1. Are you a Community based non-profit organisation? Yes ☒ No ☐
Please provide details of your organisation (further information can be attached)

See attached Executive Summary.

2. Is your proposed use compatible with existing uses at this location? Yes ☒ No ☐
Please provide details.

See attached Executive Summary.

3. Is your proposed use compatible with the Plan of Management? Yes ☒ No ☐
Please provide details.

See attached Executive Summary.

4. Can you provide details of your intended usage of the facility, car parking, access and user numbers.
(further information can be attached)

See attached Executive Summary.

If available we would require parking spaces for 4 vehicles.

5. Please provide data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai.
(further information can be attached)

See attached Executive Summary.

6. We can demonstrate our ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level.

See attached Executive Summary.

7. Please provide information on similar or other relevant services in the area. How does your proposed service differ?

See attached Executive Summary.

8. How does your proposed use address priority issues as identified in Council's 2005 – 2009 Community Plan and or/other Council Strategic documents.

See attached Executive Summary.

BUILDING

9. Do you intend to use both rooms ? Yes ☒ No ☐

10. If no, which room ? Room 1 ☐ Room 2 (former computer room) ☐ No preference

Please provide details of days/times you may require and hours of operation

9-5 pm
Monday - Friday

11. Do you intend to make any changes or alterations or additions to the requested land or facilities? Yes ☐ No ☒ Don't know ☐

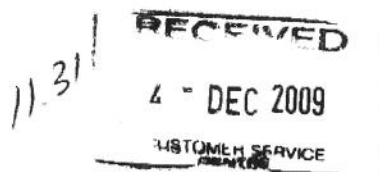
12.

Please describe environmental issues and proposed control measures

None known

13. Do you require any storage /and or use of additional areas? Yes ☐ No ☐ Don't know ☒
If yes, please describe the area, equipment and the amount of storage required.

First in First Aid



Hornsby Ku-ring-gai Division

P.O. Box 116, Hornsby 1630

Ph: 9482-2318

Fax: 9482-8857

Ref: 231 ADM 09030

Attention: Mr Michael New

1 December 2009

The General Manager
Ku-ring-gai Council
Locked Bag 1056
PYMBLE NSW 2073



Subject: Expression of Interest in Former Council Training Rooms at Gordon

The Hornsby Ku-ring-gai Division of St John Ambulance Australia (NSW) would like to express interest in occupying the former training rooms that are currently available in the old school building at 799 Pacific Highway, Gordon. Below is an outline of our situation, history and proposed use of the facility.

St John Ambulance Australia (NSW)

St John Ambulance Australia is a self-funded charity and part of an international organization dedicated to the service of mankind. Its several branches provide a range of community services including promoting early literacy, however the best-known services are the provision of first aid training and voluntary first aid services at public events.

St John in Hornsby Ku-ring-gai

St John Ambulance has been providing first aid services in these two council areas since the 1950s. The upper north shore was originally covered by a St John division that was based in North Sydney until local officers formed a division at Hornsby in 1958. This division has always covered both Hornsby and Ku-ring-gai Council areas.

Examples of our work in Ku-ring-gai include many years of providing a vital first aid service at Bobbin Head, when the park was governed by Ku-ring-gai Chase Trust, coverage of many events at St Ives Showground since the 1970s, and supporting a variety of Ku-ring-gai Council events to the present day.

Our involvement in supporting the cleanup after the Northern Suburbs Storm of January 1991 was significant, and that was the year our unit changed its name to *Hornsby Ku-ring-gai Division*

to reflect the geographical area that we cover. Our volunteers also manned evacuation centres in Pymble and Wahroonga in the bushfires of 1994 and 2001.

We currently have approximately 40 adult members and work closely with the local cadet division of approximately 25 young people, as well as about a dozen instructors in the local Training Area. All St John Ambulance members connected with the division are volunteers.

St John Ambulance has no paid staff at local level.

St John Ambulance Activities

St John exists only to serve the community. Each year, our adult volunteers provide around 3000 hours of direct first aid service at public and sporting events in the two Council areas. All training, administration, maintenance and cadet activities are *not* included in these hours.

It is fair to say that a larger share of our activity is performed in Hornsby Shire, which is larger in both population and area, but our work is probably proportional to the population of each local government area.

A small percentage of our activity involves supporting major Sydney events, such as the Easter Show, City to Surf and New Year's Eve, and State events such as ANZAC Day.

Our Accommodation Needs

Having been formed in Hornsby, our division has enjoyed considerable support from Hornsby Council, which has provided free accommodation at the Willow Park Community Centre since 1962. In 2009, Hornsby Council adopted a plan to convert the community centre to a facility for the Arts, and St John Ambulance is one of a number of permanent tenants now looking for an alternative base.

Hornsby Council has been investigating potential options for us since August but has not been able to offer any alternatives as yet.

With no affordable options currently available, we seek to use the rooms at Gordon, in the short to medium term, in the following ways.

- As a venue for weekly business and training meetings for adult St John volunteers (traditionally Wednesday evenings)
- As an office and storage facility for the division
- As a 24-hour base for first aid operations during large events such as Trailwalker (at least once annually), and emergencies such as bushfires
- As a facility to hold public first aid classes (occasional, usually weekends)
- Possibly, as a venue for weekly meetings of our cadet division (Monday evenings)
- Possibly, as a venue for quarterly meetings of the Training Area committee (instructors)
- As a venue for various special training activities for adult and cadet volunteers (occasional)

Specifically, we would require dedicated use of at least one of the two available rooms. This is where we would locate our files and office equipment such as computer, phone, fax, printer, office furniture and library items. The same room could also be used to store first aid supplies, and operational equipment such as stretchers, kits, linen and resuscitation equipment, as well as training equipment such as resuscitation mannequins and first aid class stores.

The second room is where we would hold meetings and classes. While we would be grateful for sole use of the second room, we can see scope to share this room with other users if necessary.

Ideally, we would like to have access to both rooms at short notice for use during major events and emergencies.

At the time of this submission, Hornsby Shire still provides garaging for our vehicle and trailers.

Financial Situation

St John Ambulance Australia is a self-funded charity that relies upon donations and occasional grants for its existence. In recent years, many organizations using our first aid services have requested tax invoices and so St John Ambulance (at State level) is moving towards a model where a fee for service is negotiated. Any charges by St John, however, are capped at 50% of the applicable commercial rate (that may be charged by other organizations) and the vast majority of community groups would only be charged at around 10% of the commercial rate. In Hornsby and Ku-ring-gai, much of our work is still done by 'donation' or for free, particularly when we support other charities.

In our fifty years of existence, we have enjoyed great support from both Hornsby and Ku-ring-gai Councils and we are in a relatively good financial position. The division owns a 2003 Toyota Landcruiser troopcarrier, which is used to convey members and equipment and to tow our large first aid trailer, custom-built in 1987.

We also possess multiple stretchers, disaster kits, oxygen equipment and several defibrillators. Our volunteers are provided with uniforms and first aid kits. A few years ago, Ku-ring-gai Council funded a portable generator for our unit.

We have accumulated \$17,418.14 towards the replacement of our vehicle and have general accounts totaling approximately \$50,000. Examples of annual budgeted expenditure to come from these accounts include

- First aid stores \$5,000
- Uniforms \$6,000
- Fuel \$1,000
- Oxygen \$1,000
- Administration costs \$1,000

Examples of potential equipment purchases include

- Semi-automatic Defibrillator ~\$3,500 per unit (one purchased in 2009)
- Oxy-Resus Backpack ~\$1,800 per unit
- Oxy-Soc (oxygen therapy) unit ~\$ 450 per unit (two purchased in 2009)

10 UHF portable radios ordered for 2010 \$2,200

Hornsby Ku-ring-gai Division is a very active local St John Ambulance unit. We have only a moderate membership but a high workload so the donations we receive tend to outweigh the costs of outfitting and training our hardworking volunteers. Naturally, this situation may not always be the case.

Our funds have increased gradually over the past few decades. Largely, this has been because we have not had to pay for our accommodation costs, nor for any associated costs such as electricity. We are aware of Ku-ring-gai Council's policies relating to cost subsidies. While we would welcome full subsidization, we would probably be able to operate with the 90% subsidy that Council offers to non-profit organizations.

Heritage Considerations

Hornsby Ku-ring-gai Division has a long history of occupying a heritage-listed building and of taking great care of it. Willow Park only stands today because two of our officers were in the building, late one night, when vandals set fire to it in 1995.

We are well-used to using picture rails and free-standing furniture instead of attaching anything to walls and would take the same care of the old school building at Gordon.

We would be happy to provide our own cleaning.

Required Inclusions

Copy of Constitution – As a local unit of a larger organization, our division does not have its own constitution. Details of St John Ambulance Australia (NSW) can be found at www.stjohnnsw.com.au

Annual Report and Audited Financial Statements – In 1994, local St John divisions' funds were taken under State-level control and so local audits were no longer required. The division has not had time to produce its own Annual Report since 2002 however Annual Reports for NSW are available to http://www.stjohnnsw.com.au/p_ars.html

Budget for Current Year – As our income is highly unpredictable, the division does not have a formal budget for 2009 however some relevant expenditure figures are provided above.

Organisational Strategic Plan or Operational Plan – The division always aims to conduct the first aid work for which St John Ambulance is well known. Since August 2009, our strategic plan is simply to find new accommodation that will allow the division to continue operating.

Selection criteria statement – We hope the above submission addresses sufficient selection criteria. If further information is required, please contact the undersigned.


MALCOLM KNIGHT
Superintendent.

~~(h) 9987-1885 / 0429-652385~~
~~malcolm_knight@hotmail.com~~



COMMUNITY & RECREATION PROPERTIES
APPLICATION FOR LEASE OR LICENCE OF COMMUNITY & RECREATION
FACILITIES

818 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW 2072 | Locked Bag 1056, Pymble NSW 2073
T 02 9424 0754 F 02 9424 0207 DX 8703 Gordon TTY 02 9424 0875
E recreationbookings@kmc.nsw.gov.au W www.kmc.nsw.gov.au ABN 86 408 856 411

APPLICATION FOR LEASE OR LICENCE
(PLEASE COMPLETE IN BLOCK LETTERS)

ORGANISATION DETAILS

Name of Organisation ST JOHN AMBULANCE, HORNSBY KU-RING-GAI DIVISION

Primary Contacts

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) MALCOLM KNIGHT Role SUPERINTENDENT

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) LACHLAN LIAO Role SECRETARY

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) _____ Role _____

Address WILLOW PARK COMMUNITY CENTRE, WAITARA Phone (H) 9987 1665 (malcolm)
P.O. BOX 116 (UNTIL 31-1-10)

Postal Address P.O. BOX 116 Phone (B) 9482 2318

HORNSBY Postcode 1630 Phone (M) 0429 652385 (malcolm)

E-mail Address hornsbyku-ring-gai@onestjohn.nsw.com.au Fax 9982 8857

Website stjohn.nsw.com.au (State website)

LAND OR FACILITY REQUESTED

Proposed Use: BASE FOR PROVIDING VOLUNTARY FIRST AID SERVICES

Name: OLD SCHOOL ROOMS

Address/Location: 799 PACIFIC HIGHWAY, GORDON

Council Reference only LMU _____ Property Check: _____

APPLICATION DETAILS

What type of Application are you requesting?

Please tick [✓] the appropriate

- A renewal of an existing agreement
- A new application under EOI
- A general request (for a new service or where no specific facility is available)
- Application for Temporary Licence

☐

☒ EOI No _____

☒☐

REQUIRED INFORMATION

(Please answer the following questions relating to your user group and intended requirements. Council may request further information)

- Do you require exclusive accommodation? Yes ☒ No ☐

If no please provide detail of Days/times required.

EXCLUSIVE USE IS VERY MUCH PREFERRED. ADULT DIVISION MEETS WEDNESDAY EVENINGS, CADET DIVISION MEETS MONDAY EVENINGS, TRAINERS MEET QUARTERLY ROOMS WOULD SOMETIMES BE USED FOR A 24 HOUR OPERATIONS CENTRE DURING MAJOR EVENTS AND EMERGENCIES

- Do you intend to make any changes or alterations or additions to the requested land or facilities? Yes ☐ No ☒ Don't know ☐

- Are there any environmental issues in relation to your proposed usage? (eg traffic / noise / waste) Yes ☐ No ☒ Don't know ☐

Please describe environmental issues and proposed control measures

- Do you require any storage /and or use of additional areas such as canteens? Yes ☐ No ☒ Don't know ☐

If yes, please describe the area, equipment and the amount of storage required.

WE HAVE STORAGE NEEDS BUT WOULD ATTEMPT TO CONTAIN ALL OUR STORED ITEMS AND THE DEDICATED OFFICE SPACE WE REQUIRE IN ONE OF THE ROOMS

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

Please attach the following current documents to your application.

Application can only be assessed with this supporting documentation.

Please tick [✓]

- Copy of user Certificate of Incorporation ☐
- Copy of Memorandum of Association or Constitution ☐
- Audited Annual Financial returns up to the last 5 years ☐
- Relevant Business Plan – to demonstrate the user group's capacity to meet its obligations under the proposed agreement. ☐

Please see application

TEMPORARY LICENCES REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

Please tick [✓]

- Copy of user Certificate of Incorporation ☐
- Copy of Memorandum of Association or Constitution ☐
- Audited Annual Financial returns up to the last 2 years ☐

PRIVACY NOTIFICATION CONCERNING COLLECTION OF PERSONAL DETAILS

PURPOSE:

To process an application to lease or licence Community facilities.

INTENDED RECIPIENTS:

Council's staff

SUPPLY:

Voluntary. However, Council may be unable to assess your application without this information.

STORAGE:

Ku-ring-gai Council

THE INFORMATION MAY BE CORRECTED / UPDATED BY CONTACTING COUNCIL'S COMMUNITY & RECREATION SERVICES SECTION



COMMUNITY & RECREATION PROPERTIES
APPLICATION FOR USE OF COMMUNITY & RECREATION FACILITIES

818 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW 2072 | Locked Bag 1056, Pymble NSW 2073
T 02 9424 0754 F 02 9424 0207 DX 8703 Gordon TTY 02 9424 0875
E recreationbookings@kmc.nsw.gov.au W www.kmc.nsw.gov.au ABN 86 408 856 411

APPLICATION FOR USE OF COMMUNITY FACILITY
(PLEASE COMPLETE IN BLOCK LETTERS)

ORGANISATION DETAILS

Name of Organisation UNIVERSITY OF THE THIRD AGE (U3A) UPPER NORTH REGION

Primary Contacts

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) ALAN BARGE Role COURSE CO-ORDINATOR

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) _____ Role _____

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) _____ Role _____

Address _____ Phone (H) _____

Postal Address _____ Phone (B) _____

_____ Postcode _____ Phone (M) _____

E-mail Address _____ Fax _____

Website WWW.SJFREEU3A.ORG.AU

LAND OR FACILITY REQUESTED

Proposed Use: FOR THE TRAINING OF OVER 55'S IN COMPUTER USE

Name: Former Training Rooms Old School Building

Address/Location: 799 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW

Council Reference only LMU _____ Property Check: _____

APPLICATION DETAILS

What type of Application are you requesting?

- A new application under EOI ☒ EOI reference 2009/194530



Please select your proposed type of use:

- Casual use ☒
- Permanent Hirer ☒
- Licence _____
- Lease ☒ DEPENDING ON COST

(circle use and if shared or exclusive)

(short term shared use)
(shared/ exclusive)
(shared / exclusive)
(exclusive)

REQUIRED INFORMATION

(Please answer the following questions relating to your user group and intended requirements. Council may request further information)

Organisation & Use

1. Are you a Community based non-profit organisation? Yes ☒ No ☐
Please provide details of your organisation (further information can be attached)

A NETWORK OF SELF HELP LEARNING GROUP COURSES
USING THE EXPERIENCE OF RETIRED ACADEMICS
TEACHERS AND ARTISTS WHICH THEY ARE
PREPARED TO PASS ON TO STUDENTS IN
THE OVER 55 CATEGORY

2. Is your proposed use compatible with existing uses at this location? Yes ☒ No ☐
Please provide details.

OUR FUNCTION IS NOT DISIMILAR TO THAT OF
THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY WHO OCCUPY SOME OF THE
ROOMS NOW. OUR SERVICES HOWEVER COVER A MUCH
WIDER RANGE OF ACTIVITIES

3. Is your proposed use compatible with the Plan of Management? Yes ☒ No ☐
Please provide details.

WE ARE A COMMUNITY BASED NON PROFIT
ORGANISATION WHICH WOULD COMPLY WITH
THE TERMS OF USE FOR THE OLD SCHOOL

4. Can you provide details of your intended usage of the facility, car parking, access and user numbers.

(further information can be attached)

CLASS NUMBERS WOULD BE SMALL
< 10 AND WOULD NOT REQUIRE ON-
SITE PARKING

5. Please provide data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai.

(further information can be attached)

WE CURRENTLY OPERATE SOME 80 COURSES
IN THE UPPER NORTH REGION AND HAVE
DONE SO FOR 21 YEARS

6. We can demonstrate our ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level.

YES WE HAVE RENTED PROPERTY FROM
THE COUNCIL FOR A NUMBER OF YEARS

7. Please provide information on similar or other relevant services in the area. How does your proposed service differ?

WHILE THERE ARE SOME COURSES PROVIDED SUCH AS
COMPUTER PALS AND THE HISTORICAL SOC. OUR OPERATION
IS MUCH BROADER (REFER TO COURSE LIST ATTACHED)

8. How does your proposed use address priority issues as identified in Council's 2005 - 2009 Community Plan and or/other Council Strategic documents.

Complies

BUILDING

9. Do you intend to use both rooms ? Yes ☐ No ☒
10. If no, which room ? Room 1 ☒ Room 2 (former computer room) ☐ No preference

Please provide details of days/times you may require and hours of operation

WE ARE FLEXIBLE AND WOULD TRY TO FIT WITH
AVAILABILITY

11. Do you intend to make any changes or alterations or additions to the requested land or facilities? Yes ☐ No ☒ Don't know ☐

12.

Please describe environmental issues and proposed control measures

NO ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

13. Do you require any storage /and or use of additional areas? Yes ☐ No ☒ Don't know ☐

If yes, please describe the area, equipment and the amount of storage required.

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

Please attach the following current documents to your application.

Applications can only be assessed with this supporting documentation.

Before lodging your Expression of Interest please ensure that you have included the following:

- ☐ Copy of Constitution
- ☐ Copy of Annual Report and audited Financial Statements
- ☐ Budget for current year
- ☐ Organisational Strategic Plan or Operational Plan
- ☐ Selection criteria statement
- ☐ Certificate of Incorporation

PRIVACY NOTIFICATION CONCERNING COLLECTION OF PERSONAL DETAILS

PURPOSE:	To process an application to use Community facilities.
INTENDED RECIPIENTS:	Council's staff
SUPPLY:	Voluntary. However, Council may be unable to assess your application without this information.
STORAGE:	Ku-ring-gai Council

THE INFORMATION MAY BE CORRECTED / UPDATED BY CONTACTING COUNCIL'S COMMUNITY & RECREATION SERVICES SECTION



Community, Reduced Inequality and
Superannuation Program

a program of NSW Meals on Wheels Association Inc

CRISP is a business name used under licence by Willis
managed by Willis Australia Limited AFS Licence No 240600
Level 5, 179 Elizabeth Street, Sydney 2000
Q216, QVB, Post Shop 1230
Phone: 1300 652 556 Fax: 02 9283 5276

Certificate of Currency

Class: General Liability

Expiry Date: 1st July 2010

Insured: Sydney U3A Inc.

Insurer: Calliden Limited

Interest Insured: Insurers will indemnify the Named Insured for sums which the Named Insured becomes legally liable to pay in respect of third party

(a) Bodily Injury and/or
(b) Property Damage;

arising out of the Business and/or Products of the Named Insured as described in the policy

Limits of Liability: \$20,000,000 any one occurrence in respect of Public Liability
\$20,000,000 any one occurrence and in the aggregate in respect of Products Liability

Situation: Anywhere in the world, except the United States of America and Canada, provided that:

If the Insured has no legal presence, whether by an attorney or registered company, parent company or subsidiary company in the United States of America or Canada, the Territorial limits shall include the United States of America and Canada but only in respect to:

(i) Products exported to the United States of America and Canada without the knowledge of the Insured, the Insured's agents or employees

(ii) Visits by executives or sales persons of the Insured normally resident in the Commonwealth of Australia

This is to confirm the cover has been arranged and placed by us on behalf of the Insured. This policy is currently intended to remain in force until 4.00pm on the expiry date shown, unless the policy is cancelled, lapsed or altered in accordance with the relevant policy conditions. In arranging this certificate, we do not guarantee that the insurance outlined will continue to remain in force for the period referred to and we accept no responsibility or liability to advise any party who may be relying on this certificate of such cancellation, lapse or alteration to the policy of insurance. This certificate is issued under a binding authority issued to Willis Australia Limited.


Kate Hughes
AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE



U3A

**The University of the Third Age
Sydney U3A**

Calendar & Course List



The University of the Third Age offers all seniors a variety of opportunities to use their knowledge, skills and experience and to acquire new ones in an informal, friendly atmosphere



January - June 2009

Sydney U3A Incorporated

PO Box R1766, Royal Exchange, NSW 1225
Phone: 02 9252 2033 Fax: 02 9252 2339
Email: mail@sydneyu3a.org
Website: www.sydneyu3a.org

IMPORTANT - Please Read!

- Members of Sydney U3A may join courses in any region.
- You must book for all courses unless indicated otherwise.
- To book into a course, contact the Booking Secretary on the phone number provided. If no Secretary or other contact is listed, contact the Course Leader.
- Don't procrastinate - book early to avoid disappointment, as many classes fill quickly.
- Don't enrol in more courses than you can possibly go to. If you have booked into a course and later decide not to proceed with it, please advise the booking person so that others may enrol.
- If courses are fully booked the Course Secretary or Leader will keep a waiting list which will be reviewed at intervals.
- Note that most courses are fortnightly, but some (mainly languages) are weekly, a few meet less frequently.
- A planning calendar is provided on the back page as an aid to choosing fortnightly courses.
- Many courses include a small fee for materials or use of equipment. If this is greater than \$5 for a 10 session course, the amount will be specified in the course description.
- In the case of problems, contact the Regional Course Coordinator or nominated Venue Coordinators - however Course and Venue Coordinators will NOT take bookings for courses.

SYDNEY U3A Incorporated

U3A operates in many countries to provide low-cost intellectual stimulation for people in active retirement. There are no formal entrance requirements and no examinations. It is self-supporting and run by its members.

The Calendar and Course List is published twice a year (January/June) by Sydney U3A Incorporated.

Editors & Compilers: Elizabeth Torok and John Yates

Printer: B.E.E. Printmail

Sydney U3A: Suite 102, 15-17 Young Street, Sydney NSW 2000.

Postal Address: PO Box R1766, Royal Exchange NSW 1225

Phone: 9252 2033 **Fax:** 9252 2339

Email: mail@sydneyu3a.org

Sydney U3A Website: www.sydneyu3a.org

Office Hours: 10:00 - 1:00 Monday to Friday

Sydney U3A Office Bearers

President	Lesley Duffill	9969 9546
VP (Education)	John Yates	9410 3960
VP (Public Relations)	Barbara Caldicott	9713 5556
Treasurer	Dorothy Johnson	9621 2389
Secretary	Margaret Smith	9520 7323
Deputy Secretary		
Regional Presidents		
Eastern	Joe Albert	9360 1052
Endeavour	Bill Leach	9579 1251
Greater Western	Dick Hayhoe	9659 3725
Harbourside North	Ron Mead	9871 2580
Inner West	Barbara Caldicott	9713 5556
Manly & Peninsula	Mick Greig	9486 3140
Upper North	Margot Taverne	9449 2923

ENQUIRIES:

General Enquiries should normally be directed to the Central Office (9252 2033)

Enquiries about regional activities and courses should be made to the above regional representatives.

Sydney U3A Calendar is printed and mailed by: B.E.E. Printmail

CONTENTS

NOTICES

SYDNEY U3A..... 2

IMPORTANT - PLEASE READ! 2

EDITORIAL MATTERS 3

VALE DON FIFER..... 3

EVENTS

EASTERN 4

GREATER WESTERN 4

INNER WEST 5

COURSE LIST

EASTERN 6

ENDEAVOUR..... 9

GREATER WESTERN 13

HARBOURSIDE NORTH..... 16

INNER WEST 22

MANLY AND PENINSULAR 26

UPPER NORTH 30

INDEX..... 37

PLANNING CALENDAR..... 38

NEW MEMBERS REGISTRATION FORM .. 39

**Members are asked to
wear their name
badges at all meetings
and courses**

From the President

An Association is made by the people who join, and Sydney U3A is very very fortunate to have such a wealth of interested and interesting members who all contribute in some way to make us a successful organisation. Whatever your skills or interests we do need you. Glance at the web site and you will be delighted to read about members activities, and we would like you too, to let us know about your life and interests..

As we embark on another year of stimulating talks, I look back at 2008 and think of the classes I have enjoyed. *Literature, music, infectious diseases and the history of Islam, the lives of the famous and not so famous*, I learned yet again not to believe every thing I hear or read, during the course *Reading between the Lines*, and I have slipped into many others on one or more occasions, and they have all stimulated my interest. I have shared a few meals with the *Food for Thought* group and my *Book Group* is very patient with my intermittent attendances. It is by meeting you all in these sessions that I get to know what U3A means to you and what you want from us. I hope to meet even more of you in 2009.

The regional committees are to be congratulated on their hard work, and it is fun helping to arrange courses. Do volunteer your help you will be greatly appreciated. Harbourside North is opening a new venue this semester at The Waterbrook Retirement Resort in Greenwich - the film sessions will be an attraction so book early!

2009 is a special year for Sydney U3A and we expect a full house on our Celebratory Day on July 11 2009 at Sydney University. Come along and bring your friends, it will be a wonderful introduction to U3A for them.

Go forth Sydney U3A and enjoy 2009

Lesley Duffill

Vale Don Fifer

The death of former president of Sydney U3A, Don Fifer, member number 1329, occurred in November, 2008. Don and his wife, Dorothy, joined Sydney U3A in 1991 and quickly became enthusiastic and active members. From 1992 to 2000 Don successively filled the roles of Course Coordinator (MAP region), Vice-President Education, Secretary, and finally President of Sydney U3A in 1998.

As Secretary he initiated a "Future Directions" seminar, gathering together the regional executives of Sydney U3A with the central Management Committee in 1997. The decisions reached at this seminar resulted in the setting up of structures and policies which have served our Association well for the following decade.

As President, Don hosted the very successful 1998 National U3A Conference, which was attended by U3A members from all states of Australia. A highlight of this conference for interstate visitors was a tour of the newly completed Sydney 2000 Olympic Site.

After retiring from the Management Committee, Don became a course leader in Australian history and literature, and in creative writing.

We extend the sympathy of all U3A members to Don's wife, Dorothy and the family.

From the Desk of VP Public Relations

Our 21st Anniversary Celebrations

The planning committee for the Sydney U3A 21st Anniversary festivities on 11th July 2009, would like some of our members to volunteer to act as ushers at the Eastern Avenue Auditorium, Sydney University on the day. Ushers would assist with directing attendees to the venue, at the registration desk, in the venue precinct and assisting guest speakers.

Venue inspection and training will be given early in July.

Please offer your help to make this special day a successful occasion..

For further information please contact Barbara Caldicott on 9713 5556 or register your interest with Mike Goodwin, 9671 2284 - mikeawin@tpg.com.au

PLEASE NOTE!

U3A members can join courses in any region, and you will be warmly welcomed at any course you take

However, some courses have a limit on numbers. This is usually governed by venue size, teaching requirements or equipment limits (e.g. computers).

Throughout this publication, a double asterisk (**) indicates those courses which have limits on numbers, and the actual number of students who can be accommodated is indicated in brackets.

Acceptance into any course is strictly on a first come, first served basis. Consequently, you are urged to act promptly. Once courses fill, waiting lists are kept which are reviewed at intervals.

Keep in mind that there are several hundred courses running at any one time in Sydney U3A. If you miss out on one of your preferred choices there are bound to be others which you might find just as fulfilling.

Best wishes for another satisfying semester of learning and discovery.

John Yates
Vice President - Education

Thanks To Our Volunteers

U3A depends for its very existence on its willing band of volunteer helpers – indeed these are amongst our most precious assets. Some of our volunteers have a very visible profile, serving in some capacity on Regional or Central committees. However, there are many volunteers who work behind the scenes in a variety of capacities, making tea, collecting money, arranging the rooms for the meetings, and a range of other activities.

The contributions of all our volunteers is recognised and truly appreciated by the membership at large, and this is a note to say thank you to all the people who help in any capacity to enable our organisation to meet its objectives of delivering a stimulating educational program in a warm social environment.

Thank you to everybody

John Yates(VP Ed)

CALENDAR OF EVENTS

Semester 1, 2009

EASTERN REGION

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, MACQUARIE ST, SYDNEY

Friday 27 February 2009

Constructed between 1837 and 1845 for the Governor of NSW, Government House was the most sophisticated gothic revival building in the Colony. The interior displays an exceptional collection of colonial furniture. Meet at 11:00 outside Government House. The free guided tour lasts approximately 1 hour.

Bookings necessary, from **10 February 2009**.

Contact: Helen Dovník 9361 6809

MOUNT ANNAN BOTANICAL GARDEN

Tuesday 31 March 2009

The garden is located near Campbelltown and is famous for its Australian native plants such as grevilleas and banksias. A Ranger will join our bus for an overall view of the 400 hectare garden. There will be some free time to stroll.

Bus departs from Edgecliff Bus Station at 9:30.

Bus, including entry fee, costs \$25.00. You can bring your own lunch, or else a light lunch (gourmet sandwiches, cakes, tea, coffee) can be purchased at the Garden Restaurant, for an extra \$15.00.

Bookings from **10 February 2009**.

Contact: Helen Dovník 9361 6809

VISIT TO NSW STATE LIBRARY

Tuesday 26 May 2009

Learn to use the Library! Free guided tour introducing the many services and resources of the State Library. We will also view the magnificent "Shakespeare Room" with its very fine woodcarvings. Afterwards Café Trim is a great place to enjoy a coffee.

Meet inside the foyer at 10:30.

Bookings essential from **10 February 2009**

Contact: Helen Dovník 9361 6809

GREATER WESTERN REGION

ATTENTION

EDEN & THE SAPPHIRE COAST HOLIDAYMAKERS

Are you all getting excited about our trip, I am. Your holiday coach departs Fitzwilliam St Parramatta, adjacent to Parramatta station at 8:00 sharp on Monday 2nd March 2009.

For travellers who have been informed they are staying at an adjacent motel, it is called The Golf View and is approximately 50m from the main motel.

I will not be available on my home number from the afternoon before departure so if any problems with timing or emergencies occur on the morning of departure please phone Diana Pine on mobile: 0419 237 893.

All travellers are to wear their U3A badges and please make sure you have completed the emergency contact details on the back.

Receipts previously posted to you must be brought on the trip and given to the main office when paying your final account. Eftpos and Credit card will incur a 3% charge. Deposits are non refundable within 28 days of departure. Eligible deposit refunds prior to this time are subject to a service charge of \$20.00 per person.

NB: As previously informed all tour prices are subject to further changes in fuel prices and the coach company have reserved the right to impose a fuel levy as we experienced on the Armidale trip this year. However, this was only and additional \$5 per person.

HISTORICAL TOUR OF SYDNEY HOSPITAL/SYDNEY EYE HOSPITAL

&

THE LUCY OSBURN-NIGHTINGALE MUSEUM

Friday 22nd May 2009 10:00 until 12:30. Total Cost \$15. **Limited to 40 members.**

Train: Martin Place Station is opposite hospital. Bus: # 200 stops directly opposite the hospital.

We make our own way to the hospital, meeting each other and our tour guide at the stairs from Macquarie St. to the grand entrance foyer.

Sydney Hospital is Australia's first hospital. Macquarie St was created by Governor Macquarie in 1811 when the foundation stone of The General Hospital ("The Rum Hospital") was laid on this site. The façade of Parliament House and the Mint, former wings, remain to remind us of the Rum Hospital's style and magnitude. The Sydney Hospital comprises 3 buildings: The Nightingale Wing (1868); The Macquarie St building (1894) and The Clinical Services Building (1996), all of which you will see, plus the grand carved cedar staircase with two stained glass portrait panels which grace the central stairwell, designed by leading French Artist, Lucien Henry; the beautiful chapel of St Luke the Physician; the Robert Brough Memorial Fountain; the Porcellino, a bronze boar sculpture at the entrance to the hospital and the exterior of the Nightingale Wing.

Once we complete the first part of the tour we have a brief break before changing tour guides to enter the Nightingale Wing which houses the Lucy Osburn-Nightingale Museum. This picturesque Gothic Revival building is a visual reminder of Lucy Osburn, the most important figure in the history of nursing in Australia. It is the oldest building on the site and the home of the oldest Nurses Training School in Australia, being established by the efforts of Florence Nightingale and Sir Henry Parkes.

Once we finish the tour members can make their own way to suitable eateries for lunch or bring a picnic lunch for Hyde Park.

Bookings and payment to Diana Pine 9829 6989 before 8th May 2009.

Semester 1 luncheons: Blacktown RSL Wednesday 25th February
Auburn RSL Friday 17th April – no need to book for either

INNER WEST REGION

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING 2009

Where: Woodstock Community Centre (Ballroom)

When: Wednesday 11 Feb 1:00

Guest Speaker: Judy Harrington -

'Behind the Scenes at Sydney Olympic Park – Wildlife in the Parklands'

Afternoon tea: Bring a plate

FERRY CRUISE TO DANGAR ISLAND

Join a friendly group outing to the beautiful Hawkesbury River with an optional lunch at the famous 'Lifeboat Seafood', or bring your own sandwiches.

When: Sunday 1 March

Depart: 8:45 am train – Central Country Platform to Brooklyn : Arrive: 9:43 am
(use your \$2.50 excursion ticket)

Ferry departs Brooklyn for Dangar Island: 10:30 am

Cost: \$5.40 (return for Seniors)

Return Trip: Ferry departs Dangar Island 12:20pm, then train: 2:37pm arriving Central 3:39pm.

Bookings essential.

Phone Bobbie Kersten 9688 7000 (after 7pm)

GUIDED TOUR OF HYDE PARK BARRACKS MUSEUM

Immerse yourself in the atmosphere of the early days of Sydney –

Feel the ghostly presence of the convicts –

Check out the artefacts.

This one-hour tour costs - \$5.

(Optional extra: Join the group for tea/coffee after the tour at the Hyde Park Barracks Café)

When: Wednesday 3 June

Tour commences at 10:00am

(Meet at 9:45am outside Queens Square, Macquarie Street)

Bookings essential.

Phone Bobbie Kersten 9688 7000 (after 7pm)

U3A CENTRAL COAST (NSW) INC.

Australia and New Zealand Literary Competition 2009

Fifteenth Annual Competition for U3A Members

Section A (fiction), 500 - 2000 words

First Prize \$200.00; Second \$100.00; Third \$50.00

Section B Article (non-fiction) 500 - 2000 words

First Prize \$200.00, Second \$100.00, Third \$50.00

Closing date: Tuesday 4th August 2009

Winners notified by December 31st 2009.

Entry fees: Sections A and B - \$5.00 per entry

Entry forms, conditions, Judges Reports of 2008 Literary Competition
Available Sydney U3A Central Office, Sydney U3A website: U3ACC website

EASTERN

Course Coordinator: Yvonne Tonnison 9337 1744.
Asst Course Coordinator: Helen Dovník 9361 6809.

Enquiries NOT Bookings

ST. JOSEPH'S PARISH CENTRE

10 Albert St, Edgecliff
Public transport: Buses 327,324,325,200
or train to Edgecliff Station. Limited parking
beneath Albert Court, or on the street.
No bookings required at this venue.
All sessions 10:30 - 12:30, except EJ03
Beethoven's Piano Concertos
10:15 - 12 noon.

91EJ01 SEVEN FABULOUS FRIDAYS

A series of separate presentations on subjects of general interest.

1. THE EFFECTS OF PSYCHOTHERAPY
Psychotherapy can change emotional responses and can even result in some changes in the brain.

Friday 13 March
Leader: Joan Philips

2. THE KURRAJONGS
A forgotten piece of Australian history.
Friday 27 March
Leader: Ian Small

3. WHY WE EAT THE WAY WE EAT
How 3000 years of migration have influenced our eating habits.
Friday 24 April
Leader: David Dale

4. WHEREVER I MAKE MY HOME
SOME POLITICIAN DECLARES WAR
A first hand experience.
Friday 8 May
Leader: Ronnie Hoffman

5. OFF THE BOAT: THE NEW ASIAN
AUSTRALIAN FICTION
Friday 22 May
Leader: Alison Broinowski

6. REFLECTIONS ON THE
STRASBURG CLOCK
This talk will look at the origins and development of both the original clock in Strasbourg Cathedral and the Museum's model. The stories behind these clocks will provide a platform from which to launch a wider discussion on old and new astronomy, the birth and death of stars and the movement of the planets.
Friday 5 June
Leaders: Nick Lomb and Des Barrett

7. PINCHGUT OPERA
Pinchgut Opera will return to the Italian repertoire with an early piece by Cavalli called *L'Ormindo*, a delightful comedy opera.
Friday 19 June
Leader: Liz Neilson

91EJ02 AUSTRALIA AND THE UNITED STATES 1950-2000

Post World War II In the second half of the 20th century, the world faced an unprecedented period of rapidity. This course looks at the domestic scene in the "New Nations" of USA and Australia and their Involvement In the world scene during this era. (7 sessions)
Alt. Mondays from 16 Feb excepting 13 April
Leader: Marie Kennedy

91EJ03 BEETHOVEN'S PIANO CONCERTOS

We will listen to and discuss all of the concertos. (4 sessions)
Alt. Mondays from 23 Feb
10:15 - 12:00
Leader: Wolfgang Simon

91EJ04 SHAKESPEARE

We'll read, view and discuss 2 plays concerning angry old men: *The Merchant of Venice* and *King Lear*. At the first of the 2 meetings, we will watch a DVD of a performance. At the second meeting we'll discuss the plays, as literary texts and as performances. In the intervening weeks, participants are invited to take part in a group which will read the plays aloud. (4 sessions)
Alt. Mondays from 20 April
Leader: Arnie Goldman

91EJ05 INFECTIOUS DISEASES IN THE 21ST CENTURY

Newspapers often carry dire warnings about the risks of bird flu. We are now faced with a number of emerging and re-emerging diseases that pose serious risk to society. These talks will examine some of the health issues of infectious diseases around the world and the impact of globalisation on the health of our society. (2 sessions)
Mondays 15 and 22 June
Leader: Penny Bishop

91EJ06 MODERN ECONOMIC GROWTH: RICH COUNTRIES, POOR COUNTRIES. WHAT IS MODERN ECONOMIC GROWTH?

When and where did it start, and how has it led to a world in which the benefits (higher incomes, longer life expectancy etc) are so unequally distributed geographically? Where is globalisation leading? Will the effects of resource depletion (eg oil) and climate change result in a new model for economic growth? (6 sessions)
Each Tuesday from 17 Feb
Leader: John Drabble

**91EJ07
HISTORY OF THE AMERICAS**
First steps to modern times. (6 sessions)
Each Tuesday from 7 April
Leader: Robin Huchon

91EJ08 HISTORIC HOUSES TRUST

There are 11 properties in the Trust within the central city, the suburbs and, as far away as Meroogal at Nowra. There will be an illustrated talk on all these properties.
Tuesday 19 May
Leader: Mollie Lenthall

91EJ09
PAKISTAN

Born in controversy and with a hostile neighbour, Pakistan soon lost its eastern half and its claim to Kashmir. Relations with Afghanistan (and its protectors) are a worry, as are the tribal areas in the north-west. Now Pakistan is said to host Al Qaeda and the Taliban. If that is not enough, there is the continuing political intrigue ... (4 sessions)

Each Tuesday from 2 June
Leader: Simon Gentry

91EJ10
HISTORY, CULTURE AND FOOD

More fascinating facts on trading partners - China, India, Persia and Italy - and their life-styles in the 14th to 17th centuries. We look at the Chinese philosophy of food, the Mongols, Persian rugs, tea, coffee and their influence on Europe and much more. (10 sessions)

Alt. Wednesdays from 18 Feb
Leader: Heather Bentley

91EJ11
MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE WORLD

A course where we look at the different ways in which people behave in different parts of the world, and at different times in history. We will examine various customs in widely different cultures and discuss reasons and effects. (4 sessions)

Alt. Wednesdays from 25 Feb
Leader: David Calvey

91EJ12
EUGENE ONEGIN

An opera by Tchaikovsky after a story by Pushkin. We will watch a DVD of the opera followed by discussion. (2 sessions)

Wednesdays, 22 April and 6 May
Leader: Greg Cheshier

91EJ13
THE HISTORY OF AUSTRALIAN ENTERTAINMENT

A potted history from bush ballad to the recording industry.

Wednesday 20 May
Leader: Warren Fahey

91EJ14
MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE WORLD

Superstitions - their origins, explanations and quirky customs. We look at (mainly) English customs through the ages and those that survive today. (2 sessions)

Wednesdays, 3 and 17 June
Leader: David Calvey

91EJ15
THE SPANISH CIVIL WAR

Seventy years after it ended, the Spanish Civil War is still seen as a pivotal event and one where people reacted with a more intense passion than in any other conflict before or since. It was never a simple battle between left and right but was full of complexities and moral ambiguities - still live issues today. (4 sessions)

Alt. Thursdays from 19 Feb
Leader: Peter Bryant

91EJ16
NIETZSCHE AND THE SUBVERSION OF PHILOSOPHY

Nietzsche offers a radical critique of philosophy's main concepts - metaphysics, truth, morality, language and aesthetics. He proposes nothing short of a fresh basis for civilisation when he invites human beings to create new values that will lead them beyond what they are at present. (7 sessions)

Alt. Thursdays, 26 Feb to 26 March, then alt. Thursdays, 16 April to 28 May
Leader: Nicole Helmy

91EJ17
THE NEW SOLAR SYSTEM: 50 YEARS OF PLANETARY EXPLORATION

We can only learn a limited amount about the planets through telescopes. This presentation will outline the exploration of our solar system over the past 50 years, from the first attempts to reach the Moon with simple probes, to the sophisticated robots now exploring Mars and Saturn and the amazing Voyagers now journeying into interstellar space.

Thursday 7 May
Leader: Kerrie Dougherty

91EJ18
THE JEWISH PERSPECTIVE

Plastic surgery, tattoos, drugs and body piercing.

Thursday 21 May
Leader: Rabbi Jacqueline Ninio

91EJ19
FIDELIO: BEETHOVEN'S ONLY OPERA

We will watch a DVD, discuss the opera and arrange a theatre party for the performance. (2 sessions)

Thursdays 4 and 11 June
Leader: Greg Cheshier

91EJ20
VERSAILLES

We will look at the history, art and architecture of this fabulous and influential building. (2 sessions)

Thursdays 18 and 25 June
Leader: Peter Ryland

E J WARD
COMMUNITY CENTRE

189 Underwood Street, Paddington.
Public transport: buses, 380 and 381 street parking.

91EW01
FRENCH INTERMEDIATE

Some previous knowledge is required. Course covers basic grammar, reading, vocabulary and conversation.

Alt. Mondays from 16 Feb
10:30 - 12:30
Leader and Bookings: Albert Rousseau
9371 5725

91EW02
FRENCH ADVANCED

This is an informal discussion group. We chat, debate topical subjects, read articles, learn pronunciation and have fun while brushing up on our French with a Parisian Presenter.

Alt. Fridays from 6 Feb 10:30 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Suzy Buchman
9389 6553

91EW03
FRENCH CONVERSATION

Lively discussion group debating topical subjects.

Each Thursday from 12 Feb
09:30 - 11:00
Leader and Bookings: Danni Neumann
9498 5371

91EW04
ITALIAN ADVANCED

Developing from a course for adults. A solid grammatical foundation is required.

Each Thursday from 12 Feb
1:30 - 3:30.
Leader and Bookings: Fernando Basili
4751 6130



WAVERLEY COMMUNITY & SENIORS' CENTRES

31 - 33 Spring Street (Mill Hill)
Bondi Junction
Public transport buses 200, 313, 314, 316,
317, 333, 353, 355, 378, 380, 381, 400
and 410 or train to Bondi Junction

91EM01 SPANISH INTERMEDIATE

An adequate knowledge of grammar,
vocabulary and pronunciation is needed
as well as a sense of humour.

**Each Wednesday from 11 Feb
10:00 - 12:00.**

Leader and Bookings: Alyx Winston
9365 4774

91EM02 CREATIVE WRITING

Have fun learning to write short stories.

**Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb
10:30 - 12:00.**

Leader and Bookings: Mary McCusker
9387 3258

91EM03 GERMAN - ADVANCED

Reading of selected texts including news
items, discussions and some revision of
German grammar.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 2:00 - 4:00
Leader and Bookings: Lisa Gerber
9313 7668

WOOLLAHRA SENIORS' CLUB

Cnr. Queen St and Edgecliff Rd in
Gagen Reserve. Street parking or buses
200, 327, 389.

Bookings essential

91ES01 SHORT STORY WRITING - ADVANCED COURSE

**Alt. Tuesdays from 17 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and Bookings: Mary McCusker
9387 3258

91 ES02 FUN WITH WORDS

Looking from Chaucer to SMS. Enjoy it
and contribute! Other language speakers
welcome.

**Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and Bookings: Lucy Raig 9884
8478

91ES03 ITALIAN

This course is conducted in Italian includ-
ing some advanced grammar rules.

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb 2:00 - 4:00
Leader and Bookings: Isabella Frances-
chini 9327 4276

91ES04 ITALIAN FOR BEGINNERS PLUS

Each Tuesday from 17 Feb 1:00 - 3:00
Leader and Bookings: Toni Dorigo
9387 4338

91ES05 GERMAN INTERMEDIATE

We continue with conversation, revise
grammar and introduce a "First German
Reader" of short stories (includes English
translation).

Each Friday from 13 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Lisa Gerber
9313 7668

91ES06 IN JUDGEMENT

The course will raise questions about
judgement in aesthetics, law, politics and
science. Reading material will draw upon
Kant, Arendt, Le Doeuff and Derrida and
current research by the convener.

**Alt. Thursdays from 19 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and Bookings: Max Deutscher
9810 2152. Mobile: 0407151002

BOWEN LIBRARY MAROUBRA

Anzac Parade, (Cnr. Gale Street), Marou-
bra Junction
Buses 353, 400 from Bondi Junction
Bookings essential.

91EB01 DISCUSSION GROUP

Looking for fun and stimulation? If so,
come and join our discussion group.
We cover current affairs with occasional
excursions into inconsequential trivia.

**Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and Bookings: Judy Banwell
9664 2853

91EB02 FILM DISCUSSION

Do you enjoy going to the movies and
would you like to share your opinions with
others? A discussion of acting, characters,
plot and cinematography will be held on 1
or 2 nominated movies a fortnight.

**Alt. Tuesdays from 17 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and Bookings: Lyn Oliver
9344 5875

PRIVATE HOMES

**Bookings are essential for these
courses.**

91EH01 BOOK GROUP (Bronte)

**Every 1st Thursday of the month
2:00 pm**

Leader and Bookings: Janet Sculfer
9387 2770

91EH02 BOOK GROUP (North Bondi)

**Every 3rd Wednesday of the month
2:00 pm**

Leader and Bookings: Patricia Dunn
9365 6896

91EH03 BOOK GROUP (Rose Bay)

**Every 1st Wednesday of the month
2:00 pm**

Leader and Bookings: Sylvia Bennett
9371 5547

ENDEAVOUR

Course Coordinator: Ted Watson 9527 3689

Enquiries NOT Bookings

CRONULLA SCHOOL OF ARTS

A two storied building with three rooms in Surf Road, Cronulla. A short, level walk from the station.

1. Ground Floor Supper Room

91SW02 EXPLORATIONS IN MUSIC

A music appreciation course. A listening experience covering various kinds of music from early Classical, Romantic, Orchestral and Choral through to Jazz and Synthesizer - exploring different countries, themes or individual composers from a range of different eras. Detailed handouts supplied. Come, enjoy and be challenged.

**Every 2nd and 4th Wednesday from
13 Feb 1:00 - 3:00**

Leader: Sam Adams 9522 9386
Bookings: Dorothy Mills 9523 7104

2. Upstairs Activity Room

91SW03 FRENCH FOR BEGINNERS**(20)

This introductory course assumes no previous contact with the language. Focus will be on basic grammar and simple conversational skills. No Text required for first semester.

Each Monday from 9 Feb 2:00 - 3:30

Leader: Diana Glenn 9523 9361
Bookings: Jan Sutton 9521 3131

91SW04 RECORDER

We will begin 'Book 3 Recorder from the Beginning' this year. We will also play other tunes and harmonies, some with treble recorder. We would love to have more participants. If you can read a simple line of music and are interested in joining a beginner's class please contact me.

**Each Thursday from 12 Feb
12:45 - 2:00**

Leader and booking: Dorothy Singleton
9523 9134

91SW14 PEN AND INK DRAWING

The idea is to introduce you to pen and ink drawing, sometimes adding a little wash. There are many techniques used in this media, you will experiment with each one producing a dramatic art work. Beginners welcome.

Every second Friday from 20 Feb
Leader and Booking: Beverley Theodore
9540 1101
Email: tpl4@bigpond.com

3. Upstairs Theatre

91SW05 THE WONDERFUL WORLD OF SHAKESPEARE

We shall read *Pericle* aloud and explore a few associated topics. Please bring copy of Shakespeare's *Pericles* with numbered lines to the first meeting. 6 sessions.

**Every 2nd and 4th Tuesday from
24 Feb 2:00 - 4:00**

Leader: Jean Singleton-Turner
9525 6084
Bookings: June Simpson 9544 2653

91SW06 PLAY READING

We shall start this reading aloud course with *Travelling North* by David Williamson. Please bring a copy of this text to the first reading.

**Every 1st and 3rd Thursday from
5 Feb 2:00 - 4:00**

Leader: Jean Singleton-Turner
9525 6084
Bookings: June Simpson 9544 2653

91SW07 HISTORY OF ART

This course takes a look at the works of artists over the centuries. Various members of the class will present an artist.

**Every 2nd and 4th Tuesday from
10 Feb 10:00 - 12:00**

Leader: Alison Taylor 9531 5982
Email: amtay@aapt.net.au
Bookings: Val Alison 9525 5947

91SW08 GEMS OF THE SILVER SCREEN

Films, current, forties and fifties periods all in DVD format supplied by Brian Harvey from his collection, will be shown.

**Every 1st and 3rd Tuesday from
3 Feb 9:30 - 12:00 approx.**

Leader: Brian Harvey 9579 2207
Bookings: Dorothy Mills 9523 7104

91SW09 ASPECTS OF AUSTRALIAN HISTORY

A Potpourri of Australian history presented by some class members and occasional guest speakers.

**Every 2nd and 4th Monday from
9 Feb 1:00 - 3:00**

Leader: Barry Hughes 9520 6130
Bookings: Beryl Davis 9524 2661 after 25 Jan 09

91SW10 AUSTRALIAN POETRY

Explore and enjoy our literary heritage. The group will read and discuss selections from the works of Australian poets. The poems will be provided in class.

**Every 2nd and 4th Thursday from
12 Feb 2:00 - 4:00**

Leader: Alison Taylor 9531 5982
Email: amtay@aapt.net.au
Bookings: Jacki Hallahan 9594 0214
Email: jacob@optusnet.com.au

91SW11 ARMCHAIR TRAVELLERS

Come and share travel stories and life experiences.

**Every 1st and 3rd Wednesday from
4 Feb 10:00 - 12:00**

Leader: Mary Small 9522 9917
Bookings: Molly Titmuss 9525 1085

91SW12 DEMYSTIFICATION OF PHOTOGRAPHY

This course has been devised to remove the mysteries surrounding photography, whether you use film or digital cameras. There will be some discussion relating to technical aspects but it will be mainly a discussion regarding your own photographs. Bring your camera with you.
(4 Sessions)

**Every 1st and 3rd Wednesday from
18 Feb 2:00-4:00**

Leader and Bookings: Peter Theodore
9540 1101

Email: tpl4@bigpond.net.au

91SW13 OPERA IN CRONULLA

We will continue our viewing of operas with interesting written information about the composer and the work. Enjoy a pleasant couple of hours with likeminded people in a very suitable comfortable venue.

**Every 1st Monday from 9 Feb
2:00 - 4:30**

Leader and bookings: Dorothy Singleton
9523 9134

91SW15 THE MUSICALS

Enjoy listening, and learning about our famous musicals. Sing along to the songs, learn the history and watch some performances.

**Every 3rd Monday from 16 Feb
2:00 - 4:00**

Leader: Alison Taylor 9531 5982
Email: amtay@aapt.net.au

GYMEA COMMUNITY HALL

A short walk from GyMEA station to rear of small park beside the GyMEA Hotel or enter from Talara Road where parking may be found.

91SG01 CREATIVE WRITING

An introduction to the fun of self-expression.

Alt. Mondays from 2 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Frank Davis 9524 2661

Bookings: Eileen Bald 9523 5433

91SG02 MIDDLE EASTERN DANCING

The oldest dance form for women explored and expressed to traditional music. A great way to keep fit and have fun. If you can walk you can dance.

Each Monday from 19 Jan 1:30 - 3:00

Leader and bookings: Faye Green
9521 6575

91SG03 DRAWING ** (20)

Explore the art of drawing using various mediums - pencil, charcoal, pastel, pen and wash, water colour pencils. Visits to Art Galleries also.

Each Tuesday from 10 Feb 1:15 - 3:15

Leader: Joan Bruel 9525 5334

Bookings: Mavis Ford 9523 4164

91SG04 DISCOVERING ART

This class will discuss the different aspects of art - class members will be asked to participate by giving a short talk on a favorite topic.

**Every 1st and 3rd Tuesday from
17 Feb 10:15 - 12:15**

Leader: Mavis Ford 9523 4164

Bookings: Jackie Hallahan 9594 0214

GYMEA COMMUNITY AND INFORMATION CENTRE

38 GyMEA Bay Road GyMEA. Short walk from GyMEA Station to small park near GyMEA Hotel or walk through from Talara Road where some parking may be found.

91SC01 AUSTRALIA 'OUR LAND' ** (16)

Using books and videos from the library we study and discuss the environmental, geographical, historical and cultural aspects of our wonderful country.

**Each Wednesday from 11 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader: Angela Balding 9524 2018

Bookings: Trevor Campbell 9525 6970

MIRANDA COMMUNITY CENTRE

93 Karimbla Road, Miranda A Short walk south from Miranda station with parking in Karimbla or Kiora Roads or in Miranda Fair.

91SA01 AUSTRALIAN HISTORY DISCUSSION GROUP

Talks on any topic of Australian history. Topics and talks chosen and given by group members who are prepared to do so.

**Every 1st and 3rd Wednesday from
4 Feb 1:30 - 3:30**

Leader: Janice Martin 9525 3868

Bookings: Elizabeth Donovan 9524 9488

91SA02 PATHWAYS TO THE GODS

We will conclude our exploration of the Hebrew Scriptures and move on to the religions of Ancient Greece and Rome, with diversions to some local sacred spaces

Each Wednesday from 28 Jan

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Jacques Goldman
9518 6741

MIRANDA FAIR TOWERS - CROSSROADS

3rd Floor Miranda Fair Towers. Parking in Miranda Fair or a short walk from the station.

91SM01 THE RISE AND FALL OF ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS" (20)

In depth study of ancient civilizations from early Egypt, surrounding Empires and Mediterranean states.

**Each Tuesday from 3 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader: Elsie Barraclough 9529 7759

Bookings: Colleen Bracken 9523 6570

91SM02 WORLD HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENTS ** (15)

This is a discussion group. All members are entitled to participate by doing research on agreed topics and taking part in group discussions.

**Each Thursday from 15 Jan
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader: Audrey Chalmers 9587 8805

Bookings: Yvonne Muntz 9544 1122

OATLEY LIBRARY

26 Letitia St., Oatley. A 10min walk from Oatley Station (continue past the clock) or limited street parking.

91S001 CALLIGRAPHY" (12)

This is a practical course where students study the history and development of western calligraphy since Roman times and complete relevant exercises.

**Each Wednesday from 11 Feb
10:30 - 12:30**

Leader: Helen Warren 9588 2484

Email: helen.warren@three.com.au

Bookings: Betty Jukes 9580 5314

91SO02 ITALIAN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE

Focuses on speaking, writing, listening and reading Italian at survival level or better depending on the class. We explore grammar, literature, poetry, history, art, tourism, songs, opera themes, and recipes. Classes are in English and Italian depending on the topic and the class.

**Each Thursday from 12 Feb
10:00 - 11:30**

Leader and Bookings: John Della Torre
9570 3332

91SO04 BEGINNERS ART **(10)

If you have always wanted to dabble in art and never had the opportunity then this may be the course for you as no previous experience is required. Course materials advised in first lesson.

**Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb
2:30 - 4:30.**

Leader: Don Skinner 9547 1251
Email: leyton@tadaust.org.au
Bookings: Pat Skinner 9547 1251

OUTDOOR COURSES

91SX01 U3A ENDEAVOUR CAMPUS WALKERS - BUSH RAMBLES AND SYDNEY BY FERRY AND FOOT

Bush and town walks previously walked by walk leader. Items of interest are indicated such as history, fauna, flora, geology etc. Walks are described in our programs to indicate degree of difficulty. Public transport and car pooling are used as appropriate. Each year we have a 4/5 day excursion. Member of the AFB. Public risk insurance held.

**Each Thursday from 12 Feb - variable
meeting times**

Leader: Oscar Murphy 9501 2286
Bookings: Christine Shaw 9521 5057
Email: christinemshaw@optusnet.com.au

91SX02 WALKING IN SYDNEY AND SURROUNDS **(35)

Easy to medium walks around Sydney and nearby areas. A mixture of city and bush walks including lesser known ones.

Alt. Fridays from 6 Feb 9:30 approx.

Leader: Don Skinner 9547 1251
Email: leyton@tadaust.org.au
Bookings: Pat Skinner 9547 1251

91SX03 HIDDEN GEMS IN ROYAL NATIONAL PARK (20)**

The course will use a car pool to visit and do short walks at several less-visited locations in Royal National Park. Some of these will be accessible by public transport. The aim is to provide participants with a choice of local picnic and short walk locations, while gaining some insights into the natural and cultural history of Royal National Park.

**Friday 12 June - one day course only.
Time: 9.30am at Railway Car Park east
of and adjacent to Waterfall Station.**

**Date of alternative class if weather bad
- Friday 19 June**

Leader and bookings: Gary Schoer
9570 1813 Mobile 0409 666 163
Email: gdschoer@bigpond.net.au

PRIVATE HOMES

Addresses vary

91SH01 ASPECTS OF ARCHAEOLOGY (Gymea) **(13)

Using books, DVD's and VCR's a variety of cultures are studied for example Mayan, Indian etc. When appropriate exhibitions are available at the Museum, Powerhouse Museum etc we attend in lieu of a meeting.

**Every 1st and 3rd Friday from 20 Feb
2:00 - 4:00**

Leader: Pat Campbell 9525 6970
Bookings: Trevor Campbell 9525 6970

91SH02 FRENCH INTERMEDIATE (Carrs Park) **(16)

Covers grammar, vocabulary listening and conversation. Use will be made of audio and videotapes, supplemented by written texts.

**Each Monday from 2 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader: Jan Williams 9546 1814
Bookings: Denis Miller 9523 3627

91SH03 FRENCH CONVERSATION (Carrs Park) **(16)

A small group participates in French conversation over a cup of tea.

Each Monday from 2 Feb 12:00 - 1:00

Leader: Jan Williams 9546 1814
Bookings: Denis Miller 9523 3627

91SH04 GERMAN INTERMEDIATE (Sans Souci)

The approach is communicative, supported by scripted audio tapes and authentic written materials.

Each Friday from 6 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: June Swan 9150 5615
Bookings: Barbara Pope 9529 7737

91SH05 BOOK BANTER (Caringbah) **(12)

Each month we read a book chosen by our members. We discuss the author, the plot and the characters.

**Every 1st Friday of the month from
6 Feb 1:30 - 2:30**

Leader and bookings: Vicki Hann
9540 4550
Email: vickihann@hotmail.com

91SH06 PRESENTATION AND INVESTIGATION OF VARIOUS IDEAS (Blakehurst)

Come along and join us for a relaxing day of who knows what? Come what may! We will look at a pot-pourri of ideas involving voluntary individual member participation with emphasis on communication and fun. Any topic at all may be discussed - no subject is taboo.

**Every 1st and 3rd Sunday from
15 Feb 2:00 - 4:00**

Leader and bookings: Nan Bennett
9546 5401

91SH07 GARDENING - HARVESTING THE SUBURBS (Carss Park)

Group meets to share experiences (successes and failures). Topics include seed raising, transplanting, permaculture, organics, herbs, companion planting and pruning.

**Every 1st and 3rd Saturday from
7 Feb 2:00 - 4:00**

Leader and bookings: Jan Williams
9546 1814

91SH08 CLASSICS FOR BEGINNERS (Cronulla) **(8)

Learn a little about a composer and his music - a different one each month. You can either do some active listening or dream away looking out at Shelley Beach - the sky, the trees and the sea.

**Every 1st Sunday of the month from
1 Feb 10:30 - 12:30**

Leader and bookings: Dorothy Singleton
9523 9134

SOUTH HURSTVILLE LIBRARY

1 Allen Street, South Hurstville Buses 970 or 972 from Hurstville or Miranda stations.

91SL01 DISCUSSION GROUP" (16)

Our friendly group enjoys stimulating and serious discussion on a variety of subjects. There is controversy, reminiscing and usually lots of laughter.

Each Monday from 2 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and bookings: Betty Buchanan
9580 1366

91SL02 AWARD WINNING NOVELS **(15)

This course will look at a selection (chosen by group) of books which have won a literary award such as the Man Booker or Miles Franklin. The Group will be seen as a discussion group (not a lecture). Participants are asked to read Salman Rushdie's *Midnight's Children* for the first meeting.

**Every 1st Wednesday from 4 Mar
10:30 to 12:30**

Leader and bookings: Pat Copping
9529 6791
Email: patriciacopping@optusnet.com.au

HURSTVILLE SENIORS CENTRE

91 Queen Street Hurstville. A 5 minute walk from Hurstville Station.

91SD01 YOGA FOR ALL **(10)

Yoga for all includes some easy Yoga Asanas (exercises) with simple Pranayama (breathing exercises) and meditation to help us to maintain good general health and high energy. It also includes a few helpful exercises to help in arthritis and breathing problems etc.

Every Monday from 9 Feb 2:30 - 4:30
Leader and bookings Veda Srinivasan
9580 2652
Email: vedasrini@gmail.com

HURSTVILLE BENEVOLENT SOCIETY

7-11 The Avenue, Level 4. Car park next door with access to lift. 10 minute walk from Hurstville Station.

91SB01 BELIEFS THAT MAKE HISTORY

What people believe largely determine what they do. So we look at significant world beliefs, religious, political, economic and secular and their impact on world trouble spots, such as the Middle East, the Balkans, Africa - and Wall Street! Topics chosen by group members.

**Each Tuesday from 10 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and bookings Douglas Golding
9592 3750
Email: pinkpigg@optusnet.com.au

91SB02 THE MAGIC OF MAH-JONG

The international rules of Mah-Jong capture both the excitement of the original Chinese gambling game and the strategic skills of modern western versions. Starting with the philosophy of the classical tiles, we will cover the basic hands, then all the special hands you can take.

Each Tuesday from 10 Feb 1:30-3:30

Leader and bookings Douglas Golding
9592 3750
Email: pinkpigg@optusnet.com.au

91SB03 CONTROLLING NERVES AND SPEAKING CONFIDENTLY

In this six-week course you will practice ways of controlling nervousness, relaxing and gaining confidence when addressing a group. We will cover topics such as: preparing, presenting and communicating ideas clearly and learning the various techniques suitable for social and more formal occasions. (6 sessions).

**Each Tuesday from 10 Feb
1:30 - 3:30**

Leader and bookings: Dorothy Clarke
9528 7259
Email: dorothyclarke@optusnet.com.au

SUTHERLAND LIBRARY

Committee room Sutherland library Belmont Street, Sutherland

91SS01 CRIME LITERATURE **(20)

Emphasis is on top quality authors of both fiction and non-fiction books. All members have the opportunity to contribute their opinion during this enjoyable and relaxed gathering..

**Every 1st and 3rd Tuesday from
3 Feb 10:00 - 12:00**

Leader: Yvonne Crawford 9523 0501
Email: vonjon@bigpond.com
Bookings: Margaret McGilchrist
9588 5536

SUTHERLAND UNITED SERVICES CLUB

7 East Parade Sutherland. Short walk north from Sutherland Station on western side of station. Parking available at rear of club.

91SU02 HUMAN BALANCE

Why do some people experience motion sickness while others do not? What role does sight (or lack thereof) play in balance? What other sensory systems are involved? How do they interact? This lecture examines these questions and others the participants may wish to raise, in terms of physics and physiology. Technical terms will be explained in plain language. (2 sessions).

**Wednesdays Feb 11 and Feb 25
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and bookings: John Simon
9579 6899

WATERBROOK LIFESTYLE RESORT YOWIE BAY

19 Wyralla Road, Yowie Bay. A long walk from Miranda Station ample parking along street.

91SY01 MUSIC FOR PLEASURE: THE CLASSICAL ROMANTICS

The 200 years from 1750 to 1950 saw great changes in music composition. Pleasant listening continues with exploration of this period. New members welcome. Would ALL new and continuing members please notify BEFORE 17 February.

**Every 1st and 3rd Tuesday from
17 Feb 2:00 - 4:00**

Leader and bookings: Mavis Sourry
9525 4160
Email: mssappho@bigpond.com
Bookings: Jacki Hallahan 9594 0214
Email: jacobob@optusnet.com.au

GREATER WESTERN

Course Coordinator: June Keith 9621 1215
junek@depot.com.au

Enquiries NOT Bookings

PARRAMATTA SENIORS LEISURE & LEARNING CENTRE

Old Council Chambers, Civic Place,
Parramatta.

91GS01 WRITING IS FUN

A happy non-competitive environment
in which to express yourself in writing.
Beginners most welcome.
Alt. Tuesdays from 3 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Kath Hollins
9631 3897

91GS02 BOOK OF THE MONTH

Discussion group with limited vacancies.
Share the experience, expand your under-
standing and enjoy the process.
Every 4th Monday from 9 Feb
10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Rosemarie Zuther
9636 4675

91GS03 EXPLORING AUSTRALIA'S HISTORY

An informal class in which everyone is
encouraged to participate. The many fac-
ets of Australian history are discussed and
guest speakers are encouraged.
Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb
10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Shirley McLeod
9831 5639

91GS06 GROWING YOUR FAMILY TREE

Interested in your family history? Join a
friendly, helpful group all engaged in dig-
ging up their ancestors.
Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb 1:00 - 3:00
Leader and Bookings: John McGlenn
9635 4020

91GS09 ENGLISH CONVERSATION

Become more confident. Practise your
English with a friendly group of people.
Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Lorna Clayton
9630 7636

91GS10 MY WORD

Love the English language? Wonder how
our idiosyncratic sayings came about and
what some of those peculiar words mean?
Come along to expand your knowledge
and write creatively in an enjoyable and
easy-going environment.
Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb
1:00 - 3:00
Leader and Bookings: Pam Evans
9871 5065

91GS14 INNER QUEST: MIND, BODY & SOUL

What brings happiness? What am I? What
is my purpose? These are questions we
will work on as we discuss the ideas of
the famous and not so famous who have
made the answers to such questions their
Life's Quest.
Alt. Thursdays from 19 Feb
10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Tom Ware
9890 2238

91GS15 BRUSH UP YOUR SCRABBLE

Scrabble enthusiasts will be attracted by
the prospect of playing a new miscellany
of opponents. The less experienced will
find more opportunities to improve.
Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 1:30 - 3:30
Leader and Bookings: Dorothea Ratcliffe
9637 9639

91GS16 SCIENCE MATTERS

Discuss interesting topics (people, discov-
eries, ideas etc) from the world of science,
both past and present, supported by vid-
eos where available.
Alt. Tuesdays from 3 Feb 1:00 - 3:00
Leader and Bookings: Dick Hayhoe
9659 3725

91GS17 MANDARIN

This course is intended for the 3rd age
people who want to learn Mandarin. By
means of learning Chinese characters
and sentences using alphabetic translit-
eration.
Alt. Mondays from 2 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader: Ying Mei Zhang
Bookings: Ying Mei Zhang 9635 8798 or
Nicole Liu 9311 2480

91GS20 THRILLERS AND MYSTERIES

Join a monthly book-reading group for
those who read for entertainment and love
"whodunits". We each take turns in select-
ing two authors for the following month.
Every 2nd Monday from 9 Feb
1:00 - 3:00
Leader and Bookings: Dorothy Johnson
9621 2389

91GS23 BASIC DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY **(12)

This course is intended to help beginners
make better use of their digital cameras.
Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb 1:00 - 3:00
Leader and Bookings: Dick Hayhoe
9659 3725

91GS24 CALLIGRAPHY **(15)

Learn "beautiful writing" and discover your
artist within. No experience or talent nec-
essary
Alt. Thursdays from 12th Feb
2:00 - 4:00
Leader and Bookings: Georgie Tuck
9626 1334

91GS28 CHURCH AND STATE IN LATE ANTIQUITY

We will discuss all aspects of the church
and state in late antiquity from the Early
Christian Communities to the challenges
of the 1200's
Alt. Wednesdays from 4th Feb
1:00 - 3:00
Leader and Bookings: Vivian Thomson
9871 7348

91GS29**THIS ENGLISH REALM - THE
TUDOR MONARCHS**

We will discuss the Lives and Times of the Tudor Monarchs of England from Henry 7th to Queen Elizabeth 1st, including Henry 8th.

Alt. Fridays from 6 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Mike Goodwin
9671 2284

Email: mikeawin@tpg.com.au

**HEWITT HOUSE
NEIGHBOURHOOD
CENTRE**

Corner of Guildford and Byron Roads,
Guildford.

91GN01**WRITING CREATIVELY**

Learn the skills of transforming experiences into prose and poetry, and share the results in a friendly supportive environment.

Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb

1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Lorna Clayton
9630 7636

PRIVATE HOMES**91GH01****AVIATION HISTORY (Carlingford)**

Join a discussion group dealing with aspects of aviation history; Australia and world-wide.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Bryan Clayton
9871 5203

91GH02**BRIDGE FOR ADVANCED
PLAYERS (North Parramatta)**

If you are really serious about bridge, then this is probably the class for you.

Alt. Wednesdays from 28 Jan

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Liz Sobolewski
9630 7592

91GH04**LET'S TALK ABOUT THEM
(Merrylands West) ** (9)**

Informal discussion about the activities and personalities of yesterday's and today's prominent people, including royalty; outstanding contributors to the world scene and people in the news for whatever reason.

**Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and Bookings: Bev Cockburn
9635 7802

91GH05**MUSIC AND OTHER JOYFUL
NOISES (Carlingford)**

Class members are invited to bring their own choice of music (tapes, CD's, etc) and perhaps talk about the reason for their choice, be it personal or about the composer or musician. Any kind of music is welcome, including musical jokes.

Every last Friday from 27 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Janet Clayton
9871 5203

91GH06**EXPLORING THE PAST
(Merrylands West) ** (9)**

Video clips and discussion about various famous people and events of historic importance from the past.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Bev Cockburn
9635 7802

91GH08**ANYONE FOR MURDER
(Merrylands West) ** (9)**

Participants will be offered a selection of DVD's and videos of murder mysteries featuring well-known fictional sleuths such as Frost, Morse, Colombo, Barnaby, Miss Marple, Hercule Poirot and Jessica Fletcher.

Alt. Wednesdays from 4 Feb

10:00 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Bev Cockburn
9635 7802

91GM01**BRUSH UP YOUR CHESS
(Carlingford)**

For all those that have played and love chess.

Alt. Fridays from 20 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Dorothea Ratcliffe
9637 9639

AUBURN RSL

33 Northumberland Road, Auburn.

91GA01**COLONIAL PIONEERS,
PRISONERS AND PLACES**

This informal class seeks to understand how Australia developed, the people involved in this process and also to enjoy the contributions of other members of the group.

Alt. Mondays from 2 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Shirley McLeod
9831 5639

**BLACKTOWN
WESTPOINT**

4th Floor, up Alpha Street Ramp. 4 hours parking available with Senior's Card.

91GB02**TAI CHI**

Tai Chi has been said to relieve stress, arthritis, blood pressure and helps to get you mobile in mind and body. It also helps in the circulation of blood and the toning of muscles.

Beginner, intermediate and advanced classes.

Each Tuesday from 3 Feb 12:45 - 3:00

Leader and Bookings: Pearl 9624 3745

91GB03**UPSTAGING AGING**

Discussion Group. Enjoying the Third Age and proud of it. For the young in heart.

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Jean Oliver
9831 2393

91GB06**FUN AND GAMES**

A light-hearted course to stretch your mind playing scrabble and other games in a friendly atmosphere.

Alt. Fridays from 6 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Norma Fergusson
9622 8580

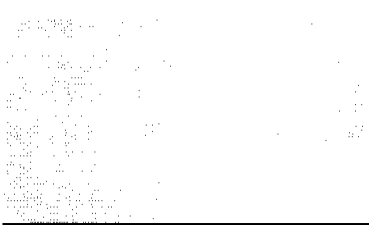
91GB07**JAPANESE FOR BEGINNERS**

Hands-on speaking, listening, reading and writing for 'zero' beginners. Members with a little knowledge also welcome.

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Georgie Tuck
9626 1334



91GB08**POETRY/PROSE FOR EVERYONE**

Bring your poems and prose to read or just relax and listen to the reading of established authors, or members own work.

Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: June Redmond

Bookings: Norma Fergusson 9622 8580

91GB10**AUSTRALIAN HISTORY - THE GOLD RUSH**

We will discuss The Gold Rush in Australia, including the Eureka Stockade and it's implications.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Mike Goodwin

9671 2284

Email: mikeawin@tpg.com.au

BLACKTOWN CITY LIBRARY

Study Room, Corner of Alpha Street & Flushcombe Road.

91GB04**FAMILY TREE MYSTERIES SOLVED**

This course is to help you discover your family tree and solve some of the mysteries.

Alt. Tuesdays from 3 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Julie Perrim

9671 3747

ST. ANTHONY'S CHURCH HALL

Aurelia Street, Toongabbie. Close to station, parking available on site.

91GT01**PUT IT IN WRITING**

Creative writing classes in a friendly, non-competitive environment, offering encouragement to anyone wanting to write. That "something" that is spinning round in your head – write it down. All you need is a willingness to participate and an exercise book and pen.

Alt. Mondays from 2 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Kath Hollins

9631 3897

91GT02**MAH JONG (WESTERN STYLE)**

Learn to play and practise playing in a friendly atmosphere.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader: Marian Spathaky

Bookings: Marian Spathaky 9688 2018 or

May Moreau 9631 8374

ERMINGTON LIBRARY

River Road, Ermington. Parking available on site.

91GE01**ERMINGTON CREATIVE WRITING GROUP ** (12)**

Have fun using your imagination to write prose and poetry, or in writing your life story. Learn and discuss your writings with a friendly supportive group. To participate bring pen and paper. Group limited to 12 members.

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: June Lynn

9858 5207 (After 5pm)

HARBOURSIDE NORTH

Course Coordinator: Beverley Peken 9888 3101

Enquiries NOT Bookings

DOUGHERTY COMMUNITY CENTRE

7 Victor Street, Chatswood. Now only 2-hour free parking at Westfield Car Park opposite. Public transport - short walk from Chatswood bus and train interchange.

Coordinator: Beverley Peken
9888 3101

91HD01 THE TRUTH ABOUT GLOBALISATION

Globalisation has brought unparalleled economic and social benefits to the world and yet is increasingly under attack. We will look at what globalisation is, counter common objections to it and discuss its benefits and future. (4 sessions)

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 10:30 - 12:30
Leader and Bookings: Tony McCurdy
9418 8866

91HD02 SIBERIA AND THE TRANS-SIBERIAN RAILWAY

This course looks at the history and geography of Siberia, why millions were exiled there, and why Tsar Alexander III ordered the railway's construction. Its building was a massive task through incredibly difficult terrain. What is the trip like today? What stopovers are best? What sights will you see? (6 sessions)

Alt. Mondays from 16 Feb 1:30 - 3:30
Leader and Bookings: Graeme Marshall
9887 4282

91HD03 EVEN WISER!

Bookings essential
A fortnightly series 1:30 - 3:30
Convenor and Bookings:
Kathy Vern-Barnett 9427 6309

The Older We Are The Better Our Minds Work

Twenty-first century science proves that a reasonably healthy older person enjoys a better and more balanced thought process than a younger person.

Monday 9 Feb
Speaker: Ronnie Hoffman

Quality Use Of Medicines

We can learn to get better results from our medicines, avoid mix-ups and what we can do to enjoy better health.

Speaker: Ron Hinde

Beyond Maturity Blues

This half of the session aims to increase our awareness and understanding of depression as we get older.

Monday 23 Feb

Speaker: Len Hinde

Palliative Care

Help and support for the final stages of incurable disease.

Monday 9 March

Speaker: Dr Yvonne McMaster

Should We Get A Political Voice?

How can we, with an ageing population, use our grey power for the greater good?

Monday 23 March

Speaker: Anne-Marie Elias, COTA

Self-Funded Retirees

After the turmoil in equity and credit markets in 2008, what issues do we need to consider to make our futures more secure? Take this opportunity to ask questions, state your concerns and explore future directions.

Monday 6 April

Speaker: Terry Turner

Grandparenting Today, Rights, Roles and Responsibilities

Looking at some of the research and the variety of roles grandparents take and/or have given to them within the family, how they respond and how they feel. Sharing of experiences will be encouraged.

Monday 27 April

Speaker: Prue Fairlie,
COTA Policy Officer Grandparenting

The Reading Wars

What grandparents can do to help children with reading problems.

Monday 11 May

Speaker: Yola Center

Good Nutrition For Grandchildren

Making healthy eating fun for them!

Monday 25 May

Speaker: Harriet Hromas

91HD04

ART REFLECTING THE TIMES - ROMANTICISM TO IMPRESSIONISM

The turbulent years of the American and French revolutions marked the movement in art from Neo-Classicism to Romanticism, and the revolutions in Europe in 1848 saw the beginnings of Impressionism and its successors. This course will present some of the lasting art of these periods. (2 sessions)

Each Tuesday from 10 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader: John Webb

Bookings: Sue Crawford 9958 8205

91HD05

SOME ISSUES IN POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

Power, how it originates and circulates - domination and resistance. Perversions of power - states of exception and totalitarianism. Is freedom the expression of rationality or of existence? What is justice and how is it possible? What kind of democracy? We consult contemporary thinkers - Foucault, Agamben, Arendt, Nancy and refer to Kant. (8 sessions)

Alt. Tuesdays from 3 March

10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Nicole Helmy

Bookings: John Stone 9411 3447

91HD06

ELECTRIC ENERGY OPTIONS FOR AUSTRALIA

This course will explain in layman's terms how electricity is generated and supplied to the Australian community, what have been the traditional sources of energy, and what are possible alternatives for the future, including the nuclear option. It will also consider these alternatives in the light of the "climate change" debate. (5 sessions)

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 March

10:30 - 12:30

Leader: John Webb

Bookings: Margo Martin 9997 2526

91HD07**THE MAGIC MIRROR:
ARCHITECTURE, ART AND
ILLUSION**

Our search for magic mirrors will start in Athens with mythical Greeks and subtle architects. We continue to Shinto Japan with the help of the Sun Queen. Then to Italy for perspective illusions and so to Florentines in the Netherlands, Spanish princesses, English ambassadors and reflective French. (6 sessions)

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader: Peter Ryland

Bookings: Barbara Ellis 9416 3071

91HD08**THE BEST OF TIMES, THE WORST
OF TIMES**

We are the healthiest, wealthiest and longest-lived people in history, and yet we are increasingly afraid. We will look at the facts, fictions and psychology behind this paradox, illustrating with examples from around the world. Discussion based on personal experience will be encouraged. (4 sessions)

Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Tony McCurdy

9418 8866

91HD09**FRENCH FOR TRAVELLERS ** (16)**

A short course in French for those who have done NO French since school days! Focusing on making yourself understood in very simple sentences. Practice in pronunciation with recorded native speakers' voices, in useful areas such as travel, food and shopping. (8 sessions)

Each Wednesday from 11 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Bridget Miall

9411 7882

91HD10**CABINET OF CURIOSITIES**

A series of visual presentations explores the creatures, landscapes, flora and artefacts of classical myths, medieval folklore and new age fantasy. Topics will investigate shape-shifters, monsters, mermaids, witches and fairy folk. Others examine the buildings and artefacts that have symbolic relevance to the overall theme. (6 sessions)

Each Wednesday from 4 March

1:30 - 3:30

Leader: Jenny Toynbee Wilson

Bookings: Julie Dixon 9413 3506

91HD11**MUSIC OF CLASSICAL VIENNA**

For half a century - from around 1775 to 1825 - Vienna was arguably the most fertile incubator of music the world has ever known. This course explores the contributions of Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Schubert - also with reference to Brahms - through examples of their chamber music. (10 sessions)

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: John Hughes

Bookings: Maya Varga 9904 8520

91HD12**DISCUSSION GROUP**

We discuss topics that are both serious and not so serious and encourage full participation.

Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings:

Margaret Thomason 9488 8960

91HD13**THINKING CREATIVELY ** (18)**

Our life is full of solution-seeking-situations (SSS). Often we lament our inability to find acceptable solutions. Yet, is it just the ways in which we think which limit us? This workshop introduces, and gives practice in, various ways in which we all can think more creatively and effectively. (8 sessions)

Alt. Thursdays from 19 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: David Synnott

9958 6559

91HD14**THE LIFE AND MUSIC OF
GIUSEPPE VERDI**

Opera's best-loved composer had a long and eventful career. He also played a vital part in the reunification of Italy. These talks are illustrated by many of his works, while presenting an intimate portrait of a remarkable man. (4 sessions)

Each Friday from 13 Feb 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Paul Barclay

Bookings: Annika Tults 9882 3669

91HD15**CATHERINE THE GREAT AND
POTEMKIN**

Catherine, Empress of Russia during whose reign Russia became a significant power. She was a reformer, a moderniser and, famously, a lusty woman. Potemkin, soldier, statesman and empire builder was her ideal partner, in and out of bed. Together they transformed the map of Europe, and the history of the world.

Friday 3 April 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Paul Barclay

Bookings: Annika Tults 9882 3669

91HD16**BOOKS FOR ALL**

The long struggle for free public libraries for all in New South Wales and the history of the State Library.

Friday 17 April 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Joyce Chapman

Bookings: Maya Varga 9904 8520

91HD17**THE EVOLUTION OF FOOD**

An account of food and meals in the past and in modern times in Australia and Britain. Also a look at cookery books of the past.

Friday 24 April 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Joyce Chapman

Bookings: Joy Martin 9888 6465

91HD18**WILLIAM MORRIS AND THE ARTS
AND CRAFTS MOVEMENT**

The life and work of William Morris, a giant of his time. Artist, craftsman, designer, novelist, poet, publisher and socialist.

Friday 1 May 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Joyce Chapman

Bookings: Joy Martin 9888 6465

**MOSMAN SQUARE
SENIORS' CENTRE**

Next to Mosman Council Chambers off Military Road, Spit Junction

Coordinator: Merv Simmons

9968 4817 Mobile 0409 929 971

91HS01**SECRET SOCIETIES**

Recent best selling works of fiction have ignited interest in Secret Societies and the conspiracy they tend to generate. We will explore the continuity of thought and the connections linking many Secret Societies from ancient times to the present day. (6 sessions)

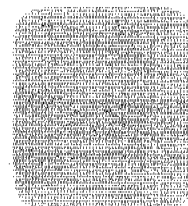
Each Wednesday from 11 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Gail Ball

Bookings: Lyn Toxward 9953 5223

(after 5 pm)



91HS02**SYDNEY - FROM SETTLEMENT TO CITY**

The engineering contribution to the development of Sydney, from survival of the 1788 settlement through to consolidation as a modern international city by 2001. The six talks deal with basic needs such as water supply and sewage, and essential infrastructure such as transport, roads, bridges and city buildings. (6 sessions)

Each Wednesday from 25 March

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Don Fraser

Bookings: Faith and Don Fraser

9337 5307

91HS03**BLOOD**

Interesting facts about this vital liquid plus fascinating true stories from history on its use. (3 sessions)

Each Wednesday from 6 May

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Ben Goldberg

Bookings: June King 9929 7245

(after 5pm)

91HS04**SUPERBUGS: FACT OR FICTION?**

Newspapers often carry dire warnings about the rise of superbugs or the risk of bird flu. This course will examine some of the health issues arising from the spread of infectious diseases in our society. For example: What are the real risks from superbugs? Is there going to be an epidemic of bird flu? What are the pros and cons of immunisation? What impact does globalisation have on the health of our society? (5 sessions)

Each Wednesday from 27 May

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Penny Bishop

Bookings: Phyllis Clout 9969 6846

91HS05**FOOD FOR THOUGHT ** (14)**

Using *Cheap Eats and City Rail Guide* we meet to sample the cuisine of different nationalities. We aim to discover some of the cooking origins, locations and unique ingredients in our travels. Friendliness, fun and food as a basis for finding out about different cultures.

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb

Leader and Bookings: Kathy Smith

9904 0450

91HS06**FOOD FOR THOUGHT ** (14)**

Using *Cheap Eats and City Rail Guide* we meet to sample the cuisine of different nationalities. We aim to discover some of the cooking origins, locations and unique ingredients in our travels. Friendliness, fun and food as a basis for finding out about different cultures.

Alt. Thursdays from 19 Feb

Leader and Bookings: Sarah Fennamore

9955 1962

MOSMAN ART GALLERY

Cnr. of Myahgah Rd and Short St

(opposite Alan Border Oval)

Coordinator: Eve Klein 9969 7994

91HA01**MONDAYS IN MOSMAN**

A series of separate presentations on subjects of general interest.

No bookings required. 10:30 - 12:30

Council On The Ageing

COTA and medical management

Monday 16 Feb

Speaker: Suzanne Williams

The Royal Botanical Gardens

The history and the present

Monday 23 Feb

Speaker: Libby Cameron

The Royal Flying Doctor Service

Past and present

Monday 2 March

Speaker: Doug Roser

Drug Use In Our Society

Harmful addictive drugs and their effect

Monday 9 March

Speaker: Michael Stevens

A Prescription For A Healthy Life

The risks and benefits of pharmaceuticals

Monday 16 March

Speaker: Michael Stevens

The National Trust

Its background and function

Monday 23 March

Speaker: Leone Doorey

National Parks And Wildlife Service

Environmental issues and climate change

Monday 30 March

Speaker: Chris Grundhoff

The Wildlife Of Borneo

A description and depiction

Monday 6 April

Speaker: Libby Cameron

Microfinance And International Development

How is it used to overcome poverty?

Monday 4 May

Speaker: Guy Winship

CEO World Education Australia

The Legal And Illegal

Is justice blind? How does it work?

Monday 11 May

Speaker: Philip Twigg

The Royal Institute Of The Deaf

The background and function

Monday 18 May

Speaker: Robyn Clark

Successful Retirement

Planning and designing a fulfilling life

Monday 25 May

Speaker: Judy Cole

Advertising And The Media

They know what you want or do they?

Monday 1 June

Speaker: Laurie Malone

The Fall Of The Roman Empire And The Start Of The Byzantine Empire

Monday 15 June

Speaker: Jim Holloway

The Beagle, Darwin And The Start Of Weather Forecasting

Monday 22 June

Speaker: Jim Holloway

Colour Your Life

The science of colour

Monday 29 June

Speaker: Anjel O'Bryant

THE MANORS OF MOSMAN RETIREMENT VILLAGE

6 Hale Road, Mosman (off Military Road)

Buses: 143, 144, 175, 247, 257

Coordinator: Margaret Urquhart

9411 8501

91HV01**BOOK DISCUSSION GROUP**

We discuss a different book each fortnightly meeting, choosing from a wide literary range. This includes old and recent classics, fiction and non-fiction - including poetry and drama. For the first meeting please read *Washington Square* by Henry James (1880), and bring your suggestions for the ongoing programme.

Alt. Tuesdays from 24 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Val Muir

Bookings: Barbara Shannon 9969 6070

91HV02
THE WRITTEN AND SPOKEN WORD

Develop and complete that story, memoir, family history, documentary, novel or play - while guided by an experienced journalist/author/broadcaster, and while working with a small group of kindred spirits.

Alt. Tuesdays from 17 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Ronnie Hoffman

Bookings: Elly Van Schie 9905 2568

91HV03
TOPICAL ISSUES - DISCUSSION GROUP

This group will discuss a range of social issues and current affairs with group participation encouraged. New members welcome.

Alt. Wednesdays from 18 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Joan Castle

Bookings: Rose Hochmann 9489 4989

91HV04
ESPAÑOL INTERMEDIO **(12)

Curso de conversación, redacción, ejercicios gramaticales, lectura y comprensión de texto, conducido mayormente en español. Máximo 12 personas.

Each Monday from 9 Feb 9:45 - 11:45

Dirigido por: Elizabeth Ellis 9929 3656

(después de 5 pm)

WATERBROOK, GREENWICH

6 Ulonga Ave, Greenwich (off Innes Rd which is off Pacific Highway opposite the old ABC site)

Buses: 252, 253, 286, 290 (along Pacific Highway) Parking may be available if requested by those in need. Films are in the cinema, talks the recreation room.

Coordinator: Colin Duffill 9969 9546

91HW01
TALES AND TRIALS OF THE AUSTRALIAN GOLD RUSH

The people, places and life on the gold-fields of 19th century Australia. Odd facts, quirky people and weird places that saved the colonies and brought Australia to nationhood thanks to GOLD - plus some diversions into items of GOLD plated trivia. (4 sessions)

Each Tuesday from 10 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader : Graham Levido

Bookings: Colin Duffill 9969 9546

91HW02
INFECTIOUS DISEASES THAT CHANGED THE WORLD

Epidemics of infectious diseases have had a major impact on the course of world history. Ignorance, fear and superstition contributed to the spread of infection - often leading to widespread mortality and changes in social structure. These talks will trace the development of knowledge about the transmission of disease and examine the effect of major infectious diseases such as cholera, plague and tuberculosis. (4 sessions)

Each Tuesday from 10 March

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Penny Bishop

Bookings: Colin Duffill 9969 9546

91HW03
SHOULD AUSTRALIA GO NUCLEAR?

With the current demand for uranium, what should be Australia's policy on the use of nuclear energy? What lessons have been learnt from the Chernobyl catastrophe? How safe is a nuclear power station? This session will introduce nuclear physics, explain how nuclear energy is generated, and examine the Chernobyl and Three Mile Island nuclear accidents.

Tuesday 7 April 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: John Webb

Bookings: Colin Duffill 9969 9546

91HW04
ART REFLECTING THE TIMES - ROMANTICISM TO IMPRESSIONISM

The turbulent years of the American and French revolutions marked the movement in art from Neo-Classicism to Romanticism, and the revolution in Europe in 1848 saw the beginnings of Impressionism and its successors. This course will present some of the lasting art of these periods. (2 sessions)

Each Tuesday from 21 April

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: John Webb

Bookings: Colin Duffill 9969 9546

91HW05
CLASSICAL GARDENS, STEPPING STONES TO POWER

Throughout history gardens have been associated with the powerful and wealthy. In this series we will look at garden development and its part in the growth of western society. (4 sessions)

Each Tuesday from 5 May 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Rosemary McColl

Bookings: Colin Duffill 9969 9546

91HW06
VERDI: HIS MUSIC, LIFE AND TIMES

Verdi's long life encompasses vast changes in the development of Opera, and the unification of Italy. His melodies are among the best loved. His private life and character are also fascinating. Ample musical illustrations punctuate these talks. (4 sessions)

Each Tuesday from 2 June

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Paul Barclay

Bookings: Colin Duffill 9969 9546

91HW07
THE WARNER BROTHERS' INFLUENCE ON FILM PRODUCTION **(40)

A series of films from the Warner Brothers' studio will be presented, illustrating the style, grit and social conscience that typify this studio. The major historical contributions made by this studio from its inception in 1923 to the present will be discussed, and its rise from a very minor company to one of the Hollywood giants. The season will start with *The Enforcer* possibly the best crime melodrama ever made. (10 sessions)

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Hugh Watson

Bookings: Colin Duffill 9969 9546

THE GARRISON-KILLARNEY RETIREMENT CENTRE

13 Spit Rd, Mosman (opposite Trumps Bridge Centre). 100 metres flat walk from Spit Junction bus stop.

3 hour car parking at Mosman Cache behind the fire station.

Coordinator: Annika Tults 9882 3669

91HK01
CATHERINE THE GREAT AND POTEMKIN

Catherine, Empress of Russia, during whose reign Russia became a significant European power. She was a reformer, a moderniser and, famously, a lusty woman. Potemkin, soldier, statesman, diplomat and empire builder was her ideal partner, in and out of bed. Together they transformed the map of Europe and world history.

Thursday 26 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader: Paul Barclay

Bookings: Annika Tults 9882 3669

91HK02 **THE MIGHTY MEKONG**

We look at the eighth longest river in the world and the countries that it serves. We investigate the history and culture of the peoples in one of the most fascinating areas in the world. (6 sessions)

Each Thursday from 5 March

1:30 - 3:30

Leader: David Calvey

Bookings: Margaret Lanigan 9960 3603

91HK03 **SAFE MEDICATION USE**

Know your medicine, minimise side effects, enjoy better health, avoid interactions including those with complementary medicines.

Thursday 23 April 1:30 - 3:30

Leader: Lois Cooper

Bookings: Daphne Tinker 9968 3928

91HK04 **MEMORY LOSS AND NORMAL AGEING**

How the memory works; aspects of memory that worsen with age and those that stay good; and a bit about the brain.

Thursday 30 April 1:30 - 3:30

Leader: Judith Wiles

Bookings: Daphne Tinker 9968 3928

91HK05 **THE MEDICI POPES**

The distinguished Florentine family produced two popes about 500 years ago. They proved, each in his own way, to be disastrous for the church, one presiding while Luther broke away, the other causing the sack of Rome.

Thursday 14 May 1:30 - 3:30

Leader: Paul Barclay

Bookings: Annika Tufts 9882 3669

QUEEN ELIZABETH CENTENARY CENTRE

180 Longueville Road, Lane Cove. Public transport – 252, 253, 254 buses from the city (QVB), 536 bus from Chatswood Stn, and Gladesville. Some 3-hour parking nearby.

Coordinator: Ron Mead 9871 2580

91HL01 **DISCUSSION GROUP**

Topical issues and ideas discussed in a friendly and lively atmosphere. Join us to continue learning and communicating with an active group.

Alt. Mondays from 2 Feb 10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Barbara Meth

9438 5014

91HL02 **THE MYSTERIES OF CRYPTIC CROSSWORDS**

Train your brain and learn a new skill by unravelling the mysteries of cryptic crosswords. All novices welcome. (9 sessions).

Alt. Tuesdays from 17 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Lynne Spicer

9427 9221

91HL03 **HISTORY OF USA 20th CENTURY TO PRESENT**

A concentration on the period post WWI to the present day. American history is vital and fascinating, and a wonderful study.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Frank Wilson

9764 1071

91HL04 **DISCUSSION GROUP**

Join this happy group to air your views and discuss a variety of interesting topics selected by the group of members.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Loma Denshire

9427 5285

91HL05 **POETRY FOR PLEASURE**

Come and join our informal group. We perform poetry reading by well-known poets, or on a current subject of interest. Participants are invited to choose a topic for composition of a verse or two if they wish. We read works, and have occasional guest speakers.

Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Brenda Punshon

9880 8717 (evenings)

91HL06 **BOOK DISCUSSION GROUP ** (12)**

A book group centred on literary fiction. Our first book is *The Human Stain* by Philip Roth. Group limited to 12 to ensure everyone has a chance to speak.

Every 4th Monday from 9 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Janice Gentle

8901 5353

LANE COVE UNITING CHURCH HALL

Corner of Finlayson St & Cox's Lane. Transport details as for Centenary Centre above.

Coordinator: Ron Mead 9871 2580

91HU01 **CLASSICAL MUSIC APPRECIATION**

The lives of 10 great composers, presented by video, together with recordings of their music.

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Rex Benn

9498 1784

MCMAHONS POINT COMMUNITY CENTRE

165 Blues Point Road (near North Sydney Station). Public Transport - any bus or train to North Sydney Station. No on-site parking.

Coordinator: Margaret Urquhart

9411 8501

91HM01 **WRITING POETRY ** (12)**

Discover the writer /poet within, through appreciation and writing of poetry. Take pleasure in the study of 19th and 20th century great poets. Create your own masterpiece through fun exercises and encouragement.

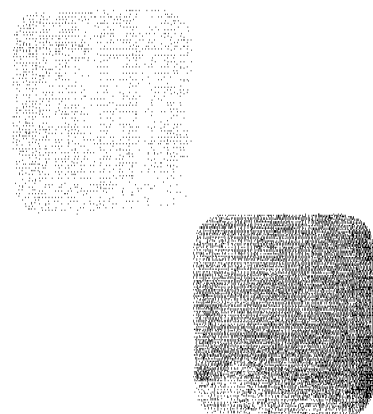
Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Dawn Bruce

Bookings: Joanne Watcyn-Jones

9489 5442



91HM02

CREATIVE WRITING **(10)

A lively writers' group where you share your writing for appreciation, comment and positive feedback, and work through tutor's points. Publication is encouraged.

Alt. Tuesdays from 17 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Ann Howard
9955 2074

91HM03

BOOK CLUB **(14)

This group reads and discusses a wide range of books, chosen by the group.

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Toni McLennan
9412 1585

91HM04,05,06

COMPUTER BASICS **(6)

Feel you need to know your computer? You are a bit scared of it but you do want to use it for writing, to keep accounts, to send and receive email (with photos attached) and to exploit Web resources? Here's your answer. Over the course of six two-hour classes we aim, by means of demonstration and gently-guided hands-on action, to provide you with the insight and confidence that will make those tasks a lot easier and encourage you to forge ahead. You'll realise that computer literacy is fast becoming an essential skill. (6 sessions)

91HM04 Each Monday from 16 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

91HM05 Each Wednesday from 18 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

91HM06 Each Thursday from 19 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Classes comprise of up to six students with two tutors instructing. Each student has the use of an up-to-date desktop computer. For a small charge, we provide a set of comprehensive bound notes, a very informative compact disk and morning teas.

Bookings: David McKay 9419 6803 (from 27 Jan). Repeat courses from 20 April for waiting list

PRIVATE HOMES

Coordinator: Sally Hodgkinson
9958 6570

91HH01

INTERMEDIATE RECORDER (Roseville) **(12)

Play the recorder with a small group, meeting not far from Roseville Station. Intermediate students only.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Sheila Caldwell
9498 1197

GLADESVILLE COMMUNITY CENTRE

44 Gladesville Road, Hunters Hill (near the corner of Ryde Road and the Hunters Hill Overpass) Buses: Ryde Road from Chatswood, Lane Cove, Gladesville and Hunters Hill Wharf. Parking: Street parking, Hunters Hill Hotel and underneath food court in Gladesville Road

Coordinator: Robyn Hogan 9879 5453

91HG01

CHINA AND THE SILK ROAD

Continue our experiences with food, history and culture onwards to China and along the Silk Road to Persia and Venice. Follow Marco Polo, Kublai Khan and learn about banquets, festivals and medieval food, the five elements and the trade in exotic goods and foods. (7 sessions)

Alt. Wednesdays from 25 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Heather Bentley

Bookings: Robyn Hogan 9879 5453

91HG02

LADIES WHO WROTE LETTERS

Join us for another scintillating exposure to Australian women writers. *Cattle Chosen*, the Bussell family, by Capel Carter; *Miles Franklin and Friends in Letters* by Jill Roe; Carole Ferrier, a collection - *A Good Yarn with You*; *A Steady Storm* about Gwen Harwood, ed. by Gregory Kratzman; *Dear Sun* by Joy Hester and Sunday Reed (of recent fame!) ed. Janine Burke. (5 sessions)

Alt. Wednesdays from 3 June

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Jennifer Weldon

Bookings: Robyn Hogan 9879 5453

ANYONE FOR TENNIS? Social Tennis Group in Mosman

Would you like to join some enthusiastic players once a week from 8.30 - 10.30, on a day to be agreed?

Expressions of interest to
Lesley Duffill 9969 9546

INNER WEST

Course Coordinator: Barbara Burton 9798 5620

Email: beburton@iprimus.com.au

Enquiries **NOT** Bookings

ASHFIELD: CARDINAL FREEMAN VILLAGE

Queen/Clissold/Victoria/Seaview Sts,
Ashfield

Buses: 409 (Hurlstone Park to Burwood via
Ashfield and Five Dock); 411 (Roselands
to Ashfield Station); 413 (Campsie to City)
Street parking only

91WA01 BRIDGE FOR THE LESS COMPETITIVE

Brush up your bridge skills with our informal group in a friendly non-competitive atmosphere. All levels of skill welcome.

Each Tuesday from 3 Feb 1:15 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Terry Corcoran
9706 7286

BURWOOD: WOODSTOCK COMMUNITY CENTRE

Church Street, Burwood

Frequent fast trains to Burwood Station.
Buses 408/9, 458; 400 from Bondi;
462/4/5/6 from Ashfield Stn; 492/9 (Rockdale-Drummoyne)

On-site parking

Venue Convener: Hazel Bittman
9743 4171

91WW01 MONDAY DISCUSSION GROUP

Long-standing discussion group. We agree to disagree and no subject is taboo.

Each Monday from 2 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Frances Heathfield
9818 2307

91WW02 RECORDER GROUP

The group is for people who enjoy playing the recorder, can sight read reasonably well and have previous experience. (It is not for beginners.) Members able to play a variety of recorders eg: Alto, Tenor or Bass would be greatly appreciated.

Each Tuesday from 3 Feb 9:30 - 11:30

Leader and Bookings: Jan Young
9569 8167

Email: jlyoung8@optusnet.com.au

Bookings: Peter Andrews 9747 3692

91WW03 THE WRITER'S VOICE

A comprehensive course on the craft of creative writing, with tutorials and the opportunity to read one's own work and gain both feed-back and positive critique:

- 1) essentials of writing style
- 2) establishment of characters
- 3) structure of the short story, novel, article, family history writing and poetry (if required)

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Elizabeth Gray
9819 7374

91WW04 ITALIAN ** (8)

For students who have a reasonable knowledge of the Italian language, and wish to improve their level.

Each Wednesday from 4 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leaders and Bookings: Diana McNamara
9713 5540 and Nadia Favotto 9705 7217

91WW05 CO-OPERATIVE YOGA AND RELAXATION ** (20)

This course is for experienced yoga practitioners who wish to share their knowledge in a collaborative atmosphere. Anyone with previous yoga experience is welcome to join the class.

Each Wednesday from 4 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Heather Adams
9712 7126

Bookings: Kay Porter 9712 4277

Email: kay.porter1@optusnet.com.au

91WW06 HISTORY OF ISRAEL

This history will entail a brief account of Jewish history prior to the establishment in 1948. Much more time will be spent on the fortunes of this state which has so influenced world events

Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Frank Wilson
9764 1071

Bookings: Gwen Sullivan 9181 2533

91WW07 CINEMA DISCUSSION AND STUDY GROUP

The approach will be to see two chosen films in suburban cinemas each fortnightly period. Leadership of the discussion will be rotated among the group (voluntary). The aim will be enjoyment and to gain insight into cinematic aspects.

Alt. Wednesdays from 18 Feb

1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Frank Wilson
9764 1071

Bookings: Betty Candy 9799 9030
Email: bjcandy@bigpond.com

91WW08 INVESTMENT DISCUSSION GROUP

Our course aims to understand the forces and current events that affect investment markets. To do this we shall examine specific topics and undertake some practical activity.

This is a Discussion Group only, and our members are not permitted, by law, to provide financial advice.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb

9:30 - 11:30

Leader: Terry O'Brien 9630 1834

Bookings: Alwyn Morgan 9557 4074

91WW09 CONTINUING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

This course for non-native speakers of English will provide you with experiences in spoken and written English. You should be able to make yourself understood in spoken and written English at a basic level in order to join this class. You should be literate in your own language.

Each Thursday from 12 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Janet Egan
9559 7010

91WW10

AMERICAN LITERATURE

A study of American society from the 17th Century to the present through fiction, non-fiction, poetry and drama. First book - *The Scarlet Letter* by Nathaniel Hawthorne.

Alt. Fridays from 6 Feb 10:30 - 12:30

Leaders: Iris Ryall 9744 1647 and Jane Harris 9516 3828

Bookings: Joyce Page 9599 1426

91WW11

DISCUSSION GROUP: SOCIAL ISSUES AND CURRENT AFFAIRS

The fortnightly meeting is divided into two sessions, with a tea break. First session: Social Issues previously chosen by the group. Second session: Current Affairs. No subject taboo. This is a friendly, intelligent group of men and women where everyone is a leader. New members welcome.

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Francoise Kirkland 02 4626 6428

Email: francoise_kirkland@ozemail.com.au

CITY: CUSTOMS HOUSE LIBRARY

Meeting room - Level 2. Please enter quietly through Reading Room.

Opposite Circular Quay Station

91WC01

FILM APPRECIATION ** (20)

For those who enjoy both going to the movies and sharing their viewpoints with others. The aim is lively discussion of two to three films each fortnight. Each member is expected to research a film, present it to the group and lead discussion - three times a year.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Susanne de Ferranti 9660 3425

Email: sdeferranti@ozemail.com.au

91WC02

PHONICS ISN'T THE ONLY ISSUE. SOME OTHER WAYS TO HELP YOUR GRANDCHILD WITH READING DIFFICULTIES

Young children often display some very common misunderstandings in early literacy which, if not recognised and corrected, can seriously delay their progress. Please bring some of your grandchild's unedited writing to the session. (1 session)

Monday 16 March 10:30 - 12:30

Speaker and Bookings: Kathy Mispel 9818 5001

91WC03

DECONSTRUCTING CONTEMPORARY ART ** (25)

This group visits vibrant contemporary art in Sydney galleries and beyond, and on alternate Thursdays deconstructs through discussion, with the intention of establishing a personal aesthetic. We each build a virtual art collection and new ways of interpreting current concerns.

Each Thursday from 5 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Wendy Fraser

9569 7942 Mob: 0408 711 672

Email: barrieandwendy@hotmail.com

Bookings: Helen Biddle 9428 1585

CONCORD SENIOR CITIZENS CENTRE

11 Wellbank Street, Concord

Buses: 460 (hourly from Five Dock-Concord Hospital); regular Major's Bay Road buses: 464 (Ashfield Stn-Mortlake) 466 (Ashfield Stn-Cabarita) five minutes walking to Centre.

Disabled and street parking

91WQ01

GREAT AGES OF MAN: RENAISSANCE AND REFORMATION

A period in history where mankind changed fundamentally - and the birth of the modern man. This course will look at some of the forces that wrought the change.

Alt. Wednesdays from 4 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Hazel Bittman 9743 4171

91WQ02

HISTORY OF WALES - CYMRU

2000 years plus of the history of the Welsh, their relationship with England and its effect on the culture, language and laws. CROESO!

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Hazel Bittman

9743 4171

DRUMMOYNE COMMUNITY CENTRE

10 Cometrowe Street, Drummoyne

Five minutes from Lyons Rd and Victoria Rd

Buses 504 (from Chiswick);

492/9 (Rockdale-Drummoyne); 500 Series and X20 (Victoria Road)

Street parking

91WD01

CELEBRATING JAPANESE STYLE

Every month in Japan there are several festivals which mark life events and the change of season. Some of the festivals we will learn about are The First Sunrise (hatsu hinode) through to the Emperor's Birthday in December. Some basic Japanese words and phrases will also be included. (6 sessions)

Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: Rita Tratt

9692 0513

Email: ritatratt@yahoo.com.au

GLEBE: COMMUNITY ROOMS, MITCHELL STREET

113-115 Mitchell Street, Glebe

Glebe buses: 431, 433, 370

91WG01

ADVANCED JAPANESE

We cover grammar, reading and writing of Kanji and Kana. (Knowledge of the language is essential.)

Each Thursday from 29 Jan

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Iris Carpenter

9771 4563

91WG02

DRAWING ** (12)

Drawing, using black and white (charcoal, pencil, ink) with some other media, e.g. Conté. The basics are covered including tone, perspective, composition, etc. Students are encouraged to suggest topics. Weather permitting, we draw outdoors and occasionally visit art galleries. Only an interest in drawing is required.

Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Neville Bendall

9660 1873

GLEBE: LIBRARY

186 Glebe Point Road (Cnr Wigram Rd)

Buses: 433, 431, 370

91WM01

MUSIC MATTERS

The programs cover artist and composer profiles together with musical ideas and themes. Learn about the well-loved, meet new composers and performers and hear interesting stories from the world of music and musicians. Come along and be guided through colourful times and enjoy a feast of great classical music.

Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Paul Butler

9818 1618

Email: lpbutler@bigpond.net.au

GLEBE: ST HELEN'S COMMUNITY CENTRE

184 Glebe Point Road, Glebe
Buses: 433, 431, 370

91WS01 PATHWAYS TO THE GODS

We will conclude our exploration of the Hebrew Scriptures and move on to the religions of Ancient Greece and Rome, with diversions to some local sacred spaces.

Each Friday from 30 Jan 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Jacques Goldman
9518 6741

LEICHHARDT MUNICIPAL LIBRARY

Piazza Level, Italian Forum, 23 Norton Street, Leichhardt
Buses: 370, 436/7/8, 440, 445. Parramatta Rd: 413, 461, 480/3 and Metrobus (Kingsford to Leichhardt)
Lift to parking station beneath Library (Note: Concession price with stamped ticket.)

**Convener: Margot Simington
9571 9297**

Email: margot.simington@tpg.com.au

91WL01 GREEK TRAGEDY - OEDIPUS AND ANTIGONE

This course introduces you to the essentials of ancient Greek tragedy in conjunction with reading (in English) two plays of Sophocles *Oedipus Rex* and *Antigone* followed by discussion. Plays are readily available (new or second hand) in a Penguin edition of 'The Theban Plays' by Sophocles. (4 sessions)

Each Friday from 6 Feb 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Erna Bollard

Bookings: Margot Simington 9571 9297

Email: margot.simington@tpg.com.au

91WL02 BURMA (MYANMAR) - BEAUTY AND TRAGEDY

Burma is one of Asia's richest countries and with a charming, intelligent and hard-working people. Yet they are some of the poorest and most oppressed, lacking human rights that we take for granted. How has this come about? We will look at Burma's troubled history and the current turbulent situation. (4 sessions)

Each Friday from 6 March 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Simon Gentry

Bookings: Jennie Gentry 9948 5496

91WL03 EXPEDITION TO ANTARCTICA

At the bottom of the earth lies the sixth continent, difficult to reach and even more difficult to explore. Facts and features not occurring elsewhere on earth require innovation, imagination, inspiration, intuition and even flights of fancy to uncover. The talk demonstrates how this was achieved in the early '60s. (1 session)

Friday 3 April 10:30 - 12:30

Speaker: Barry Butt

Bookings: Margot Simington 9571 9297

Email: margot.simington@tpg.com.au

91WL04 SYDNEY - FROM SETTLEMENT TO CITY

These talks explore the engineering contribution to the development of Sydney, from survival of the 1788 settlement through consolidation to a modern city by 2001. The six talks deal with basic needs such as water supply and sewerage, and essential infrastructure such as transport, roads, bridges and city buildings. (Printed notes - total cost \$5) (6 sessions)

Each Friday from 17 Apr 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Don Fraser

Bookings: Margot Simington 9571 9297

Email: margot.simington@tpg.com.au

91WL05 EXPLORING AMERICAN DANCE

We will explore American Dance through the work of choreographers such as Georg Balanchine, Agnes de Mille, Michael Kidd and Twyla Tharp, using excerpts from ballet performances, movies and stage musicals. It is hoped the pattern of American dance in the 20th Century will emerge. (3 sessions)

Each Friday from 29 May 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Barry Waters

Bookings: Margot Simington 9571 9297

Email: margot.simington@tpg.com.au

91WL06 THE SPANISH CIVIL WAR

Seventy years after it ended, the Spanish Civil War is still seen as a pivotal event and one where people reacted with a more intense passion than in any other conflict before or since. It was never a simple battle between Left and Right but was full of complexities and moral ambiguities - still live issues today. (4 sessions)

Each Friday from 19 Jun 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Peter Bryant

Bookings: Margot Simington 9571 9297

Email: margot.simington@tpg.com.au

NEWINGTON COMMUNITY CENTRE

Avenue of Europe, Newington
River-cat from Circular Quay meets Bus 401 (Olympic Park Ferry Wharf/Lidcombe Stn) to Newington Market Place. Rail to Auburn, Burwood, or Eastwood, then bus. Buses: 525 (Parramatta/Strathfield Stn/Burwood); 540/2/3/4 (from Auburn Stn, Eastwood Stn, Macquarie Ctr).

Free car parking

**Venue Convener: Barbara Sheer
9647 1212**

91WN01 TAKE ME TO THE OPERA ** (70)

Opera singers are interviewed by Lauris Elms and play their favourite operatic arias. Bookings essential.

**Every 1st Tuesday from 3 Mar
10:30 - 12:30**

Leader: Lauris Elms

Bookings: Barbara Sheer 9647 1212

ROZELLE: HANNAFORD CENTRE

Corner Darling and Nelson Streets, Rozelle
Ferry: Darling Street, Balmain
Darling Street buses: to and from ferry (and QVB) 432, 433, 440, 445; from Canterbury Station 446

**(Note: This course will move to
Balmain Town Hall during renovations
to Hannaford Centre. Check with
Leader**

91WR01 CONVERSATION FRANÇAISE

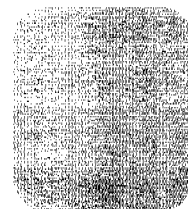
This is an advanced level French language discussion group. No subject is taboo.

Each Tuesday from 3 Feb 10:45-12:15

Leader and Bookings: Suzy Buchman

9389 6553

Bookings: Bérénice Buckley 9818 1553



ROZELLE NEIGHBOURHOOD CENTRE

665A Darling Street, Rozelle
Buses: Victoria and Balmain Roads 501/2,
L03, 504, L39, 440, 445; Darling Street
432/3/4

91WV01 DISCUSSION GROUP - TOPICAL ISSUES

Enjoy stimulating discussion on a range of
local and global issues. These can include
interesting social, political, economic or
environmental issues and ideas

**Alt. Wednesdays from 4 Feb
10:30 - 12:30**

Leader: Anne Collins 9810 3358

(evenings)

Email: lourmar@idx.com.au

SUMMER HILL COMMUNITY CENTRE

131 Smith Street, Summer Hill
Train and Buses: 409, 411, 413
(within approx. one block of Centre)

91WK02 SO YOU WANT TO PAINT?

An interactive group space for people
wanting to paint and learn from others.
Here you will find support for your inspira-
tions and aspirations. Work is done in all
media. Attendees will need to provide their
own easels and other materials.

Each Thursday from 5 Feb 12:30 - 3:00

Leader: Arnold van Gerwen 9713 7377

Secretary: Brigitte Gennari 9798 3537

PRIVATE HOMES

Please note that all private homes have
limitations on numbers.

91WH01 BOOK OF THE MONTH (Drummoyne) ** (9)

The group reads and discusses one book
each month. Members of group select the
title.

Every 1st Monday from 2 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Gwen Sullivan 9181 2533

91WH02 ENGLISH LITERATURE FROM THE SAXONS ON (Rozelle)

Commencing with the Saxons coming
to England in the 5th C, we attempt to
describe their language and see how it
develops over the years. With a constant
background of historical events and social
changes we shall read and discuss major
works as they occur in both prose and
poetry.

Each Monday from 2 Feb 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Frances Stone 9810 3225

Bookings: Barbara Oates 9818 5187

91WH03 BALMAIN BOOK CLUB ** (9)

We will read one book a month. Members
will be encouraged to present a book they
have chosen. Emphasis is on contempo-
rary books, but not essential.

Every 4th Monday from 2 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Pam Dingle 9810 6165

91WH04 FOR THE LOVE OF MUSIC (Drummoyne)

This course is for lovers of classical music.
In a relaxed and friendly atmosphere
we learn about the life and times of vari-
ous composers and listen to some of the
wonderful music they left behind. Let the
goose bumps take over in the company of
music loving friends.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader: Joan Douglas 9181 3462

91WH05 TUESDAY TALKS (Lilyfield) ** (10)

Come along and share with us your inter-
ests, hobbies, an outing, or an adventure
holiday. Each member is encouraged to
participate.

Alt. Tuesdays from 3 Feb 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Audrey Grivas

Bookings: Jan Howarth 9799 9153

91WH06 CLASSICAL BOOK CLUB (Stanmore) ** (10)

Selections for this course are eclectic and
diverse. Having already read the works
of Homer, Virgil, Dante and Milton, this
semester we will read *Beowulf*, *Grendel*
and possibly Ovid's *Metamorphosis*. We
take turns reading from the prescribed text
followed by a lively group discussion.

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Bookings: Sondra Griffiths 9332 4490

91WH07 CITY QUARTER BOOK GROUP (Camperdown) ** (8)

Increase your enjoyment of reading by
sharing your ideas with others. Every
four weeks we will select, read and dis-
cuss a book, choosing from a wide range
of literature. First book in February:
Lunch with *Mussolini* by Derek Hansen.
(11 sessions)

Every 4th Wednesday from 11 Feb

2:00 - 4:00

Leader: Frances Wislaw 9516 1119

Email: fwislaw@bigpond.net.au

OUT THERE!

91WX01 BUSH WALKS - WITH A TOUCH OF HISTORY

All medium grade bush walks. You are
responsible for your own safety on the
walks. Bring hat, water, lunch, block-out
cream. Wear shoes with a safe walking
tread.

*NOTE: Trains: We travel in the 3rd car-
riage. Timetables subject to change.
Transport Info Line 131500. Call leaders
for late program changes.*

**Last Sunday of each month
(see list below)**

Leaders: Bobbie Kersten 9688 7000 (after
7 pm) Mob: 0410 873 605, and
Shirley Ward 9747 4938

22 Feb

BONDI TO WATSONS BAY

Dep: 9:18 am Bus 380 Stand E Circular
Quay

29 March

HUNTERS HILL - LANE COVE RIVER

Dep: 9:42 am Bus 506 Stand C Circular
Quay

26 April

KATOOMBA - WITCHES LEAP

Dep: 8:18 am train Central Country Plat-
form

31 May

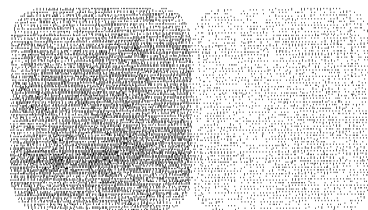
**WALKING BOTH SIDES OF
PARRAMATTA RIVER**

Dep: 9:00 am ferry - Wharf 5 from Circular
Quay to Rydalmere

28 June

**LAWSON - FAIRY FALLS - ECHO
BLUFF**

Dep: 8:18 am train Central Country Plat-
form



MANLY AND PENINSULA

Coordinator: Roy Bedford 9944 7240

Assistant Coordinator: Barbara Potts: 9451 4967

Enquiries NOT Bookings

ALL SAINTS' CHURCH HALL

Boyle St., Balgowlah, Buses 143 and 144 from Manly and Chatswood, 145 and 179 from Warringah Mall.

**Venue Coordinator: Roy Bedford
9944 7240**

Email: roybedford@optusnet.com.au

91MB01 LITERATURE

A wide range of authors and their books are discussed. Authors include Richard Flanagan, Somerset Maugham, Elizabeth Jolley and Stephen Carroll.

**Alt. Wednesdays from 4 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

**Leader and Bookings: Janet Lahey
9949 896**

MANLY LIBRARY MEETING ROOM

Market Place, Manly. Ferries from city, buses 155/156 from upper peninsula. Two hour free parking only.

**Venue Coordinator: Mavis Bickerton
9970 7161**

Email: mavis.bickerton@bigpond.com

91MM01 SIGNS AND SYMBOLS

A series of visual presentations examining the ancient origins of selected signs, symbols and systems, their different cultural connotations and changes of meaning through appropriation and contemporary applications. (6 sessions).

Each Friday from 27 Feb 2:00 - 3:30

Leader: Jenny Wilson

Bookings: Mavis Bickerton 9970 7161

91MM02 TEXTURE OF VENICE

The sunset-pink gothic of the Doge's Palace, golden mosaics of S. Marco, highlights of Venice, but surrounded by "ordinary" houses for workers. We look at these minor buildings, built around campi and minor canals providing textural background to their grand neighbours and deepen our understanding of Venice as a "work of art". (4 sessions).

**Alt. Wednesdays from 4 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader: Peter Ryland

Bookings: Mavis Bickerton 9970 7161

RSL VETERANS' RETIREMENT VILLAGE

Veterans' Parade, Collaroy Plateau - 2 venues (MV) Northern Amenities Centre and (MC) Cutler Hall. Bus 186 from City or McCarrs Creek, bus 146 from Manly. Limited car parking.

**Venue Coordinator: Barbara Potts
9451 4967**

Email: barbarapotts2003@yahoo.com.au

91MV01 ART ** (14)

Painting workshop in the medium of your choice. Guidance provided and appraisals given.

Each Monday from 2 Feb 1:00 - 4:00

Leader: June Rodden

Bookings: Bett Agnew 9971 5582

91MC01 FRENCH CONVERSATION ** (12)

A small group talk in French about varied topics, film, theatre, politics and general interest topics. Also a small grammatical exercise each session.

Each Tuesday from 10 Feb 9:45 - 11:45

Leader: Sheila Edwards 9999 3221

Bookings: Sheila Thompson 9982 7735

WARRINGAH PLACE RETIREMENT VILLAGE

Meeting Room, 1039 Pittwater Road, Collaroy. Buses 155 or 156 from Manly, buses L84/86/88/89/90 from City or upper peninsula, bus L60 from Chatswood/Mona Vale. Limited parking.

**Venue Coordinator: Barbara Potts
9451 4967**

Email: barbarapotts2003@yahoo.com.au

91MP01 VIEWPOINT

Participation is the name of the game. Our activity involves discussion of newspaper articles, pre-selected topics and books of interest. Occasionally guest speakers.

Every 1st and 3rd Monday of the month from 2 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

**Leaders and Bookings: Mary Comber
9948 4064 and Peter Daffy 9997 1800**

91MP02 LEARN THE UKELELE** (12)

Do you need some fun in your life? Do you like to sing? Ukeleles are back in fashion! Come and join us. No musical knowledge required but a small outlay required for a ukelele. Please ring leader to establish your interest.

Each Monday from 2 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

**Leader and Bookings: Colleen Russell
9918 3817**

NELSON HEATHER SENIOR CITIZENS' CENTRE

Jacksons Rd., Warriewood. Buses
L84/85/86/88/90 from city or upper
peninsula. Parking available.

**Venue Coordinator: Rosemary
McCulloch 9913 8509**

**Email: rosemary.mcculloch@bigpond.
com**

91MW01

ANTARCTICA - EARTH'S LAST GREAT WILDERNESS

The Antarctic continent covers almost
one tenth of the earth's surface and is
the world's coldest, driest and windiest
continent. It has fascinated explorers for
years. What is it really like? This course
will explore and discuss its physical fea-
tures, its flora and fauna and its natural
resources.

**Alt. Tuesdays from 27 Jan
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and Bookings: Rosemary
McCulloch 9913 8509

Email: rosemary.mcculloch@bigpond.com

91MW02

BOOK DISCUSSION GROUP

All books will be selected from a wide
range of literature, fiction, non fiction and
biography chosen by the group.

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader: Barbara Fry.

Bookings: Marian Weston 9949 3802

91MW03

TOPICS OF OUR TIME ** (25)

Interactive discussion and debate on polit-
ical, economic and social issues affecting
Australia and the world.

Alt. Tuesdays from 17 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader: Roger Pratt

Bookings: Moya Ward 9979 2553

Email: a.andr.pratt2@bigpond.com

91MW04

AN OVERVIEW OF SCIENCE

A series of lectures and discussions on
a wide range of scientific topics by guest
speakers. (9 sessions).

Alt. Fridays from 20 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader: John Patterson

Bookings: Idris McCalmont 9938 2927

91MW05

THE GOLDEN AGE OF CINEMA

We conclude our review of British films
and screen some classic American pro-
ductions of the 30's and 40's. Film makers
include Ernst Lubitsch (musical), Preston
Sturges, John Ford, James Whale, Josef
von Sternberg directing John Barrymore,
Maurice Chevalier, Joel McCrea, Henry
Fonda, Veronica Lake, Claudette Colbert,
Marlene Deitrich and Bob Hope.

Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb

1:30 - 4:00

Leader: Alan Saunders

Bookings: Beverley Edmonds 9982 6181

91MW06

19TH CENTURY OPERA

A light-hearted but informative examina-
tion of opera, illustrated by short extracts
from mainstream works. Some surprising
nuggets of knowledge will be divulged
by Paul, who promises not to sing.
(6 sessions).

Each Monday from 4 May 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Paul Barclay

Bookings: Annika Tults 9882 3669

91MW07

FRENCH CONVERSATION

Advanced conversation in French based
on a text and tape.

Alt. Fridays from 6 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Wendy Clark

Email: gac@theplanet.net.au

Bookings: Jill Isaac 9997 1623

91MW08

CONTEMPORARY ISSUES

A forum for the discussion of questions of
Public interest. This course will encourage
active participation from all members of
the group and ask each attendee to select
a topic of general interest for discussion at
the following meeting.

Alt. Thursdays from 15 Jan 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Max Rana

9452 3571

TRAMSHED ARTS & COMMUNITY CENTRE

Pittwater Road, Narrabeen. Buses
L84/85/86/88/90 from city and upper
peninsula, parking available.

**Venue Coordinator: Mavis Bickerton
9970 7161**

Email: mavis.bickerton@bigpond.com

91MQ01

CREATIVE WRITING

We are a self help group of writers and
each contribution is valuable, whether part
of a chapter, short story, article or memoir.
If time is available, contributions will be
read and constructively discussed by all.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Paula Barrass
9960 8281

91MQ02

ADVANCED FRENCH

One hour of grammar and dictation and
one hour of French civilization, (poetry
and literature).

Alt. Mondays from 16 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Therese Westcott
9913 3049

91MQ03

FRENCH STAGE 3

This course concentrates on French gram-
mar.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Nola Fletcher

Bookings: Marian Weston 9949 3802

TED BLACKWOOD COMMUNITY CENTRE

Cnr. Jackson's & Boondah Rds., War-
riewood. Buses L84/85/86/88/90 from city
and upper peninsula, parking available.

**Venue Coordinator: Roy Bedford
9944 7240**

Email: roybedford@optusnet.com.au

91MK01

ADVANCED GERMAN

New members with a good basic knowl-
edge of this language are welcome. Study
material is supplied.

Alt. Tuesdays from 3 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Herbert Perlich

Bookings: Rita Hogan 9949 3232

91MK02**ETHICS AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

Human rights are possible if ethics recognizes interdependence. Aristotelian and Kantian ethics focus on autonomy as do their modern heirs, virtue and discourse ethics. They forget the subject is embodied, hence vulnerable, articulating passivity and activity, which determines obligation and responsibility as the relation with others.

Alt. Fridays from 20 Feb 1:45 - 3:45

Leader: Nicole Helmy

Bookings: Anne Van Asten 9982 5409

FORESTVILLE MEMORIAL HALL

Cnr. Warringah Rd. & Starkey St. Forest Coach Lines 270 City/Belrose, 280/285 from Chatswood, 276 from Warringah Mall, parking available.

**Venue Coordinator: Barbara Potts
9451 4967**

Email: barbarapotts2003@yahoo.com.au

91MJ01**PAGANISM AND CHRISTIANITY IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE**

The course deals with church/state relations in the first four centuries AD, discussing this from the point of view of both Christians and Romans. We also consider various aspects of Christianity, both orthodox and those which become heretical. New members are welcome. (11 sessions).

Alt. Thursdays from 9 Apr 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Leonie Hayne
9417 2894

FOREST COMMUNITY ARTS CENTRE

Darley St. Forestville. Forest Coach Lines 270 City/Belrose, 280/285 from Chatswood, 276 from Warringah Mall, parking available.

**Venue Coordinator: Barbara Potts
9451 4967**

Email: barbarapotts2003@yahoo.com.au

91MF01**CREATIVE WRITING** (10)**

We are a small self-help writing group and have been going now for 10 years. Each member contributes both in writing and editing and over the years we have had several members who have published. What you write about is each member's choice. Please ring leader.

Alt. Mondays from 2 Feb 1:30 - 4:30

Leader: Paula Barrass 9960 8281

Bookings: Jo McGahey 9986 3063

91MF02**PAINTING IN OILS AND ACRYLICS**

Although this is not a structured teaching class, encouraging basic lessons are given to beginners and guidance and assistance provided when needed. Come and give it a go!

Every 1st and 3rd Tuesdays of the month from 3 Feb 1:30 - 4:30

Leader: Beryl Foster 9451 4852

Bookings: Julie Taylor 9958 8742

91MF03**READING SHAKESPEARE--"MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING"**

"Disdain and scorn ride sparkling in her eyes." Can Benedick win Beatrice? Bring a copy of the text. (4 sessions).

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader: Nola Fletcher

Bookings: Marian Weston 9949 3802

91MF04**CONQUERING CHEMISTRY ** (15)**

Weary of Sudokus? Get some intellectual challenges with an introduction to the greatest subject of them all. Pitched at year 10/11 High School Level, (Formulae, Reactions, Simple Chemical accounting etc.) In friendly and supportive groups, you regularly get to do helpful worksheets. Not for the faint-hearted, but mental rewards are guaranteed.

Each Monday from 2 Feb 10:30 - 12:30

Leader and Bookings: John Riddett
9451 2923

Email: johnriddett@netspace.net.au

MONA VALE MEMORIAL HALL

1606 Pittwater Rd. Mona Vale. Buses L84/85/86/88/90 from city and upper peninsula; L60 Forest Coach Lines from Chatswood, Parking available

**Venue Coordinator: Roy Bedford
9944 7240**

Email: roybedford@optusnet.com.au

91ML01**FRENCH FOR BEGINNERS**

This course will continue with the study of basic grammar, pronunciation and French culture with an emphasis on oral French.

**Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and Bookings: Joan Lawler
9979 4030

91ML02**FRENCH BEGINNERS LEVEL 2**

This course will continue with the study of basic grammar, pronunciation and French culture with an emphasis on oral French.

Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb

2:00 - 4:00

Leader: Joan Lawler 9979 4030

Bookings: Rosemarie Jadzick 9943 6661

GLENAEON RETIREMENT VILLAGE

207 Forest Way, Belrose. Forest Coach Lines 276 from Warringah Mall, 285 from Chatswood, 270 (some) from city. Limited parking inside village.

**Venue Coordinator: Barbara Potts
9451 4967**

Email: barbarapotts2003@yahoo.com.au

91MT01**21st CENTURY TOPICS**

Climate change, sea level rises, energy, keeping the world fed, the future of our cities and transport and maybe the future of money. The course will include a large discussion element and concentrate on what can be done about these big issues. (6 sessions).

Alt. Tuesdays from 24 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Colin Mason
9999 3356

91MT02**DOCUMENTARIES**

A wide ranging selection of films are shown from VCR or DVD with subsequent discussion.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader: John Sheridan

Bookings: Shirley Carroll 9986 2425

91MT03**FOUR DICTATORS OF THE 20TH CENTURY**

An examination of the creation, motivation and circumstances of the rise to power of Hitler, Stalin, Mao and Pol Pot. What did they have in common and how did they differ? What drove the individuals and what sort of societies enabled their rise to power? Ideas and participation from the group welcomed. (6 sessions).

**Alt. Wednesdays from 1 April
10:00 - 12:00**

Leader and Bookings: Kate Caro
9929 6489

Email: kxcaro@gmail.com

91MT04**THE REFORMATION (PART 1)**

By the early sixteenth century there were innumerable calls for reform of the western Church. the outcome saw Europe divided into a Protestant North and a Catholic South across which were fought the bitterest wars in Christian history. Part 1 examines the formative work of the Protestant reformers. (7 sessions).

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Gail Ball
9488 7844

Email: gball4873@bigpond.net.au

91MT05**SIGNS AND SYMBOLS**

A series of visual presentations examining the ancient origins of selected signs, symbols and systems, their different cultural connotations and changes of meaning through appropriation and contemporary applications. (6 sessions).

Alt. Mondays from 2 Mar

2:00 - 4:00

Leader : Jenny Wilson

Bookings: Barbara Potts 9451 4967

PRIVATE HOMES

**Venue Coordinator: Barbara Potts
9451 4967**

Email: barbarapotts2003@yahoo.com.au

91MH01**TRAVEL WITH JOY (Newport)**

A small group is invited to explore the world as seen through the eyes and camera of a traveller interested in all she sees and learns.

Alt. Tuesdays from 3 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Joy Chester
9999 1299

91MH02**RECORDER PLAYING**

(Bilgola Plateau) ** (6)

Small group playing tenor, descant, treble and bass recorders. Intermediate standard. Established class but please still register your interest.

Each Tuesday from 3 Feb 1:30 - 3:30

Leaders and Bookings: Jan Malone 9918
9126 and Heather Leggat 9997 3183

91MH03**EXPLORING SHAKESPEARE**

(Avalon Beach) ** (12)

Group participation in play-reading. This is a program to enjoy the stories and language of Shakespeare. We do not give lectures but do enjoy input from members.

Alt. Mondays from 2 Feb 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Amy Goldsbro

Bookings: Joan Finlay 9913 8491

91MH04**THE GREAT COMPOSERS**

(Palm Beach) ** (12)

Come to Palm Beach to relax with excellent views, company and fine music. We shall study the lives of the great composers, their contribution to the development of music and their place in the classical music repertoire.

Alt. Fridays from Jan 30 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Roger Pratt

9974 1561

Email: a.and.r.pratt2@bigpond.com

91MH05**BOOK CLUB OR PLAYREADING**

(Beacon Hill)

As a new leader, I invite people to participate with either a book or play reading in alternate weeks. Interested members please phone to discuss further.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Wendy Bolton
9939 7057

UPPER NORTH

Course Coordinator: Alan Barge 9487 2899

Email: abarge@optusnet.com.au

Enquiries NOT Bookings

VARIOUS LOCATIONS

91NZ01

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

Using *Cheap Eats and City Rail Guide* we meet for lunch at various ethnic *cafés*. Discover some of the cooking origins, locations and unique ingredients. Friendliness, Fun and Food as a basis for finding out about different cultures.

Alt. Fridays from 6 Feb

For time and place, ring

Leader and Bookings: Margaret Ann Smith
9985 9130

BEROWRA COMMUNITY CENTRE

The Gully Road, Berowra -
in the Balcony room

Venue Convenor: Anne Lycett
9456 1763

91NA01

AFFAIRS OF INTEREST

Topics will include:

La Perouse, Oil, Earthquakes, Men of Discovery in the 18th Century, (Endeavour), Family History, First Evening at Gallipoli, Column Eight, A Closer Look at the State Library of NSW, Railways - Past, Present and Future

**Every 2nd and 4th Monday from
9 Feb 10:00 - 12:00**

**except April, when we meet on the 1st
(6th) and 3rd (20th) Mondays**

Leader and Bookings: Anne Lycett
9456 1763

BOWDEN BRAE RETIREMENT VILLAGE

Pennant Hills Road, corner Jasmine Road, Normanhurst - in New Education Room. Some on site parking and street parking. Visitors and Village residents are welcome.

Venue Convenor: Nola Lee 9489 8170

91NB01

AUSTRALIA'S HERITAGE: THE MAKING OF A NATION

This course continues with the events in our History which shaped our lives, our characters and our place in the World community. How our past must now embrace and bring understanding to Australia's ever growing multicultural society.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Nola Lee
9489 8170

91NB02

DISCUSSION GROUP

Covering current affairs and topics of general interest. There is plenty of room for discussion from everyone.

Alt. Mondays from 16 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Maureen Mullins
9487 5003

EPHING UNITING CHURCH

Corner Chester and Oxford Streets, Epping, (in the Small Hall).

8 minutes walk from station or 6 minutes from bus interchange.

Venue Convenor: Wendy Walker
9858 1162

91NX01

BOOK DISCUSSION GROUP

A reading and discussion group with the emphasis on contemporary literature. The first book will be *Half of a Yellow Sun* by Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie, followed by *Suite Francaise* by Irene Nemirovsky.

Alt. Thursdays from 19 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Wendy Walker
9858 1162

EPHING LEISURE AND LEARNING CENTRE

1 Chambers Court, Epping. Off Pembroke Street, beneath Library. 5 minutes from station and bus stops. Limited parking.

Venue Convenor: Ian De Mellow
9487 1908

91NE01

THE LAST EMPIRE II: FROM ISOLATE NATION TO WORLD SUPERPOWER.

Beginning with America's pursuit of isolationism, we study the Pacific War and America's entry into the War in North Africa and Europe. We conclude this lecture series with a study of the beginnings of the Cold War and the US-led containment of the Soviet Union.

Alt. Wednesdays from 4 Feb

1:00 - 3:00

Leader and Bookings: Ian De Mellow
9487 1908

91NE02

TAI CHI (**20)

Learn the ancient art of Tai Chi and gain health benefits through its gentle exercises and relaxation, which are ideal for healthy 'Third Agers'. Tai Chi's graceful, fluid movements combine three forms of exercise: strength, stretching and breathing.

Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb

1:00 - 3:00

Leader and Bookings: Siang Tan:
9888 7874

GORDON LIFE LINE CENTRE

4 Park Ave. Gordon

No parking at this centre except for cars displaying a disabled certificate. 5 minutes walk from station. 3 hour parking at Woolworth's.

Venue Convenor: Barbara Sabel
9482-9224

91NG01 GOVERNMENT THROUGH THE AGES

Examining values, ideals and achievements in the construction of states.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Varoe Legge
9488 9922

91NG02 OUR ENERGY... WHERE DOES IT COME FROM? HOW DO WE USE IT? WILL IT RUN OUT?

This course aims to provide some of the answers to these questions from the viewpoint of the Australian citizen and householder. It will include illustrations, graphics and examples from everyday life of interest to people with or without a technical background. (6 sessions)

Alt. Mondays from 16 Feb
10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Bob Hetherington
9418 2151

91NG03 CURRENT AFFAIRS DISCUSSION GROUP

A leader has been selected for each session on a roster system and we have some 12 volunteers on the list.

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb
10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: John Martin
9456 7774

91NG04 CREATIVE WRITING

Be inspired. Come and discover your talents.

Alt. Tuesdays from 17 Feb
10:00 - 12:00
Leader: Luise Di Corpo
Bookings: Joy McGrane 9449 4043

91NG05 ENJOYING SHAKESPEARE: KING LEAR.

King Lear is a vain old man. Does he deserve the treatment he receives from his heartless daughters? We will discuss this in 6 sessions.

Alt. Wednesdays from 4 Feb
10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Freda Mullaly
9144 7304

91NG06 THE ECONOMICS BEHIND THE POLITICAL RHETORIC

The global financial crisis and its implications, unemployment, income growth, inflation, trade, and debt. How we came to rely on central bankers. Come and listen, question and discuss.

Alt. Wednesdays from 25 March
10:00 - 12:00
Leader: Joan Vipond 9418 1953
Bookings: Margot Taverne 9449 2923

91NG07 GENTLE EXERCISES FOR MIND AND BODY - WITH MUSIC

Learn about your body, find long forgotten muscles, change your ability to move more easily, rejuvenate and revitalise your mind and body. These movements strengthen bones, make muscles and joints more flexible and minds more active. The classes are full of variety, using different props and include easy folk dance.

Each Thursday from 5 March
10:00 - 11:30
Leader: Susan Mahrer
Bookings: Ann Durie 9487 4929

HORNSBY CENTRAL LIBRARY

28-44 George Street, Hornsby
(entry in Hunter Lane).
Opposite the station. Parking in Council car park or nearby Westfield Shopping Centre.

Venue Convenors: Lesley Goldberg
9484 2243 and Jeannie Pollard
9457 9161

91NY01 AUSTRALIAN HISTORY SEMINARS

Historians and researchers discuss their researches in a range of topics in Australian history, including: Aborigines before 1788; early wireless in NSW; Sandakan heroes; post-war migrant ships; Ku-ring-gai history; Elizabeth and Emmeline Macarthur; Women in WW1; Sydney Town Hall; Sydney Harbour Bridge.

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb
10:15 - 12:15
Leader and Bookings: Lesley Goldberg
9484 2243

91NY02 CLIMATE CHANGE AND AUSTRALIA

Begins with the scientific method, its importance and its abusers; economic growth, carbon production and consumption; the scientific, technological, economic, political and social issues of climate change, with particular reference to Australia; carbon markets; and climate wars.

Alt. Tuesdays from 17 Feb
10:15 - 12:15
Leaders: Ian De Mellow 9487 1908
Kevin Wilks 9969 7760
Bookings: Course leaders, or, Lesley Goldberg 9484 2243

91NY03 LIFE WRITING WORKSHOP

In each session of this course participants prepare and read to the group an episode or incidents in their lives. The aim is for participants to preserve their life stories for their families. (6 sessions)

Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb
10:15 - 12:15
Leader and Bookings: Joe Ligoff
9487 6854

91NY04 MEMORY FOR EVERYDAY

Normal memory loss in ageing is distinct from dementia. This series of talks explains the different kinds of memory and how best to preserve and enhance this most necessary part of brain function. There will be time for questions. (4 sessions)

Alt. Wednesdays from 6 May
10:15 - 12:15
Leader: Judith Wiles 9498 5799
Bookings: Jeannie Pollard 9457 9161

91NY05 CLASSICAL MUSIC APPRECIATION

The lives of 10 great composers presented by video together with recordings of their music.

Alt. Wednesdays from 18 Feb
10:15 - 12:15
Leader: Rex Benn
Bookings: Joyce Holder 9456 4241

LINDFIELD SENIOR CITIZENS (RESOURCE) CENTRE

271 Pacific Highway Lindfield -
behind Library.
5 minutes walk from station and Lindfield
shopping car park. Very limited parking on
site.

Venue Convenor: Jan Heath 9419 7336

91NL01 RUSSIAN ADVANCED (**12)

This is a continuing course where mem-
bers with an adequate level of Russian
are welcome.

Each Monday from 9 Feb 1:00 - 3:00

Leader: Olga Petlevanny 9939 6871

Bookings: Natasha 9887 1735

91NL02 PAGANISM AND CHRISTIANITY IN THE ROMAN WORLD

This course begins with a discussion on
Roman religious and philosophical beliefs:
This helps to explain Rome's attitude to
the new religion of Christianity and the
Christian attitude to Roman beliefs.

Alt. Mondays from 6 Apr 10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Leonie Hayne 9417 2894

Bookings: Fay and Bill Rees 9498 4723

91NL03 INDONESIAN - LEVEL3 (**15)

Textbooks used: *Colloquial Indonesian*
by Sutanto Atmosumarto, publisher Rout-
ledge, chapters 10 - 17, and 'Bahasa Tet-
anggaku' Stage 2, by Ian J. White, pub-
lisher Longman.

Alt. Mondays from 2 Feb 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Tina Vander Heyden 9943 2212

Bookings: Audrey Todd 9418 1306

91NL04 INDONESIAN - LEVEL 1 (**15)

Indonesian is relatively easy, well worth
learning. Indonesia is both beautiful and
interesting with diverse modes of trans-
port; various cultures and religions; many
architectural styles, temples and arte-
facts.

Textbook used: *Colloquial Indonesian* by
Sutanto Atmosumarto, publisher Rout-
ledge, chapters 1 - 8.

Alt. Tuesdays from 3 Feb 10:30 - 12:30

Leader: Tina Vander Heyden 9943 2212

Bookings: Liz Laslett 9498 6218 or

Email: lizlaslett@bigpond.com

91NL05 INDONESIAN - LEVEL 2 (**15)

This course continues on from Level 1.
Textbooks used: *Colloquial Indonesian*
by Sutanto Atmosumarto, publisher Rout-
ledge, chapters 4 - 12 and 'Bahasa Tet-
anggaku' Stage 1, by Ian J. White, pub-
lisher Longman.

Alt. Tuesdays from 3 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader: Tina Vander Heyden 9943 2212

Bookings: Liz Laslett 9498 6218 or

Email: lizlaslett@bigpond.com

91NL06 CREATIVE WRITING

Be part of a group who will look at the pro-
cess of writing in a range of genres from
personal histories to fiction and non fic-
tion, exploring notions of time and place in
a relaxed interactive atmosphere.

Each Wednesday from 18 Feb

11:00 - 1:30

Leader and Bookings: Beulah Packham

9412 3336

91NL07 BASIC LATIN

Each Wednesday from 11 Feb

2:00 - 4:00

Leader: Nevis Henniker 9416 4681

Bookings: Margaret Young 9428 4691

91NL08 NOVELS AND BIOGRAPHIES FROM THE 19TH CENTURY ONWARDS

A literary discussion group studying 10-11
books each semester. First book will be
Tolstoy's *War and Peace*.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb

10:15 - 12:15

Leader and Bookings: Leonie Hoffman

9144 2377

91NL09 MEDIA DISCUSSION GROUP (FORMERLY MEDIA COMMENT)

The group discusses the news of the day
- topics are decided by popular choice,
everyone happily participates, even
though consensus is rare.

Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Bookings: Fay and Bill Rees 9498 4723

91NL10 SOLO WHIST - A CARD GAME

A popular card game. Knowledge of Solo,
Bridge or 500 is needed for this friendly
group.

Each Thursday from 5 Feb 1:00 - 3:30

Leader and Bookings: Jan Heath

9419 7336

91NL11 GERMAN - INTERMEDIATE (**12)

Each Friday from 13 Feb 11:00 - 12:30

Leaders and Bookings: Marika McLachlan

9449 4251 and Ebba van der Helder

9416 2232

91NL12 GERMAN - ADVANCED (**12)

Each Friday from 13 Feb 9:30 - 11:00

Leaders and Bookings: Ebba van der

Helder 9416 2232 and Marika McLachlan

9449 4251

91NL13 FRENCH CONVERSATION (**12)

We discuss current affairs, articles of inter-
est from magazines and journals, also
topics previously agreed upon. A good
knowledge of French is needed in order
to participate.

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and Bookings: Mary Lambert

9440 2531

LOURDES RETIREMENT VILLAGE

95 Stanhope Road, Killara.

Meet at the Auditorium.

Some parking on site, easy street
parking.

Venue Convenors: Bob Burnett
9415 6824 and Lex McCorquodale
9416 5855

91NR01 HISTORICAL AND OTHER INTERESTING TOPICS

This is a lecture series on a wide variety
of topics, given by people with expertise
in, and enthusiasm for, their subject. Com-
ments and questions are encouraged.

Each 1st Thursday from 5 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Bookings: Bob Burnett 9415 6824 and

Lex McCorquodale 9416 5855



MOWLL VILLAGE – CASTLE HILL

Meet at Sisson Clinic.
Visitors and village residents are welcome.
Parking available.
Venue Convenor: Rose Leaf 9634 3159

91NC01 ISSUES AND IDEAS

This is a research and discussion seminar.
Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Rose Leaf 9634 3159

91NC02 NINETEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE

The course commences with W.M. Thackeray's *Vanity Fair* and will include Charles Dickens' *David Copperfield*.
Alt. Tuesdays from 3 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and Bookings: Jenny Trimboli 9484 9223

91NC03 MUSIC APPRECIATION FOR PLEASURE

The course explores the world of music, from the classical composers, through to Ballet, Opera and Operetta.
Alt. Fridays from 6 Feb 2:00 - 4:00
Leaders: Jan Chaffey and Joy Mackay
Bookings: Joy Mackay 9654 9080

PENNANT HILLS SENIOR CITIZENS CENTRE

8 Warne Street, Pennant Hills.
5 minutes from station. Limited parking on site. Limited 3 hour street parking.
Venue Convenor: Terry Goddard 9878 1174

91NP01 ART PRACTICE GROUP

Love Art? Then join this fun, relaxed class. Whether you are good at art or want to be good, this is the place for you. Experiment with any media, explore your own style and develop your creative expression by learning to look. Bring your own materials. Beginners are welcome.
Alt. Mondays from 2 Feb 1:00 - 4:00
Leader and Bookings: Terry Goddard 9878 1174

PYMBLE UNITING CHURCH

Corner Pacific Highway and Livingstone Ave. Pymble.
Limited parking on site at lower level with lift from parking area. Opposite station. In the John Downes meeting room unless otherwise indicated.
Venue Convenor: Bill Rees 9498 4723

91NU01 PHILOSOPHY (**10)

This year we will study philosophers from the 19th Century. Starting with Darwin, Kierkegaard, Marx and others will be discussed. Members are encouraged to assist with the research of philosophers to be studied, thus enhancing the level of discussion.
Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 10:30 - 12:30
Leader and bookings: Margot Taverne 9449 2923

91NU02 BOOK READING GROUP (**10)

Reading - a small daily miracle. Books will usually be selected after group discussion and are a mix of contemporary and classic fiction. The first book this semester will be *Breath* by Tim Winton.
Alt. Mondays from 16 Feb 10:30 - 12:30
Leader: Zara Moskow
Bookings: Fay and Bill Rees 9498 4723

91NU03 ALL SORTS OF NAMES - In downstairs Classroom: level 2

We will look at the history, derivation and usage of first names, surnames, nicknames, eponyms and place names: also house, pet, pub, newspaper, car, train and shop and trade names. (5 sessions). This may be followed by "More Sorts of Names". (5 sessions)
Each Monday from 9 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and bookings: Joyce Chapman 9449 9006 (after 5.30 pm)

91NU04 ENGLISH GRAMMER is back in the school curriculum

- In downstairs Classroom: level 2
Wanna help the grandkids? Your keen to brush up? Doin' a foreign language? Wear do you put apostrophes? Who cares about "whom" anyway! Yous? Praps your imperfect. (If you didn't see ALL the mistakes you should come!). (8 sessions)
Each Tuesday from 3 Feb 10:30 - 12:30
Leader and bookings: Grahame Marr 9487 3806

**91NU05
SPANISH FOR BEGINNERS (**10)**
Each Tuesday from 10 Feb 10:30 - 12:30
Leader and bookings: Joseph Ellis 9929 3656

91NU06 SPANISH CONVERSATION (**10)

Most of the time we discuss current affairs, cultural events or a subject previously decided upon. Spanish is spoken 90% of the time. Good knowledge of the language is required.
Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb 2:00 - 4:00
Leader: Maria Criado 04 2493 9767
Bookings: Jenny Brady 9966 8510

91NU07 FRENCH INTERMEDIATE (**10)

This course will aim at developing the students' skills in reading, writing and speaking French. Grammar will continue to be reviewed during the semester.
Each Wednesday from 4 Feb 10:30 - 12:30
Leader and bookings: Ethleen Low 9476 4259

91NU08 FRENCH - READING AND WRITING: Intermediate (**10)

For those who have completed at least 3 years of a preliminary course. The aim of this course is to develop skills in reading, writing and speaking French.
Alt. Wednesdays from 4 Feb 1:30 - 3:30
Leader and bookings: Peter Rennie 9451 3821

91NU09 FRENCH - READING AND WRITING: advanced (**10)

For those with a good basic knowledge of French grammar and parsing. Please note that a large part of each session will be conducted in French.
Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb 1:30 - 3:30
Leader and bookings: Peter Rennie 9451 3821

91NU10 MILESTONES IN EUROPEAN HISTORY WITH EMPHASIS ON MILITARY AFFAIRS - in Classroom downstairs, level 2

Members are encouraged to participate by doing research on topics and taking part in discussion.
Alt. Wednesdays from 18 Feb 10:00 - 11:30
Leader and bookings: John O'Connell 9940 5558

91NU11**GERMAN INTERMEDIATE ** (10)**

For all details, please phone leader.

Each Thursday from 12 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and bookings: Tamara Cronin

9144 6401

91NU12**A WAY WITH WORDS - in****Classroom downstairs, level 2**

In this creative writing course we combine a variety of writing exercises with the reading of works by members of the group (prose and poetry) which are discussed in a supportive and friendly manner.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Véronique Ellis 9801 9410

Bookings: Margot Taverne 9449 2923

ROSETTA PARK

UPA Complex Level 6, Activities Room, Rosetta Park.

Cmn. Pacific Highway and Ada Street, Wahroonga

Venue Convenor: Don Linforth

9489 4003

91NW01**DISCUSSION GROUP - CURRENT AFFAIRS**

A discussion group addressing current affairs topics.

Alt. Wednesdays from 18 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: Don Linforth

9489 4003

ST. IVES UNITING CHURCH

Corner Douglas St. and Mona Vale Rd. St. Ives.

Car park entrance in Douglas St. Also street parking, level walking, disabled facilities.

Courses are in the Calvin Room unless otherwise indicated.

Venue Convenor: Alan Barge 9487 2899

91NI01**PSYCHOLOGY; PERSPECTIVES ON PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT**

"Intelligence is what an intelligence test measures." We shall examine the validity of this statement by surveying critically the history of an IQ and ways of arriving at it.

Alt. Mondays from 16 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and bookings: Olga Katchan

9488 9897

91NI02**PHILOSOPHY (Gilmore Annex)**

This year we will see how non-Christian philosophy developed from the early centuries AD onwards. How did Christian, Arabic and Jewish philosophy differ? How dependent were they on religious beliefs? What did they have in common? Discussion of Issues, raised during the sessions, is encouraged. Handouts are available.

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb

10:30 - 12:30

Leader and bookings: Margot Taverne

9449 2923

91NI03**WRITING STORIES**

Everyone has at least one story in them just waiting to be found. Whether your stories come from life or your imagination, come and find them in our group.

Alt. Wednesdays from 25 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Cecilia Inglis 9402 5554

Bookings: Carole Cohen 9144 1685

91NI04**ROMAN HISTORY: (Wesley Room)****PAGANISM AND CHRISTIANITY IN THE ROMAN WORLD.**

This course deals with the church and state relations in the first four centuries A.D., discussing this from the point of view of both Christians and Romans. We also consider the various aspects of Christianity, both orthodox and those which became heretical. The course is a continuation but new members are welcome to join.

Alt. Wednesdays from 8 Apr

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: Leonie Hayne

9417 2894

91NI05**SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY****GLIMPSES INTO OUR PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE - (Wesley Room)**

Continuing discussions on the history and application of science and technology. A mix of speakers, using film and informal talks. Interesting topics - no loss of continuity if you miss sessions.

Alt. Wednesdays from 4 March

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: John Roberts

9144 4642

91NI06**READING SHAKESPEARE -****Henry IV Part 2**

"Presume not that I am the thing I was,"

Who says this; the king, Prince Hal or Falstaff? Bring a copy of the play. (4 sessions)

Alt. Wednesdays from 15 April

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: Nola Fletcher

9913 7918

91NI07**CURRENT AFFAIRS FORUM**

Discussing current and historical events of importance. Friendly group continuing this year.

Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader: Pat Peters

Bookings: Clarice Bradbury 9415 6653

91NI08**MUSIC: DVORAK AND OTHER SLAVONIC COMPOSERS (Wesley Room)**

These composers exemplify Slavonic romantic nationalism. Dvorak is the chief figure of Western Slavs; others are Smetana (17 years older) and Janacek (13 years younger) and the Polish patriot, Chopin. Eastern Slavs are the Russians where the music is, well, Russian.

Thursday 29 Jan then, Alt. Thursdays from 19 Feb 10:00 - 12:15

Leader: Trevor Cope

Bookings: June Cope 9449 7964

91NI09**HISTORY OF THE WORLD (Wesley Room)**

Each session will be a presentation by a noted historian on that historical period and geographical area in which their expertise lies.

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb

10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: Clarice Bradbury 9415 6653

Bookings: Joseph Ellis 9929 3656

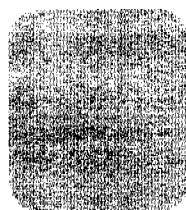
91NI10**THE GOLDEN AGE OF FILM**

We conclude our review of British films and screen some classic American productions of the 30's and 40's. Film makers include directors Ernst Lubitsch (musical); Preston Sturges; John Ford; James Whale; Josef von Sternberg, actors John Barrymore, Maurice Chevalier, Joel McCrea, Henry Fonda, Veronica Lake, Claudette Colbert, Marlene Dietrich, Bob Hope, etc.

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 10:00 - 12:30

Leader and bookings: Alan Saunders

9144 6088



THE COTSWOLDS VILLAGE

28 Curagul Rd. North Turramurra
Easy street parking and near bus stop.
Visitors and village residents are welcome.

Venue Convenor: Ed Brown 9449 7260

91NV01 GALLIMAUFRY

A heterogeneous mixture, jumble, medley: all things philosophical, social and more.

Alt. Wednesdays from 28 Jan
10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: James Hillier
9980 5116

91NV02 PLAY READING

This enjoyable afternoon continues with plenty of plays still to be read.

Alt. Fridays from 6 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader: Coral Brown
Bookings: Ed Brown 9449 7260

THORNLEIGH UNITING CHURCH - HERITAGE CHAPEL

1-3 Paling St. Thornleigh, in Youth Room, downstairs.

No car entry from Pennant Hills Rd.
5 minutes from station and bus stop.
Plenty of parking.
Limited disabled access.

Venue Convenor: Jennifer Weldon
9809 3697

91NT01 CREATIVE WRITING

A continuing group, new members welcome. The aim is to produce good quality writing. Guide notes available with helpful hints. Bring your writing and enthusiasm. We use Kate Grenville's guide-books to writing. (6 sessions)

Alt. Tuesdays from 10 Feb
10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: Jennifer Weldon
9809 3697

91NT02 CONTINUING FRENCH - 5th YEAR

As in previous years, in a friendly convivial atmosphere, the course will be centred on Speaking, Reading and some written exercises. Emphasis will be placed on correct pronunciation and grammar. A variety of resources will be used to make learning fun and enjoyable.

Each Wednesday from 18 Feb
1:00 - 3:00

Leader: Chimène Hortense 9489 5025
Assistant leader: Enrico Colli 9634 3105
Bookings: Terry Goddard 9878 1174

91NT03 LOOKING AT THE ORIENT THROUGH WOMEN'S EYES

China: Three views, Hun Suyin; Pearl S Buck; Jung Wang. Japan: *The Tale of the Genji*; Murasaki Shikibu, Heian period 10th /11th C; The Shogun period 13th - 15th C; *The Great Road - Edo to Kyoto* with Peggy and Dennis Walker. India: India - pre Mutiny, Delhie Book with diary of Emily Metcalf.

Alt. Wednesdays from 18 Feb
10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: Jennifer Weldon
9809 3697

91NT04 HISTORY OF CHINA

Lecture and discussion course with videos. A broad history of China from pre history until today

Alt. Tuesdays from 17 Feb
10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: Robin Walker
9858 1162

COURSES IN PRIVATE HOMES

Venue Convenor: Jan Heath 9419 7336

91NH01 THE LANGUAGE OF SYMBOLISM (Eastwood) (**8)

The language of symbolism as expressed in Nature in all its kingdoms and in the Arts, including writing, music, architecture and painting from various backgrounds and cultures, explained by visionaries, philosophers and sages.

Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb
10:00 - 12:00

Leader and bookings: Rosemarie Lorenz
9858 1512

91NH02 RECORDER GROUP (Normanhurst) (**8)

This is a group meeting regularly to enjoy playing music. New members need to be auditioned

Alt. Wednesdays from 4 Feb
9:30 - 11:30

Leader and bookings: Annette Salt
9489 5997

91NH03 PLAY READING (Pennant Hills) (**8)

A relaxing afternoon reading good plays in congenial company, at yet another friendly venue.

Every 1st and 3rd Wednesday from
4 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and bookings: Stella O'Riordan
9484 1203

91NH04 THE CHATTERING CLASS (Pymble) (near station) (**8)

In this discussion group we chatter intelligently about a great variety of topics, selected by the participants.

Alt. Wednesdays from 11 Feb
10:15 - 12:15

Leader and Bookings: Jim Taverne
9449 2923

91NH05 JAPANESE CONVERSATION PLUS (East Pymble) (**7)

Good knowledge of Japanese required. No public transport available. Small venue; accommodating only 7 persons..

Each Tuesday from 10 Feb 1:00 - 3:00

Leader: Kano, Setsuko-san
Bookings: Miriam Comerford 9420 9870

91NH06 CRAFT AND CHAT (North Turramurra) (**5)

Have fun and learn together in a small group. We start with quilting to create exquisite cards for all occasions.

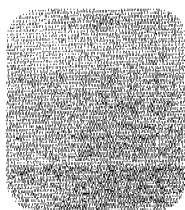
Alt. Wednesdays from 4 March
10:00 - 12:00

Leader and Bookings: Cecilia Inglis
9402 5554

91NH07 DISCUSSION GROUP (Wahroonga) (**8)

The focus is on current affairs and general interest topics.

Alt. Mondays from 16 Feb 10:00 - 12:00
Leader and bookings: Eva Browne
9487 7246



91NH08**HEBREW - BEGINNERS, LEVEL 1
(Wahroonga) (**8)**

Includes history of the Hebrew language and its impact on Western civilisation

Alt. Thursdays from 12 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and bookings: Jerzy Trau
9487 7246

91NH09**HEBREW, LEVEL 2
(Wahroonga) (**8)**

Includes history of the Hebrew language and its impact on Western civilisation.

Alt. Thursdays from 5 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and bookings: Jerzy Trau
9487 7246

91NH10**PLAY READING
(Wahroonga) (**8)**

No need for acting skills, just an interest in reading plays with a friendly group.

Alt. Fridays from 13 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and bookings: Jill Baxter
9487 5972

91NH11**GERMAN DISCUSSION GROUP
(Waitara) (**8)**

Topics chosen by participants. Reasonable command of German is needed.

Alt. Mondays from 9 Feb 2:00 - 4:00

Leader and bookings: Dorothy Fifer
9482 4613

91NH12**THEORY, HISTORY AND
PRACTICE OF CROQUET
(Warrawee)**

Croquet is a game that promotes quick thinking and development of strategies, combined with physical skill. An introductory practical course is offered at Warrawee in 2009, and will run over four

**Tuesdays: 21 Apr, 28 Apr, 5 May, and
12 May 1:30 - 3:30.**

Course Fees: \$2 per session.

Leader and Bookings: Judith Wiles
9498 5799

**SUMMARY OF DISCUSSION
GROUPS IN UPPER NORTH**

Due to the requirement of space and numbers there may be limited vacancies in some discussion groups. Below is a list of groups with contact numbers which will allow quick access to an alternative group. Details of each group are in the Course List.

**Monday - Bowden Brae -
Maureen Mullins 9487 5003**

**Monday - Wahroonga -
Eva Browne 9487 7246**

**Tuesday - Gordon Life Line Centre -
John Martin 9456 7774**

**Tuesday - Mowll Village -
Rose Leaf 9634 3159**

**Wednesday - Pymble -
Jim Taverne 9449 2923**

**Wednesday - Rosetta Park -
Don Linforth 9489 4003**

**Thursday - St. Ives Uniting Church -
Clarice Bradbury 9415 6653**

**Thursday - Lindfield -
Bill and Fay Rees 9498 4723**

INDEX

A

1. Ageing 16, 20
2. Archaeology 11
3. Art Appreciation 9,10,16,17,19,23, 26
4. Art Drawing and Painting 9,10,11, 23,25,26,28,33,35
- Astronomy 7
5. Aviation 14

B

6. Book Clubs 11,12,13,18,20,21,25, 27,29,30,33,35

C

7. Calligraphy 10,13
- Cinema 8,9,19,22,23,27,28,34
9. Computer 21
10. Creative writing 8,10,13,14,15,19, 20,21,22,27,28,31,32,34,35
11. Current Affairs 7,14,16,17,27
12. Croquet 36
13. Cryptic Crossword 20
- Customs and Cultures 7,23

D

14. Dance 10
15. Discussion 8,10,11,12,14,17,19, 20,22,23,25,26,27,30,31,32,33,3 4,35
16. Drama – Play Reading 9,35,36

E

Economics 6, 31

18. Engineering 18
19. Environment 28
20. Exercise
 - a) General 31
 - b) Tai Chi 14,30
 - c) Yoga 12,22

F

21. Famous people 14,17,19,20
23. Finance 22
24. Food and Wine 17,18,21,30

G

25. Games
 - a) Bridge 14,22
 - b) Chess 14
 - c) Mah Jong 12,15
 - d) Scrabble 13
 - e) Solo 32
 - f) General 14
26. Gardens and Gardening 11,19
27. Genealogy 13,15
28. Geography 20, 27

H

29. Health 12,19,31
30. History
 - a) American 6,20,30
 - b) Ancient 10,32,34
 - c) Australian 6,7,9,10,13,14, 15,19,24,30,31
 - d) Burma 24
 - e) Chinese 35
 - f) English 14
 - g) European 7,24,33
 - h) General 17,23,28,34
 - i) General History 32
 - j) Israel 22
 - k) 20th Century 7
 - l) Welsh 23

L

31. Language
 - a) English 13,33
 - b) French 9,11,17,24,26,27, 28, 32, 33, 35
 - c) German 8,11,14,27,32,34, 36
 - d) Hebrew 36
 - e) Indonesian 32
 - f) Italian 8, 11,22
 - g) Japanese 23,35
 - h) Latin/Greek 32
 - i) Mandarin 13
 - j) Russian 32
 - k) Spanish 8,19,33
 - ESL 22
 - Childhood Reading Skills 23

32. Literature

- a) Crime 12
- b) English 25,33
- c) Greek and Latin 24
- d) Novels 26
- e) Poetry 9,20
- f) Shakespeare 6,9,28,29,31, 34
- American 23
- h) Writers 9,23

M

33. Medicine 6, 18, 20
34. Music
 - a) Appreciation 6,9,10,11,12, 14,20,23,25,29,31,33,34
 - b) Opera 6,7,10,17,19,24,27
 - c) Recorder 9,21,22,29,35
 - d) Ukulele 26

N

- Names 33

P

35. Philosophy 7,8,12,16,28,33,34,35
36. Photography 10,13
37. Psychology 6,13,17,34
38. Public Affairs 18,31
39. Public Speaking 12

R

40. Religion
 - b) General 10,24
 - c) Christianity 13,28,29

S

41. Science 13,16,19,24,27,28,31,34
43. Symbolism and Signs 7,17,26,29, 35

T

44. Theatre 24
45. Travel 9,16,29

W

46. Walking/Bushwalking 11,25

Planning Calendar

January - December 2009

Use this calendar to plan your timetable.

A fortnightly course lies on one line for the duration of the semester.

Public holidays are shown in grey.

School holidays are shown in pink.

2009	January			February			March			April			May			June			
Week A																			
Monday		12	26		9	23		9	23		6	20		4	18		1	15	29
Tuesday		13	27		10	24		10	24		7	21		5	19		2	16	30
Wednesday		14	28		11	25		11	25		8	22		6	20		3	17	
Thursday	1	15	29		12	26		12	26		9	23		7	21		4	18	
Friday	2	16	30		13	27		13	27		10	24		8	22		5	19	
Saturday	3	17	31		14	28		14	28		11	25		9	23		6	20	
Sunday	4	18		1	15		1	15	29		12	26		10	24		7	21	
Week B																			
Monday	5	19		2	16		2	16	30		13	27		11	25		8	22	
Tuesday	6	20		3	17		3	17	31		14	28		12	26		9	23	
Wednesday	7	21		4	18		4	18		1	15	29		13	27		10	24	
Thursday	8	22		5	19		5	19		2	16	30		14	28		11	25	
Friday	9	23		6	20		6	20		3	17		1	15	29		12	26	
Saturday	10	24		7	21		7	21		4	18		2	16	30		13	27	
Sunday	11	25		8	22		8	22		5	19		3	17	31		14	28	
2009	July			August			September			October			November			December			
Week A																			
Monday		13	27		10	24		7	21		5	19		2	16	30		14	28
Tuesday		14	28		11	25		8	22		6	20		3	17		1	15	29
Wednesday	1	15	29		12	26		9	23		7	21		4	18		2	16	30
Thursday	2	16	30		13	27		10	24		8	22		5	19		3	17	31
Friday	3	17	31		14	28		11	25		9	23		6	20		4	18	
Saturday	4	18		1	15	29		12	26		10	24		7	21		5	19	
Sunday	5	19		2	16	30		13	27		11	25		8	22		6	20	
Week B																			
Monday	6	20		3	17	31		14	28		12	26		9	23		7	21	
Tuesday	7	21		4	18		1	15	29		13	27		10	24		8	22	
Wednesday	8	22		5	19		2	16	30		14	28		11	25		9	23	
Thursday	9	23		6	20		3	17		1	15	29		12	26		10	24	
Friday	10	24		7	21		4	18		2	16	30		13	27		11	25	
Saturday	11	25		8	22		5	19		3	17	31		14	28		12	26	
Sunday	12	26		9	23		6	20		4	18		1	15	29		13	27	

U3A Semester 1 Starts 9 February, ends 26 June; Semester 2 starts 13 July, ends 27 November.

Note: Easter Sunday in 2009 falls on 12 April.

REGISTRATION FORM For New Members Only

All Correspondence to: **SYDNEY U3A INC.**

PO Box R1766, ROYAL EXCHANGE. NSW 1225

Suite 102, 15-17 Young Street, SYDNEY, 2000

Telephone: (02) 9252 2033 **Fax:** (02) 9252 2339 **E-mail:** mail@sydneyu3a.org

Please print details for clarity

I, (Preferred First Name):..... Surname:.....

Year of Birth:..... Sex: M / F Telephone:..... (home)..... (mobile)

Street Address:.....

Suburb:..... Postcode

What has been your major life occupation(s)?

What is your email address?

I Hereby apply to become a member of Sydney U3A and if admitted agree to abide by the rules of the Association (Copies of the constitution can be obtained at Central Office)

Signature Date

A Course List will be forwarded with a receipt (please give any extra copies to a friend).

Although optional, we would welcome your involvement in helping us to make U3A even more successful.

Would you be prepared to act as a Course Leader or Discussion Group leader? **Yes / No / Later**

If Yes, please indicate in which subject areas you have particular expertise, experience or interest, that you think could be of interest to other U3A members:.....

.....

Please let us know of any Tertiary Qualifications relevant to being a Course Leader:

.....

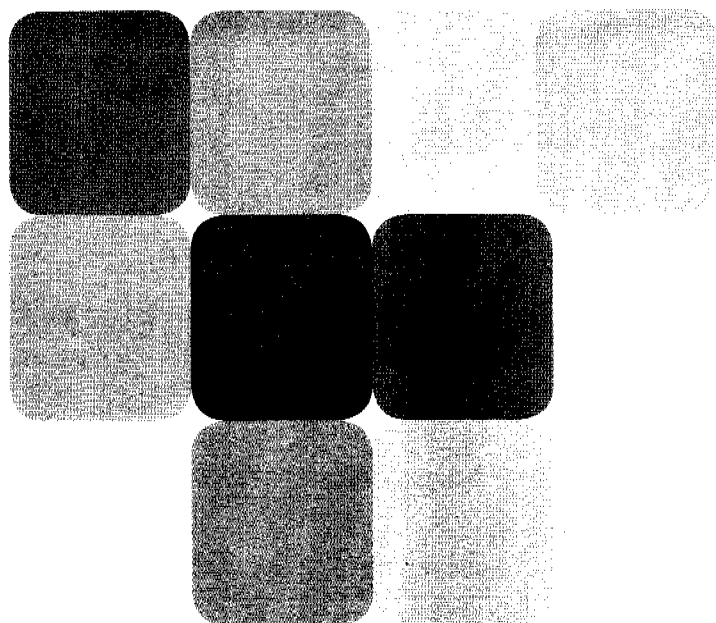
Would you be prepared to volunteer a few hours of your time on a regular basis to assist your local Region in some way? (say as a Committee member): **Yes / No / Later**

Would you be prepared to volunteer a few hours of your time on a regular basis (say fortnightly), to assist with administration work in Central Office (Circular Quay)? **Yes / No / Later**

Membership subscription on joining is \$45. Initial \$10 (non-refundable). Annual renewal is \$35.

Please make cheque/money order payable to "Sydney U3A", and post to the above PO Box.

Regn No.	Receipt No,	Date	Region



U 3 A

Sydney U3A Incorporated

PO Box R1766, Royal Exchange, NSW 1225

Phone: 02 9252 2033 Fax: 02 9252 2339

Email: mail@sydneyu3a.org

Website: www.sydneyu3a.org

Trim



APPLICATION FOR USE OF COMMUNITY FACILITY

(PLEASE COMPLETE IN BLOCK LETTERS)

ORGANISATION DETAILS

Name of Organisation: KU-RING-GAI COUNCIL

Primary Contacts

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) DANNY HOUSEAS

Role: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT MANAGER

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) RAY AMOS/Martin Leroi

Role: LIBRARY SERVICES MANAGER

Name (Mr/Mrs/Ms) JASON GUEST

Role: YOUTH SERVICES COORDINATOR

Address: 818 PACIFIC HIGHWAY, GORDON

Phone (H) 9424 0837

Postal Address: LOCKED BAG 1056, PYMBLE NSW 2073

Phone (B) 9424 0837

Phone (M) 0412 120 225

E-mail Address: jguest@kmc.nsw.gov.au Fax: (02) 9424 0837

Website: www.kmc.nsw.gov.au/youth

APPLICATION DETAILS

What type of Application are you requesting?

- A new application under EOI
EOI reference 2009/194530



Please select your proposed type of use:

(circle use and if shared or exclusive)

- Casual use _____
- Permanent Hirer ☒ _____
- Licence _____
- Lease _____

(short term shared use)

(shared / exclusive)

(shared / exclusive)

(exclusive)

REQUIRED INFORMATION

(Please answer the following questions relating to your user group and intended requirements. Council may request further information)

Organisation & Use

1. Are you a Community based non-profit organisation? Yes ☒ No ☐
Please provide details of your organisation (further information can be attached)

About Ku-ring-gai Youth Services

Ku-ring-gai Council Youth Services aims to meet the needs young people aged 12-24 years through a range of recreational, vocational and support-based activities. The service also networks and partners with other community-based organisations in the Ku-ring-gai area with the aim of highlighting important youth issues.

About Gordon Student Resource Centre

The Gordon Student Resource Centre (SRC) is a Ku-ring-gai Youth Services initiative that exists to provide a range of age appropriate services to young people between the ages of 12 to 18 years. The centre is coordinated by a team of professional Council youth workers as well as a number of casual youth workers.

The SRC provides youth-specific information on a range of topics such as drug and alcohol, sexual health, legal aid, employment services, careers and other available youth services. The SRC also provides access to resources such as internet-enabled computers, pool tables, table tennis table, game consoles and lounges. Young people who attend the service also receive the opportunity to meet Council's Youth Services staff team who are available to assist through mentoring, referral, advocacy and support.

Gordon SRC is attended by young people from throughout the Ku-ring-gai region. This is due partly to Gordon being the largest town centre in the region whilst also serving as a key transport hub. Many young people 'drop-in' to the SRC on their way home from school and whilst visiting the library (i.e. 4879 young people in the 08-09 financial year). When compared to other libraries, Ku-ring-gai Library is a main attraction for young people due to its size, resources and amenities.

The former training rooms are located beside the Gordon Student Resource Centre (SRC) facility which has been in operation since 2002. The SRC has been open four days per week since 2005 and currently services up to 40 young people (12-18 years) per day.

2. Is your proposed use compatible with existing uses at this location? Yes ☒ No ☐
Please provide details.

Existing User 1: Gordon Student Resource Centre

The rooms surrounding former training rooms are utilised as the Gordon Student Resource Centre. Our proposal is to increase the floor space (and capacity) of this youth facility through utilisation of the former training rooms.

Existing User 2: Ku-ring-gai Library

The Ku-ring-gai Library is one of the most utilised community facilities in Ku-ring-gai. This popularity has led to a high demand for space, particularly during peak periods such as the HSC, school certificate and school holidays. For example, during September and October young people often need to arrive at the library 15 minutes prior to doors opening to secure a study space and avoid disappointment.

The Ku-ring-gai Library has reached capacity levels and surveys confirm that the demand for study desks, study rooms and power points for laptops exceeds current resources. During September and October many students sit on the floor to work and as they have been unable to secure a study space. Partly, this is due to the fact that the other branches do not have adequate study facilities or seating. Students also come to the library for social networking and support which places further demands on resources.

Ku-ring-gai Youth Services have played a key role in assisting Ku-ring-gai Library staff to deal with this issue of venue capacity through the provision of relevant youth services. An increase in floorspace for the SRC will increase its capacity to take pressure off the library during peak periods.

Existing User 3: Ku-ring-gai Historical Society

The Gordon Student Resource Centre currently operates in the same building as the Ku-ring-gai Historical Society. These groups both serve very different user groups, namely young people and mature aged people. The working relationship between the two groups has been well managed to date thanks to a satisfactory distance of around 15 metres between activity spaces. There is also a lock-up internal gate that ensures added security and limits people traffic and noise emanating from the Gordon Student Resource Centre.

3. Is your proposed use compatible with the Plan of Management? Yes ☒ No ☐
Please provide details.

Ku-ring-gai Library Site Plan of Management Vision

The Plan's vision speaks to the need for the facility to meet the 'social, educational and recreational needs of the community'. Ku-ring-gai Youth Services proposed use of the space will achieve this vision for both young people and their families.

1.6 Use of Land Current and Permitted

Under section 1.6 of the Plan, 'youth services' are considered to be a suitable use for the Old School Building space. Ku-ring-gai Youth Services plan to use the former training rooms for the aforementioned purpose and would include the following activities targeting 12-18 year olds;

- Informal social/recreational activities.
- Study programs to reduce the capacity constraints that Ku-ring-gai Library faces during peak periods (HSC and School Certificate examinations).
- Project-based initiatives that build valuable skills amongst young people (e.g. Youth Café and youth art exhibition space).
- Consultation space for youth specialist services. This would include group work sessions, individual counselling, court support and peer led leadership programs.
- Youth Council monthly meetings.
- Information Seminars for young people and/or parents that address key youth issues.

1.8 Scale and Intensity of permitted uses

Under section 1.8 of the Plan, the scale of current use of Old School Building space for youth activities is limited due to the 'physical constraints of available facilities'. Gaining access to the former training rooms for the purpose of youth activities will reduce such physical constraints.

3.3 Heritage, historical and cultural values

Under section 3.3 of the Plan, retaining the heritage, historical value and cultural value of the Ku-ring-gai Library site are noted as high priorities. Ku-ring-gai Youth Service's intended use of the former training rooms as a youth facility correlates with their original use as school classrooms. This ensures that the suggested use is compatible with the heritage use of the space. Young people have been using this space in an appropriate manner and respecting the significant heritage value. It is probably the only historical building in Ku-ring-gai that is used for the target group for which it was built.

3.4 Flexibility to ensure facilities meet demand

Under section 3.4 of the Plan, one of the key performance targets is 'to encourage multiple, compatible usage of facilities at the Ku-ring-gai Library site'. Ku-ring-gai Youth Service's intended use of the former training rooms will be carried out in partnership with Library Services which will allow the rooms to be utilised as both study and social spaces. The outworking of this partnership will enable capacity constraints on service delivery to be addressed in a positive manner.

Ku-ring-gai Youth Development Service (KYDS) will also be a key partner for the delivery of specialised youth services in the former training room space.

3.6 Noise

In section 3.6 of the Plan, it is noted that on occasion noise protrudes from the Gordon Student Resource Centre to the former training rooms. This is a factor that will need to be considered in the EOI assessment process and managed no matter who the successful bidder is for this space.

3.10 Sustainable Management

The management of our services will be consistent with Council's management plan.

Ku-ring-gai Youth Services plan to purchase equipment/products that enable its youth facility operations to not only become more relevant to young people but also more environmentally sustainable. This may be in the form of energy efficient appliances, organic/fair trade food products and sustainable/recycled furniture. The goal is to develop youth facilities that teach young people about sustainability initiatives with the hope that they will apply such learning's in their home and school. The end goal is for Gordon Student Resource Centre (utilising the former training room space) to become a 'good practice' example of a youth facility that implements sustainability principles.

4. Can you provide details of your intended usage of the facility, car parking, access and user numbers.

(further information can be attached)

Intended Usage as Youth Facility

Due to the success and expansion of the Gordon Student Resource Centre, there is a need to increase the amount of floor space available to young people. The occupancy of the former training room space is a logical and appropriate strategy for increasing the capacity of the service. The former training room and SRC actually share a common double door and two windows which add to the viability of the proposal. Providing the youth centre with more floor space will enable Council to better service the needs of the almost 5000 young people that access the centre annually.

An increase in floor space at the SRC will enable the Council's community services team to better manage peak periods through expansion of current youth programs or the introduction of new youth initiatives. For example, the extra space will enable skill development courses to be delivered simultaneously with the regular drop-in centre program.

Greater synergy between the library, Secret Garden and SRC spaces will also be a resulting outcome.

The former training room space would provide services to 12-25 year olds in the following ways;

- Expansion of youth-focussed social/recreational activities and resources. This could include gym equipment, computers and improved kitchen facilities.
- Study programs to reduce the capacity constraints that Ku-ring-gai Library faces during peak periods (HSC, Trial HSC and School Certificate examinations). This initiative could be coordinated on weekdays between 10:00am and 3:00pm by Council's Youth Services team and/or library staff (subject to planning and operating within existing budgetary constraints).
- The former training room space would also be utilised as a consultation space for youth specialist services. This would include group work sessions, individual counselling, court support and peer led leadership programs. Such programs would be delivered in partnership with organisations such as Ku-ring-gai Youth Development Service (KYDS).
- Project-based initiatives that build valuable skills amongst young people. Programs could include a youth café, graphic design programs or a youth art exhibition space.
- Youth Council monthly meetings.
- Information Seminars for young people and/or parents that address key youth issues.

Car Parking

Another important consideration for the future occupants of the training room is pressure on the limited parking availabilities surrounding the Ku-ring-gai Library. Ku-ring-gai Youth Services has a strong case for use of the former training rooms in relation to these criteria as most young people use public transport instead of vehicles. Incorporating the former training room space into the Gordon Student Resource Centre will place no further pressures on the existing parking infrastructure.

Noise

One of the key objectives of the Gordon Student Resource Centre is to provide a space that allows young people to socialise in a safe and engaging environment. This involves the provision of pool tables, table tennis, music and game consoles. All such forms of entertainment tend to produce a lot of loud noise, especially when large numbers of young people are enjoying the facility. The selection process for the occupant of the former training rooms will need to ensure that any new occupants can effectively co-exist with the Gordon SRC participants and programs.

5. Please provide data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai.
[further information can be attached]

Overall Demographic Data

Ku-ring-gai is characterised by large numbers of young people. According to the 2006 census data, there are 18,858 young people in the Ku-ring-gai local government area (10,210 people aged 12-17 years and 8,648 people aged 18-24years). Compared with Sydney as a whole, Ku-ring-gai has a higher proportion of young people aged 12-17 years (10.3% compared with the Sydney average of 7.9%). These young people require access to recreational spaces after school as many of their parents are working until later in the afternoon. Some of these young people are from single parent families (8% of households) and may have even greater needs for youth facilities.

Data relating to use of Gordon Student Resource Centre and Gordon Library

The SRC is currently open on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday from 3:30pm till 6:30pm. The Centre has extended opening hours during school holiday periods. There is also scope to open the Centre on Fridays in the future.

The usage of the SRC has increased over the past four years. Evidence of this growth is confirmed by the following annual statistics;

2005-2006: 1924 young people
2006-2007: 3081 young people
2007-2008: 5106 young people
2008-2009: 4879 young people

Over the past four years, Ku-ring-gai Library has also experienced an increase in user's accessing its facilities. Evidence of this growth is confirmed by the following annual user statistics;

2005-2006: 253,823 people
2006-2007: 251,535 people
2007-2008: 267,457 people

2008-2009: 289,058 people

2009-2010: YTD there has been an 8.5% increase on the 08-09 financial year.

Although there are no definitive figures for how many young people access the library each year, library team members assert that they make up a large and important percentage of the patronage.

When compared with NSW State Library standards there is a significant shortfall of library space within Ku-ring-gai. According to this standard, in 2004 the Ku-ring-gai region had an overall shortfall of 2,373sqm of library floor space (i.e. the recommendation was 5,694sqm whilst the actual floor space was 3,321sqm).

Ku-ring-gai Library is operating above capacity levels during some months of the year. This is due to the influx of students that would attend the other Branches if the size of these Branches was according to the Standard recommended by the State Library of NSW. This lack of capacity has repercussions for the SRC space which is also experiencing difficulties when attempting to meet the needs of high numbers of service users. Increasing the overall floor space of the SRC will ease the pressure that is currently on the facility and program coordinators.

Need for Increased Floor Space in Gordon Student Resource Centre

The current SRC facility includes two spaces, one of which is also a foyer used by other members of the public/ Council staff. Room 1 is 44sqm while room 2 is 36sqm. This amount of floor space is insufficient to deal with the amount of young people that access the SRC.

The amount of facility floor space in Ku-ring-gai that is allocated specifically for young people is low. There are currently two Council facilities for young people in Ku-ring-gai and one adolescent counselling facility (none of which are purpose built) covering a total floor area of under 400sqm. The recreational facilities are coordinated by Council's youth services team whilst the adolescent counselling facility is managed by Ku-ring-gai Youth Development Service. Comparatively, there are five facilities for older people covering a floor area of 1104sqm and seventeen facilities for children covering a floor area of 4611sqm (see table 1.1 below). The total floor space area for community facilities in Ku-ring-gai is 17,218sqm. As the youth population of Ku-ring-gai grows, the pressure on the existing youth service infrastructure will only increase.

Table 1.1: Community Floorspace in Ku-ring-gai

Social, Cultural and Community Floorspace	Facilities	Square Metres by dominant use
Library Network	4	3,321
Community Centres/ Meeting Rooms and Halls	8	3,629
Accommodation for Service Providers	5	1,595
Facilities for Young People	4	428
Facilities for Older People	5	1,104
Children's Services	17	4,613
Cultural Facilities	7	3,763
Total	50	18,453

Consultation Undertaken

Youth Services staff members are constantly receiving comments from young people and their parents that the Gordon SRC is in need of an upgrade in terms of equipment and floor space.

Ku-ring-gai Library staff members have mentioned that they experience particular difficulties when managing different user groups during peak periods. For example, during examination periods there have been several occasions when the demand for the limited space available in Ku-ring-gai Library has resulted in conflicts between user groups (i.e. young people and older people). Increasing the capacity of the SRC will form part of the strategy to minimise these negative impacts.

Feedback from a Member of the Youth Council

"I think that the room next to the current youth centre which was previously used for training has become available. I was chatting with the Youth Services people the other day, I remember they mentioned they have a large number of youth coming to the current centre each of the four days it is currently open. I spoke with Jason Guest on the phone today, to check up on how many people usually habituate in the centre each day. He informs me that on a normal day they have about 30 youth in the centre.

My understanding is that there is currently a pool table, ping-pong table, X-Box, Playstation and boxing bag in the Gordon youth centre. The old training room is connected by a folding room separator - so it's as simple as holding it back to allow access.

As part of our commitment to increasing the facilities for the youth in Ku-ring-gai, could we discuss further the possibility of providing this room to the Youth centre.

I personally believe this would be a fantastic improvement for youth in Ku-ring-gai, especially considering it's proximity to public transport (train and bus), the library and many other services and shops."

6. We can demonstrate our ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level.

Financial Considerations

The space would be managed in the same way as the existing youth service rooms within the existing budget allocation. The extra space will also add value to Council's current service provision and increase the range of services available to young people.

7. Please provide information on similar or other relevant services in the area. How does your proposed service differ?

Ku-ring-gai Youth Services currently operates youth centres in Gordon and St Ives. A new youth service is also proposed underneath the Turramurra Library. We are the only provider of these types of services in the Ku-ring-gai local government area. Our proposed use of the former training rooms for youth centre space will increase the capacity of the existing Gordon Student Resource Centre which is currently experiencing constraints due to growing demand.

8. How does your proposed use address priority issues as identified in Council's 2005 – 2009 Community Plan and or/other Council Strategic documents.

Council Reports that Advocate for Increased Floor Space for Young People

1. The **Ku-ring-gai Local Environmental Plan (Town Centres) 2008** earmarks Gordon as the main centre of Ku-ring-gai and will experience the most significant net increase in number of dwellings. The Gordon SRC must expand to meet the population growth that is already occurring in Gordon.
2. The **Community Plan 2005-2009** identifies that there is a need for new facilities and social services for young people as well as venues for entertainment, recreational and leisure pursuits. Increased floor space for Gordon SRC will enable Council to better provide such services for young people.
3. Space for social and leisure programs for young people was identified in the **Ku-ring-gai Community Facilities Strategy** as one of the current gaps and priorities. It was also noted that the space allocated in the SRC is not big enough to meet existing and future demand. The lack of space capacity at the SRC is placing increased demands on the Gordon Library where other users are sometimes disrupted.
4. In the **Section 94 Plan 2004-2009** funds have been allocated for the specific purpose of improving Council youth facilities. Such funds enhance our capacity to deliver quality services in the former training room space.

BUILDING

9. Do you intend to use both rooms ? Yes ☒ No ☐
10. If no, which room ? Room 1 ☐ Room 2 (former computer room) ☐ No preference ☐

Please provide details of days/times you may require and hours of operation

During School Term

Monday – 2:30pm till 7:30pm
Tuesday – 2:30pm till 7:30pm
Wednesday – 2:30pm till 7:30pm
Thursday – 2:30pm till 7:30pm
Friday – 2:30pm till 7:30pm

School Holidays

Monday – 10:00am till 7:30pm
Tuesday – 10:00am till 7:30pm
Wednesday – 10:00am till 7:30pm
Thursday – 10:00am till 7:30pm
Friday – 10:00am till 7:30pm

Higher School Certificate, Trial HSC and School Certificate Study Periods (July-Oct)

Monday – 10:00am till 7:30pm
Tuesday – 10:00am till 7:30pm
Wednesday – 10:00am till 7:30pm
Thursday – 10:00am till 7:30pm
Friday – 10:00am till 7:30pm

11. Do you intend to make any changes or alterations or additions to the requested land or facilities? Yes ☒ No ☐ Don't know ☐

Some minor work may need to be done to fit various types of equipment. We will also utilise the existing IT infrastructure which will not require removal.

12. Are there any environmental issues in relation to your proposed usage? (eg traffic / noise / waste) Yes ☒ No ☐ Don't know ☐
Please describe environmental issues and proposed control measures

Current strategies to minimise noise in the youth centre include;

- Staff supervision of young people.
- Noisy activities are confined to closed spaces (our capacity to achieve this will be increased with the expansion of floorspace).

13. Do you require any storage /and or use of additional areas? Yes ☐ No ☒ Don't know ☐
If yes, please describe the area, equipment and the amount of storage required.

None

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

Please attach the following current documents to your application.

Applications can only be assessed with this supporting documentation.

EOI CHECKLIST

Before lodging your Expression of Interest please ensure that you have included the following:

- ☐ Copy of Constitution
- ☐ Copy of Annual Report and audited Financial Statements
- ☐ Budget for current year
- ☐ Organisational Strategic Plan or Operational Plan
- ☐ Selection criteria statement
- ☐ Certificate of Incorporation

** Internal Application
from Community Development
section of Council.*

Expressions of Interest – Former Training Rooms Gordon

Expression of Interest

CAVALCADE OF HISTORY & FASHION

Information provided by Applicant

(pages 11 & 13 “Expression of Interest”)

checklist

Essential

- | | | |
|----|---|-----------|
| A. | Copy of the organisation’s constitution which is a community based, non profit incorporated organisation | yes |
| B. | Copy of the most recent annual report and audited financial statements | yes |
| C. | Budget for the current year | yes |
| D. | Organisational Strategic Plan, Business or Operational Plan | yes |
| E. | Length of desired tenure | permanent |
| F. | Certificate of Incorporation (if relevant) | yes |
| G. | Any proposed alterations to the property | no |
| H. | Relevant specific requirements (ie car parking, access, hours of use) | yes |
| I. | Selection criteria statement | yes |
| J. | The use is permissible within the zoning and current permissible use as contained in the Plan of Management | yes |

Other

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------|----|
| A. | Proposed rental submitted | no |
|----|---------------------------|----|

Selection Criteria

1.	General Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
	(page 11 Assessment Criteria General):		
A.	Compatibility with other users of the site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
B.	Ability to comply with the requirements of the relevant Plan of Management and zoning of site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
C.	Statistical data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
D.	Regular and intensive usage of the facility giving user numbers	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
E.	Demonstrated ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		

F.	The provision of a service that does not duplicate other services in the area	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			
G.	Addressing priority issues as identified In Council's 2005-2009 Community Plan	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			

Total		50	<input type="checkbox"/> Total

Selection Criteria

2.	Other Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
A.	The Group's constitution confirms their commitment to the cultural, social and/or recreational well being of the community	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			
B.	The Group provides a service or a program of activities which can be demonstrated to address an identified cultural, social or recreational need in the community	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			

C. The Group can demonstrate the ability to make optimum use of the facility's space and location

5



Comments: _____

D. The Group's willingness of sharing the facility with other community user groups

10



Comments: _____

Total

30



Total

Name of Scorer: _____

Date: _____

Total Score 80 points

Expressions of Interest – Former Training Rooms Gordon

Expression of Interest AUSTRALIAN DANCE VISION

Information provided by Applicant

(pages 11 & 13 “Expression of Interest”) checklist

Essential

- | | | |
|----|---|-----------|
| A. | Copy of the organisation’s constitution which is a community based, non profit incorporated organisation | yes |
| B. | Copy of the most recent annual report and audited financial statements | yes |
| C. | Budget for the current year | yes |
| D. | Organisational Strategic Plan, Business or Operational Plan | yes |
| E. | Length of desired tenure | Permanent |
| F. | Certificate of Incorporation (if relevant) | yes |
| G. | Any proposed alterations to the property | no |
| H. | Relevant specific requirements (ie car parking, access, hours of use) | yes |
| I. | Selection criteria statement | yes |
| J. | The use is permissible within the zoning and current permissible use as contained in the Plan of Management | yes |

Other

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------|----|
| A. | Proposed rental submitted | no |
|----|---------------------------|----|

Selection Criteria

1.	General Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
	(page 11 Assessment Criteria General):		
A.	Compatibility with other users of the site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
B.	Ability to comply with the requirements of the relevant Plan of Management and zoning of site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
C.	Statistical data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
D.	Regular and intensive usage of the facility giving user numbers	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
E.	Demonstrated ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		

F.	The provision of a service that does not duplicate other services in the area	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____			

G.	Addressing priority issues as identified In Council's 2005-2009 Community Plan	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____			

			<input type="checkbox"/>
Total		50	Total

Selection Criteria

2.	Other Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
A.	The Group's constitution confirms their commitment to the cultural, social and/or recreational well being of the community	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____			

B.	The Group provides a service or a program of activities which can be demonstrated to address an identified cultural, social or recreational need in the community	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____			

C. The Group can demonstrate the ability
to make optimum use of the facility's space
and location

5



Comments: _____

D. The Group's willingness of sharing the facility
with other community user groups

10



Comments: _____

Total

30



Total

Total Score 80 points

Name of Scorer: _____

Date: _____

Expressions of Interest – Former Training Rooms Gordon

Expression of Interest ST JOHN AMBULANCE

Information provided by Applicant

(pages 11 & 13 “Expression of Interest”) checklist

Essential

- | | | |
|----|---|-----------|
| A. | Copy of the organisation’s constitution which is a community based, non profit incorporated organisation | no |
| B. | Copy of the most recent annual report and audited financial statements | no |
| C. | Budget for the current year | yes |
| D. | Organisational Strategic Plan, Business or Operational Plan | yes |
| E. | Length of desired tenure | Permanent |
| F. | Certificate of Incorporation (if relevant) | n/a |
| G. | Any proposed alterations to the property | no |
| H. | Relevant specific requirements (ie car parking, access, hours of use) | yes |
| I. | Selection criteria statement | yes |
| J. | The use is permissible within the zoning and current permissible use as contained in the Plan of Management | yes |

Other

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------|----|
| A. | Proposed rental submitted | no |
|----|---------------------------|----|

Selection Criteria

1.	General Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
	(page 11 Assessment Criteria General):		
A.	Compatibility with other users of the site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
B.	Ability to comply with the requirements of the relevant Plan of Management and zoning of site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
C.	Statistical data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
D.	Regular and intensive usage of the facility giving user numbers	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
E.	Demonstrated ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		

F.	The provision of a service that does not duplicate other services in the area	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			
G.	Addressing priority issues as identified In Council's 2005-2009 Community Plan	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			

Total		50	<input type="checkbox"/> Total

Selection Criteria

2.	Other Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
A.	The Group's constitution confirms their commitment to the cultural, social and/or recreational well being of the community	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			
B.	The Group provides a service or a program of activities which can be demonstrated to address an identified cultural, social or recreational need in the community	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			

C. The Group can demonstrate the ability to make optimum use of the facility's space and location

5



Comments: _____

D. The Group's willingness of sharing the facility with other community user groups

10



Comments: _____

Total

30



Total

Name of Scorer: _____

Date: _____

Total Score 80 points

Expressions of Interest – Former Training Rooms Gordon

Expression of Interest UNIVERSITY OF THE THIRD AGE

Information provided by Applicant

(pages 11 & 13 “Expression of Interest”) checklist

Essential

- | | | |
|----|---|---------------------|
| A. | Copy of the organisation’s constitution which is a community based, non profit incorporated organisation | yes |
| B. | Copy of the most recent annual report and audited financial statements | no |
| C. | Budget for the current year | no |
| D. | Organisational Strategic Plan, Business or Operational Plan | no |
| E. | Length of desired tenure | Casual or permanent |
| F. | Certificate of Incorporation (if relevant) | no |
| G. | Any proposed alterations to the property | no |
| H. | Relevant specific requirements (ie car parking, access, hours of use) | no |
| I. | Selection criteria statement | yes |
| J. | The use is permissible within the zoning and current permissible use as contained in the Plan of Management | yes |

Other

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------|----|
| A. | Proposed rental submitted | no |
|----|---------------------------|----|

Selection Criteria

1.	General Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
	(page 11 Assessment Criteria General):		
A.	Compatibility with other users of the site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
B.	Ability to comply with the requirements of the relevant Plan of Management and zoning of site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
C.	Statistical data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
D.	Regular and intensive usage of the facility giving user numbers	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
E.	Demonstrated ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		

F.	The provision of a service that does not duplicate other services in the area	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			
G.	Addressing priority issues as identified In Council's 2005-2009 Community Plan	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			

Total		50	<input type="checkbox"/> Total

Selection Criteria

2.	Other Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
A.	The Group's constitution confirms their commitment to the cultural, social and/or recreational well being of the community	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			
B.	The Group provides a service or a program of activities which can be demonstrated to address an identified cultural, social or recreational need in the community	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			

C. The Group can demonstrate the ability
to make optimum use of the facility's space
and location

5



Comments: _____

D. The Group's willingness of sharing the facility
with other community user groups

10



Comments: _____

Total

30



Total

Name of Scorer: _____

Date: _____

Total Score 80 points

Expressions of Interest – Former Training Rooms Gordon

Expression of Interest KU-RING-GAI YOUTH SERVICES

Information provided by Applicant

(pages 11 & 13 “Expression of Interest”) checklist

Essential

- | | | |
|----|---|-----------|
| A. | Copy of the organisation’s constitution which is a community based, non profit incorporated organisation | yes |
| B. | Copy of the most recent annual report and audited financial statements | yes |
| C. | Budget for the current year | yes |
| D. | Organisational Strategic Plan, Business or Operational Plan | yes |
| E. | Length of desired tenure | Permanent |
| F. | Certificate of Incorporation (if relevant) | n/a |
| G. | Any proposed alterations to the property | no |
| H. | Relevant specific requirements (ie car parking, access, hours of use) | yes |
| I. | Selection criteria statement | yes |
| J. | The use is permissible within the zoning and current permissible use as contained in the Plan of Management | yes |

Other

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------|----|
| A. | Proposed rental submitted | no |
|----|---------------------------|----|

Selection Criteria

1.	General Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
	(page 11 Assessment Criteria General):		
A.	Compatibility with other users of the site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
B.	Ability to comply with the requirements of the relevant Plan of Management and zoning of site	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
C.	Statistical data that supports the need for the service or business in Ku-ring-gai	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
D.	Regular and intensive usage of the facility giving user numbers	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		
E.	Demonstrated ability to manage a community facility at both a financial and operational level	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Comments: _____ _____		

F.	The provision of a service that does not duplicate other services in the area	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			
G.	Addressing priority issues as identified In Council's 2005-2009 Community Plan	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			

Total		50	<input type="checkbox"/> Total

Selection Criteria

2.	Other Criteria	Maximum Weighting	Score
A.	The Group's constitution confirms their commitment to the cultural, social and/or recreational well being of the community	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			
B.	The Group provides a service or a program of activities which can be demonstrated to address an identified cultural, social or recreational need in the community	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____			

C. The Group can demonstrate the ability to make optimum use of the facility's space and location

5



Comments: _____

D. The Group's willingness of sharing the facility with other community user groups

10



Comments: _____

Total

30



Total

Name of Scorer: _____

Date: _____

Total Score 80 points

SELECTION SCORE SHEET - FORMER TRAINING ROOMS 799 PACIFIC HIGHWAY GORDON

Combined Scoring

General Criteria

Other Criteria

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	Total	A	B	C	D	Total	Grand Total
Cavalcade of History	19	19	15	29	18	15	18	133	18	27	11	4	60	193
Aust Dance Vision	15	15	13	26	15	12	20	116	11	25	18	1	55	171
St John Ambulance	16	18	12	24	14	16	15	115	9	19	15	5	48	163
Ku-ring-gai Youth	15	20	36	33	20	15	40	179	20	40	19	21	100	279
University Third Age	17	20	15	20	14	11.5	26	123.5	10	35	6	30	81	204.5

**TOTAL
RANKING:
ORDER**

1. Ku-ring-gai Youth
2. University Third Age
3. Cavalcade of History
4. Aust Dance Vision
5. St John Ambulance

Dated: 25/03/2010

TEMPORARY LICENCE AGREEMENT - AFGHAN NOMADIC CARPETS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To seek a resolution to grant a temporary licence to Afghan Nomadic Carpets at the St Ives Showground.

BACKGROUND:

Afghan Nomadic Carpets, who have a continuous casual booking at the Douglas Pickering Pavilion at St Ives Showground, recently approached Council staff requesting a more secure and confirmed ongoing tenure. A temporary licence in accordance with the Policy for Management of Community and Recreation Land and Facilities was negotiated and is now submitted to Council for approval.

COMMENTS:

The St Ives Showground is on Crown Land. Temporary licences on Crown Land are permitted pursuant to Crown Land Regulations ss31(1)q.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Council resolve to grant a temporary licence agreement to Afghan Nomadic Carpets for the use of the Douglas Pickering Pavilion.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To seek a resolution to grant a temporary licence to Afghan Nomadic Carpets at the St Ives Showground.

BACKGROUND

The two larger pavilions at the St Ives Showground -The Douglas Pickering Pavilion and the Louise Lennon Pavilion are used for a variety of community and commercial purposes including, markets (Heritage Craft Fair) gardens expos, filming, dog training, model flying and mini wheels.

A commercial hirer, Afghan Nomadic Carpets, initially approached Council in November 2009 to request an ongoing casual booking arrangement for commercial rug sales.

COMMENTS

A temporary licence is therefore proposed in accordance with the Policy for Management of Community and Recreation Land and Facilities and Crown Land Regulations (NSW) 2005 ss31 (1)q. The policy allows for temporary licences as a means of facilitating secure agreements to users of Council Land and Facilities, for periods of less than 12 months, as a result, the user group is provided with a more secure tenure and preparation of the agreement is more cost effective for Council.

The policy dictates that priority is given in the following order:

- St Ives Agriculture Show (based on show dates)
- Showground Licences (Heritage Craft Fair, dog training, mini wheels etc)
- Temporary Licences – such as the proposed licence
- Seasonal Hirers
- Casual Bookings

Bookings are always made according to this priority and the times and dates requested by Afghan Nomadic Carpets.

Additionally, the St Ives Plan of Management 1999, allows for and states a preference for temporary licences to be issued where no building investment is involved (see section 5.5.3), as is in this case.

Council staff have been approached by numerous rug traders, to use the Showground pavilions at various times, but would prefer to enter into an agreement with one trader on this basis. This will allow Council the protection offered by a bond or security deposit and advance payments of licence fees.

The temporary licence is proposed to commence in May 2010 and to terminate on 20 December 2010. If the licensee wishes to renew the licence, a request is to be lodged to the Community and Recreation Services department by 1 November 2010, in line with the implemented Temporary Licence Renewal procedure.

Item 2

B00355-10
30 April 2010

Bookings have been made on a fortnightly basis from the Wednesday to the Monday, allowing sufficient time to set up, conduct the sale over the weekend and then pack up and make good the premises. These booking times do not impact upon other licensees and allow sufficient opportunities for other community groups to use the pavilion on a casual or permanent basis. The dates are listed below: -

- Wednesday 26 May - Monday 31 May
- Wednesday 9 June - Monday 14 June
- Wednesday 23 June - Monday 28 June
- Wednesday 7 July - Monday 12 July
- Wednesday 21 July - Monday 26 July
- Wednesday 4 August - Monday 9 August
- Wednesday 18 August - Monday 23 August
- Wednesday 25 August - Monday 30 August
- Wednesday 8 September - Monday 27 September
- Wednesday 6 October - Monday 11 October
- Wednesday 27 October - Monday 1 November
- Wednesday 10 November - Monday 15 November
- Wednesday 24 November - Monday 29 November
- Wednesday 15 December - Monday 20 December

Upon execution of the temporary licence:

- all bookings will be confirmed in Council's booking system. When bookings are confirmed, Afghan Nomadic Carpets have sufficient comfort to forward book advertising and other arrangements, making business easier to organise.
- an invoice for the full year's licence fee is issued. Afghan Nomadic Carpets will be given the option to make a payment instalment plan, once invoiced.
- a security bond will be provided to the value of two months rent as security. This is refunded upon an inspection at the termination of the agreement. If a licence renewal is approved, Council will retain the bond and apply it to the next agreement.
- insurance documents including public liability cover for \$20 million will be produced.

A template of the temporary licence has been drafted and is based on the Crown Land's suggested model (**Attachment 1**). All qualified terms and conditions are attached on a reference schedule, comprising the agreement (**Attachment 2**).

CONSULTATION

Legal advice received states that Temporary Licences do not require Ministerial Consent, as with other long term licences to use and occupy Crown Land.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

The cost of the temporary licence is \$36,045, inclusive of GST. This is secured income to Council for this time. Financial Statements, in accordance with Council's policy submitted by Afghan Nomadic Carpets show the licensee is capable of meeting his obligations under the licence.

Item 2

**B00355-10
30 April 2010**

The licensee will be invoiced up front for the full amount and is entitled to divide the amount into two payment installments.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

Discussions have taken place with Operations with regard to maintenance, cleaning and ranger co-ordinations and monitoring.

SUMMARY

In summary, the proposed temporary licence is an expeditious way to create a medium term, secured tenure, in order for the licensee to conduct his business.

By the implementation of this agreement by a temporary licence, both Council and the user group are in an advantageous position, as both parties are not subject to a long term agreement and, Council retains the discretion to retain or terminate the agreement and the end of its term.

Administration costs and times are greatly reduced and paid for by the licensee and no legal fees are incurred, as this is a simple agreement, based off the prescribed Crown lands Temporary Licence Agreement.

RECOMMENDATION

- A. That Council resolves to grant Nomadic Afghan Carpets a temporary licence to use the Douglas Pickering Pavilion for the dates, as booked in the Community Booking System.
- B. That the Mayor and General Manager sign and affix Council's Seal to the document under delegation.

Michelle Makler
**Lease and Licence Officer
Community and Recreation
Services**

Guy Thomas
**Acting Manager
Community and Recreation
Services**

Janice Bevan
Director Community

Attachments: **1. Template of Temporary Licence - 2009/154906**
 2. Signed Heads of Agreement - 2010/075334



COMMUNITY & RECREATION SERVICES TEMPORARY LICENCE AGREEMENT

ATTACHMENT 1

818 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW 2072 | Locked Bag 1056, Pymble NSW 2073
T 02 9424 0754 **F** 02 9424 0207 **DX** 8703 Gordon **TTY** 02 9424 0875
E recreationbookings@kmc.nsw.gov.au **W** www.kmc.nsw.gov.au **ABN** 86 408 856 411

THIS DEED: made on _____ (date)

BETWEEN: Ku ring gai Council of Council Chambers, 818 Pacific Hwy, Gordon NSW
('the Licensor')

AND: _____ ABN/ACN _____
('the Licensee')

(address)

RECITALS:

That the licensor is the owner or is otherwise entitled to possession of the building described in Item 3 of the Reference Schedule ('the Building').

The Licensor has agreed to grant to the Licensee a licence to enter and use part of the building particularly described in Item 3 of the Reference Schedule and all the Licensors fixtures and fittings in it (the Licensed Premises) for the use and activities described in Item 8 of the Reference Schedule ('the Permitted use'). During the specific period and times specified in Items 6 and 7 ('the Licenced Term and Specific Licenced Times') on the terms specified in the licence Conditions annexed hereto.

That the licensor grants the Licensee non-exclusive rights to use the licenced premises, to use the Common areas in common with the Licensor and all persons authorised by it.

OPERATIVE PART:

Grant of Licence

The Licensor grants and the Licensee accepts a licence to enter and use the Licensed premises for the Permitted use during the Term on the days and between the hours specified in Items 6 and 7 of the Reference Schedule and upon the terms and conditions set out in the Licence Conditions annexed hereto.

Executed as a deed on the _____ day of _____ 20 .

THE COMMON SEAL of

KU RING-GAI)
COUNCIL was hereto affixed by)
resolution of the Council on)
the __ day of _____ 20 .)

General Manager _____

Mayor _____

Signature _____

Signature _____

Witness _____

Witness _____

Signature _____

Signature _____

Temporary Licence Agreement

Ku-ring-gai Council Policy for Management
of Community and Recreation Land and Facilities

page 1 of 4

TEMPORARY LICENCE -TERMS & CONDITIONS

- (a) The licensee shall keep the said licensed area and buildings clean and tidy. The licensee shall immediately repair and make good damage occasioned by the licensee's use of the licensed area.
- (b) The Licensee shall indemnify and keep indemnified the relevant Minister and Ku ring gai Council against all actions, suits, claims debts, obligations and other liabilities that may arise from the activities of the licensee during the currency of the licence.
- (c) The Licencee shall, before occupying the licensed area, take out a public risk insurance policy for the term of the licence, for the amount of \$ 20,000,000 for any one claim whereby the Minister and Ku ring gai Council shall during the continuance of this Licence be indemnified against claims and demands arising from death or bodily injury or damage to property arising from the use of the Licensee's use of the licensed area.
- (d) The Licensee shall maintain other insurances as may be required by the Workers Compensation Act and any other Act or Acts of Parliament in regard to the conduct of activities of the Licenced area. Copy of such coverage is to be supplied upon execution of this licence.
- (e) No relationship of landlord and tenant is or is intended to be created between the parties hereto by virtue of this Licence or in any way whatsoever.
- (f) All improvements, erections and fixtures to the licensed area are subject to approval from Council and are deemed to be the absolute property of Ku ring gai Council. The licensee shall maintain and repair such improvements, erections and fixtures during the period of this licence.
- (g) The licence is personal to the licensee and the licensee may not assign the Licence or otherwise deal with the Licensed Area.
- (h) Application to renew or to terminate the Licence is to be provided by the Licencee to Council in writing by November 1 – the year preceding the expiration of the licence.
- (i) The licence will be cancelled automatically if essential terms are breached and the Licence Fee is non-refundable.
- (j) When usage is in connection with a number of events, the licensee must advise Council's Booking Liaison Officer of the dates of the events, at the commencement of the Licence in order to be allocated in Council's Booking Schedule.
- (k) If an event requires cancellation due to wet weather, it may be rescheduled, subject to availability. If an event is cancelled for any other reason it will not be rescheduled or replaced for another date.
- (l) Additional events and bookings over and above the allowed dates will be booked and charged on a casual basis.
- (m) Outgoings are the responsibility of the licensee. For separately metered services the licensee is liable, otherwise the outgoings will be apportioned according to the licenced amount of square meters.
- (n) The Licensor does not make or give warranty, promise or covenant to the licensee for quiet enjoyment of the licenced area.



COMMUNITY & RECREATION SERVICES REFERENCE SCHEDULE

818 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW 2072 | Locked Bag 1056, Pymble NSW 2073
T 02 9424 0754 **F** 02 9424 0207 **DX** 8703 Gordon **TTY** 02 9424 0875
E recreationbookings@kmc.nsw.gov.au **W** www.kmc.nsw.gov.au **ABN** 86 408 856 411

ITEM 1:	LICENSEE	
ITEM 2:	LICENSOR	Ku-ring-gai Council
ITEM 3:	BUILDING AND LICENCED AREA	(FLOOR PLAN ATTACHED)
ITEM 4:	LICENCE FEE inclusive of GST	\$ (BASED ON FEES & CHARGES)
ITEM 5:	LICENCE FEE PAYMENT FREQUENCY	Once per year on execution of agreement
ITEM 6:	LICENCED TERM	1 ST JANUARY 20__ TO 31 ST DECEMBER 20__
ITEM 7:	SPECIFIED LICENCED TIMES (DAYS & DATES)	
ITEM 8:	PERMITTED USE OF PREMISES	
ITEM 9:	NAME AND ADDRESS OF LICENSEE	
ITEM 10:	NAME AND ADDRESS OF LICENSOR	General Manager Ku-ring-gai Council 818 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW 2072 Locked Bag 1056, Pymble NSW 2073
ITEM 11:	BOOKING DATES	
Item 12:	Insurance	



COMMUNITY & RECREATION SERVICES

TRM Reference: 2010/064535

118 Pacific Highway, Gordon NSW 2072 | Locked Bag 1056, Pymble NSW 2073
 T 02 9424 0754 F 02 9424 0207 DX 8703 Gordon TTY 02 9424 0875
 E recreationbookings@kmc.nsw.gov.au W www.kmc.nsw.gov.au ABN 96 408 355 46

HEADS OF AGREEMENT for Temporary License

GENERAL DETAILS	
Licensor	Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council
Licensee	Afghan Nomadic Carpets
Name of authorised representative and postal address for notices	Mr Mohammad Barez 30 Cowper St Granville NSW 2142
Business No	BN 98320370
Licensed Premises/Area	Douglas Pickering Pavilion - St Ives Showground 450 Mona Vale Rd, St Ives NSW 2075
Usage	Commercial Sale
Term	As permitted by the Crown Land Regulation 2006 s 31 (1) (g) 5 May, 2010 - 20 December, 2010 subject to Council Resolution to grant the proposed license.
Options	License can be renewed pursuant to the Policy for Management of Community and Recreation Land and Facilities' renewal process for Temporary Licenses, and subject to further Council Resolution.
Booking Times	As per Council's Booking System and referenced in the License Agreement.
FINANCIAL DETAILS	
License fee	\$36,045 including GST. Payments to the Public Reserve Management Fund, if any in respect to the license, must be paid by the licensee to the licensor, in addition to the license fee.
Payment Frequency	Monthly in advance
Security Deposit	To the equivalent of two (2) month's license fee.
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	
	To maintain the premises in good order and condition after each licensed time and to leave premises in good order and condition.
COMPLIANCE	
Council Policies	The Licensee must comply with Council's policies as deemed to be applicable to the Premises and to the St Ives Showground. The Licensee must obey the lawful instruction of Council officers and rangers.
Signage and Banners	The Licensee must comply Council's signage and banner regulations and obey all lawful instructions with regard to these issues.

Insurance	<p>The Licensee shall indemnify and keep indemnified the relevant Minister and Ku ring gai Council against all actions, suits, claims debts, obligations and other liabilities that may arise from the activities of the licensee during the currency of the licence.</p> <p>The Licensee shall, before occupying the licensed area, take out a public risk insurance policy for the term of the licence, for the amount of \$20,000,000 for any one claim whereby the Minister and Ku ring gai Council shall during the continuance of this Licence be indemnified against claims and demands arising from death or bodily injury or damage to property arising from the use of the Licensee's use of the licensed area.</p> <p>The Licensee shall maintain other insurances as may be required by the Workers Compensation Act and any other Act or Acts of Parliament in regard to the conduct of activities of the Licensed area. Copy of such coverage is to be supplied upon execution of this licence.</p>
Risk	The licensee uses the Premises at the sole risk of the Licensee
DHGS	Evidence of DHGS Compliance
Liquor	N/A
Working with Children	N/A
NO ASSIGNMENT	No assignment of the License or any rights under the License is permitted.
PUBLIC NOTICE	N/A - license does not exceed 5 years
ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES	As per Council's policies and relevant Legislation
LEASE DOCUMENTATION LEGAL COSTS	<p>In terms as prepared by the Licensor.</p> <p>Licensee is responsible to pay Council \$500 a one off license preparation fee and the Licensee is responsible for its own legal costs.</p>

STATEMENT OF AGREEMENT

We, on behalf of _____ agree to the terms and conditions and that all relevant disclosure have been made by both parties. No further changes will be required.

Name Mohammad Barez

Signature _____

Date 18/4/10

Name of organisation _____

AFghan Nomadic Carports

CODE OF MEETING PRACTICE

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To recommend the adoption of the Code of Meeting Practice.

BACKGROUND:

On 23 February 2010 Council resolved that the draft Code of Meeting Practice be endorsed for public exhibition.

COMMENTS:

The draft Code was exhibited in the period 5 March to 16 April 2010.

RECOMMENDATION:

That the Code of Meeting Practice be adopted.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To recommend the adoption of the Code of Meeting Practice.

BACKGROUND

On 23 February 2010 Council resolved that the draft Code of Meeting Practice be placed on public exhibition. The draft submitted to the meeting was amended by Council to return it to its original provisions in respect of public participation and the standard order of business at Council meetings. These amendments were made to the exhibition draft.

COMMENTS

The draft Code was exhibited in the period 5 March to 16 April 2010.

The draft Code is **attached**.

CONSULTATION

Section 361 of the Local Government Act 1993 requires that the Code be placed on public exhibition for not less than 28 days with a submission period of not less than 42 days.

An advertisement was placed in the North Shore Times on 5 March 2010 and the Code was publicly available from Council, with a copy provided on Council's website, during the period of 5 March to 16 April 2010.

No submissions were received.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

There are no financial considerations.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

The General Manager was involved in the preparation of the draft Code.

SUMMARY

The draft Code of Meeting Practice has been exhibited and no submissions were received. The Code may now be adopted.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Code of Meeting Practice be adopted.

John Clark
Director Corporate

John McKee
General Manager

Attachments: **Draft Code of Meeting Practice March 2010 - 2010/034855**



Ku-ring-gai Council

Code of Meeting Practice

Draft March 2010

Code of Meeting Practice

Cross references between the Act or Regulation and this Code

Section in Act	Clause in Code	Clause in Regulation	Clause in Code
9	3.6, 7.1	232	7.1
10	4.2, 4.3, 4.5, 7.2, 8.4	233	2.5
10A	3.6, 4.5, 7.3 - 7.7, 8.1	234	2.6
10B	7.4	235	2.6
10C	7.5	235A	2.6
10D	7.6	236	3.1, 3.7
11	7.7	237	3.2
12	7.7, 8.1, 8.3	238	3.3
12A	7.7, 8.3	239	3.5
12B	7.7	240	3.6
231	3.1	241	3.7, 3.24
234	2.6	242	3.8
360	1.4	243	3.6, 3.7, 3.9, 3.12
365	2.1	244	3.10
366	2.2	245	3.11
367	2.3, 3.7	246	3.12
368	2.4	247	3.13
369	1.3, 3.1	248	3.14
370	3.20	249	3.16
371	3.21	250	3.5, 3.7, 3.8, 3.12, 3.14, 3.18
372	3.24		
373	5.1	251	3.20
374	8.5	252	7.3
375	3.4	253	3.22
376	8.6	254	3.4
377	5.3	255	4.1
433	3.10	256	4.2
440F	4.6	257	4.3
440G	4.6	258	4.4
442	6.1	259	5.1
443	6.3	260	1.3, 5.2
448	6.1, 6.4	261	5.3
451	6.5, 8.5	262	5.4
453	6.7	263	5.5
454	6.5	264	7.3
456	6.5, 6.6	265	5.6
457	6.5, 6.6	266	5.9
458	6.5	267	1.3, 5.7
664	8.1	268	5.8
		269	5.10
		270	4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4
		271	4.5
		272	8.2
		273	8.4
		412	8.1

Doc distribution	Internal/external	Doc status	Draft	File No	S02211
Document owner	Dir Corporate	Contact officer/s	Director Corporate, Senior Governance Officer		
Approval date	23/02/10	Approved by	Council Minute No 38		
Effective date		Review period	3 years	Review date	April 2013
History of approved versions					
Version	Effective date	Summary of changes			
1.0		Original			
2.0	10 May 2005	Review and update			
3.0		Review and update, Regulation changes, Code of Conduct changes			
4.0	10 June 2009	No changes following public exhibition April/May 2009			
		Revision following DLG Meetings Practice Note August 2009 & DLG PBP Review			

CONTENTS

PART 1 – INTRODUCTION

Page 6

- 1.1 Purpose
- 1.2 Objectives
- 1.3 Definitions
- 1.4 Legislation
- 1.5 Notes and Attachments

PART 2 - CONVENING OF, AND ATTENDANCE AT, COUNCIL MEETINGS

Page 8

- 2.1 Frequency of meetings of the Council
- 2.2 Extraordinary meetings
- 2.3 Notice of meetings
- 2.4 Quorum
- 2.5 What happens when a quorum is not present?
- 2.6 Absence from Council meetings

PART 3 - CONDUCT OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

Page 11

- 3.1 Chairperson of Council meetings
- 3.2 Chairperson to have precedence
- 3.3 Chairperson's duty with respect to motions
- 3.4 Minutes
- 3.5 Order of business
- 3.6 Agenda and Business Papers for Council meetings
- 3.7 Notice of business and Notices of Motion
- 3.8 Business paper for extraordinary meetings
- 3.9 Mayoral minutes
- 3.10 Report of a Departmental representative
- 3.11 Notice of motion - absence of mover
- 3.12 Motions to be seconded
- 3.13 How subsequent amendments may be moved
- 3.14 Motions of dissent
- 3.15 Petitions
- 3.16 Questions may be put to councillors and employees
- 3.17 Mode of address
- 3.18 Limitation as to number of speeches
- 3.19 Relevance in debate
- 3.20 Voting at Council meetings
- 3.21 Decisions of the Council
- 3.22 Resolutions passed at closed meetings
- 3.23 Recommittal of items

- 3.24 Rescinding or altering resolutions
- 3.25 Conclusion of meetings and motions of adjournment
- 3.26 Unfinished business
- 3.27 Reports of councillors and presentations
- 3.28 Annual elections

PART 4 - KEEPING ORDER AT MEETINGS

Page 27

- 4.1 Questions of order
- 4.2 Acts of disorder by councillors
- 4.3 Dealing with disorder
- 4.4 Power to remove persons from meeting after expulsion resolution
- 4.5 Expulsion from committee meetings
- 4.6 Misbehaviour

PART 5 - COUNCIL COMMITTEES

Page 32

- 5.1 Committee of the whole
- 5.2 Establishment of committees
- 5.3 Charters, functions and powers of committees
- 5.4 Notice of committee meetings
- 5.5 Non-members entitled to attend committee meetings
- 5.6 Procedure in committees
- 5.7 Chairperson and deputy chairperson of committees
- 5.8 Absence from committee meetings
- 5.9 Committee minutes
- 5.10 Reports of committees
- 5.11 Inspections by committee

PART 6 - CONFLICT OF INTERESTS

Page 37

- 6.1 Pecuniary Interest
- 6.2 Non-Pecuniary interest
- 6.3 Persons who have a pecuniary interest
- 6.4 Interests that do not have to be disclosed
- 6.5 Disclosure and participation in meetings
- 6.6 Disclosure by adviser
- 6.7 Disclosures to be recorded

PART 7 - OPEN MEETINGS

Page 43

- 7.1 Public notice of meetings
- 7.2 Attendance at meetings of the council and committees
- 7.3 Parts of a meeting closed to the public

- 7.4 Further limitations to closure of parts of meetings
- 7.5 Notice of closure not required in urgent cases
- 7.6 Specification of grounds for closing part of a meeting
- 7.7 Public access to correspondence and reports
- 7.8 Addressing council and committee meetings

PART 8 – MISCELLANEOUS

Page 50

- 8.1 Disclosure and misuse of information
- 8.2 Inspection of minutes
- 8.3 Access to information and records by councillors
- 8.4 Recording of meetings
- 8.5 Certain circumstances do not invalidate council decisions
- 8.6 Attendance of general manager at meetings
- 8.7 Mobile telephones
- 8.8 Other matters
- 8.9 Amendment of Code

PART 9 – ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

Page 54

- 9.1 Codes and policies
- 9.2 External references

ATTACHMENT A - Order of business for Council Meetings

Page 55

ATTACHMENT B - Closed Meetings – Summary of Legislation

ATTACHMENT C - Procedures for Addressing a Meeting

PART 1 - INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this Code is to set out the manner in which meetings of Ku-ring-gai Council and formal committees are to be convened and conducted.

1.2 Objectives

The objectives of this Code are to:

- provide a summary of the statutory provisions relating to the conduct of council and formal committee meetings supplemented by additional provisions
- ensure that council and committee meetings are held in a manner that is orderly and efficient and earns the respect of the Ku-ring-gai community
- ensure that council and committee meetings display open government and maximise access and participation by the community
- ensure that councillors conduct themselves with high standards of behaviour, making a positive contribution to all debates and decisions
- ensure that meetings comply with the basic principle of the *Local Government Act 1993* that councillors not involve themselves in day-to-day administration and meetings are restricted to matters of policy, direction, resource allocation and statutory decisions.

1.3 Definitions

In this Code:

Act means the *Local Government Act 1993*

chairperson means, in relation to a meeting of the council, the person presiding at the meeting as provided by section 369 of the Act, and, in relation to a meeting of a committee, the person presiding at the meeting as provided by clause 267 of the Regulation

committee means a committee established under clause 260 of the Regulation or the council when it has resolved itself into a committee of the whole

employee means an employee of Ku-ring-gai Council and includes the General Manager

Regulation means the *Local Government (General) Regulation 2005*

relative¹ means, in relation to a person, any of the following:

(a) the parent, grandparent, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece, lineal descendant or adopted child of the person or of the person's spouse

(b) the spouse or de facto partner of the person or of a person referred to in paragraph (a).

1.4 Legislation

The principle legislation governing council and committee meetings is the *Local Government Act 1993* and the *Local Government (General) Regulation 2005*.

This Code is made pursuant to section 360(2) of the Act which provides that a council may adopt a Code of Meeting Practice that incorporates the relevant legislation supplemented with further provisions that are not inconsistent with the legislation. Under section 361 a draft Code must be publicly exhibited for 28 days and submissions must be invited for 42 days. Under section 362 council must consider all submissions received before adoption of the Code which can be with amendments or in original draft form.

Pursuant to section 360(3) of the Act, the council and a committee of which all members are councillors must conduct its meetings in accordance with this Code.

This Code incorporates relevant provisions of the Act and the Regulation.

Words appearing in *italics* are a direct quote from the Act or the Regulation.

In the event of any inconsistency between this Code and the Act or the Regulation, the Act or the Regulation (as the case may be) prevails to the extent of the inconsistency. Any ruling or interpretation not covered by this code or legislation shall be determined by resolution of council.

Except as otherwise provided, expressions used in this Code which are defined in the dictionary at the end of the Act, have the meanings set out in the dictionary.

1.5 Notes and Attachments

Footnotes in this Code are explanatory notes and together with the Attachments do not form part of the Code. They are provided to assist understanding.

¹ see dictionary (section 3) of the Act.

PART 2 - CONVENING OF AND ATTENDANCE AT COUNCIL MEETINGS

2.1 Frequency of meetings of the Council

2.1.1 Section 365 of the Act

The council is required to meet at least 10 times each year, each time in a different month.

- 2.1.2 Ordinary council meetings shall be held on the second and fourth Tuesdays of each month commencing at 7.00pm in the Council Chambers, 818 Pacific Highway, Gordon unless the council by resolution determines otherwise or an extraordinary meeting is called.

2.2 Extraordinary meetings

2.2.1 Section 366 of the Act

If the mayor receives a request in writing signed by at least 2 councillors, the mayor must call an extraordinary meeting of the council to be held as soon as practicable but in any event within 14 days after receipt of the request.

- 2.2.2 The mayor or general manager may call an extraordinary meeting of the council on any matter or matters considered necessary.

- 2.2.3 The mayor, in consultation with the general manager, shall determine the time and place of an extraordinary meeting.

- 2.2.4 If the mayor refuses or delays in calling an extraordinary meeting after receiving a request, signed by at least 2 councillors, those councillors may, in writing, request the general manager to call the meeting. The general manager shall call the meeting as soon as practicable.

2.3 Notice of meetings

2.3.1 Section 367 of the Act

(1) The general manager of a council must send to each councillor, at least 3 days before each meeting of the council, a notice specifying the time and place at which and the date on which the meeting is to be held and the business proposed to be transacted at the meeting.

(2) Notice of less than 3 days may be given of an extraordinary meeting called in an emergency.

(3) A notice under this section and the agenda for, and the business papers relating to, the meeting may be given to a councillor in electronic form but only if all councillors have facilities to access the notice, agenda and the business papers in that form.

2.3.2 Notice of ordinary or extraordinary council meetings shall be given to each councillor by electronic means or by delivery to a nominated address within the Ku-ring-gai local government area at least three (3) days before the meeting date for ordinary meetings and at least 24 hours before the meeting date for extraordinary meetings.

2.4 Quorum

2.4.1 Section 368 of the Act

The quorum for a meeting of the council is a majority of the councillors of the council who hold office for the time being and are not suspended from office.

2.5 What happens when a quorum is not present?

2.5.1 Clause 233 of the Regulation

(1) A meeting of a council must be adjourned if a quorum is not present:

- (a) within half an hour after the time designated for the holding of the meeting, or*
- (b) at any time during the meeting.*

(2) In either case, the meeting must be adjourned to a time, date and place fixed:

- (a) by the chairperson, or*
- (b) in his or her absence - by the majority of the councillors present, or*
- (c) failing that, by the general manager.*

(3) The general manager must record in the council's minutes the circumstances relating to the absence of a quorum (including the reasons for the absence of a quorum) at or arising during a meeting of the council, together with the names of the councillors present.

2.6 Absence from Council meetings

2.6.1 Clause 235 of the Regulation

A councillor cannot participate in a meeting of a council unless personally present at the meeting.

2.6.2 Clause 235A of the Regulation

(1) A councillor's application for leave of absence from council meetings should, if practicable, identify (by date) the meetings from which the councillor intends to be absent.

(2) A councillor who intends to attend a council meeting despite having been granted leave of absence should, if practicable, give the general manager at least 2 days' notice of his or her intention to attend.

2.6.3 Section 234(2) of the Act

For the purposes of subsection (1)(d)² a councillor applying for a leave of absence from a meeting of a council does not need to make the application in person and the council may grant such leave in the absence of that councillor.

² section 234(1)(d) of the Act provides that a civic office becomes vacant if the holder is absent from 3 consecutive ordinary meetings of the council (unless the holder is absent because he or she has been suspended from office under section 482) without: (i) prior leave of the council, or (ii) leave granted by the council at any of the meetings concerned.

PART 3 - CONDUCT OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

3.1 Chairperson of Council meetings

3.1.1 Section 369 of the Act³

(1) The mayor or, at the request of or in the absence of the mayor, the deputy mayor (if any) presides at meetings of the council.

(2) If the mayor and the deputy mayor (if any) are absent, a councillor elected to chair the meeting by the councillors present presides at a meeting of the council.

3.1.2 Clause 236 of the Regulation

(1) If no chairperson is present at a meeting of a council at the time designated for the holding of the meeting, the first business of the meeting must be the election of a chairperson to preside at the meeting.

(2) The election must be conducted:

- (a) by the general manager or, in his or her absence, an employee of the council designated by the general manager to conduct the election, or*
- (b) if neither of them is present at the meeting or there is no general manager or designated employee - by the person who called the meeting or a person acting on his or her behalf.*

(3) If, at an election of a chairperson, 2 or more candidates receive the same number of votes and no other candidate receives a greater number of votes, the chairperson is to be the candidate whose name is chosen by lot.

(4) For the purposes of subclause (3), the person conducting the election must:

- (a) arrange for the names of the candidates who have equal numbers of votes to be written on similar slips, and*
- (b) then fold the slips so as to prevent the names from being seen, mix the slips and draw one of the slips at random.*

³ under section 231(3) of the Act, the deputy mayor may exercise any function of the mayor at the request of the mayor or if the mayor is prevented by illness, absence or otherwise from exercising the function, or if there is a casual vacancy in the office of Mayor.

- (5) The candidate whose name is on the drawn slip is the candidate who is to be the chairperson.*

3.2 Chairperson to have precedence

3.2.1 Clause 237 of the Regulation

When the chairperson rises during a meeting of a council:

- (a) any councillor then speaking or seeking to speak must, if standing, immediately resume his or her seat, and*
- (b) every councillor present must be silent to enable the chairperson to be heard without interruption.*

3.3 Chairperson's duty with respect to motions

3.3.1 Clause 238 of the Regulation

- (1) It is the duty of the chairperson at a meeting of a council to receive and put to the meeting any lawful motion that is brought before the meeting.*
- (2) The chairperson must rule out of order any motion that is unlawful or the implementation of which would be unlawful.*
- (3) Any motion, amendment or other matter that the chairperson has ruled out of order is taken to have been rejected.*

3.4 Minutes

3.4.1 Section 375 of the Act

- (1) The council must ensure that full and accurate minutes are kept of the proceedings of a meeting of the council.*
- (2) The minutes must, when they have been confirmed at a subsequent meeting of the council, be signed by the person presiding at that subsequent meeting.*

3.4.2 Clause 254 of the Regulation

The general manager must ensure that the following matters are recorded in the council's minutes:

- (a) details of each motion moved at a council meeting and of any amendments moved to it,*

- (b) the names of the mover and seconder of the motion or amendment,*
- (c) whether the motion or amendment is passed or lost.*

3.4.3 The correctness of the minutes of every preceding meeting, including any extraordinary meeting, not previously confirmed must be dealt with at a meeting of the council, in order that such minutes may be confirmed.

3.4.4 A motion or discussion with respect to such minutes shall not be in order except with regard to their accuracy as a true record of the proceedings.

3.5 Order of business⁴

3.5.1 Clause 239 of the Regulation

(1) At a meeting of a council (other than an extraordinary meeting), the general order of business is (except as provided by this Regulation) as fixed by the council's code of meeting practice or (if the council does not have a code of meeting practice or its code of meeting practice does not fix the general order of business) as fixed by resolution of the council.

(2) The order of business fixed under subclause (1) may be altered if a motion to that effect is passed. Such a motion can be moved without notice.

(3) Despite clause 250, only the mover of a motion referred to in subclause (2) may speak to the motion before it is put.

3.5.2 The order of business may be altered by a resolution. Only the mover of a motion to alter the order of business may speak to the motion.

3.5.3 The order of business for an extraordinary meeting shall be determined by the general manager having regard to the order of business for ordinary meetings and the business to be transacted at the extraordinary meeting.

⁴ the current order of business at a council meeting is set out in Attachment A.

3.6 Agenda and Business Papers for Council meetings

3.6.1 Clause 240 of the Regulation

- (1) The general manager must ensure that the agenda for a meeting of the council states:
 - (a) all matters to be dealt with arising out of the proceedings of former meetings of the council, and*
 - (b) if the mayor is the chairperson - any matter or topic that the chairperson proposes, at the time when the agenda is prepared, to put to the meeting, and*
 - (c) subject to subclause (2), any business of which due notice has been given.**
- (2) The general manager must not include in the agenda for a meeting of the council any business of which due notice has been given if, in the opinion of the general manager, the business is (or the implementation of the business would be) unlawful. The general manager must report (without giving details of the item of business) any such exclusion to the next meeting of the council.*
- (3) The general manager must cause the agenda for a meeting of the council or a committee of the council to be prepared as soon as practicable before the meeting.*
- (4) The general manager must ensure that the details of any item of business to which section 9(2A) of the Act applies are included in a business paper for the meeting concerned.*
- (5) Nothing in this clause limits the powers of the chairperson under clause 243.*

3.6.2 Items of correspondence relating to agenda items shall be circulated as “Additional Agenda Information”.

3.6.3 Items of correspondence of a general nature shall be circulated as “Councillor Information” separate from the business paper with confidential items headed “Confidential Information”.

3.6.4 Confidential items shall be circulated as “Confidential Agenda Information”.

3.6.5 Confidential business papers shall be distributed only to councillors and such employees as the general manager determines.

- 3.6.6 Where a councillor is, or in the opinion of the general manager is likely to be, the subject of proceedings by or against the council, any legal advice, reports or correspondence dealing with those proceedings or likely proceedings shall, if the matter is a kind of business referred to in section 10A of the Act, be withheld from the business paper of that councillor and shall not be made available to that councillor by any person.
- 3.6.7 As circumstances necessitate, reports not listed for consideration on a business paper shall be made available at a meeting and shall be dealt with at the conclusion of General Business so as to enable councillors to be able to read the report.
- 3.6.8 Correspondence shall not be presented or read by councillors at a council meeting without the approval of the council.

3.7 Notice of business and Notices of Motion

3.7.1 Clause 241 of the Regulation

- (1) A council must not transact business at a meeting of the council:*
- (a) unless a councillor has given notice of the business in writing within such time before the meeting as is fixed by the council's code of meeting practice or (if the council does not have a code of meeting practice or its code of meeting practice does not fix that time) as is fixed by resolution of the council, and*
 - (b) unless notice of the business has been sent to the councillors in accordance with section 367 of the Act.*
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply to the consideration of business at a meeting if the business:*
- (a) is already before, or directly relates to a matter that is already before, the council, or*
 - (b) is the election of a chairperson to preside at the meeting as provided by clause 236(1), or*
 - (c) is a matter or topic put to the meeting by the chairperson in accordance with clause 243, or*
 - (d) is a motion for the adoption of recommendations of a committee of the council.*
- (3) Despite subclause (1), business may be transacted at a meeting of a council even though due notice of the business has not been given to the councillors. However, this can happen only if:*
- (a) a motion is passed to have the business transacted at the meeting, and*

*(b) the business proposed to be brought forward is ruled by the chairperson to be of great urgency.
Such a motion can be moved without notice.*

(4) Despite clause 250, only the mover of a motion referred to in subclause (3) can speak to the motion before it is put.

- 3.7.2 A Notice of Motion signed and in writing must be provided to the general manager no later than 2.00 pm on the Monday eight (8) days prior to a meeting.
- 3.7.3 Only the actual wording of the Notice of Motion will appear on the business paper. Any background notes will be circulated as an attachment to the business paper.
- 3.7.4 Councillors should not submit more than two (2) Notices of Motion to a meeting unless justifiable urgent circumstances exist.
- 3.7.5 The chairperson shall consider a matter to be of great urgency when it requires a resolution in the first instance to action and only if consideration could not be deferred until the next meeting of council.

3.8 Business paper for extraordinary meetings

3.8.1 Clause 242 of the Regulation

- (1) The general manager must ensure that the agenda for an extraordinary meeting of the council deals only with the matters stated in the notice of the meeting.*
- (2) Despite subclause (1), business may be transacted at an extraordinary meeting of a council even though due notice of the business has not been given to the councillors. However, this can happen only if:*
- (a) a motion is passed to have the business transacted at the meeting, and*
- (b) the business proposed to be brought forward is ruled by the chairperson to be of great urgency.*
- Such a motion can be moved without notice but only after the business notified in the agenda for the meeting has been disposed of.*
- (3) Despite clause 250, only the mover of a motion referred to in subclause (2) can speak to the motion before it is put.*

3.9 Mayoral minutes

3.9.1 Clause 243 of the Regulation

- (1) If the mayor is the chairperson at a meeting of a council, the chairperson is, by minute signed by the chairperson, entitled to put to the meeting without notice any matter or topic that is within the jurisdiction of the council or of which the council has official knowledge.*
- (2) Such a minute, when put to the meeting, takes precedence over all business on the council's agenda for the meeting. The chairperson (but only if the chairperson is the mayor) may move the adoption of the minute without the motion being seconded.*
- (3) A recommendation made in a minute of the chairperson (being the mayor) or in a report made by a council employee is, so far as adopted by the council, a resolution of the council.*

3.9.2 Mayoral minutes shall always be in writing and be signed by the mayor.

3.10 Report of a Departmental representative

3.10.1 Clause 244 of the Regulation

When a report of a Departmental representative has been presented to a meeting of a council in accordance with section 433 of the Act, the council must ensure that the report:

(a) is laid on the table at that meeting, and

(b) is subsequently available for the information of councillors and members of the public at all reasonable times.

3.11 Notice of motion - absence of mover

3.11.1 Clause 245 of the Regulation

In the absence of a councillor who has placed a notice of motion on the agenda for a meeting of a council:

(a) any other councillor may move the motion at the meeting, or

(b) the chairperson may defer the motion until the next meeting of the council at which the motion can be considered.

- 3.11.2 Where there is no objection to a Notice of Motion being taken as a formal motion, then the chairperson shall put the motion to the vote without debate.

3.12 Motions to be seconded

3.12.1 Clause 246 of the Regulation

A motion or an amendment cannot be debated unless or until it has been seconded. This clause is subject to clauses 243(2) and 250(5).⁵

- 3.12.2 The seconder of a motion or of an amendment may reserve the right to speak later in the debate.

- 3.12.3 It is permissible to debate the motion and an amendment concurrently.

3.13 How subsequent amendments may be moved

3.13.1 Clause 247 of the Regulation

If an amendment has been rejected, a further amendment can be moved to the motion to which the rejected amendment was moved, and so on, but no more than one motion and one proposed amendment can be before the council at any one time.

- 3.13.2 It is permissible during the debate on an amendment for a further amendment to be foreshadowed. However, any such foreshadowed amendment shall not be moved and debated until the amendment is dealt with.

3.14 Motions of dissent

3.14.1 Clause 248 of the Regulation

(1) A councillor can, without notice, move to dissent from the ruling of the chairperson on a point of order. If that happens, the chairperson must suspend the business before the meeting until a decision is made on the motion of dissent.

⁵ clause 243(2) deals with Mayoral Minutes (see 3.9.1) and clause 250(5) deals with limitation as to the number of speeches (see 3.18.1).

(2) If a motion of dissent is passed, the chairperson must proceed with the suspended business as though the ruling dissented from had not been given. If, as a result of the ruling, any motion or business has been discharged as out of order, the chairperson must restore the motion or business to the agenda and proceed with it in due course.

(3) Despite clause 250, only the mover of a motion of dissent and the chairperson can speak to the motion before it is put. The mover of the motion does not have a right of general reply.

3.15 Petitions

3.15.1 Where a petition has already been placed on an agenda, the councillor presenting the petition is to briefly refer to the subject matter and move a motion as to how the matter is to be determined by council. The usual motion would be along the lines of:

"That the petition be received and referred to the appropriate officer of council for attention."

3.15.2 Where a petition has not been placed on an agenda the councillor presenting the petition is to refer briefly to the subject matter of the petition without necessarily reading the petition and then hand it to the mayor for subsequent reading by the general manager (if necessary) and the councillor may move a motion as set out in 3.15.1 above.

3.15.3 Only when a petition is urgent or refers to business already placed on the agenda for that meeting is a councillor to recommend that action be taken on the basis of the petition.

3.15.4 No address to the council shall be allowed in relation to petitions when initially presented to council.

3.16 Questions may be put to councillors and employees

3.16.1 Clause 249 of the Regulation

(1) A councillor:

(a) may, through the chairperson, put a question to another councillor, and

(b) may, through the general manager, put a question to a council employee.

(2) However, a councillor or council employee to whom a question is put is entitled to be given reasonable notice of the question and, in particular, sufficient notice to enable reference to be made to other persons or to documents.

(3) The councillor must put every such question directly, succinctly, and without argument.

(4) The chairperson must not permit discussion on any reply or refusal to reply to a question put to a councillor or employee under this clause.

3.16.2 Questions without Notice shall always be in writing so as to remove any doubt as to whether the minutes have recorded the question correctly.

3.16.3 Questions shall not be so formed as to be an avoidance of a Notice of Motion.

3.16.4 Questions on Notice are limited to two (2) questions per Councillor per meeting.

3.16.5 No debate shall be taken on Questions without Notice.

3.17 Mode of address

3.17.1 Councillors shall on all occasions address their remarks through the chairperson and shall refer to other councillors and employees by their official designation.

3.17.2 Councillors, with the exception of the chairperson, or any person prevented by physical infirmity, shall stand when speaking.

3.17.3 The requirement to stand when speaking shall not include any part of the meeting where the council is in committee of the whole.

3.18 Limitation as to number of speeches

3.18.1 Clause 250 of the Regulation

(1) A councillor who, during a debate at a meeting of a council, moves an original motion has the right of general reply to all observations that are made by another councillor during the debate in relation to the motion and to any amendment to it, as well as the right to speak on any such amendment.

- (2) A councillor, other than the mover of an original motion, has the right to speak once on the motion and once on each amendment to it.*
- (3) A councillor must not, without the consent of the council, speak more than once on a motion or an amendment, or for longer than 5 minutes at any one time. However, the chairperson may permit a councillor who claims to have been misrepresented or misunderstood to speak more than once on a motion or an amendment, and for longer than 5 minutes on that motion or amendment to enable the councillor to make a statement limited to explaining the misrepresentation or misunderstanding.*
- (4) Despite subclauses (1) and (2), a councillor may move that a motion or an amendment be now put:*
 - (a) if the mover of the motion or amendment has spoken in favour of it and no councillor expresses an intention to speak against it, or*
 - (b) if at least 2 councillors have spoken in favour of the motion or amendment and at least 2 councillors have spoken against it.*
- (5) The chairperson must immediately put to the vote, without debate, a motion moved under subclause (4). A seconder is not required for such a motion.*
- (6) If a motion that the original motion or an amendment be now put is passed, the chairperson must, without further debate, put the original motion or amendment to the vote immediately after the mover of the original motion has exercised his or her right of reply under subclause (1).*
- (7) If a motion that the original motion or an amendment be now put is rejected, the chairperson must allow the debate on the original motion or the amendment to be resumed.*

3.18.2 Each councillor shall be granted a maximum of five (5) minutes to speak on an item. A warning signal shall be given at 4 minutes and 30 seconds. No extensions of time shall be granted other than that permitted by 13.18.1.

3.18.3 The mayor is bound by the provisions of 3.18.1 above except when clarifying issues or statements during an address by a councillor so as to facilitate the progress of the meeting.

3.19 Relevance in debate

- 3.19.1 In the course of debate a councillor shall not introduce material that is irrelevant to the item under discussion. If a councillor is called to order for second time in a single speech for introducing irrelevant material, the councillor shall immediately cease speaking and resume their seat. Failure to do so shall constitute an act of disorder.

3.20 Voting at Council meetings

3.20.1 Section 370 of the Act

- (1) Each councillor is entitled to one vote.*
- (2) However, the person presiding at a meeting of the council has, in the event of an equality of votes, a second or casting vote.*

- 3.20.2 If a motion, when put to the vote, results in a tied vote and a casting vote is not use, then the motion is unsuccessful.

3.20.3 Clause 251 of the Regulation

- (1) A councillor who is present at a meeting of a council but who fails to vote on a motion put to the meeting is taken to have voted against the motion.*
- (2) If a councillor who has voted against a motion put at a council meeting so requests, the general manager must ensure that the councillor's dissenting vote is recorded in the council's minutes.*
- (3) The decision of the chairperson as to the result of a vote is final, unless the decision is immediately challenged and not fewer than 2 councillors rise and demand a division.*
- (4) When a division on a motion is demanded, the chairperson must ensure that the division takes place immediately. The general manager must ensure that the names of those who vote for the motion and those who vote against it are respectively recorded in the council's minutes.*

(5) Voting at a council meeting, including voting in an election at such a meeting, is to be by open means (such as on the voices or by show of hands). However, the council may resolve that the voting in any election by councillors for mayor or deputy mayor is to be by secret ballot.⁶

3.20.4 In those circumstances where a decision is unanimous, the words “CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY” shall be recorded in the minutes.

3.20.5 In those circumstances where a decision is not carried unanimously, the chairperson shall announce the names of the councillors who voted against a motion or amendment and the names shall be recorded in the minutes.

3.21 Decisions of the Council

3.21.1 Section 371 of the Act

A decision supported by a majority of the votes at a meeting of the council at which a quorum is present is a decision of the council.

3.22 Resolutions passed at closed meetings

3.22.1 Clause 253 of the Regulation

If a council passes a resolution during a meeting, or a part of a meeting, that is closed to the public, the chairperson must make the resolution public as soon as practicable after the meeting or part of the meeting has ended.

3.23 Recommittal of items

3.23.1 If, prior to the completion of a meeting, a councillor or group of councillors consider that a decision made earlier is lacking in judgement or precision a formal written Notice of Rescission shall be completed and brought to the immediate attention of the Council.

3.23.2 Such Notice of Rescission shall be dealt with as Business without Notice (see 3.7 and 3.24 of this Code).

⁶ part II of the Regulation provides that a council is to resolve whether an election by the councillors for mayor or deputy mayor is to be by preferential ballot, ordinary ballot or open voting (clause 394 and clause 3 of Schedule 7). Clause 3 of Schedule 7 also makes it clear that “ballot” has its normal meaning of secret ballot.

3.24 Rescinding or altering resolutions

3.24.1 Section 372 of the Act

- (1) A resolution passed by a council may not be altered or rescinded except by a motion to that effect of which notice has been duly given in accordance with regulations made under section 360 and, if applicable, the council's code of meeting practice.*
- (2) If notice of motion to rescind a resolution is given at the meeting at which the resolution is carried, the resolution must not be carried into effect until the motion of rescission has been dealt with.*
- (3) If a motion has been negatived by a council, a motion having the same effect must not be considered unless notice of it has been duly given in accordance with council's code of meeting practice.*
- (4) A notice of motion to alter or rescind a resolution, and a notice of motion which has the same effect as a motion which has been negatived by the council, must be signed by at least 3 councillors if less than 3 months has elapsed since the resolution was passed, or the motion was negatived, as the case may be.*
- (5) If a motion to alter or rescind a resolution has been negatived, or if a motion which has the same effect as a previously negatived motion, is negatived, no similar motion may be brought forward within 3 months. This subclause may not be evaded by substituting a motion differently worded, but in principle the same.*
- (6) A motion to which this section applies may be moved on the report of a committee of the council and any such report must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting of the council.*
- (7) The provisions of this section concerning negatived motions do not apply to motions of adjournment.*

3.24.2 A notice of rescission must be placed on a council meeting agenda, or it can be brought forward as a matter of great urgency in accordance with clause 241(3) of the Regulation (see 3.7) if council so resolves.

- 3.24.3 A mayoral minute cannot be used as a device to bring forward a rescission motion, although if a mayoral minute is also signed by two other councillors, it can be regarded as a notice of rescission, and by virtue of one of the signatories being the mayor can receive prominence on the agenda.
- 3.24.4 If need be an extraordinary meeting may be called to consider a notice of rescission.
- 3.24.5 A rescission motion presented to council prior to the close of a meeting has the effect of stopping all action on the decision.
- 3.24.6 The mayor or any councillors have absolutely no authority to prevent implementation of a resolution of council where a notice rescission is presented at some time after closure of a meeting.
- 3.24.7 Where a resolution of council involves the granting or refusal of consent or any other formal statutory licence giving rise to legal rights, and such decision has been communicated in writing to the applicant, council's decision is incapable of being revoked even if a notice of rescission is lodged at some future time.
- 3.24.8 If a notice of rescission is lodged in relation to a matter that involves a development approval, the notice of rescission should not be dealt with by council until the applicant and any objectors who have addressed council on the matter are informed in writing of the notice of rescission and the date of the meeting at which the notice of rescission is to be considered.
- 3.24.9 For the purposes of section 372(6), council sitting as a committee of the whole, is a committee of council.

3.25 Conclusion of meetings and motions of adjournment

- 3.25.1 The continuation of a meeting after 12.00 midnight shall be dependent upon a motion for extension being carried by at least two thirds of the members of the council being present at the meeting (e.g. if 10 councillors are present it will require a vote of at least 7 for the motion; if 9 are present, it will require a vote of at least 6).
- 3.25.2 Discussion shall not be permitted on any motions for adjournment of a Council meeting. If a motion for adjournment, when put to the vote, is lost, then the meeting shall continue and no further motion for adjournment may be put for a period of not less than half an hour.

3.26 Unfinished business

- 3.26.1 If at the conclusion of a meeting there is unfinished business, then the matters remaining to be dealt with on the business paper shall be brought forward to be dealt with at the next meeting of the council, such business to be dealt with at the next meeting as priority items of business and listed on the business paper accordingly.

3.27 Reports of councillors and presentations

- 3.27.1 Councillors may provide a written report to council on proceedings of meetings attended on behalf of council. Such reports are to be received by the general manager no later than 12.00 noon on the Monday eight (8) days prior to a council meeting. Such reports shall be reported in documents attached to the business paper as councillor information.
- 3.27.2 Councillors should present plaques, certificates, awards and other ceremonial items received on behalf of council at a council meeting.

3.28 Annual elections

- 3.28 Council shall determine the date of the meeting in September each year at which the election for mayor, deputy mayor, committee members and delegates is to be held.

PART 4 - KEEPING ORDER AT MEETINGS

4.1 Questions of order

4.1.1 Clause 255 of the Regulation

- (1) The chairperson, without the intervention of any other councillor, may call any councillor to order whenever, in the opinion of the chairperson, it is necessary to do so.*
- (2) A councillor who claims that another councillor has committed an act of disorder, or is out of order, may call the attention of the chairperson to the matter.*
- (3) The chairperson must rule on a question of order immediately after it is raised but, before doing so, may invite the opinion of the council.*
- (4) The chairperson's ruling must be obeyed unless a motion dissenting from the ruling is passed.*

- 4.1.2 In accordance with clause 270 of the Regulation, the provisions of this clause apply to meetings of committees of the council in the same way as they apply to meetings of the council.

4.2 Acts of disorder by councillors

4.2.1 Clause 256 of the Regulation

- (1) A councillor commits an act of disorder if the councillor, at a meeting of a council or a committee of a council:*
 - (a) contravenes the Act or any regulation in force under the Act, or*
 - (b) assaults or threatens to assault another councillor or person present at the meeting, or*
 - (c) moves or attempts to move a motion or an amendment that has an unlawful purpose or that deals with a matter that is outside the jurisdiction of the council or committee, or addresses or attempts to address the council or committee on such a motion, amendment or matter, or*
 - (d) insults or makes personal reflections on or imputes improper motives to any other councillor, or*
 - (e) says or does anything that is inconsistent with maintaining order at the meeting or is likely to bring the council or committee into contempt.*

- (2) The chairperson may require a councillor:*
- (a) to apologise without reservation for an act of disorder referred to in subclause (1) (a) or (b), or*
 - (b) to withdraw a motion or an amendment referred to in subclause (1) (c) and, where appropriate, to apologise without reservation, or*
 - (c) to retract and apologise without reservation for an act of disorder referred to in subclause (1) (d) or (e).*
- (3) A councillor may, as provided by section 10(2)(a) or (b) of the Act be expelled from a meeting of a council for having failed to comply with a requirement under subclause (2). The expulsion of a councillor from the meeting for that reason does not prevent any other action from being taken against the councillor for the act of disorder concerned.*

- 4.2.2 A councillor may seek a ruling from the chairperson on whether another councillor is out of order or has committed an act of disorder, whereupon the chairperson shall make a ruling.
- 4.2.3 If a councillor, after having been called to order by the chairperson on three (3) occasions at the same meeting, refuses to come to order, the councillor shall have committed an act of disorder.
- 4.2.4 If a councillor, having been called on by the meeting chairperson to withdraw a disorderly or improper remark and apologise unreservedly, fails to do so, the councillor shall have committed an act of disorder.
- 4.2.5 When, through a ruling of the meeting a councillor has committed an act of disorder, the chairperson may immediately, without debate, put to the meeting a motion that the councillor be excluded from the remainder of the meeting. If the motion is carried the councillor shall leave the chamber immediately and not participate further in the meeting.
- 4.2.6 In accordance with clause 270 of the Regulation, the provisions of this clause apply to meetings of committees of the council in the same way as they apply to meetings of the council.

4.3 Dealing with disorder

4.3.1 Clause 257 of the Regulation

- (1) *If disorder occurs at a meeting of a council, the chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a period of not more than 15 minutes and leave the chair. The council, on reassembling, must, on a question put from the chair, decide without debate whether the business is to be proceeded with or not. This subclause applies to disorder arising from the conduct of members of the public as well as disorder arising from the conduct of councillors.*
- (2) *A member of the public may, as provided by section 10(2)(a) or (b) of the Act, be expelled from a meeting of a council for engaging in or having engaged in disorderly conduct at the meeting.*

4.3.2 In accordance with clause 270 of the Regulation, the provisions of this clause apply to meetings of committees of the council in the same way as they apply to meetings of the council.

4.3.3 Members of the public present in the gallery of a meeting shall not engage in any disruptive or inappropriate behaviour or pass any note or document to a councillor during the course of the meeting without the consent of the chairperson.

4.3.4 A councillor shall not pass any note or document to a member of the public during a meeting without the consent of the chairperson.

4.4 Power to remove persons from meeting after expulsion resolution

4.4.1 Clause 258 of the Regulation

If a councillor or a member of the public fails to leave the place where a meeting of a council is being held:

- (a) immediately after the council has passed a resolution expelling the councillor or member from the meeting, or*
- (b) where the council has authorised the person presiding at the meeting to exercise the power of expulsion, immediately after being directed by the person presiding to leave the meeting,*

a police officer, or any person authorised for the purpose by the council or person presiding, may, by using only such force as is necessary, remove the councillor or member from that place and, if necessary, restrain the councillor or member from re-entering that place.

- 4.4.2 For the purposes of this clause, the general manager or, in the absence of the general manager, an employee designated by the general manager, shall be deemed to be the person authorised by council for the removal of a person from a meeting.
- 4.4.3 In accordance with clause 270 of the Regulation, the provisions of this clause apply to meetings of committees of the council in the same way as they apply to meetings of the council.

4.5 Expulsion from committee meetings

4.5.1 Clause 271 of the Regulation

- (1) If a meeting or part of a meeting of a committee of a council is closed to the public in accordance with section 10A of the Act any person who is not a councillor may be expelled from the meeting as provided by section 10(2)(a) or (b) of the Act.*
- (2) If any such person, after being notified of a resolution or direction expelling him or her from the meeting, fails to leave the place where the meeting is being held, a police officer, or any person authorised for the purpose by the council, committee or person presiding, may, by using only such force as is necessary, remove the first-mentioned person from that place and, if necessary, restrain that person from re-entering that place.*

- 4.5.2 For the purposes of this clause, the general manager or, in the absence of the general manager, an employee designated by the general manager, shall be deemed to be the person authorised by council for the removal of a person from a meeting.

4.6 Misbehaviour⁷

4.6.1 Section 440F of the Act

- (1) In this Division:*
***misbehaviour** of a councillor means any of the following:*
- (a) a contravention by the councillor of this Act or the regulations,*

⁷ the process for the suspension of a councillor for misbehaviour is set out in sections 440H to 440Q of the Act.

- (b) a failure by the councillor to comply with an applicable requirement of a code of conduct as required under section 440(5),*
 - (c) an act of disorder committed by the councillor at a meeting of the council or a committee of the council but does not include a contravention of the disclosure requirements of Part 2.*
- (2) A reference in this Division to **misbehaviour** or an incident of **misbehaviour** includes a reference to misbehaviour that consists of an omission or failure to do something.*

4.6.2 Section 440G of the Act

- (1) A council may by resolution at a meeting formally censure a councillor for misbehaviour.*
- (2) A formal censure resolution may not be passed except by a motion to that effect of which notice has been duly given in accordance with regulations made under section 360 and, if applicable, the council's code of meeting practice.*
- (3) A council may pass a formal censure resolution only if it is satisfied that the councillor has misbehaved on one or more occasions.*
- (4) The council must specify in the formal censure resolution the grounds on which it is satisfied that the councillor should be censured.*
- (5) A motion for a formal censure resolution may, without limitation, be moved on the report of a committee of the council and any such report must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting of the council.*

PART 5 - COUNCIL COMMITTEES

5.1 Committee of the whole

5.1.1 Section 373 of the Act

A council may resolve itself into a committee to consider any matter before the council.

5.1.2 Clause 259 of the Regulation

- (1) All the provisions of this Regulation relating to meetings of a council, so far as they are applicable, extend to and govern the proceedings of the council when in committee of the whole, except the provision limiting the number and duration of speeches⁸.*
- (2) The general manager or, in the absence of the general manager, an employee of the council designated by the general manager is responsible for reporting to the council proceedings in committee of the whole. It is not necessary to report the proceedings in full but any recommendations of the committee must be reported.*
- (3) The council must ensure that a report of the proceedings (including any recommendations of the committee) is recorded in the council's minutes. However, the council is not taken to have adopted the report until a motion for adoption has been made and passed.*

5.2 Establishment of committees

5.2.1 Clause 260 of the Regulation

- (1) A council may, by resolution, establish such committees as it considers necessary.*
- (2) A committee is to consist of the mayor and such other councillors as are elected by the councillors or appointed by the council.*
- (3) The quorum for a meeting of a committee is to be:*

⁸ in accordance with 3.17.3 there is also no requirement to stand when speaking at a committee of the whole meeting.

- (a) such number of members as the council decides, or*
- (b) if the council has not decided a number - a majority of the members of the committee.*

5.2.2 A quorum for a committee shall be specified in the charter of that committee.

5.3 Charters, functions and powers of committees

5.3.1 Clause 261 of the Regulation

A council must specify the functions of each of its committees when the committee is established, but may from time to time amend those functions.

5.3.2 Only committees with specific delegations granted in accordance with section 377 of the Act to carry out functions on behalf of council may resolve matters. Other committees may only make recommendations for council's consideration.

5.4 Notice of committee meetings

5.4.1 Clause 262 of the Regulation

(1) The general manager of a council must send to each councillor, at least 3 days before each meeting of the committee, a notice specifying:

- (a) the time and place at which and the date on which the meeting is to be held, and*
- (b) the business proposed to be transacted at the meeting.*

(2) However, notice of less than 3 days may be given of a committee meeting called in an emergency.

5.5 Non-members entitled to attend committee meetings

5.5.1 Clause 263 of the Regulation

(1) A councillor who is not a member of a committee of a council is entitled to attend, and to speak at, a meeting of the committee.

(2) However, the councillor is not entitled:

- (a) to give notice of business for inclusion in the agenda for the meeting, or*
- (b) to move or second a motion at the meeting, or*

(c) to vote at the meeting.

5.6 Procedure in committees

5.6.1 Clause 265 of the Regulation

- (1) Subject to subclause (3), each committee of a council may regulate its own procedure.*
- (2) Without limiting subclause (1), a committee of a council may decide that, whenever the voting on a motion put to a meeting of the committee is equal, the chairperson of the committee is to have a casting vote as well as an original vote.*
- (3) Voting at a committee meeting is to be by open means (such as on the voices or by show of hands)*

5.7 Chairperson and deputy chairperson of committees

5.7.1 Clause 267 of the Regulation

- (1) The chairperson of each committee of the council must be:
 - (a) the mayor, or*
 - (b) if the mayor does not wish to be the chairperson of a committee - a member of the committee elected by the council, or*
 - (c) if the council does not elect such a member - a member of the committee elected by the committee.**
- (2) A council may elect a member of a committee of the council as deputy chairperson of the committee. If the council does not elect a deputy chairperson of such a committee, the committee may elect a deputy chairperson.*
- (3) If neither the chairperson nor the deputy chairperson of a committee of a council is able or willing to preside at a meeting of the committee, the committee must elect a member of the committee to be acting chairperson of the committee.*
- (4) The chairperson is to preside at a meeting of a committee of a council. If the chairperson is unable or unwilling to preside, the deputy chairperson (if any) is to preside at the meeting, but if neither the chairperson nor the deputy chairperson is able or willing to preside, the acting chairperson is to preside at the meeting.*

5.8 Absence from committee meetings

5.8.1 Clause 268 of the Regulation

- (1) A member (other than the mayor) ceases to be a member of a committee if the member:*
- (a) has been absent from 3 consecutive meetings of the committee without having given reasons acceptable to the committee for the member's absences, or*
 - (b) has been absent from at least half of the meetings of the committee held during the immediately preceding year without having given to the committee acceptable reasons for the member's absences.*
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply if all of the members of the council are members of the committee.*

5.9 Committee minutes

5.9.1 Clause 266 of the Regulation

- (1) Each committee of a council must ensure that full and accurate minutes of the proceedings of its meetings are kept. In particular, a committee must ensure that the following matters are recorded in the committee's minutes:*
- (a) details of each motion moved at a meeting and of any amendments moved to it,*
 - (b) the names of the mover and seconder of the motion or amendment,*
 - (c) whether the motion or amendment is passed or lost.*
- (2) As soon as the minutes of an earlier meeting of a committee of the council have been confirmed at a later meeting of the committee, the person presiding at the later meeting must sign the minutes of the earlier meeting.*

5.10 Reports of committees

5.10.1 Clause 269 of the Regulation

- (1) If in a report of a committee of the council distinct recommendations are made, the decision of the council may be made separately on each recommendation.*
- (2) The recommendations of a committee of the council are, so far as adopted by the council, resolutions of the council.*

- (3) If a committee of a council passes a resolution, or makes a recommendation, during a meeting, or a part of a meeting, that is closed to the public, the chairperson must:*
- (a) make the resolution or recommendation public as soon as practicable after the meeting or part of the meeting has ended, and*
 - (b) report the resolution or recommendation to the next meeting of the council.*

5.11 Inspections by committee

- 5.11.1 Site inspections may be held only for the purpose of enabling councillors to familiarise themselves with the impact of a proposed development. All Councillors are entitled to attend such inspections.
- 5.11.2 Site inspections shall be held at a time determined by council or a committee. Councillors should wear their councillor name badge and be introduced to the applicant when attending site inspections. Minutes shall be kept recording the sites attended and the names of attendees.
- 5.11.3 An inspections committee has no delegated authority to make decisions or recommendations.

PART 6 - CONFLICT OF INTERESTS⁹

6.1 Pecuniary interest

6.1.1 Section 442 of the Act

(1) For the purposes of this Chapter, a “pecuniary interest” is an interest that a person has in a matter because of a reasonable likelihood or expectation of appreciable financial gain or loss to the person.

(2) A person does not have a pecuniary interest in a matter if the interest is so remote or insignificant that it could not reasonably be regarded as likely to influence any decision the person might make in relation to the matter or if the interest is of a kind specified in section 448.

6.2 Non-Pecuniary interest¹⁰

6.2.1 Non-pecuniary interests are private or personal interests that do not amount to a pecuniary interest as defined in the Act. These commonly arise out of family, or personal relationships, or involvement in sporting, social or other cultural groups and associations and may include an interest of a financial nature.

There are three types of non-pecuniary conflicts of interests. They are “significant”, “less than significant” and “political donations”¹¹.

6.3 Persons who have a pecuniary interest

6.3.1 Section 443 of the Act

(1) For the purposes of this Chapter, a person has a pecuniary interest in a matter if the pecuniary interest is the interest of:
(a) the person, or
(b) the person’s spouse or de facto partner or a relative of the person, or a partner or employer of the person, or
(c) a company or other body of which the person, or a nominee, partner or employer of the person, is a member.

(2) (Repealed)

⁹ for additional information regarding conflict of interests, see the *Code of Conduct* and the *Conflict of Interests Policy*.

¹⁰ clause 7.10 *Code of Conduct*.

¹¹ clause 3.2.2 *DLG Meetings Practice Note* August 2009

(3) However, a person is not taken to have a pecuniary interest in a matter as referred to in subsection (1) (b) or (c):

- (a) if the person is unaware of the relevant pecuniary interest of the spouse, de facto partner, relative, partner, employer or company or other body, or*
- (b) just because the person is a member of, or is employed by, a council or a statutory body or is employed by the Crown, or*
- (c) just because the person is a member of, or a delegate of a council to, a company or other body that has a pecuniary interest in the matter, so long as the person has no beneficial interest in any shares of the company or body.*

6.3.2 The general manager has no role in determining whether or not a councillor has a pecuniary interest in a matter. The onus is on individual councillors to make such determinations. Given the complexities involved in the matter, where doubt exists individuals should seek their own legal advice. Such advice shall not be provided by staff or council's legal advisors.

6.3.3 Complaints regarding a failure of a councillor or staff member to disclose a pecuniary interest should be made to the Director-General of the Department of Local Government in accordance with section 460 of the Act.

6.4 Interests that do not have to be disclosed

6.4.1 Section 448 of the Act

The following interests do not have to be disclosed for the purposes of this Chapter:

- (a) an interest as an elector,*
- (b) an interest as a ratepayer or a person liable to pay a charge,*
- (c) an interest in any matter relating to the terms on which the provision of a service or the supply of goods or commodities is offered to the public generally, or to a section of the public that includes persons who are not subject to this Part,*
- (d) an interest in any matter relating to the terms on which the provision of a service or the supply of goods or commodities is offered to a relative of the person by the council in the same manner and subject to the same conditions as apply to persons who are not subject to this Part,*

- (e) an interest as a member of a club or other organisation or association, unless the interest is as the holder of an office in the club or organisation (whether remunerated or not),*
- (f) an interest of a member of a council committee as a person chosen to represent the community or as a member of a non-profit organisation or other community or special interest group if the committee member has been appointed to represent the organisation or group on the committee,*
- (g) an interest in a proposal relating to the making, amending, altering or repeal of an environmental planning instrument other than an instrument that effects a change of the permissible uses of:*
 - (i) land in which the person or a person, company or body referred to in section 443 (1) (b) or (c) has a proprietary interest (which, for the purposes of this paragraph, includes any entitlement to the land at law or in equity and any other interest or potential interest in the land arising out of any mortgage, lease, trust, option or contract, or otherwise), or*
 - (ii) land adjoining, or adjacent to, or in proximity to land referred to in subparagraph (i) if the person or the person, company or body referred to in section 443 (1) (b) or (c) would by reason of the proprietary interest have a pecuniary interest in the proposal,*
- (h) an interest relating to a contract, proposed contract or other matter if the interest arises only because of a beneficial interest in shares in a company that does not exceed 10 per cent of the voting rights in the company,*
- (i) an interest of a person arising from the proposed making by the council of an agreement between the council and a corporation, association or partnership, being a corporation, association or partnership that has more than 25 members, if the interest arises because a relative of the person is a shareholder (but not a director) of the corporation or is a member (but not a member of the committee) of the association or is a partner of the partnership,*
- (j) an interest of a person arising from the making by the council of a contract or agreement with a relative of the person for or in relation to any of the following, but only if the proposed contract or agreement is similar in terms and conditions to such contracts and agreements as have been made, or as are proposed to be made, by the council in respect of similar matters with other residents of the area:*

- (i) the performance by the council at the expense of the relative of any work or service in connection with roads or sanitation,*
- (ii) security for damage to footpaths or roads,*
- (iii) any other service to be rendered, or act to be done, by the council by or under any Act conferring functions on the council or by or under any contract,*
- (k) an interest relating to the payment of fees to councillors (including the mayor and deputy mayor),*
- (l) an interest relating to the payment of expenses and the provision of facilities to councillors (including the mayor and deputy mayor) in accordance with a policy under section 252,*
- (m) an interest relating to an election to the office of mayor arising from the fact that a fee for the following 12 months has been determined for the office of mayor,*
- (n) an interest of a person arising from the passing for payment of a regular account for wages or salary of an employee who is a relative of the person,*
- (o) an interest arising from being covered by, or a proposal to be covered by, indemnity insurance as a councillor or member of a council committee,*
- (p) an interest arising from appointment of a councillor to a body as representative or delegate of the council, whether or not a fee or other recompense is payable to the representative or delegate.*

6.5 Disclosure and participation in meetings¹²

6.5.1 Section 451 of the Act

- (1) A councillor or a member of a council committee who has a pecuniary interest in any matter with which the council is concerned and who is present at a meeting of the council or committee at which the matter is being considered must disclose the nature of the interest to the meeting as soon as practicable.¹³*
- (2) The councillor or member must not be present at, or in the sight of, the meeting of the council or committee:*
 - (a) at any time during which the matter is being considered or discussed by the council or committee, or*

¹² section 458 of the Act provides that the Minister may in certain circumstances allow a councillor or a member of a committee who has a pecuniary interest to take part in the consideration or discussion of a matter or vote on a matter.

¹³ a general notice of disclosure can be made in some circumstances pursuant to section 454 of the Act which will fulfil the requirement of this subclause.

(b) at any time during which the council or committee is voting on any question in relation to the matter.

(3) For the removal of doubt, a councillor or a member of a council committee is not prevented by this section from being present at and taking part in a meeting at which a matter is being considered, or from voting on the matter, merely because the councillor or member has an interest in the matter of a kind referred to in section 448.

6.5.2 Section 457 of the Act

A person does not breach section 451 or 456 if the person did not know and could not reasonably be expected to have known that the matter under consideration at the meeting was a matter in which he or she had a pecuniary interest.

- 6.5.3 A councillor or a member of a council committee who has a non-pecuniary interest in any matter with which the council is concerned and who is present at a meeting of the council or committee at which the matter is being considered must disclose the interest to the meeting as soon as practicable and
- if the non-pecuniary interest is significant or a political donation and the source of the conflict cannot be removed, the councillor or committee member must have no involvement in the matter, by absenting and not taking part in any debate or voting on the issue as if the provisions in section 451(2) of the Act apply¹⁴, or
 - if the non-pecuniary interest is less than significant, provide an explanation of why the conflict does not require further action in the circumstances.

6.6 Disclosure by adviser

6.6.1 Section 456 of the Act

(1) A person who, at the request or with the consent of the council or a council committee, gives advice on any matter at any meeting of the council or committee must disclose the nature of any pecuniary interest the person has in the matter to the meeting at the time the advice is given.

(2) The person is not required to disclose the person's interest as an adviser.

6.6.2 Section 457 of the Act

¹⁴ see clauses 7.17 and 7.23 *Code of Conduct for further explanations*

A person does not breach section 451 or 456 if the person did not know and could not reasonably be expected to have known that the matter under consideration at the meeting was a matter in which he or she had a pecuniary interest.

6.7 Disclosures to be recorded

6.7.1 Section 453 of the Act

A disclosure made at a meeting of a council or council committee must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

DRAFT

PART 7 - OPEN MEETINGS

7.1 Public notice of meetings

7.1.1 Section 9 of the Act

- (1) A council must give notice to the public of the times and places of its meetings and meetings of those of its committees of which all the members are councillors.*
- (2) A council and each such committee must have available for the public at its offices and at each meeting copies (for inspection or taking away by any person) of the agenda and the associated business papers (such as correspondence and reports) for the meeting.*
- (2A) In the case of a meeting whose agenda includes the receipt of information or discussion of other matters that, in the opinion of the general manager, is likely to take place when the meeting is closed to the public:*
 - (a) the agenda for the meeting must indicate that the relevant item of business is of such a nature (but must not give details of that item), and*
 - (b) the requirements of subsection (2) with respect to the availability of business papers do not apply to the business papers for that item of business.*
- (3) The copies are to be available to the public as nearly as possible to the time they are available to councillors.*
- (4) The copies are to be available free of charge.*
- (5) A notice given under this section or a copy of an agenda or of a business paper made available under this section may in addition be given or made available in electronic form.*

7.1.2 Clause 232 of the Regulation:

- (1) This clause prescribes the manner in which the requirements outlined in section 9(1) of the Act are to be complied with.*
- (2) A notice of a meeting of a council or of a committee must be published in a newspaper circulating in the area before the meeting takes place.*
- (3) The notice must specify the time and place of the meeting.*

(4) Notice of more than one meeting may be given in the same notice.

(5) This clause does not apply to an extraordinary meeting of a council or committee.

7.1.3 Copies of business papers and reports (excluding any confidential items) shall be made available to the public on council's website and during normal opening hours at the council chambers and libraries prior to each council meeting, where practicable, the day after the business papers are available to the councillors.

7.1.4 To assist members of the public at a council meeting, a summary of council meeting procedures shall be provided in the gallery with the business papers.

7.2 Attendance at meetings of the council and committees

7.2.1 Section 10 of the Act

(1) Except as provided by this Part:

- (a) everyone is entitled to attend a meeting of the council and those of its committees of which all the members are councillors, and*
- (b) a council must ensure that all meetings of the council and of such committees are open to the public.*

(2) However, a person (whether a councillor or another person) is not entitled to be present at a meeting of the council or of such committee if expelled from the meeting:

- (a) by a resolution of the meeting, or*
- (b) by the person presiding at the meeting, if the council has, by resolution, authorised the person presiding to exercise the power of expulsion.*

(3) A person may be expelled from a meeting only on the grounds specified in, or in the circumstances prescribed by, the regulations.

7.3 Parts of a meeting closed to the public¹⁵

7.3.1 Section 10A of the Act

- (1) A council, or a committee of the council of which all the members are councillors, may close to the public so much of its meeting as comprises:
 - (a) the discussion of any of the matters listed in subclause (2),*
or
 - (b) the receipt or discussion of any of the information so listed.**
- (2) The matters and information are the following:
 - (a) personnel matters concerning particular individuals (other than councillors),*
 - (b) the personal hardship of any resident or ratepayer,*
 - (c) information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business,*
 - (d) commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed:
 - (i) prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it, or*
 - (ii) confer a commercial advantage on a competitor of the council, or*
 - (iii) reveal a trade secret,**
 - (e) information that would, if disclosed, prejudice the maintenance of law,*
 - (f) matters affecting the security of the council, councillors, council staff or council property,*
 - (g) advice concerning litigation, or advice that would otherwise be privileged from production in legal proceedings on the ground of legal professional privilege,*
 - (h) information concerning the nature and location of a place or an item of Aboriginal significance on community land.**
- (3) A council, or a committee of the council of which all the members are councillors, may also close to the public so much of its meeting as comprises a motion to close another part of the meeting to the public.*
- (4) A council, or a committee of a council, may allow members of the public to make representations to or at a meeting, before any part of the meeting is closed to the public, as to whether that part of the meeting should be closed.*

¹⁵ the provisions of sections 10A and 10B of the Act are summarised in Attachment B.

7.3.2 Clause 252 of the Regulation

- (1) A representation at a council meeting by a member of the public as to whether a part of the meeting should be closed to the public can only be made for a fixed period immediately after the motion to close the part of the meeting is moved and seconded.*
- (2) That period is as fixed by the council's code of meeting practice or (if the council does not have a code of meeting practice or its code of meeting practice does not fix that period) as fixed by resolution of the council. Different periods can be fixed according to the different types of matters to be discussed or received and discussed at closed parts of meetings.*

7.3.3 Clause 264 of the Regulation

- (1) A representation at a committee meeting by a member of the public as to whether a part of the meeting should be closed to the public can only be made for a fixed period immediately after the motion to close the part of the meeting is moved and seconded.*
- (2) That period is as fixed by the council's code of meeting practice or (if the council does not have a code of meeting practice or its code of meeting practice does not fix that period) as fixed by resolution of the council. Different periods can be fixed according to the different types of matters to be discussed or received and discussed at closed parts of meetings.*

7.3.4 Members of the public wishing to make representations in accordance with section 10A(4) of the Act, may make such representations to the council or committee meeting in writing or verbally. Each person wishing to make verbal representations may speak do so in accordance with the procedures set out in 7.8 and Attachment C of this Code.

7.4 Further limitations to closure of parts of meetings

7.4.1 Section 10B of the Act

- (1) A meeting is not to remain closed during the discussion of anything referred to in section 10A(2):*
 - (a) except for so much of the discussion as is necessary to preserve the relevant confidentiality, privilege or security,*
 - and*

- (b) if the matter concerned is a matter other than a personnel matter concerning particular individuals, the personal hardship of a resident or ratepayer or a trade secret - unless the council or committee concerned is satisfied that discussion of the matter in an open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest.*
- (2) A meeting is not to be closed during the receipt and consideration of information or advice referred to in section 10A(2)(g) unless the advice concerns legal matters that:*
 - (a) are substantial issues relating to a matter in which the council or committee is involved, and*
 - (b) are clearly identified in the advice, and*
 - (c) are fully discussed in that advice.*
- (3) If a meeting is closed during the discussion of a motion to close another part of the meeting to the public (as referred to in section 10A(3)), the consideration of the motion must not include any consideration of the matter or information to be discussed in that other part of the meeting (other than consideration of whether the matter concerned is a matter referred to in section 10A(2)).*
- (4) For the purpose of determining whether the discussion of a matter in an open meeting would be contrary to the public interest, it is irrelevant that:*
 - (a) a person may misinterpret or misunderstand the discussion, or*
 - (b) the discussion of the matter may:*
 - (i) cause embarrassment to the council or committee concerned, or to councillors or to employees of the council, or*
 - (ii) cause a loss of confidence in the council or committee.*
- (5) In deciding whether part of a meeting is to be closed to the public, the council or committee concerned must have regard to any relevant guidelines issued by the Director-General.*

7.5 Notice of closure not required in urgent cases

7.5.1 Section 10C of the Act

Part of a meeting of a council, or of a committee of the council of which all the members are councillors, may be closed to the public while the council or committee considers a matter that has not been identified in the agenda for the meeting as a matter that is likely to be considered when the meeting is closed, but only if:

- (a) it becomes apparent during the discussion of a particular matter that the matter is a matter referred to in section 10A(2), and*
- (b) the council or committee, after considering any representations made under section 10A(4), resolves that further discussion of the matter:
 - (i) should not be deferred (because of the urgency of the matter), and*
 - (iii) should take place in a part of the meeting that is closed to the public.**

7.6 Specification of grounds for closing part of a meeting

7.6.1 Section 10D of the Act

- (1) The grounds on which part of a meeting is closed must be stated in the decision to close that part of the meeting and must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.*
- (2) The grounds must specify the following:
 - (a) the relevant provision of section 10A(2),*
 - (b) the matter that is to be discussed during the closed part of the meeting,*
 - (c) the reasons why the part of the meeting is being closed, including (if the matter concerned is a matter other than a personnel matter concerning particular individuals, the personal hardship of a resident or ratepayer or a trade secret) an explanation of the way in which discussion of the matter in an open meeting would be, on balance, contrary to the public interest.**

7.7 Public access to correspondence and reports¹⁶

7.7.1 Section 11 of the Act

- (1) A council and a committee of which all the members are councillors must, during or at the close of a meeting, or during the business day following the meeting, give reasonable access to any person to inspect correspondence and reports laid on the table at, or submitted to, the meeting.*
- (2) This section does not apply if the correspondence or reports:
 - (a) relate to a matter that was received or discussed, or**

¹⁶ for access to publicly available documents generally see sections 12, 12A and 12B of the Act. For inspection of minutes of meetings see also 8.2 of this Code.

(b) were laid on the table at, or submitted to, the meeting, when the meeting was closed to the public.

(3) This section does not apply if the council or committee resolves at the meeting, when open to the public, that the correspondence or reports, because they relate to a matter specified in section 10A(2) are to be treated as confidential.

7.8 Addressing council and committee meetings

- 7.8.1 Members of the public shall have the opportunity to address a meeting on any matter of a general nature or interest to council and the community as well as any item on the business paper, with the exception of petitions, business without notice and questions without notice. This right to address includes representations by members of the public as to whether any part of the meeting should be closed to the public.
- 7.8.2 The number of speakers shall generally be limited to a maximum of two (2) for and two (2) against a matter before the meeting. On occasions where there are more than two (2) speakers both for and against a matter, the number of speakers shall be limited to equal numbers for and against the matter. On occasions where there is more than one (1) speaker for or against an item, new speakers shall be requested to limit their address to new material. The chairperson shall have the right to so limit their addresses. The number of speakers is limited to a maximum of three (3), on any one topic in general address to Council.
- 7.8.3 Council shall have procedures for addresses to meetings¹⁷. A summary of the procedures shall be provided to persons at the time of submitting their name to address the meeting.

¹⁷ the current procedures for addressing a meeting are set out in Attachment C.

PART 8 - MISCELLANEOUS

8.1 Disclosure and misuse of information

8.1.1 Section 664 of the Act

- (1) A person must not disclose any information obtained in connection with the administration or execution of this Act unless that disclosure is made:*
- (a) with the consent of the person from whom the information was obtained, or*
 - (b) in connection with the administration or execution of this Act, or*
 - (c) for the purposes of any legal proceedings arising out of this Act or of any report of any such proceedings, or*
 - (d) in accordance with a requirement imposed under the Ombudsman Act 1974 or the Freedom of Information Act 1989, or*
 - (e) with other lawful excuse.*
- (1A) In particular, if part of a meeting of a council or a committee of a council is closed to the public in accordance with section 10A(1), a person must not, without the authority of the council or the committee, disclose, (otherwise than to the council or a councillor of the council), information with respect to the discussion at, or the business of, the meeting.*
- (1B) Subsection (1A) does not apply to:*
- (a) the report of a committee of a council after it has been presented to the council, or*
 - (b) disclosure made in any of the circumstances referred to in (1)(a)-(e), or*
 - (c) disclosure made in circumstances prescribed by the regulations, or*
 - (d) any agenda, resolution or recommendation of a meeting that a person is entitled to inspect in accordance with section 12.*
- (2) A person acting in the administration or execution of this Act must not use, either directly or indirectly, information acquired by the person in that capacity, being information that is not generally known, for the purpose of gaining either directly or indirectly a financial advantage for the person, the person's spouse or de facto partner or a relative of the person.*

(3) A person acting in the administration or execution of this Act, and being in a position to do so, must not, for the purpose of gaining either directly or indirectly an advantage for the person, the person's spouse or de facto partner or a relative of the person, influence:

- (a) the determination of an application for an approval, or*
- (b) the giving of an order.*

Maximum penalty: 50 penalty units.

8.1.2 Clause 412 of the Regulation

For the purposes of section 664(1B)(c) of the Act, any disclosure made with the intention of enabling the Minister or the Director-General to properly exercise the functions conferred or imposed on them by or under the Act is a prescribed circumstance.

8.2 Inspection of minutes

8.2.1 Clause 272 of the Regulation

(1) An inspection of the minutes of a council or committee of a council is to be carried out under the supervision of the general manager or an employee of the council designated by the general manager to supervise inspections of those minutes.

(2) The general manager must ensure that the minutes of the council and any minutes of a committee of the council are kept secure and in safe custody and that no unauthorised person is allowed to interfere with them.

8.3 Access to information and records by councillors

8.3.1 Councillors shall have access to council documents in accordance with sections 12 and 12A of the Act and the *Councillor Access to Information and Interaction with Staff Policy*. However, nothing in this Code derogates from the common law right of councillors to generally inspect any record of the council relating to any business before the council, except where the councillor requesting inspection has, in the opinion of the general manager, a pecuniary interest in the matter.

8.4 Recording of meetings

8.4.1 Clause 273 of the Regulation

- (1) A person may use a tape recorder to record the proceedings of a meeting of the council or a committee of a council only with the authority of the council or committee.*
- (2) A person may, as provided by section 10(2)(a) or (b) of the Act, be expelled from a meeting of a council or a committee for using or having used a tape recorder in contravention of this clause.*
- (3) If any such person, after being notified of a resolution or direction expelling him or her from the meeting, fails to leave the place where the meeting is being held, a police officer, or any person authorised for the purpose by the council or person presiding, may, by using only such force as is necessary, remove the first-mentioned person from that place and, if necessary, restrain that person from re-entering that place.*
- (4) In this clause, **tape recorder** includes a video camera and any electronic device capable of recording speech, whether a magnetic tape is used to record or not.*

8.4.2 As an aid to the preparation of the minutes of a meeting, a recording of all ordinary and extraordinary council meetings shall be made with the exception of any matters dealt with in confidential session. Prior notice shall be given to anyone addressing the meeting that they are being recorded.

8.5 Certain circumstances do not invalidate council decisions

8.5.1 Section 374 of the Act

- Proceedings at a meeting of a council or a council committee are not invalidated because of:*
- (a) a vacancy in a civic office, or*
 - (b) a failure to give notice of the meeting to any councillor or committee member, or*
 - (c) any defect in the election or appointment of a councillor or committee member, or*
 - (d) a failure of a councillor or a committee member to disclose a pecuniary interest, or to refrain from the consideration or discussion of, or vote on, the relevant matter, at a council or a committee meeting in accordance with section 451, or*
 - (e) a failure to comply with the code of meeting practice.*

8.6 Attendance of general manager at meetings

8.6.1 Section 376 of the Act

- (1) The general manager is entitled to attend, but not to vote at, a meeting of the council or a meeting of a committee of the council of which all the members are councillors.*
- (2) The general manager is entitled to attend a meeting of any other committee of the council and may, if a member of the committee, exercise a vote.*
- (3) However, the general manager may be excluded from a meeting of the council or a committee while the council or committee deals with a matter relating to the standard of performance of the general manager or the terms of the employment of the general manager.*

8.7 Mobile telephones

- 8.7.1 No person shall answer or otherwise use a mobile telephone during a council or committee meeting, unless permission is granted by the chairperson.
- 8.7.2 All mobile telephones shall be switched off or put on silent mode during every council and committee meeting, unless permission is otherwise granted by the chairperson.

8.8 Other matters

- 8.8.1 A ruling or interpretation not covered by the Act, the Regulation or this Code shall be determined by resolution of the council.

8.9 Amendment of Code

- 8.9.1 This Code may be amended in accordance with the provisions of the Act. However, any amendments to the Act or the Regulation will immediately apply and override this Code to the extent of any inconsistency. Such amendments will be inserted into this Code without the need for further public notification.

PART 9 – ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

9.1 Codes and policies

Code of Conduct

Conflict of Interests Policy

Councillor Access to Information and Interaction with Staff Policy

9.2 External references

Department of Local Government, Closed Council Meetings, Circular no. 07-08, 11 April 2007

Department of Local Government, Guidelines for the Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW, October 2008

Department of Premier and Cabinet, Division of Local Government, Meetings Practice Note no. 16, August 2009

Department of Local Government, Open Meetings Guidelines, July 1998

ATTACHMENT A

Order of business for Council Meetings

1. Prayer and the following acknowledgement
“On behalf of Council I recognise the traditional custodians of the land,
the Guringai people, on whose land we stand”
2. Apologies
3. Declaration of interests
4. Reports to be considered in closed meeting
5. Addresses to Council
6. Documents circulated to Councillors
7. Confirmation of minutes
8. Minutes from the Mayor
9. Petitions
10. Reports from Standing Committees
11. General Business
Mayor to invite Councillors to nominate any items on the Agenda that
they wish to have a site inspection.
Mayor to invite Councillors to nominate any items on the Agenda that
they wish adopt in accordance with the officer’s recommendation
allowing for minor changes without debate.
12. Extra reports circulated at meeting
13. Motions of which due notice has been given
14. Business without notice – matters of great urgency
15. Questions without Notice
16. Inspections Committee – setting of date, time and rendezvous
17. Confidential business – to be dealt with in closed session

ATTACHMENT B

Closed Meetings – Summary of Legislation

A meeting may go into closed session for receipt or discussion of any of the following matters, **for so much of the discussion as is necessary to preserve the relevant confidentiality, privilege or security:**

Matter - Section 10A	Restrictions - Section 10B
(2)(a) personnel matters concerning particular individuals (other than Councillors)	
(2)(b) personal hardship of any resident or ratepayer	
(2)(c) information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business	(1)(b) must be satisfied that discussion in open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest
(2)(d) commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it, or (ii) confer a commercial advantage on a competitor of council, or (iii) reveal a trade secret 	(1)(b) must be satisfied that discussion in open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest (except for trade secrets)
(2)(e) information that would, if disclosed, prejudice the maintenance of law	(1)(b) must be satisfied that discussion in open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest
(2)(f) matters affecting the security of the council, councillors, council staff or council property	(1)(b) must be satisfied that discussion in open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest
(2)(g) advice concerning litigation, or advice that would otherwise be privileged from production in legal proceedings on the ground of legal professional privilege	(1)(b) must be satisfied that discussion in open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest (2) advice must concern legal matters that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) are substantial issues relating to a matter in which the council is involved (b) are clearly identified in the advice, and (c) are fully discussed in that advice
(2)(h) information concerning the nature and location of a place or an item of Aboriginal significance on community land	(1)(b) must be satisfied that discussion in open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest
(3) so much of its meeting as comprises a motion to close another part of the meeting to the public	(3) must not include any consideration of the matter or information to be discussed

ATTACHMENT C

Procedures for Addressing a Meeting

1. Speakers name, address and subject must be registered with staff prior to the meeting. People who have not registered prior to the commencement of the meeting will not be permitted to address. No matter will be delayed due to a speaker not being present, nor will Council inhibit its right to alter the order of dealing with the agenda items.
2. A list of speakers is given to the Mayor/Chairperson as soon as possible following commencement of the meeting.
3. Members of public whose names do not appear on the list will not be allowed to address Council / Committee.
4. Speakers are limited to three minutes each, with a warning bell at 2 minutes 30 seconds. All addresses to be taped and no extensions of time will be granted.
5. Where the matter is of general interest or not included in the Business Paper, the speakers address the Council at the commencement of the meeting.
6. Where the matter is included in the Business Paper, speakers to address the Council immediately prior to discussion of that item.
7. If the matter under discussion is listed on the Committee Business Paper, the speaker should address the Committee immediately prior to the item under discussion.
8. Speakers are encouraged to leave notes of their speech for follow-up or review action.
9. Speakers on Mayoral Minutes shall address Council after the Mayor has presented and spoken on his/her Minute.
10. Speakers on Notices of Motion shall address Council after the Councillor concerned has moved and had seconded his/her Notice of Motion.
11. Questions of speakers who address Council be permitted, with the consent of the Chairperson, for the purpose of points of clarification only. Under no circumstances will the matter be debated with the speaker.

ACCREDITATION OF COUNCIL CERTIFIERS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To delegate to the General Manager, the authority to make recommendation on behalf of Council, to the Building Professionals Board, in respect of applications for accrediting building inspectors employed by Council.

BACKGROUND:

Recent changes to the Building Professionals Act, 2005, require the accreditation of Council employed building inspectors, the accreditation system being administered by the Building Professionals Board. In the transitional period, Council is to make recommendation to the Board for individual accreditation of its own inspectors. This is an operational matter and the General Manager would be best placed to assess individual applications and make recommendation to the Board.

COMMENTS:

Under section 377 of the Local Government Act, 1993, Council has the power to delegate, by resolution various functions. The proposed delegation complies with the intent of this section of the Act.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Council confer delegation of authority upon the General Manager in respect of assessing and endorsing individual applications from building inspectors employed by Ku-ring-gai Council for accreditation as Council Certifiers.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To delegate to the General Manager, the authority to make recommendation on behalf of Council, to the Building Professionals Board, in respect of applications for accrediting building inspectors employed by Council.

BACKGROUND

Recent changes to the Building Professionals Act, 2005, require the accreditation of Council employed building inspectors by 1 September 2010. The accreditation system, being administered by the Building Professionals Board. This is the first step in a move towards one accreditation system for all building certifiers – whether they work for a council or in the private sector.

Private building certifiers have been subject to an accreditation process for over a decade . Expanding the system to include council accredited certifiers formally recognises the skills, knowledge and professionalism of council certification staff.

Certification of building work is an important step in the building and development process. Certification provides reassurance to consumers and other authorities that building and engineering works meet national standards and codes and are fit to use and safe to occupy.

All certifiers will be required to participate in continuing professional development programs and to meet the Board's code of conduct in relation to their certification functions. Annual accreditation fees, payable to the Building Professionals Board for each certifier will apply. Currently, the fee for Council certifiers is set at \$250 per applicant, with the fee being waived in the first year, but payable in year two, and each year thereafter. Council certifiers will also be subject to the Board's disciplinary procedures.

Initially, four different levels of accreditation are available for council certifiers, the nominated accreditation level being dependent on a given individual's skill and experience. Each relevant staff member is required to complete a standard application form, self nominating the accreditation level they wish to attain. The application must be supported with appropriate qualifications, resume of experience and testimony of range and scope of typical works supervised .

The level of accreditation conferred on a given council certifier will determine the level of works they are authorised to undertake from the list below.

A1 Accredited Certifier –	conditional
	unconditional
A2 Accredited Certifier	conditional
	unconditional
A3 Accredited Certifier –	conditional
	unconditional
A4 Accredited Certifier –	conditional
	unconditional

In general terms, the accreditation level imposed allows for the following works to be supervised and certified by the officer;

Item 4

S07162
3 May 2010

A1 - unconditional accreditation is the highest level available for council certifiers. It allows practitioners to oversee all classes of buildings, having a floor area greater than 2000 m² and a rise of storeys greater than three, incorporating alternate fire safety solutions. A1 conditional accreditation would allow the officer to oversee all classes of buildings, having a floor area greater than 2000 m² and a rise of storeys greater than three, excepting overseeing alternative fire safety solution measures.

A2- unconditional accreditation allows for practitioners to oversee all class 1 and 10 buildings, restricting work on Class 2 to 9 buildings to those having a floor area no greater than 2000 m², and a rise of storeys no greater than three. A2 - conditional accreditation, does not allow the overseeing of alternate fire safety solution measures.

A3 – unconditional accreditation allows for practitioners to oversee all class 1 and 10 buildings and class 2 to 9 buildings having a floor area no greater than 500 m². and a maximum rise of two storeys. A3 conditional accreditation, does not allow the overseeing of alternate fire safety measures.

A4 accreditation is for entry level certifiers. It allows the certifier to undertake critical stage inspections of single dwellings, outbuildings and ancillary structures together with all other types of buildings having a floor area no greater than 500 m², and a maximum rise of 2 storeys. An A4 certifier would not be responsible for checking and certifying of any fire safety measures

Once a staff member has completed the appropriate application form, their application requires the endorsement of Council. Section 5(1A) of the Building Professionals Act 2005 provides that an application to carry out certification work on behalf of a council may not be made except on the recommendation of a council. It is proposed that the General Manager be delegated the authority to assess and determine that each individual application is in accordance with the prescribed guidelines for the particular level of accreditation being applied for and to submit the appropriate recommendation to the Board.

The council endorsed accreditation system is proposed to be in place for three years, ending September 2013 after which all accreditation responsibilities will be transferred to the Board. Accordingly, the General Manager will be required to assess and endorse annual applications and any new staff applications until September 2013.

COMMENTS

Council certifiers will have a number of obligations once accredited:

- Accreditation will only cover certification work undertaken on behalf of Council. Council accredited certifiers can carry out work on behalf of any council in NSW but may not undertake work in a private capacity.
- Any certification work carried out on behalf of a council must accord with the relevant provisions of the E P & A A and E P & A Regulation.
- Council accredited certifiers must operate within the limitations of their individual accreditation and in accordance with any special conditions that apply to their accreditation level.

Item 4

S07162
3 May 2010

- Council accredited certifiers need to meet the thirteen requirements of the Code of Conduct of the Building Professional Board's Accreditation Scheme. The code covers behaviour and standards of conduct and professionalism. This code is in addition to the Code of Conduct under the Local Government Act, 1993 and applies only to council accredited certifiers undertaking work on behalf of a council.
- Unlike private certifiers, council accredited certifiers may undertake certification work on development where they have also been involved in the assessment or determination of a related development application or complying development certificate. It is considered a conflict of interest if the certifier is involved in determining an application where they are involved in the design of or carrying out of work in that aspect of the development, they are the applicant or related to the applicant; they are related to anyone involved with the design or construction of that aspect of the development; or they have a financial interest in any aspect of the development.
- Council accredited certifiers will be required to undertake a Continuing Professional Development (CPD) program and will be subject to the Board's disciplinary procedures.

CONSULTATION

Consultation was undertaken, in the preparation of this report, with the relevant staff within the Development and Regulation department of Council.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

No impact on the 2010/2011 Budget is anticipated, with the \$250 annual certification fee being waived in the first year. However, from 2011/2012 Council will need to make provision for payment of annual certification fees. In line with current staff establishment, this fee would be a total of \$1250 per annum.

The proposed 2010/2011 department staff training budget is adequate to ensure relevant staff are afforded appropriate training so as to meet continuing professional development requirements. In future years, the departmental training budget will need to set aside approximately \$5000 for this continuing education.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

Given the specific nature of the accreditation scheme, no consultation with other council departments was required.

SUMMARY

In accordance with the changes to the Building Professionals Act, 2005, Council is required to engage only Building Professional Board accredited council certifiers to undertake building certification and inspectorial duties from 1 September 2010.

Item 4

**S07162
3 May 2010**

Pursuant to this mandatory requirement, Council is required to supply to the Building Professionals Board with duly endorsed applications for individual accreditation from Council staff. To facilitate such applications, it is considered appropriate that the General Manager be delegated the authority to endorse individual applications, in line with the provisions of Section 377 of the Local Government Act, 1993.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council confer delegation of authority upon the General Manager in respect of assessing and endorsing individual applications from building inspectors employed by Ku-ring-gai Council for accreditation by the Building Professionals Board as Council certifiers.

Thomas Cooper
**Team Leader
Compliance, Health &
Building**

Anne Seaton
**Manager Compliance &
Regulation**

Michael Miocic
**Director Development &
Regulation**

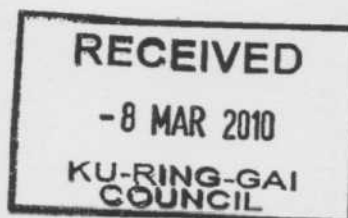
Attachments: 1. Letter from Building Professionals Board dated 5 March 2010 - 2010/041532
2. Brochure from Building Professionals Board "Council Accredited Certifiers; A Guide" - 2010/077480



**Building
Professionals
Board**

Contact: Neil Cocks
Phone: 02 9895 5910
Fax: 02 9895 5949

5 March 2010



Mr John McKee
General Manager
Ku-ring-gai Council
Locked Bag 1056
Pymble NSW 2073

Dear Mr McKee

Council Accredited Certifiers

On 1 March 2010, new legislation introducing a framework for the accreditation of council building surveyors began. The new legislation establishes qualification and experience standards for all certifiers – whether they work for a council or in the private sector – and is a major step forward in achieving one system of accreditation throughout NSW.

From 1 September 2010, all building certification work done by councils in NSW must be undertaken by accredited certifiers. Councils may use their own accredited staff (council accredited certifiers) to carry out the certification work on its behalf, or engage accredited certifiers from the private sector.

A three year period is also proposed to allow time for all officers to be accredited – and time for employees to graduate to more senior levels of accreditation if they wish. The transition period will also allow councils to review existing processes and procedures to determine required staffing levels.

Accreditation will be free in the first year, from 1 March 2010, and the Board has reduced fees in the years following.

Attached is an 'Information Kit' to assist you, your council and your applicants. The enclosed CD-Rom contains electronic copies of all the relevant documents.

The Board has established a hotline to answer any questions you or your staff may have in relation to the new regulation and the Accreditation Scheme. The number is **1300 001 619**.

I trust that you will understand that this initiative of the Board will bring the NSW building certification system into alignment with other States, help prepare us for national licensing of building professionals and continue to improve the quality of buildings for consumers and the general community.

Yours sincerely

Sue Holliday
President
Building Professionals Board

Council Accredited Certifiers: A Guide

Expanding the accreditation system to include council building certifiers establishes a single system of accreditation for all certifiers, whether employed by a council or in the private sector. It will align the NSW building certification system with other States and help improve the safety and quality of buildings.

Council Accredited Certifiers



Building
Professionals
Board



A new system for council accredited certifiers

Certification of building work is an important step in the building and development process. Every building approval in NSW connects to the certification process, whether it is the assessment of detailed construction plans for a high rise residential building, house plans assessed as complying development or inspections undertaken during the construction phase.

Certification provides reassurance to consumers and approval authorities that building and engineering works meet national building standards and codes and are fit to use and safe to occupy. Certifiers play a critical role in the building regulatory system.

Private building certifiers have been subject to an accreditation process for over a decade and the accreditation of bodies corporate was introduced in 2008. Expanding the system to include council accredited certifiers formally recognises the skills, knowledge and professionalism of council certification staff.

The public will have greater consumer protection when all certifiers work to an independent standard and with the same accountability to one oversight body.

Importantly, this will ensure NSW is on the front foot with national licensing reforms as they are advanced by the Council of Australian Governments (COAG) and will meet government recommendations relating to the quality of buildings in NSW.

All certifiers will be required to undertake Continuing Professional Development and meet the same Code of Conduct in relation to their certification functions.

This is the first step in a move towards one system of accreditation for all building certifiers – whether they work for a council or in the private sector – that will give the community the assurance that anyone who certifies their building work has been independently assessed to have the right qualifications and experience to carry out the work.

What is accreditation?

Accredited certifiers are accredited under a scheme administered by the Building Professionals Board. The Accreditation Scheme specifies the certification work certifiers are authorised to do and sets a Code of Conduct that certifiers must work to.

A good accreditation scheme is fundamental to a system of certification that has the community's faith and trust. It is vital that people with the right skills, experience and probity are responsible for the certification of building work.

Accreditation is based on the individual's experience and qualifications and is dependent on the individual undertaking continual professional development and holding the required insurance.

Around 30 per cent of certification work is undertaken by private certifiers and 70 per cent by council certifiers.



Key elements of the accreditation model

- Existing building surveying Categories A1, A2 and A3 apply to council accredited certifiers. Category A4 for building inspectors has been added.
- Accreditation will only cover work undertaken on behalf of a council.
- Council accredited certifiers can carry out work on behalf of any council in NSW.
- Councils can consider an expanded range of qualifications and experience when recommending a council building certifier for accreditation.
- Initial accreditation is free. Renewals to March 2013 cost \$250.00.
- Applications by individuals can only be made with the recommendation of a council.
- A three year transition period from March 2010 will provide time for council building certifiers to become accredited. Councils have six months from March 2010 to ensure work under A1 to A4 Categories is undertaken by accredited certifiers. Exemptions can be applied for.
- Council accredited certifiers will undertake a Continuing Professional Development program and will be subject to the Board's disciplinary procedures.
- Existing civil liability protections under the *Local Government Act* remain.
- Council accredited certifiers can undertake certification work on developments where they have been involved in the assessment or determination of a related DA or CDC.

Council accredited certifiers: a history

Accrediting council certification staff was raised by the Campbell Inquiry into the Quality of Buildings in 2002 which recommended increasing the Government's role in regulating builders and other practitioners in the building industry. In July 2008, the Council of Australian Governments (COAG) agreed to develop a national trade licensing system as part of its agenda to increase Australia's productivity and provide the environment for a seamless national economy.

The accreditation of council officers undertaking certification functions was also raised in *Improving the NSW planning system* (2007).

Expanding the system to include council accredited certifiers is the NSW Government's response to both these reviews.

An initial model was placed on exhibition in late 2008. Throughout 2009, consultation included 16 information sessions across the State, attended by some 700 council officers. Following the information sessions, separate consultation took place directly with many councils across NSW, DEPA (the Development and Environmental Professionals' Association) and the LGSA (Local Government and Shires Association).

An amended model was placed on exhibition in late 2009.



Planning reforms

Expanding the system to include council accredited certifiers is part of a wider program of planning reforms.

These reforms, in part, seek to deliver increased numbers of complying development and seek to encourage economic growth through a more responsive and certain approval process.

Through these reforms, the NSW certification system will be one that:

- instills public trust in the process and that certifiers act impartially;
- provides for better management of the accreditation and auditing functions as well as ongoing education;
- provides certainty of responsibility for the enforcement of decisions and standards.

More information

More information on council accredited certifiers is available from the Building Professionals Board

- Visit www.bpb.nsw.gov.au.
- Call the hotline on 1300 001 619.
- Email bpb@bpb.nsw.gov.au.

The Building Professionals Board

The Building Professionals Board is a statutory body under the *Building Professionals Act 2005*, reporting to the Minister for Planning. The Board works to improve the quality of building construction and subdivision in NSW by regulating and educating building and subdivision certifiers.

The Board has established and maintains an efficient, fair and effective system of accreditation, education, audit and complaints investigation of accredited building and subdivision certifiers.

The Board currently accredits over 400 private certifiers and expects to work with up to 1,000 council accredited certifiers.

For more information visit www.bpb.nsw.gov.au

PROPOSED PARK AT LOT 1 WATER STREET, WAHROONGA

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To clarify Council's obligations for the proposed park at Lot 1 Water Street, Wahroonga under the NSW Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995 and the Federal Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999, and seek Council approval for the newly acquired land to be used as a local park for the benefit of the community.

BACKGROUND:

On 13 November 2007 Council commenced a process to purchase Lot 1 Water Street, Wahroonga, for parkland. This was acquired on 18 July 2008.

At the Ordinary Meeting of Council on 8 December 2009, Council deferred the decision to approve the draft landscape design plan for the park to clarify Council's obligations under the relevant legislation.

COMMENTS:

The design for the park has considered its bushland setting as it contains an endangered ecological community. A Review of Environmental Factors was undertaken and determined the proposal would not have a significant environmental impact. This report also proposes to name the site Badu Park.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Council adopt the draft concept plans and commence embellishment of the park as soon as practicable in order to meet its obligations for the timely expenditure of development contributions; that Council applies to the Geographical Names Board to call the new park Badu Park; and that Council seek to identify additional funding for construction.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To clarify Council's obligations for the proposed park at Lot 1 Water Street, Wahroonga under the NSW Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995 and the Federal Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999, and seek Council approval for the newly acquired land to be used as a local park for the benefit of the community.

BACKGROUND

On 25 September 2007, Council resolved to commence the process to purchase vacant land located on the corner of Water Street and Mona Street, know as Lot 1, 134-136 Eastern Road, Wahroonga. Following negotiations with the owner and a subsequent resolution by Council on 13 November 2007, the property was acquired on 18 July 2008 for a park. Funding for the site was obtained from section 94 contributions to provide for new urban parks for the local community.

The site itself contains and is surrounded by Blue Gum High Forest, which is listed as a critically endangered ecological community under the NSW *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* (TSC Act) and the Federal *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act).

As the land was not classified as part of an earlier resolution by Council it has defaulted to Community Land as defined within the *Local Government Act 1993* (LG Act). Being purchased for a park, it is envisaged that its maintenance and use would be consistent with the Parks Generic Plan of Management.

Council considered a report on the landscape design for the proposed park at its meeting of 10 November 2009 (OMC 241). Council subsequently resolved:

That consideration of Council approval of the draft landscape design plan for the newly acquired park at Lot 1 Water Street, Wahroonga be deferred pending a site inspection.

A site inspection was conducted with five (5) councillors on 30 November 2009.

At its meeting 8 December 2009 (OMC 320), Council subsequently resolved:

Council determined to defer the decision for the draft concept design of the park until the next Council meeting to clarify Council's obligations under the Endangered Species Act.

Following this resolution a further ecological assessment for the proposed Water Street Park was undertaken by Teresa James Flora Consultant (January 2010) on behalf of a local resident. This report was submitted to directly to Councillors (**Attachment 5**).

In order to address Council's concerns and those subsequently raised in the review by Teresa James and to clarify Council's obligations under the relevant legislation, the NSW TSC Act and the Federal EPBC Act, an internal review of the project was undertaken. This resulted in amendments made to the proposed landscape design plan to reduce the environmental impact upon the proposed park.

Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

The revised landscape plan and amended ecological assessment (as undertaken by Council staff) was then reviewed by an external ecological consultant commissioned by Council staff. The results of this review are contained within the amended draft landscape design plan (**Attachment 1**), Review of Environment Factors (**Attachment 2**) and draft Ecological Assessment of Water Street Park (**Attachment 3**) and the consultant's review report (**Attachment 4**).

COMMENTS

1. Water Street Park Proposal

Description of existing environment

The study area is bounded to the east by residential development and an access way (between Water Street and Eastern Road); to the west and south west by Turiban Reserve (Council bushland) and Wahroonga Public School (forming a remnant vegetation area of >1ha). On a landscape scale this area supports a large remnant of Blue Gum High Forest over both private and public land in varying conditions and connectivity, including Turiban Reserve and Clive Evatt Reserve (to the east).

The site supports moderate to good quality Blue Gum High Forest, listed as Critically Endangered under the EPBC Act and the TSC Act and poor condition Blue Gum High Forest listed under the TSC Act.

Prior to purchase by Council in 2007, the site was significantly disturbed with a large area being substantially cleared and excavated for construction of a dwelling. Blue Gum High Forest revegetation surrounding the building pad (excavated area) was also undertaken (see photograph 1 and Figure 2).

Description of Proposed Park

The initial and revised draft landscape design plan has been designed to consider its local setting and has sought to reflect a 'bush' style park. Potential impacts to biodiversity associated with the proposed action have been largely avoided through siting of the playground within the area subject to past excavation works, including:

- a series of play equipment for young children and a toddler cycle path;
- terrace rock walls and mulch / soft fall surface; and
- informal amphitheatre-style and 'nature' study area for imaginative play.

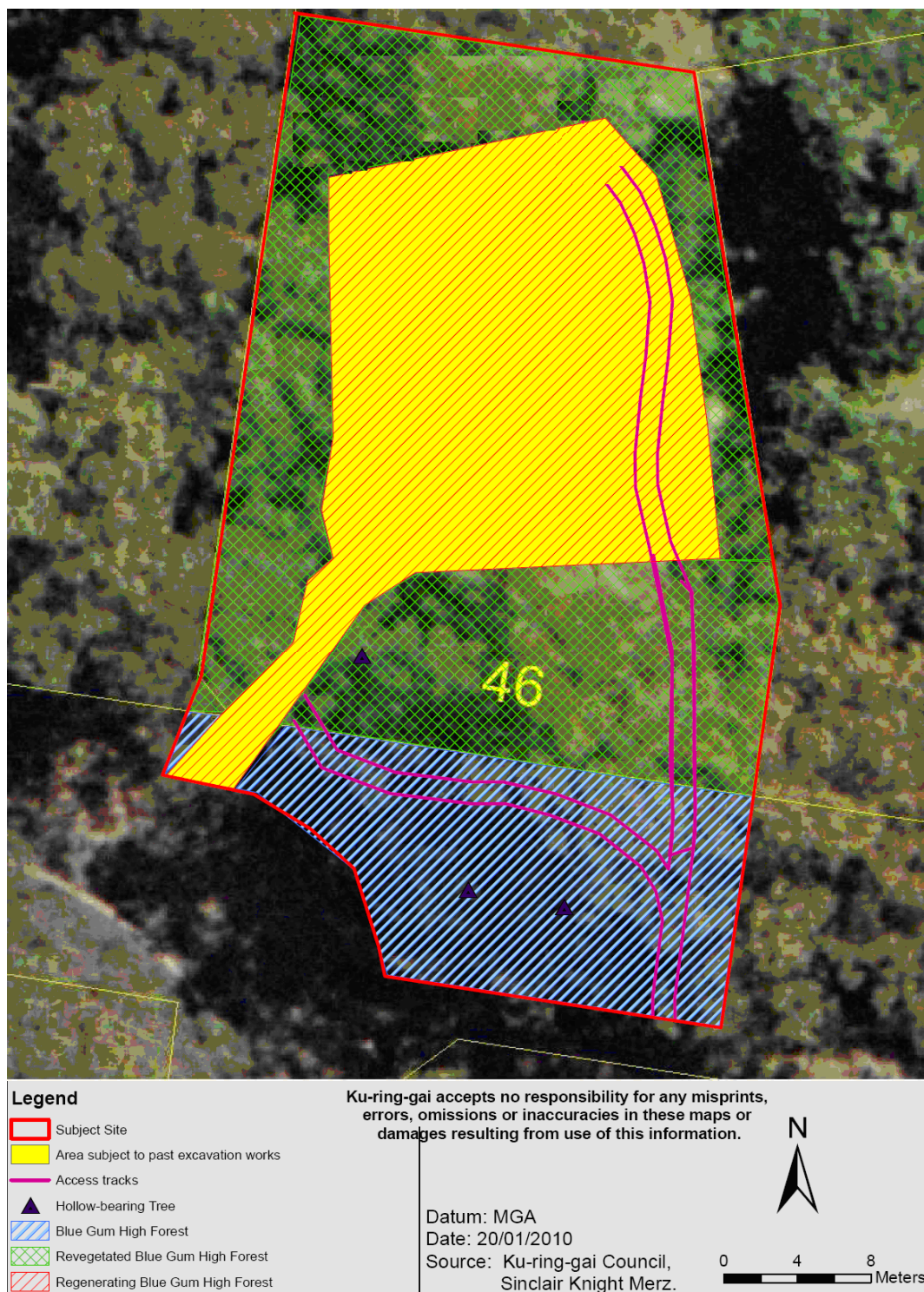
This has incorporated the site's topography to create a series of curvilinear terraced walls to stabilise and soften the existing excavated and degraded embankment and define the playground area. The embankment and excavated area was undertaken by the previous owner of the site as part of a proposed single dwelling development.

The park has been designed to be accessed from both Water Street and Eastern Road via new paths. These new paths connect to the link between Water Street and Eastern Road and will allow

Figure 1: Study area and surrounds



Figure 2: Vegetation communities identified with the study area



Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

wheelchair accessibility to the park from Eastern Road without having to descend the existing stairs to enter the park from the corner of Mona and Water Streets. A perimeter path links the separate park activities, spaces and park entry points. Education signs and seating is provided along the path allowing views of the park and surrounding Blue Gum High Forest.

Photograph 1: Excavated Area



Assessment of Proposed Park

Resulting from the Ordinary Meeting of Council 8 December 2009 (OMC 320) and public submissions, a review of the Water Street park proposal was undertaken. This included an internal and external (ecological consultant) review process.

This review included modifications to the draft landscape design plan (**Attachment 1**), Review of Environmental Factors (**Attachment 2**), and Ecological Assessment (**Attachment 3**). Including the following key modification and clarifications:

- reduction of overall park area through adjustment southern boundary;
- reduction in amphitheatre extent to within area subject to past excavation works;
- relocation of the slide to be further from the base of a remnant tree and BGHF revegetation area;
- requirements for bush regeneration and revegetation of Blue Gum High Forest that would be informed by a Vegetation Management Plan;

Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

- permanent protective fencing to regeneration and revegetation areas within the east of the site to prevent access from the top of the slide to the revegetation area;
- recognition of a revised condition and extent of Blue Gum High Forest within the site and the broader area (including vegetation listed as Critically Endangered under TSC Act and the EPBC Act); and
- revised assessment of significance under both the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (for species, populations and ecological communities listed under the NSW *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*) and under the (Commonwealth) *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

A Construction Environmental Management Plan, incorporating an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan would be prepared for the project. This plan would be implemented and maintained throughout construction and stabilisation phases of park development.

Future site management relating to improvement and protection of vegetation is to be directed through a Vegetation Management Plan. This plan is to include the following details:

- pre and post construction weed management; and
- regeneration and rehabilitation of the 'Blue Gum High Forest Regeneration / Revegetation area' within the park and the adjoining access way between Water Street and Eastern Road.

The Ecological Assessment (Attachment 3):

The report was commissioned with four primary tasks: to examine the terrestrial flora assemblages and fauna habitats within and adjacent to the site; determine potential impacts of the proposal upon local biodiversity; propose mitigation measures; and undertake an assessment under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (for species, populations and ecological communities listed under the NSW *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*) and under the (Commonwealth) *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

The Ecological Assessment concluded that:

- the proposed landscape plan will result in the direct removal of up to 413 m² or 0.04ha of Blue Gum High Forest in a variety of conditions:
 - removal of 0.0062ha or 15.0% of BGHF (TSC & EPBC Acts) - Moderate condition;
 - removal of 0.0014ha 3.4% of revegetated BGHF (TSC & EPBC Acts) -Moderate condition; and
 - removal of 0.0337ha or 81.6% of regenerating BGHF (TSC Act) - Low condition;
- whilst habitats within the study area were considered likely to support a range of threatened fauna species, no threatened flora or fauna species were identified within the study area that would be directly affected by the proposed action. Additionally lands effected by the proposed works are not classified as critical habitat; and
- significance assessments in accordance with section 5A of the EP&A Act and EPBC Act - *Principal Significant Impact Guidelines 1.1. Matters of National Environmental Significance* (Department of the Environment and Heritage 2005) determined that the

Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

project was *unlikely to result in a significant impact* to any threatened biodiversity listed under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* or *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

A review of Council's ecological report, undertaken by an independent ecological consultant (**Attachment 4**), supports the above conclusions.

An Environmental Assessment (Review of Environmental Factors) (**Attachment 2**) was undertaken for the proposed construction of a public park. This report reviewed the likely impact of the activity on the environment, having regard to all relevant factors, including:

- a review of major elements, including environmental impact mitigation measures;
- objectives, alternative and justification for proposed activity;
- permissibility, planning & statutory matters;
- consistency with KMC policies, strategies, management plans;
- consultation process undertaken;
- description of the existing environment; and
- potential impacts & amelioration measures relating to:
 - Aboriginal / cultural heritage sites;
 - water or flooding;
 - air, noise and soil;
 - waste disposal or contamination;
 - flora, fauna and vegetation communities (as addressed within the Ecological Assessment at **Attachment 3**);
 - fire risk;
 - recreation, education and scientific values;
 - public access and safety;
 - future or current land use;
 - transport / traffic; and
 - visual amenity.

On the basis of the environmental assessment conducted, it has been determined the activity is **not likely to significantly affect the environment or on threatened species, populations, ecological communities or their habitats** and is not within land classified as critical habitat (see Ecological Assessment, **Attachment 3**).

Following from this assessment an Environmental Impact Statement or Species Impact Statement is not required, nor is referral to the NSW Department of Environment and Climate Change & Water (DECC&W) or the Federal Department of the Environment Water Heritage and the Arts (DEHWA). Notwithstanding this decision, staff contacted the Manager of the Impact Assessment from DEHWA who stated that they did not believe the matter was of National environmental significance and that if it were referred a key consideration would be on the assessment of mitigation measures that have been incorporated within the design and eventual construction and maintenance.

Parks Generic Plan of Management

The newly acquired land is classified Community Land as defined within the *Local Government Act 1993*. As it was purchased for a park it will be managed in accordance with the adopted Parks

Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

Generic Plan of Management. The site has not been specifically incorporated into the Parks Generic Plan of Management and therefore this report seeks to amend the plan accordingly. As a minor amendment this does not require the plan of management to go on public exhibition.

Additional environmental management of the site will be addressed through a site specific Vegetation Management Plan (as outlined above in the assessment of proposed park).

Consideration of Teresa James Flora Consultant Ecological Assessments

Council has sought to address concerns raised by the ecological Assessment, undertaken by Teresa James Flora Consultant (January 2010) (**Attachment 5**). This assessment addressed the proposal presented to the Ordinary Meeting of Council on 10 November 2009 (OMC 241) and concluded that the impact assessment undertaken by Council was found to be inadequate. While this conclusion is not necessarily accepted by staff, the design has nevertheless been modified to include a:

- reduction of overall park area through adjustment southern boundary;
- reduction in size of amphitheatre to remain within area subject to past excavation works;
- relocation of embankment slide (slippery dip) to be further from the base of a remnant tree and further away from the BGHF revegetation area;
- requirement for bush regeneration / revegetation of Blue Gum High Forest, including creation of a Vegetation Management Plan;
- permanent protective fencing to regeneration / revegetation areas within the east of the site and to the west to prevent access from the top of the slippery dip to the revegetation area;
- fencing to be designed to facilitate animal movement;
- mapping hollow bearing trees;
- recognition of a revised condition and extent of Blue Gum High Forest within the site and the broader area (including vegetation listed as Critically Endangered under TSC Act and the EPBC Act); and
- revised assessment of significance under both the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (for species, populations and ecological communities listed under the NSW *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*) and under the (Commonwealth) *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

Attachment 7 outlines in detail the issues raised by Teresa James Flora Consultant and the related modifications made by Council to the proposed design and ecological assessment.

Name of Park

It is suggested that Council applies to the Geographical Names Board to call the new park Badu Park. The word Badu is from the Aboriginal Sydney language meaning "water".

Since the park is located at Lot 1 Water Street and is adjacent to water (a small tributary of Lovers Jump Creek), Badu Park is considered as an appropriate name for the site.

2. Alternative Site Usage

Should council determine not to proceed within the proposed park, a brief review of alternative site use is provided, including the remediation and reclassification of the site to natural area (under the *Local Government Act 1993*).

Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

Restoration of the original slope

Restoration of the original slope is required, in order to rehabilitate the Site to good quality BGHF and to address hydrological changes and safety issues (as espoused by Teresa James Flora Consultant - see **Attachment 5**).

Slope restoration will result in the direct removal of 0.0337ha or 81.6% of regenerating BGHF (TSC Act) in Low condition, which is one of the criticism of Council's design.

This may include importing shale-derived soil and rehabilitation of Blue Gum High Forest - consistent with *Best Practice Guidelines for BGHF* (DECCW 2008) and *Recovering bushland on the Cumberland Plain: Best practice guidelines for the management and restoration of bushland* (DEC 2005).

Maintenance of existing site fencing would be required until site is considered stable.

Safety and stability aspects associated with existing cutting

From a safety perspective it is considered that:

1. If Council wishes to use the area as open space then it has a duty of care to ensure that the area is safe for that purpose and that the risk of personal injury to park users is minimised or apparent.
2. The cutting in its current form presents a risk to visitors of the site in that the location of the cutting is unexpected, the material is not stable and the potential fall height [up to 3m drop] is dangerous. There may also be some risk of localised bank collapse given the steep nature of the cutting and the additional loading applied by the adjacent 4.5m high retaining wall, however this would need to be properly assessed by a geotechnical engineer.
3. If public access is to be allowed then the issue of safety needs to be addressed to limit Council's liability.
4. Erecting warning signs is one way of alerting the public of the perceived risk however given the nature of the site and the unexpected location of the cutting, signs are unlikely to effectively reduce Council's liability.
5. To improve safety the fall height would need to be reduced to be less than 1m in height or a 1m high safety barrier would need to be installed along the top of the cutting [the BCA and AS 2156 - Walking tracks offer some guidance in this regard].
6. To reduce the fall height the area would need to be filled to form a graded slope or a series of retaining walls and terraces could be constructed so that separate fall heights of less than 1m are achieved.
7. Subject to detailed design resolution, a combination of techniques could be applied, however from a safety and a practical use perspective a lesser fall height of approximately 500-600mm is preferable.

From an erosion and stability perspective it is considered that:

1. Construction of the building platform has resulted in the formation of the current steep cutting which was never intended to be left in its present form as a permanent solution to bank stabilisation.

Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

2. Although the cutting is outside the easement for support for the adjoining 4.5m high retaining wall the stability of the cutting and the adjoining top of bank remains important in ensuring the structural integrity of the retaining wall as well as the stability of adjoining tall canopy trees which have been directly impacted through a loss of supporting root structure and soil volume.
3. If not adequately stabilised, the cutting in its current condition is susceptible to ongoing erosion and possible localised bank collapse.
4. Erosion is best addressed by controlling the flow of any surface water across the face of the cutting, by lessening slope gradient via filling or terracing, and by vegetatively stabilizing resultant areas.

Management of lands as natural area

Should Council determine not to proceed within the proposed park, management of the area would be directed through the Bushland Plan of Management (2009), with the creation of a site specific rehabilitation plan also required.

3. Planning and Approvals

The proposed park design and its integration with the adjoining reserve and footpath which links Water Street to Eastern Road has been assessed under the *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007*. This planning instrument applies to, among other lands, public reserves within the same meaning as it has in the *Local Government Act 1993*.

Under clause 65(3) of the SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007, development may be carried out by or on behalf of a Council without consent on a public reserve under the control of or vested in the Council for, among others, the following purposes:

- “(b) outdoor recreational facilities, including playing fields, but not including grandstands,*
- (c) information facilities such as visitors’ centres and information boards,*
- (d) lighting, if light spill and artificial sky glow is minimised in accordance with AS/NZS 1158: 2007, Lighting for Roads and Public Spaces,*
- (e) landscaping, including irrigation schemes (whether they use recycled or other water),*
- (h) environmental management works.”*

As the proposed park includes the purposes listed above, development consent under Part 4 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act) is not required. However, development that does not require consent under Part 4 of the EP&A Act and is not a project to which Part 3A of the EP&A Act applies, is subject to the environmental assessment and approval requirements of Part 5 of the EP&A Act.

In accordance with this requirement a Review of Environmental Factors and Ecological Assessment (under both state and federal legislation), has been undertaken by Council and independently reviewed by an ecological consultant, Eco Logical Australia Pty Ltd.

The Review of Environmental Factors included as **Attachment 2** found that the level of environmental impact was *not* significant. This included an ecological assessment report included as **Attachment 3** which concluded that the proposal will not have a significant impact under the NSW *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* (TSC Act) or the federal *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act). As such no Species Impact or Environmental

Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

Impact Assessment is required, nor is referral to the NSW Department of Environment and Climate Change & Water (DECC&W) or the Federal Department of the Environment Water Heritage and the Arts (DEHWA).

Council has sought to clarify its responsibility under the EPBC Act through telephone communication with the Director of Impact Assessment from DEHWA. This communication has confirmed that under the EPBC Act, referral is only required where the action has been assessed as having or being likely to have, a significant impact on a matter of national environmental significance.

Accordingly, the proposal may be approved by Council as the determining authority.

CONSULTATION

Community comments and consultation have been discussed in detail in recent reports to Council on this subject on 10 November 2009 and 8 December 2009. 163 letters was posted to local residents together with a copy of the draft plan inviting comments on the plan. This included the following streets: Ancona Road, Billyard Avenue, Braeside Street, Burns Road, Hampden Avenue, Eastern Road, Hillcrest Street, Michele Place, Mona Street, Randolph Street, Trentino Road, Water Street, and Young Street.

The plans were also placed on Council's website and copies of the plans were made available for viewing at Council's Customer Service Centre.

Nine written submissions were received during and following the consultation period. Of the five submissions that were opposed to the park, comments related to environmental concerns specifically the retention of the site for regeneration as a bushland reserve. A summary of submissions received is at **Attachment 6**.

This site has also been the subject of numerous site inspections by Councillors most recently on the 30 November 2009 to ascertain among other matters the extent of the regeneration and revegetation on site and also the stability of the excavated area.

A report written by Teresa James Flora Consultant (January 2010), has also been submitted on behalf of a resident (**Attachment 5**).

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

An estimate of cost to complete all components of the draft design is \$240,000. This includes the use of sandstone retaining walls essential to the site stability.

Approximately \$80,000 in section 94 funds from the 2004-2009 Development Contributions Plan for open space embellishment would be used as the first source of funding. This represents the balance of funds following the acquisition and design process. The first stage of works would be the curvilinear retaining walls in order to stabilise and make safe the site.

For the balance of the funding it is recommended that Council seek to identify funding as part of the budget review process following public exhibition of the Management Plan.

Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

Funding for this project is to be derived from the balance of section 94 funds from the 2004-2009 Development Contributions Plan for open space embellishment (approximately \$80,000) with the balance (\$160,000) to construct the park to be determined by Council as part of the budget review process.

Most important in the deliberations as to the suitability of the site for either a park or bushland reserve is to revisit the purpose of purchasing the site in the first instance. \$400,000 from development contributions was used to purchase the site with a nexus that it would create an urban park and playground. This funding source can not be used for the purchase of bushland. As such, this report has focused on the site as a park. If Council was to reconsider the site as a bushland reserve it would need to pay back funding to section 94 Reserves for the purchase and subsequent landscaping design, and find alternate funds to undertake the proposed rehabilitation/slope remediation works as well as to cover the initial purchase.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

Staff from Strategy and Environment and Development and Regulation Departments have been consulted during the preparation of the draft landscape design plan and draft ecological assessment.

SUMMARY

On the 18 July 2008 Lot 1, 134-136 Eastern Road was acquired for parkland. Following consideration of Council and resident concerns regarding a proposed park design (as submitted at the Ordinary Meeting of Council, 10 November 2009 [OMC 241]), a revised draft landscape design plan and associated assessment is provided for the consideration of Council. This modified design has sought to minimise impacts upon state and federally listed Blue Gum High Forest, whilst creating a children's playground within a 'bush' style park.

Under SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007, the proposed park is considered '*Development permitted without consent*'. In accordance with Part 5 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, a Review of Environmental Factors and Ecological Assessment (under both state and federal legislation) was undertaken. A review of the Ecological Assessment was undertaken by an independent environmental consultant. Both reports concluded that the level of environmental and ecological impact was not significant, accordingly, the proposal may be approved by Council as the determining authority.

As the site was purchased for a park it will be managed in accordance with the adopted Parks Generic Plan of Management. The site has not been specifically incorporated into the Parks Generic Plan of Management and therefore this report seeks to amend the plan accordingly. As a minor amendment this does not require the plan of management to go on public exhibition.

Additional environmental management of the site will be addressed through a site specific Vegetation Management Plan.

This report also recommends naming the park Badu Park in reference to the Aboriginal Sydney language meaning "water".

Item 5

S06476
29 April 2010

Should Council determine not to proceed within the proposed park, a brief review of alternative site use is provided, including the remediation and reclassification of the site to natural area [under the *Local Government Act 1993*]. This proposal would require stabilisation of the existing slope, resulting in direct removal of 0.0337ha or 81.6% of regenerating BGHF (TSC Act) in Low condition. This is because the cleared area would have to be filled and stabilised given the current state of the embankment. Planting would also be needed as the natural soil and its seed stock was removed as part of the initial clearing. Should Council determine not to proceed within the proposed park, management of the site would need to be undertaken in accordance with the *Kuring-gai Bushland Plan of Management (2009)* with the creation of a site specific rehabilitation plan and vegetation management also required. Financially this option would also require \$400,000 to be repaid into the Section 94 Reserve as it was purchased for the specific purpose of creating an urban park and playground. This funding source cannot be used for the purchase of bushland.

RECOMMENDATION

- A. That Council adopt the draft concept design plans and commence embellishment of the park as soon as practicable.
- B. That Council fund this project in part using the remaining funds in the S94 development contributions plan and seek to identify the additional funding needed for construction as part of the budget review process following public exhibition of the Management Plan.
- C. That the Parks Generic Plan of Management be amended to include the park.
- D. That Council applies to the Geographical Names Board to call the new park Badu Park.

Penny Colyer
Team Leader Natural Areas

Roger Faulkner
Team Leader Open Space & Recreation Planning

Peter Davies
Manager Corporate Planning &
Sustainability

Andrew Watson
Director Strategy & Environment

Attachments:

- 1. Draft Landscape Design Plan Water Street Park, 2 pages - 2010/073868
- 2. KMC Review of Environmental Factors - 2010/074459
- 3. KMC Ecological Assessment - 2010/075412
- 4. Eco Logical Australia, Ecological Assessment (April 2010) - 2010/075939
- 5. Teresa James Flora Consultant, Ecological Assessment (January 2010) - 2010/075951 & 2010/075952
- 6. Summary of Community Submissions - 2009/190398
- 7. Responses to Teresa James Ecological Assessment - 2010/077458

Perimeter Path

Informal stabilised crushed sandstone path linking separate park activities and spaces. Provides opportunity for informal seating areas overlooking the park and reserve canopy. Path edges are clearly defined by planting and timber edge. Maintain and consolidate existing vegetation and grades to easement adjacent to existing retaining wall.

Pedestrian Barrier

Permanent pedestrian barrier to restrict access to BGHF Regeneration/Revegetation Area

Terraced Embankment

Series of curvilinear rock face retaining walls to stabilise and soften existing excavated embankment. Walls define play areas and create informal seat walls. Embankment planting will include low growing ground covers species to maintain open views throughout the park. Planting will be Blue Gum High Forest species.

Amphitheatre

Low stepped informal amphitheatre for 'performance' play and small learning groups.

Refer Drawing LCP 02 for laneway extension

Blue Gum High Forest Regeneration / Revegetation area:

Blue Gum High Forest regeneration / revegetation to be undertaken in accordance with a Vegetation Management Plan (to be prepared prior to commencement of construction). The plan is to address long term maintenance of vegetation within the Water Street Park, adjoining riparian easement and access way between Water Street and Eastern Road. The plan should include:

- staged works and proposed timings;
- management of noxious and environmental weeds;
- a focus on bush regeneration techniques with supplementary planting where required.

Species selection for planting should include:

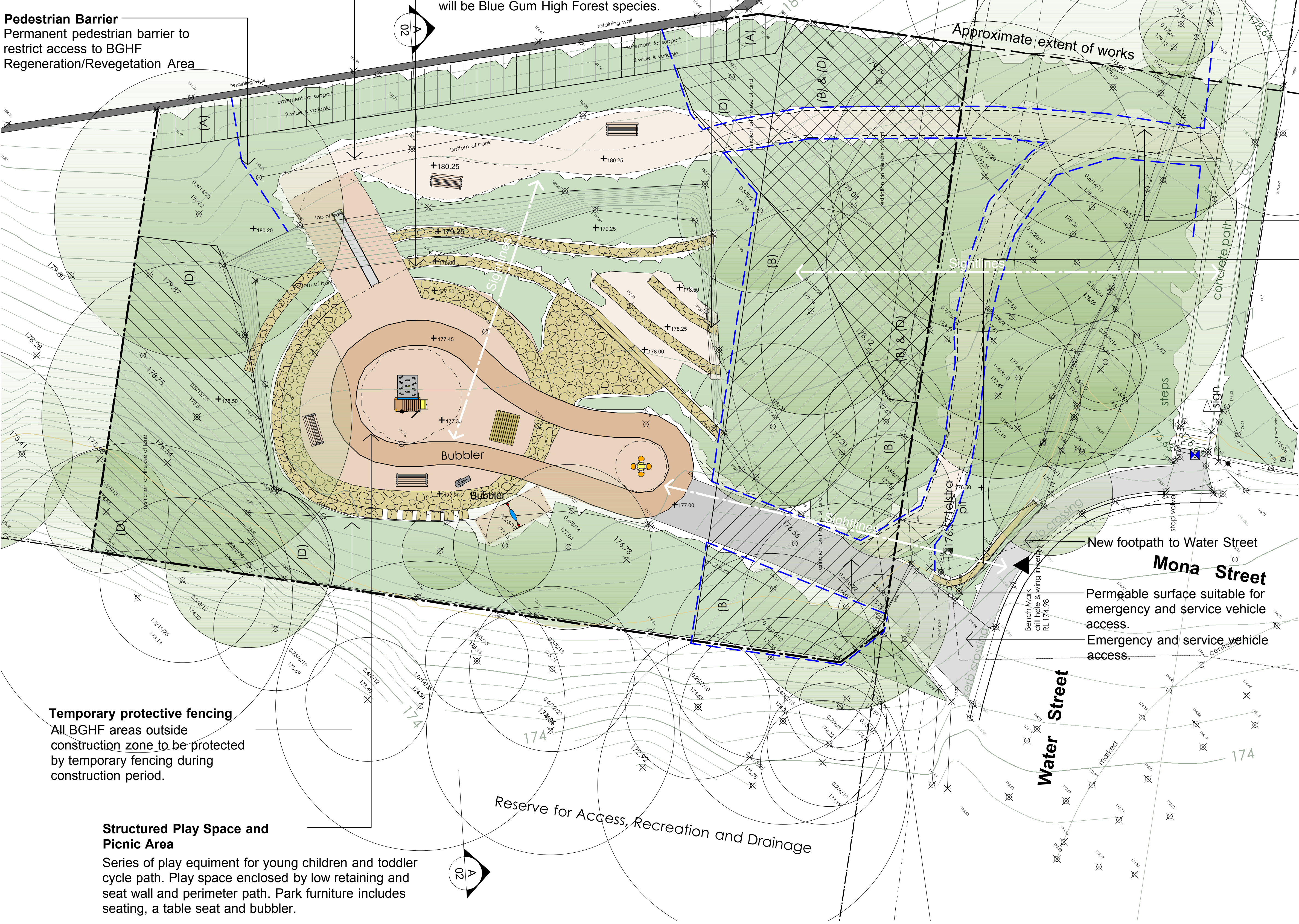
- appropriate local provenance from the Blue Gum High Forest assemblage; and
- consideration of passive surveillance through the park, providing a maximum height of 500mm. Interpretative signage and displays relating to Blue Gum High Forest will be installed though the park.

Laneway Park Entry

New path into park from laneway

Water Street Park Entry

Water Street entry defined by low stone face retaining wall and signage. New concrete footpath and maintenance vehicle entry from Water Street.



- LEGEND**
- Existing contours
 - Existing spot heights
 - Indicative proposed spot heights
 - Existing canopy trees
 - Regeneration/revegetation areas BGHF (see text above)
 - Stabilised crushed sandstone path + timber edge
 - Mulch/softfall surface
 - Stone paving
 - Toddler cycle path
 - Stone face retaining walls and seat walls
 - Play equipment
 - Tables and seats
 - Permanent protective fence to regeneration/revegetation areas
- Easements and Restrictions (Refer Survey Plan 2853)
- (A) Easement for support 2 wide and variable.
 - (B) Restriction on Use of Land. No structure (other than playground equipment and park seating) is to be erected within that part of the lot denoted "B" on this plan
 - (D) Restriction on Use of Land. Only species consistent with Blue Gum High Forest shall be planted in areas denoted "D" in this plan being bush regeneration areas or bush regeneration zones.

Temporary protective fencing

All BGHF areas outside construction zone to be protected by temporary fencing during construction period.

Structured Play Space and Picnic Area

Series of play equipment for young children and toddler cycle path. Play space enclosed by low retaining and seat wall and perimeter path. Park furniture includes seating, a table seat and bubler.

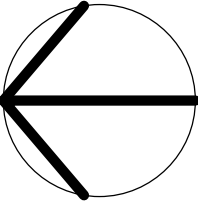
NOTES:

DESIGNED:

APPROVAL:

SCALE:
1:100 @ A1
1:200 @ A3

NORTH:



Ku-ring-gai Council

818 Pacific Highway,
Gordon NSW 2072
Locked Bag 1056,
Pymble NSW 2073
T 02 9424 0000
W www.kmc.nsw.gov.au

PROJECT:

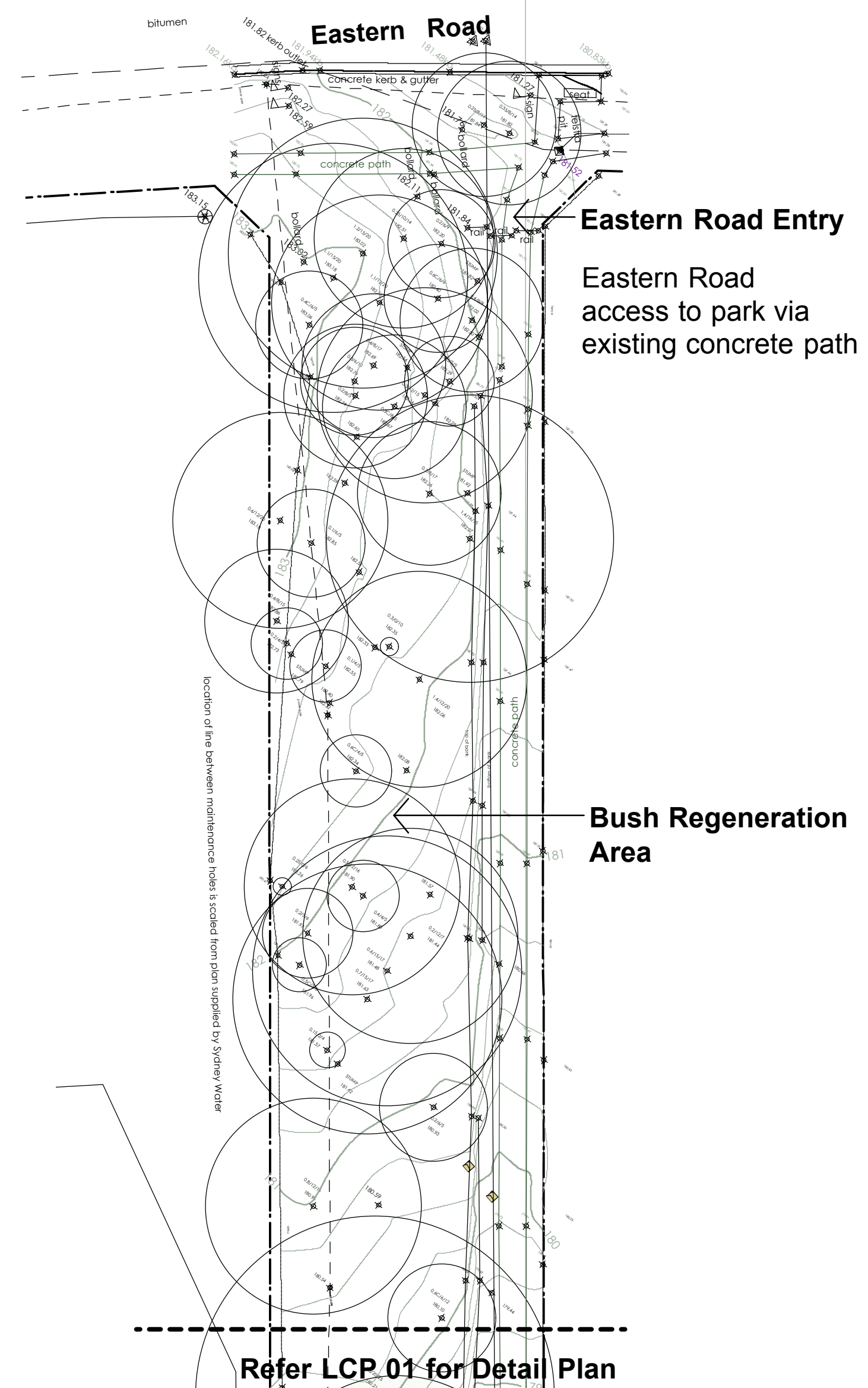
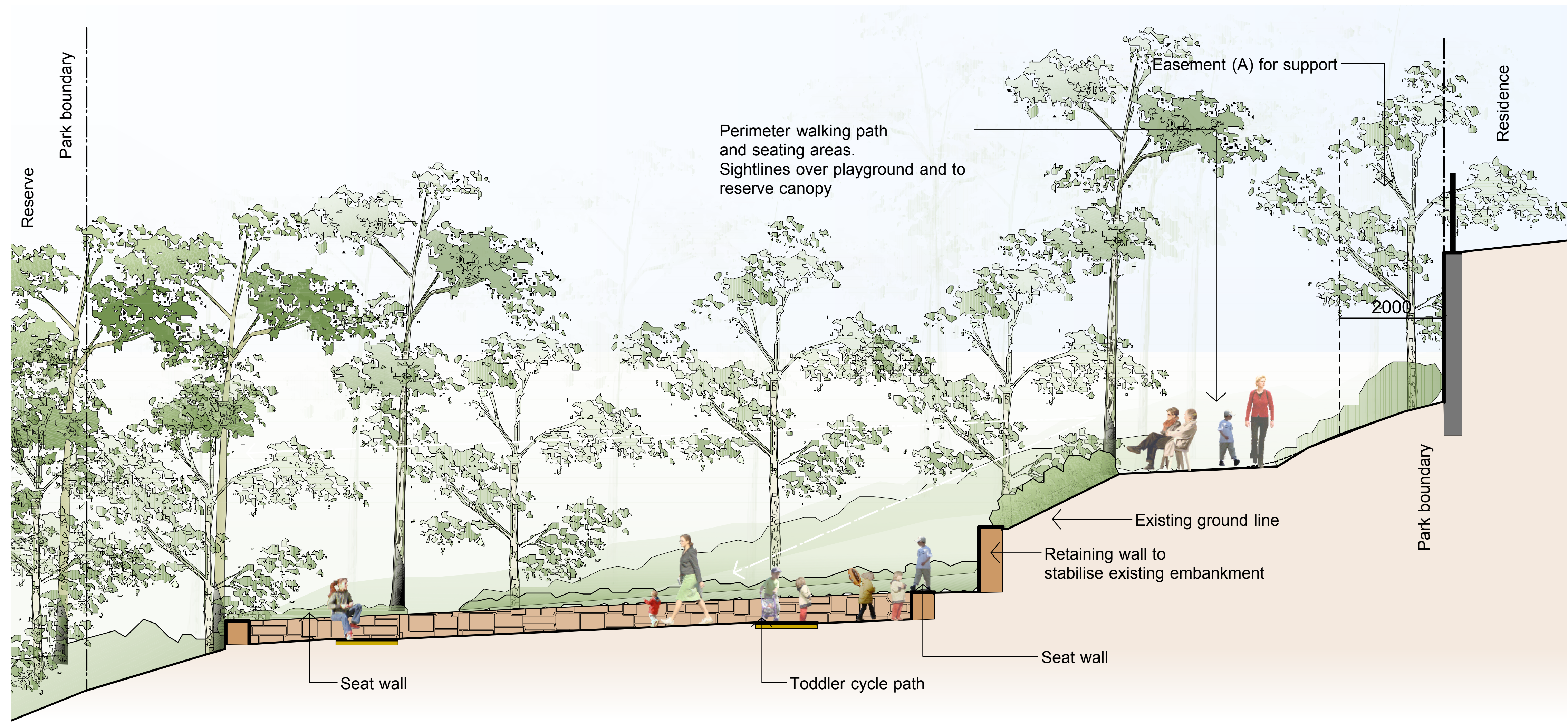
**WATER STREET PARK
WAHROONGA**

TITLE:

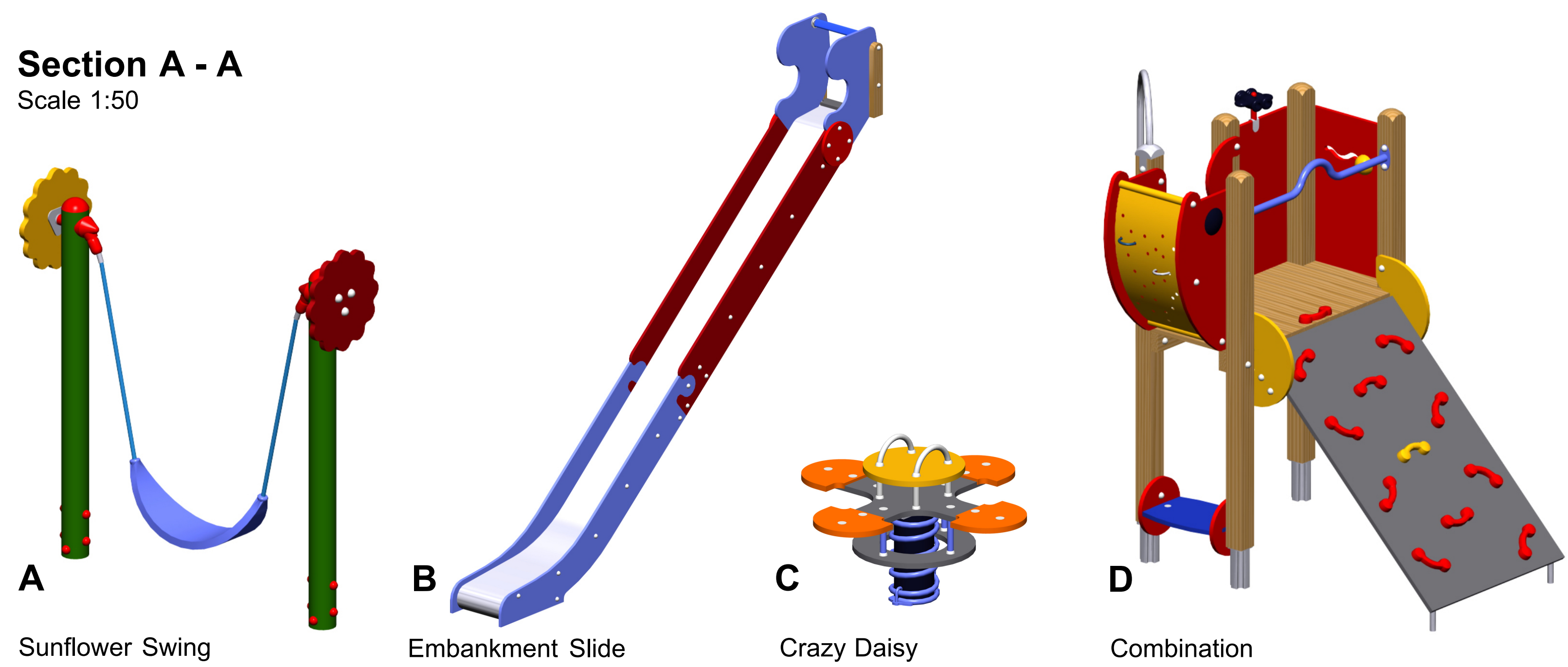
DRAFT LANDSCAPE DESIGN PLAN

SHEET	OF	PLAN No	ISSUE:	Rev.
1	2	LCP 01	PRELIMINARY	P - 4

P - 4	27.04.10	FOR INFORMATION		FY
P - 3	03.02.10	FOR INFORMATION		FY
P - 2	29.10.09	FOR INFORMATION		FY
P	07.07.09	FOR INFORMATION		FY
REV	DATE	AMENDMENTS		INITIALS

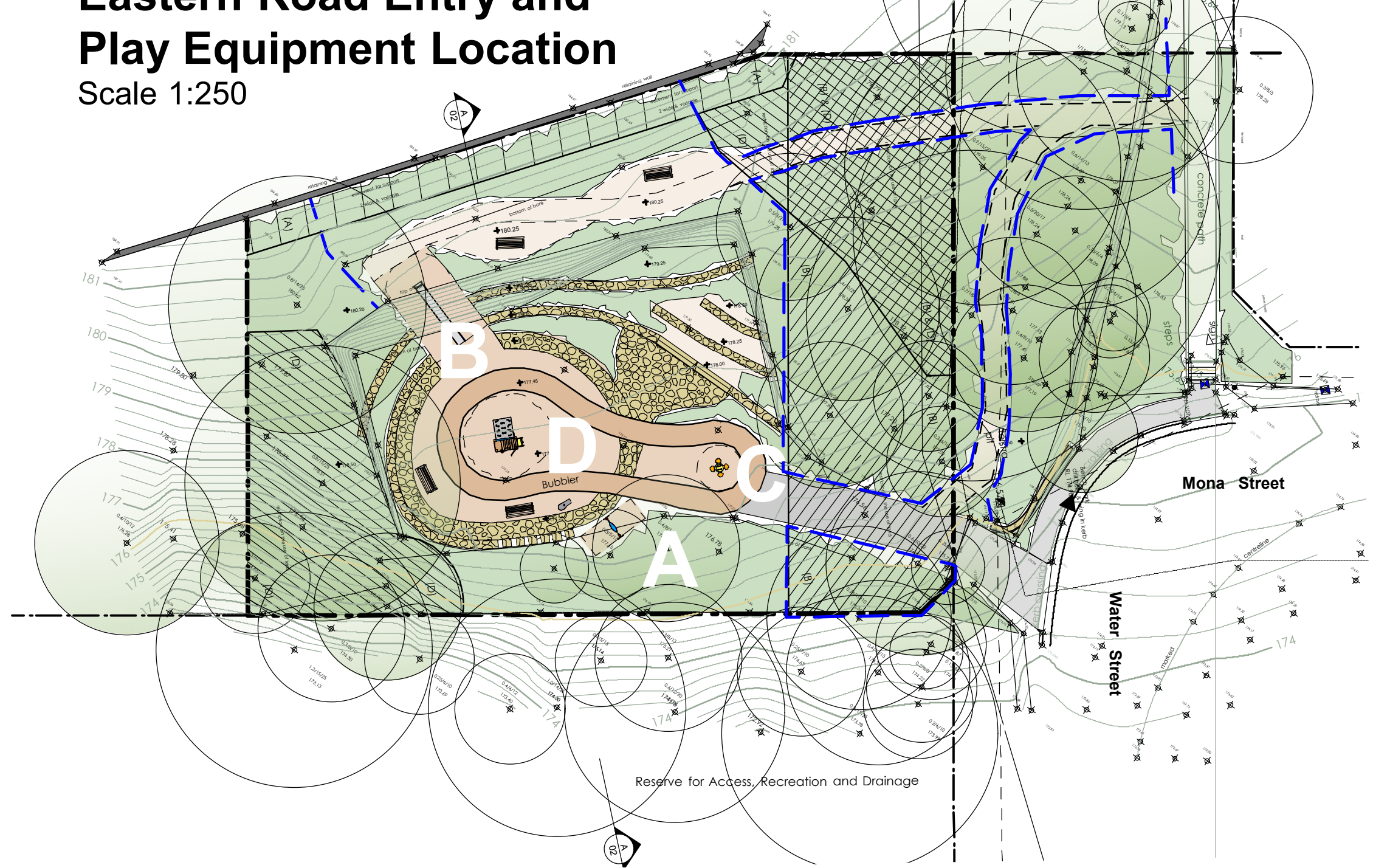


Section A - A
Scale 1:50



Play Equipment for Young Children

**Eastern Road Entry and
Play Equipment Location**
Scale 1:250



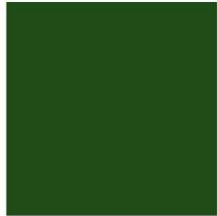
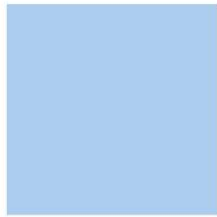
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Ku-ring-gai Council

REVIEW OF ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS (R.E.F)

Water Street Park, Wahroonga

April 2010



Revision	Details	Date	Amended By
A	Review of Environmental Factors	29/04/2010	Penny Colyer

© Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council (KMC) [2009].

This document may only be used for the purpose for which it was commissioned and in accordance with the contract between ku-ring-gai Council and tenders.

Ku-ring-gai Council accepts no liability or responsibility whatsoever for or in respect of any use of or reliance upon this report and its supporting material by any third party. Information provided is not intended to be a substitute for site specific assessment or legal advice in relation to any matter. Unauthorised use of this report in any form is prohibited.

Copyright in the drawings, information and data recorded in this document (the information) is the property of KMC. This document and the information are solely for the use of the authorised recipient and this document may not be used, copied or reproduced in whole or part for any purpose other than that for which it was supplied by KMC. KMC makes no representation, undertakes no duty and accepts no responsibility to any third party who may use or rely upon this document or the information.

Author: Penny Colyer..... Position Title: Team Leader Natural Areas

Reviewer: Roger Faulkner..... Position Title: Team Leader Open Space and Recreation Planning

Approved by: Peter Davies..... Position Title: Manager Corporate Planning and Sustainability

Date:..... 29th April 2010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	BACKGROUND	3
2	PROPOSAL DETAILS	3
3	SCOPE OF WORKS	4
4	PERMISSIBILITY, PLANNING & STATUTORY MATTERS	8
5	CONSISTENCY WITH KMC POLICIES, STRATEGIES, MANAGEMENT PLANS	10
6	CONSULTATION AND NOTIFICATIONS	11
7	METHODS & TARGETED DATA	12
7.1	DATA AUDIT	12
7.2	FIELD SURVEY	12
8	DESCRIPTION OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT	12
9	POTENTIAL IMPACTS & AMELIORATION	15
9.1	POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON ABORIGINAL / CULTURAL HERITAGE SITES	15
9.2	POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON WATER OR FLOODING	15
9.3	POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON SOIL	15
9.4	POTENTIAL IMPACTS RESULTING FROM WASTE DISPOSAL OR CONTAMINATION	17
9.5	POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON AIR	17
9.6	NOISE	17
9.7	POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON FLORA, FAUNA AND VEGETATION COMMUNITIES	17
9.8	POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON FIRE RISK	18
9.9	POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON RECREATION, EDUCATION AND SCIENTIFIC VALUES	18
9.10	PUBLIC ACCESS AND SAFETY	18
9.11	FUTURE OR CURRENT LAND USE	18
9.12	TRANSPORT / TRAFFIC FACTORS	18
9.13	VISUAL IMPACTS	19
10	SUMMARY OF IMPACTS	19
	REFERENCES	20
	APPENDIX 1 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	21

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1 LOCATION AND APPROXIMATE PROPOSED WORKS AREA	7
FIGURE 2: RIPARIAN, TOPOGRAPHY, LAND MANAGEMENT AND SOIL LANDSCAPES	12
FIGURE 3: VEGETATION	13

1 Background

The proposed park design and its integration with the adjoining reserve and footpath which links Water Street to Eastern Road, has been assessed under the State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007. This planning instrument applies to, among other lands, public reserves within the same meaning as it has in the *Local Government Act 1993*.

Under clause 65(3) of the SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007, development may be carried out by or on behalf of a council without consent on a public reserve under the control of or vested in the Council for, among others, the following purposes:

- “(b) outdoor recreational facilities, including playing fields, but not including grandstands,*
- (c) information facilities such as visitors’ centres and information boards,*
- (d) lighting, if light spill and artificial sky glow is minimised in accordance with AS/NZS 1158: 2007, Lighting for Roads and Public Spaces,*
- (e) landscaping, including irrigation schemes (whether they use recycled or other water),*
- (h) environmental management works.”*

As the proposed park includes the purposes listed above, development consent under Part 4 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* [EP&A Act] is not required. However development that does not require consent under Part 4 of the EP&A Act and is not a project to which Part 3A of the EP&A Act applies, is subject to the environmental assessment and approval requirements of Part 5 of the EP&A Act.

Pursuant to the various provisions of the *Environmental Planning & Assessment Act 1979*, and the *Environmental Planning & Assessment Regulation 1994*, an environmental assessment (including an Ecological Assessment - under both state and federal legislation) has been undertaken for the proposed construction of a public park, at 46 Water Street Wahroonga. Consideration has been given to the likely impact of the activity on the environment, having regard to all relevant factors.

2 Proposal Details

Project Title:

Water Street Park

Proponent Project Manager:

Team Leader Open Space and Recreation Planning

Department:

Strategy and Environment Department, Ku-ring-gai Council

Telephone:

Ext 792

3 Scope of Works

Location:

attach maps diagrams

Corner of Water Street and Mona Street, known as 46 Water Street, Wahroonga (Lot 1, DP186622). See Figure 1.

Description of proposed activity:

Construction of a public park, containing terraced retaining wall, play equipment for young children, formal seating areas and walking paths.

The site and surrounding area contains Blue Gum High Forest (BGHF) (a Critically Endangered Ecological Community listed under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* [TSC Act] and the Federal *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* [EPBC Act]). The proposal includes management in accordance with a Vegetation Management Plan (required prior to construction). The plan will address regeneration / rehabilitation of Blue Gum High Forest within the Water Street Park, adjoining riparian easement and access way between Water Street and Eastern Road.

See Appendix 1 for Draft Landscape Design Plan.

Major elements including any environmental impact mitigation measures:

- *Include pre-construction, construction, operation and remediation*
- *Proposed construction methods, materials and equipment*
- *Delivery, storage, and on site management for materials used in construction*
- *Earthworks or site clearing including extent of vegetation to be removed*
- *Construction timetable and staging, hours of operation*

Construction of:

- *Perimeter path:*
 - Stabilised crushed sandstone path linking separate park activities and spaces.
 - Path edges are clearly defined by planting and timber edge
 - Disturbance to perimeter area is to be reduced by maintaining and consolidating existing vegetation and grades to easement adjacent to existing retaining wall.
- *Stone terraced retaining wall:*
 - Series of curvilinear stone rock face retaining walls to stabilise and soften existing excavated embankment. Walls define play areas and create informal seat walls.
 - Embankment planting will include low growing ground covers species, from the Blue Gum High Forest association.
- *Structured play space and picnic area:*
 - Play equipment for young children and a toddler cycle path, including a slippery slide, utilising existing embankment slope, thus reducing visual impacts.
 - Play space enclosed by low retaining seat wall and perimeter path, thereby reducing the likelihood for vegetation trampling.
 - Park furniture includes seating, a table seat and bubbler.
- Low stepped informal amphitheatre

- Series of wide stone stepped ledges, providing for 'performance' play and small learning groups.
- Laneway park entry
 - New stabilised crushed sandstone path with timber edge into park seating area from laneway
- Water Street park entry
 - Water Street entry defined by low sandstone face retaining wall and signage.
 - New concrete footpath and maintenance vehicle entry from Water Street of permeable material
- Revegetation Areas
 - Blue Gum High Forest (BGHF) revegetation areas with interpretive signage and displays.
 - Creation and management in accordance with a Vegetation Management Plan:
 - o to be prepared prior to commencement of construction
 - o to address long term maintenance of vegetation within the Water Street Park, adjoining riparian easement and access way between Water Street and Eastern Road.

Infrastructure for bubblers and lights to be located under mulch/soft fall surface, or under pathways / access ways.

Site drainage – requires detailed design in accordance with Ku-ring-gai Council Development Control Plan No 47 Water Management. The drainage design for this development is to implement water sensitive urban design and minimise impacts from run-off upon the riparian zone and Blue Gum High Forest within and adjacent to the site.

For additional environmental mitigation measures refer to Section 9 and the Ecological Assessment (Appendix 1).

Any ancillary works:

No

Objectives of activity (outcomes):

- To provide the public with recreational amenities
- To provide a bushland style park in sympathy with surrounding Blue Gum High Forest (including educational signs).
- To regenerate / rehabilitate Blue Gum High Forest within the Water Street Park, adjoining riparian easement and access way between Water Street and Eastern Road.

Alternatives:

Alternatives may include different technologies, locations, design, construction methods and operational management, as well as the 'do nothing' option.

- Do not provide public recreational amenities to local community
- Alternative site use may include the remediation and reclassification of the site to natural area (under the *Local Government Act 1993*).
- Restoration of the original slope is required, in order to rehabilitate the site to good quality BGHF and to address hydrological changes and safety issues.
- Slope restoration will result in the direct removal of 0.0337ha or 81.6% regenerating BGHF (listed under the TSC Act) in 'Low' condition.
- Maintenance of existing site fencing would be required until site is considered stable.

Justification for preferred option:**Consider**

- *ability to satisfy the proposal objectives*
- *relative environmental and other costs of each alternative*

The alternative use above, does not address the proposal objectives. It will however result in the impacting of 0.0337ha or 81.6% regenerating BGHF (listed under the TSC Act) in 'Low' condition. Rather than the park proposal which has been assessed as impacting upon 0.04ha of Blue Gum High Forest in a variety of conditions:

- Removal of 0.0062ha or 15.0% of BGHF on site (TSC & EPBC Acts) - Moderate condition
- Removal of 0.0014ha 3.4% of revegetated BGHF on site (TSC & EPBC Acts) -Moderate condition
- Removal of 0.0337ha or 81.6% of regenerating BGHF on site (TSC Act) - Low condition

Funding for the park is to be derived from the balance of section 94 funds from the 2004-2009 Development Contributions Plan for open space embellishment (approximately \$80,000) with the balance (\$160,000) to construct the park to be determined by Council as part of the budget review process.

Of important in the deliberations as to the suitability of the site for either a park or bushland reserve, is to revisit the purpose of purchasing the site in the first instance. \$400,000 from Section 94 development contribution funding was used to purchase the site with a nexus that it would create an urban park and playground. This funding source can not be used for the purchase of bushland in the local government area.

If the alternate use is chosen and the site is to be managed as bushland reserve, it would be necessary to revisit how to reimburse the Section 94 contributions plan utilised for the purchase and subsequent landscaping design, and how to then fund the proposed rehabilitation / slope remediation works.

Figure 1 Location and approximate proposed works area



4 Permissibility, Planning & Statutory Matters

Is the Activity Permissible & Appropriate under:	Justification
--	---------------

Local Environmental Plans (LEPs)	
Ku-ring-gai Planning Scheme Ordinance (KPSO), or Ku-ring-gai Town Centre LEP	The KPSO applies to this site.
Zoning:	Residential 2 (c)
Is it Permissible within the Zoning Without Development Consent?:	YES (SEPP Infrastructure 2007)
Is it an 'activity' as defined in s.110 of the EP&A Act?:	YES
Heritage Listed - under KPSO	Yes - Ku-ring-gai Heritage Conservation LEP No 3 [no relevant requirements]
Draft Heritage LEP	YES - Council Resolution DKHCLEP No 31 [no relevant requirements]

Development Control Plan (DCP):	
Ku-ring-gai Town Centre DCP	No
Site Specific DCP	YES - Development Control Plan No 16 [no relevant requirements]
Ku-ring-gai Council Development Control Plan No 47 Water Management	Site drainage a detail design stage should be created in accordance Ku-ring-gai Council Development Control Plan No 47 Water Management. The drainage design for this development is to implement water sensitive design and minimise impacts from run-off upon riparian and Blue Gum High Forest within and adjacent to the site.

Relevant State & National Legislation and Policies	
<i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Commonwealth)</i>	See Appendix 1
<i>Water Management Act 2002 (NSW)</i>	Referral for proposed work is not required as per Section 39A <i>Water Management (General) Regulation 2004</i> . The proposal to be undertaken in like with Council's riparian policy (KMC 2004).
<i>Threatened Species Conservation Act, 1995 (NSW)</i>	See Appendix 1
<i>National Parks & Wildlife Ac, 1974 (NSW)</i>	No impact to Aboriginal heritage items identified. Approvals under ss.87 and 90 are not required.
<i>Heritage Act 1977 (NSW)</i>	No items of local or state heritage significance were observed on site. The proposal is not considered to impact on local heritage identified within the broader area.

Relevant State & National Legislation and Policies	
<i>Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (NSW)</i>	<p>Remediation measures relating to air, water and soils have been proposed.</p> <p>A licence under this Act is not required (according to Part 3.1) as the activity is not considered to be a scheduled development or activity under Schedule 1 of this Act.</p>
<i>Rural Fires Act 1997 (NSW)</i>	The land is mapped as bushfire prone lands. The proposal does not include habitable structures and will not result in a modification of the existing vegetation line adjacent to dwellings.
<i>Local Government Act 1993</i>	The land is categorised as community land. The activity is permissible on community land, under s.47E, ss.2 (d) and (f).
<i>Noxious Weeds Act 1993 (NSW)</i>	Appropriate removal and weed control measures are proposed for listed noxious weeds species (see Appendix 1)
<i>Fisheries Management Act 1994 (NSW)</i>	See Appendix 1
<i>Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979</i>	Process undertaken in accordance within Part 5 of this Act. See review of associated relevant local planning instruments above.
<p>Commonwealth <i>Native Title Act 1993</i></p> <p><i>Does the activity affect areas subject to Native Title claims?</i></p> <p>A search for native title claims may be undertaken by visiting the website for the National Native Title Tribunal (http://www.nntt.gov.au/Native-Title-In-Australia/Pages/ACT-New-South-Wales.aspx)</p>	No (search undertaken 29/04/10)
State Environmental Planning Policy No. 19 (SEPP 19) - Bushland in Urban Areas	<p>It is considered that the application has been designed to address requirements under Section 9 of this SEPP including:</p> <p>The proposal has been designed to maximise the retention of vegetation on site and to minimise impacts upon the adjacent Bushland (Turiban Reserve) [see figure 1].</p> <p>This includes retention of a vegetated buffer between the built playground areas and the adjoining bushland.</p> <p>Impacts during construction will be minimised through adherence to a site specific Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP).</p> <p>Ongoing impact to the reserve resulting from the proposal will be addressed through a site specific Vegetation Management Plan, including weed management and regeneration works to increase buffering to the reserve.</p>
State Environmental Planning Policy No. 44 (SEPP 44) - Koala Habitat Management.	The land is not considered potential koala habitat as such Council is not prevented, because of this policy, from granting consent.

5 Consistency with KMC Policies, Strategies, Management Plans

Is the Activity Permissible & Appropriate under:	Justification
KMC Policies, Strategies, Management	
<i>Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council Weed Management Policy, May 1997</i>	It is recommended that the proposed Vegetation Management Plan, addresses on site, weed management, in accordance with this policy (available at: http://www.kmc.nsw.gov.au/resources/documents/Weed_management_policy_revised_07.pdf)
<i>People, parks and bushland, Open Space Strategy for Ku-ring-gai (KMC 2005).</i>	The proposed works are in line with strategies.
<i>Parks Generic Plan of Management (2005)</i>	<p>The newly acquired land is classified Community Land as defined within the Local Government Act 1993. As it was purchased for the purpose of a park it will be managed in accordance with the adopted Parks Generic Plan of Management.</p> <p>Additional environmental management of the site will be addressed through a site specific Vegetation Management Plan.</p>
<i>Integrated Water Cycle Management Policy (2008b)</i>	The proposal addresses the relevant objectives of the integrated water cycle management policy through improving the condition of natural waterways to increase native biodiversity. In addition it should ensure water sensitive urban design elements are incorporated.
<i>Ku-ring-gai Riparian Policy (KMC 2004)</i>	<p>A category 2 riparian zone partially covers the site (See Figure 2, Section 8). The proposal has been designed to minimise impact upon this area through retention of existing vegetation. A small area of stone face retaining / seat walls, and of mulch/softfall surface associated with the proposed swing is located within the category 2 zone.</p> <p>It is considered that the small area of encroachment from these built structures is offset by the proposed vegetation works. This will result in an overall improvement of riparian condition and is in line with the objectives of the Riparian Policy.</p>

6 Consultation and Notifications

<i>Include details of any consultation or notifications that has or will occurred with the community, State Departments or other authorities</i>
--

COMMUNITY COMMENTS AND CONSULTATION

Community comments and consultation have been discussed in detail in recent reports to Council on this subject on 10 November 2009 and 8 December 2009. 163 letters were posted to local residents together with a copy of the draft plan inviting comments on the plan. This included the following streets: Ancona Road, Billyard Avenue, Braeside Street, Burns Road, Hampden Avenue, Eastern Road, Hillcrest Street, Michele Place, Mona Street, Randolph Street, Trentino Road, Water Street, and Young Street.

The plans were also placed on Council's website and copies of the plans were made available for viewing at Council's Customer Service Centre.

Nine written submissions were received during and following the consultation period. Of the five submissions that opposed to the park, their comments related to environmental concerns specifically the retention of the site for regeneration as a bushland reserve. A summary of submissions received is included in Appendix 1.

This site has also been the subject of numerous site inspections by Councillors most recently on the 30 November 2009 to ascertain among other matters, the extent of the regeneration and revegetation on site and also the stability of the excavated area.

A report written by Teresa James Flora Consultant (January 2010), has also been submitted on behalf of a resident (Appendix 1).

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

Staff from Strategy and Development and Regulation have been consulted during the preparation of the draft landscape design plan.

7 Methods & Targeted Data

7.1 Data audit

This assessment included consultation with relevant staff members and review of council's corporate GIS data and databases.

7.2 Field survey

Inspections of the site were undertaken on 16 September, 23 October 2009, 20 January 2010 and 5 February 2010. This included:

- One quadrant within the centre of the proposed park area and a random survey recording all species of plant encountered.
- Assessing the condition of vegetation communities identified within the study area.
- Assessment of habitat values within the study area .
- Opportunistic fauna surveys.
- Searching for specialised fauna habitat resources such as hollows and mapping hollow-bearing trees.
- Mapping the extent of vegetation communities.
- Investigation to confirm soil type (i.e. clay, sandstone or transitional) and water bodies type (eg. intermittent, brackish, etc).
- A random meander survey was conducted for possible Aboriginal and non- Aboriginal heritage sites (e.g. rock carvings, convict walls).

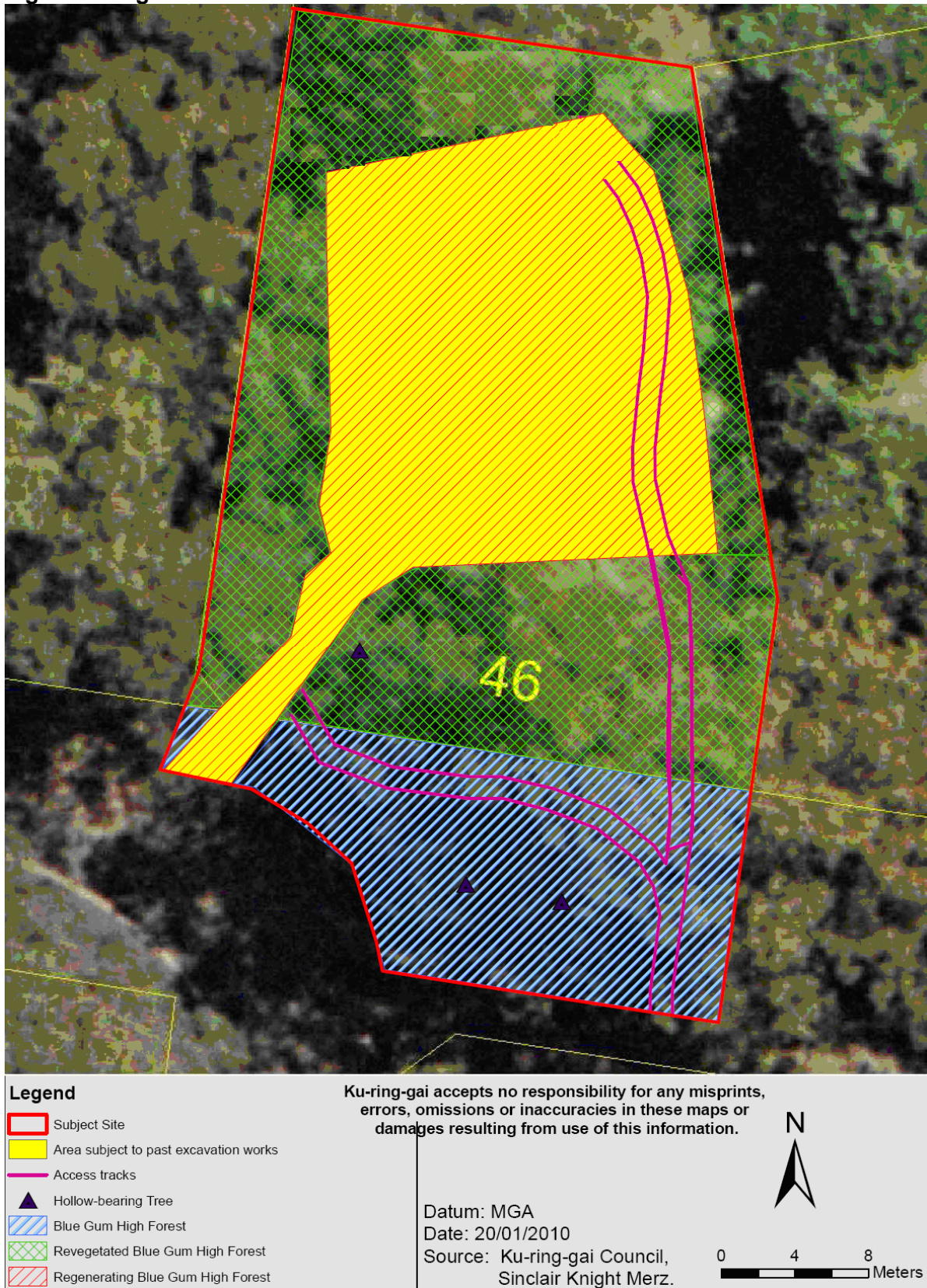
8 Description of the Existing Environment

Figure 2: Riparian, Topography, Land Management and Soil landscapes

(Note: aerial taken in 2005, showing site prior to residential development to the east of the site and to house pad creation on site.)



Figure 3: Vegetation



Aboriginal Sites

No known artefacts or Aboriginal site is known within the site.

Cultural Heritage Values

No items of cultural heritage value are known within the site.

A heritage listed item is located within the adjacent development complex (1 Eastern Road) however, there is no direct connection due to residential subdivision.

Flora, Fauna and Vegetation Communities

For further information refer to the Ecological Assessment (Appendix 1).

Contamination Issues

No known contamination issues exist within or adjacent to the site.

Surrounding Land Uses

Residential, council natural areas and vegetated easements (See Figure 1)

Recreation, Education and Scientific Values

Currently public access is not permitted. Area provides scenic value for surrounding residential dwellings.

9 Potential Impacts & Amelioration

Consider on and off site impacts

9.1 Potential Impacts on Aboriginal / Cultural Heritage Sites

Degree of impact	None
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	No
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	None present or expected to occur.

9.2 Potential Impacts on Water or Flooding

Degree of impact	Minor
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	Yes
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	<p>Impact from park drainage (nutrients / water loads etc) upon the adjacent riparian area are to be minimised through use of water sensitive urban design. This is to be dealt with at detailed design level in accordance with Ku-ring-gai Council Development Control Plan No 47 Water Management.</p> <p>Due the use of permeable surfaces it is considered that changes to hydrological function within the area (including provision of water to plants and flooding) would be insubstantial.</p> <p>Potential short term impacts on and off site may include increase in sediments getting into the drainage system and local streams.</p> <p>Installation of adequate sediment barriers before works commence on site. Sediment control devices should be left in place during and after works to a time when the potential impacts cease. This will be directed through the site specific Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP).</p> <p>For further information refer to the Ecological Assessment (Appendix 1).</p>

9.3 Potential Impacts on Soil

Degree of impact	Minor
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	Yes

<p>Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures</p>	<p>Accelerated soil erosion by water action is expected to occur locally during works due to excavation. The amount and duration of elevated soil loss will be dependent upon the rainfall patterns during works and effectiveness of erosion control measures. In the long-term the impacts are expected to be minimal provided erosion control devices are maintained. See also 2.2 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON WATER above.</p> <p>An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) is to be prepared for the project, implemented and maintained throughout construction and reinstatement of the park and vegetation as part of the Construction Environmental Management Plan (for further information refer to the Ecological Assessment - Appendix 1).</p> <p>Such plans should include: Installation of adequate sediment barriers before works commence on site. Sediment control devices should be left in place during and after works, to a time when the potential impacts cease.</p>
---	---

9.4 Potential Impacts resulting from waste disposal or contamination

Degree of impact	None
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	No
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	No contamination issues have been identified within the site. It is considered that the proposed works is unlikely to result in creation of waste. The proposed Construction Environmental Management Plan should deal with waste disposal (for further information refer to the Ecological Assessment – Appendix 1).

9.5 Potential Impacts on Air

Minor impact may be expected from dust pollution. Best practice erosion control measures should minimise potential for dust pollution.

Degree of impact	Minor
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	Yes
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	Sheltered site with plenty of surrounding vegetation will reduce wind speed and dust pick up.

9.6 Noise

Degree of impact	Minor
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	Yes
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	The sheltered nature of the site with plenty of surrounding vegetation will reduce noise impacts. The proposal will result in increased noise during construction and during use (from park users). Construction noise should be addressed within the required Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP). This should include restriction on works hours from 7.00am-5.00pm Monday to Friday and 8.00am-12.00pm Saturdays. It is considered that general park usage noise will be well within acceptable levels.

9.7 Potential Impacts on Flora, Fauna and Vegetation Communities

For further information refer to the Ecological Assessment (Appendix 1).

Contractors and staff must be made aware of the threatened species and ecological communities that occur in the area. If other species are found, staff or contractors are to report occurrences during operations to management staff so that appropriate measures may be taken if deemed necessary.

9.8 Potential Impacts on Fire Risk

The proposal will not extend vegetation closer to residential dwellings. Regeneration / revegetation within the site is likely to result in increase fuel loads.

Degree of impact	Minor
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	No
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	Bushfire risk within this site will be addressed in line with Council's Hornsby and Ku-ring-gai Bushfire Risk Management Plan (2010).

9.9 Potential Impacts on recreation, education and scientific values

Degree of impact	None
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	No
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	The proposal will provide recreational and educational facilities currently not afforded by the site. Currently public access is not permitted.

9.10 Public Access and Safety

The proposal will result in an increase in public safety for the site through the stabilisation (terracing) of a currently exposed slope.

Degree of impact	None
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	No
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	Proposal will result in an increase in site safety

9.11 Future or current land use

The proposed works will result in a change in future use, from a locked open space to a playground. This use has been included within relevant assessment.

In its current state the site is not safe for use, due to the existence of a benched slope, which is considered unsuitable for public use (due to safety, erosion and stability reasons).

Degree of impact	Minor
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	Yes
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	Potential impacts to Blue Gum High Forest (Critically Endangered Ecological Community) resulting from ongoing use have been addressed through: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• requirement to create and manage in accordance with a vegetation management plan• permanent protective fence to regeneration / revegetation areas.

9.12 Transport / traffic factors

Degree of impact	Minor
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	Yes
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	During construction the road is considered wide enough to allow parking and movement of construction vehicles.

9.13 Visual Impacts

Degree of impact	Minor
Is amelioration or modification of activity required?	Yes
Reason for undertaking or not undertaking amelioration measures	Retention of existing mature trees and regeneration / revegetation will reduce visual impacts from the development. The proposal will have a minor impact on visual amenity within the area. Existing trees will be retained (with the exception of some small seedlings); additional vegetation will be planned / encouraged. Plantings are to consider passive surveillance through the park, providing a maximum height of 500mm.

10 Summary of Impacts

Summarise the impacts and consider the cumulative impacts of the activity based on the classification of individual impacts as low, medium or high adverse, negligible or positive.

Pursuant to the various provisions of the *Environmental Planning & Assessment Act 1979*, and the *Environmental Planning & Assessment Regulation 1994*, an environmental assessment has been undertaken for the proposed construction of a public park, at 46 Water Street Wahroonga. Consideration has been given to the likely impact of the activity on the environment, having regard to all relevant factors.

On the basis of the environmental assessment conducted, it has been determined the activity is **not likely** to significantly affect the environment or threatened species, populations, ecological communities or their habitats and is not within land classified as critical habitat (see Ecological Assessment - Appendix 1). As such an Environmental Impact Statement or Species Impact Statement is not required.

References

Commonwealth of Australia 2006. *EPBC Act Policy Statement 1.1 Significant Impact Guidelines: Matters of National Environmental Significance*.

Hornsby / Ku-ring-gai Bush Fire Risk Management Plan 2010. Hornsby- Ku-ring-gai Bush Fire Coordinating Committee (BFCC). Unpublished report.

Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council (KMC) 1998a. *Geology of Ku-ring-gai*. Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council unpublished report.

Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council (KMC) 1998b. *Soil Landscapes of Ku-ring-gai*. Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council unpublished report.

Ku-ring-gai Planning Scheme Ordinance (KPSO)

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 2009. Draft Bushland Walking Track Maintenance Standards.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 1998. Bushland Service Trail Maintenance Standards.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 1998. *Fauna Management Policy*.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 1999a. *Tree Management Policy*.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 2003. *Generic Sportsgrounds PoM*.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 2004. *Riparian Policy*.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 2005. *People, parks and bushland, Open Space Strategy for Ku-ring-gai*.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 2005a. *Ku-ring-gai Council Development Control Plan No 47 Water Management*

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 2006. *Biodiversity Strategy*.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 2006a. Ku-ring-gai Council Development Control Plan No 47 Water Management.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 2007. *Weed Management Policy*.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KMC) 2008b. *Integrated Water Cycle Management Strategy*.

Ku-ring-gai Council (KC) 2008a. *Ku-ring-gai Bushfire Prone Land Map and Bushfire Evacuation Risk Map*.

Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council (KMC) 2009c. Draft Ku-ring-gai Development Control Plan (Town Centres) 2009

Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council (KMC) 2009d. Draft Ku-ring-gai Local Environment Plan (Town Centres) 2009

Thorp J.R, National Weeds Strategy, Lynch R, Agriculture Fisheries and Forestry – Australia (Thorp & Lynch) 2000. *The Determination of Weeds of National Significance*. Available online [<http://www.weeds.org.au/docs/WoNS/>] (25 May 2009).

APPENDIX 1 Supporting Documentation

Please provide details of documentation included with this application.

Supporting information may include, but is not limited to:

- *LEP land use tables, overlay maps*
- *Atlas of NSW Wildlife, PlantNet Bionet search results*
- *Engineering plans, maps, specialists studies etc.*

Document Title	KMC Trim no.
1. Draft Landscape Design Plan Water Street Park	2010/073868
2. KMC Ecological assessment	2010/075412
3. Teresa James Flora Consultant, Ecological Assessment (January 2010)	2010/075951 and 2010/075952 (Appendix 2)
4. Summary of community submissions	2009/190398

APPENDIX 2 **EPBC ACT 1999, Assessments of Significance**

This section includes an assessment of significance under ***Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation (EPBC) Act 1999***, for impacts upon Matters of National Environmental Significance, including:

- Nationally threatened species and ecological communities
- Migratory species protected under international agreements
- Ramsar wetlands of international importance
- The Commonwealth marine environment
- World Heritage properties
- National Heritage places
- Nuclear action

Search and attach the Protected Matters Search tool:

<http://www.environment.gov.au/erin/ert/epbc/index.html>

Address relevant Significant Impact Criteria from:

<http://www.environment.gov.au/epbc/publications/pubs/nes-guidelines.pdf>

Matters of National Environmental Significance identified within / adjacent to the site include:

- Nationally threatened species and ecological communities
- Migratory species protected under international agreements

Refer to the Ecological Assessment (Appendix 1), for assessment of significance

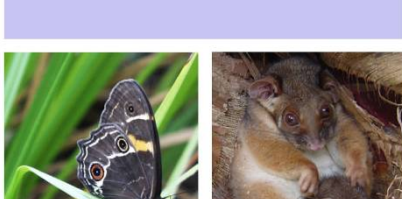
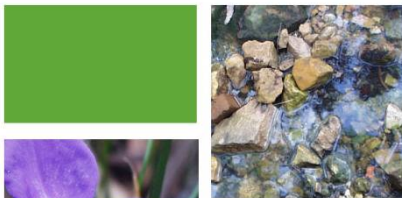
Conclusion

Whether or not a referral is required

Base upon the above assessment and that undertaken within the Ecological Assessment (Appendix 1), a referral to the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, for proposed work is **not required**.



Ku-ring-gai Council



Water Street Park Wahroonga, NSW Ecological Assessment

Revision	Details	Date	Amended By
A	Draft Ecological Assessment	30/10/2009	John Whyte
B	Editorial Review	30/10/2009	Ian Francis
C	Editorial Review	30/10/2009	Penny Colyer
D	Editorial Review	21/01/2010	John Whyte
E	Editorial Review	21/01/2010	David Wilks
F	Editorial Review	3/02/2010	John Whyte
G	Editorial Review	1/03/2010	John Whyte
H	Editorial Review	27/04/2010	John Whyte

© Ku-ring-gai Council (KC) [2010].

This document may only be used for the purpose for which it was commissioned and in accordance with the contract between Ku-ring-gai Council and tenders.

Ku-ring-gai Council accepts no liability or responsibility whatsoever for or in respect of any use of or reliance upon this report and its supporting material by any third party. Information provided is not intended to be a substitute for site specific assessment or legal advice in relation to any matter. Unauthorised use of this report in any form is prohibited.

Copyright in the drawings, information and data recorded in this document (the information) is the property of KC. This document and the information are solely for the use of the authorised recipient and this document may not be used, copied or reproduced in whole or part for any purpose other than that for which it was supplied by KC. KC makes no representation, undertakes no duty and accepts no responsibility to any third party who may use or rely upon this document or the information.

Author: John Whyte

Signed:

Reviewer: Penny Colyer

Signed:

Reviewer: David Wilks

Signed:

Approved by:

Signed:

Date: 21st January 2010

Distribution:Draft – Ku-ring-gai Council & Ecological Australia

Contents

	Page Number
Terms and abbreviations	v
1. Introduction	1
1.1 Legislative context	1
1.2 Study objectives	4
2. Methodology.....	6
2.1 Nomenclature	6
2.2 Database searches and literature review	6
2.3 Field Survey	7
2.4 Condition of vegetation communities	7
2.5 Random meander surveys	7
2.6 Fauna habitat	8
2.7 Significant Assessments	8
2.8 Limitations	9
3. Results.....	10
3.1 Description of existing environment	10
3.2 Vegetation mapping	12
3.2.1 <i>Vegetation communities</i>	12
3.2.2 <i>Blue Gum High Forest community</i>	14
3.2.3 <i>Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community</i>	15
3.2.4 <i>Regenerating Blue Gum High Forest</i>	17
3.3 Species of plant recorded	18
3.4 Species of animal recorded	21
3.5 Fauna habitat features	21
3.5.1 <i>Open Forest Habitat</i>	21
3.6 Threatened biodiversity	21
3.6.1 <i>Threatened ecological communities</i>	22
3.6.2 <i>Endangered populations</i>	23
3.6.3 <i>Threatened Flora</i>	23
3.6.4 <i>Threatened fauna</i>	23
3.6.5 <i>Migratory species</i>	23
4. Impacts	24
4.1 Vegetation clearing	24
4.2 Weeds	25
4.3 Impacts on threatened species or populations	25
4.4 Key threatening processes	25
4.5 Edge effects	25
4.6 Mitigation measures	26
4.6.1 <i>Weed control</i>	26
4.6.2 <i>Fencing of the construction zone</i>	26
4.6.3 <i>Proposed access track within BGHF</i>	26
4.6.4 <i>Animal welfare</i>	27
4.6.5 <i>Truck and machine wash down areas</i>	27
4.6.6 <i>Management of excavated soil and fill</i>	27
4.6.7 <i>Staff inductions</i>	28
4.7 Residual impacts	28
5. Significance of impacts.....	30
6. Conclusions	32
7. References.....	33

List of figure

Figure 1-1 Proposed Water Street Park Draft Landscape Design Plan	5
Figure 3-1 Study area and surrounds	11
Figure 3-2 Vegetation communities identified with the study area	13

List of tables

Table 1-1 Legislation and guidelines relevant to biodiversity	2
Table 2-1 Database searches	6
Table 2-2 Vegetation condition classes	7
Table 3-1 Noxious weeds recorded within the study area	20
Table 3-2 Vegetation communities commensurate of Blue Gum High Forest under both the TSC and EPBC legislation	22
Table 4-1 Impacts upon Blue Gum High Forest (BGHF) as a result of the proposal	24
Table 4-2 Suitable Blue Gum High Forest species for planting within the park	29
Table 5-1 Summary of threatened biodiversity for which significance assessments (Appendices E & F) were undertaken and their likelihood of being significantly affected by the proposal	31
Table 7-1 Flora species recorded within the study area	37
Table 7-2 Fauna species recorded within the study area	41
Table 7-3 Threatened flora species recorded in the locality	43
Table 7-4 Threatened fauna species recorded in the locality	52

List of photos

Photo 3-1 Blue Gum High Forest within the study area which has been subject to recent weed control	14
Photo 3-2 Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community along the eastern boundary adjacent to the excavated area	16
Photo 3-3 Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community along the western boundary of the study area adjacent to the excavated area	16
Photo 3-4 Excavated area with regeneration of weeds and the occasionally native groundcover (2009 Survey)	18

List of appendices

Appendix B	
Species of animal recorded	
Appendix C	
Threatened flora species recorded in the locality	
Appendix D	
Threatened fauna species recorded in the locality	
Appendix E	
TSC Assessments of Significance	
Appendix F	
EPBC Assessments of Significance	

Terms and abbreviations

This report uses the following terminology:

- **DECCW** abbreviates Department of Environment Climate Change and Water (NSW).
- **EP&A Act** abbreviates the *NSW Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*.
- **EPBC Act** abbreviates those species listed under the Commonwealth *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.
- **LGA** abbreviates Local Government Area.
- **Locality** is the area within a 10 kilometre (km) radius of the study area.
- **Proposal** is the development, activity or action proposed.
- **Subject site** is the area in which the proposal will be placed, including the construction area and final built development (Figure 3-2)
- **Study area** is the whole area which was subject to investigation (Figure 3-2).
- **Threatened species** means those species listed as Vulnerable, Endangered or Critically Endangered under the *EPBC Act*, the *TSC Act* or the *NSW Fisheries Management Act 1994*.
- **TSC Act** abbreviates the NSW *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*

1. Introduction

Ku-ring-gai Council (KC) proposes to construct a park on the north side of the corner of Mona and Water Street, Wahroonga. The park will contain an amphitheatre, play equipment for young children, formal seating areas and two formal access tracks.

This report examines the terrestrial flora assemblages and fauna habitats within the location of the proposed park and the adjacent council reserve . The report then determines the impacts of the proposed park and its operation upon local biodiversity. It summarises proposed mitigation measures as well as the assessment under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* and under the [Commonwealth] *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

DRAFT

1.1 Legislative context

All proposals assessed under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* must include an examination of the threatened biodiversity, or their habitats, that are likely to occur within the development area or that may be indirectly affected by the construction and operation of a proposal. In the event that threatened biodiversity is within the vicinity of a proposal, the application must also include an assessment of the potential impact.

Other Commonwealth and State legislation relevant to the protection of flora, fauna and biodiversity within the study area include:

- *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Commonwealth)*
- *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*
- *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974*
- *Noxious Weeds Act 1993*
- *Fisheries Management Act 1994*
- *Water Management Act 2000*

Table 1-1 Legislation and guidelines relevant to biodiversity

Legislation (governing authority)	Objectives	Relevance to current project
State		
<i>Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979</i> (Department of Planning)	To encourage the proper management, development and conservation of natural and artificial resources for the purpose of promoting the social and economic welfare of the community and a better environment.	As the principle planning instrument in NSW, this Act dictates the assessment and approve pathway for the project and the application of other state legislation.
<i>Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995</i> (Department of the Environment Climate Change and Water)	To conserve biological diversity and prevent the extinction and promote the recovery of threatened species, populations and ecological communities. To ensure that the impact of any action affecting threatened species, populations and ecological communities is properly assessed.	Significance assessments (as per s.5A of the <i>Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979</i>) must be completed for all Threatened ecological communities, populations and species listed under this Act that are recorded in the study area, or likely to occur, and which will be directly or indirectly affected by the proposal. If the assessment determines a significant impact is likely, a Species Impact Statement must be prepared.
<i>Fisheries Management Act 1994</i> (Department of Primary Industries)	The objects of this Act are to conserve, develop and share the fishery resources of the State for the benefit of present and future generations. Included in this objective is to conserve Threatened species, populations and ecological communities of fish and marine vegetation.	Significance assessments (as per s.5A of the <i>Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979</i>) must be completed for all Threatened ecological communities, populations and species listed under this Act that are recorded in the study area, or likely to occur, and which will be directly or indirectly affected by the proposal.

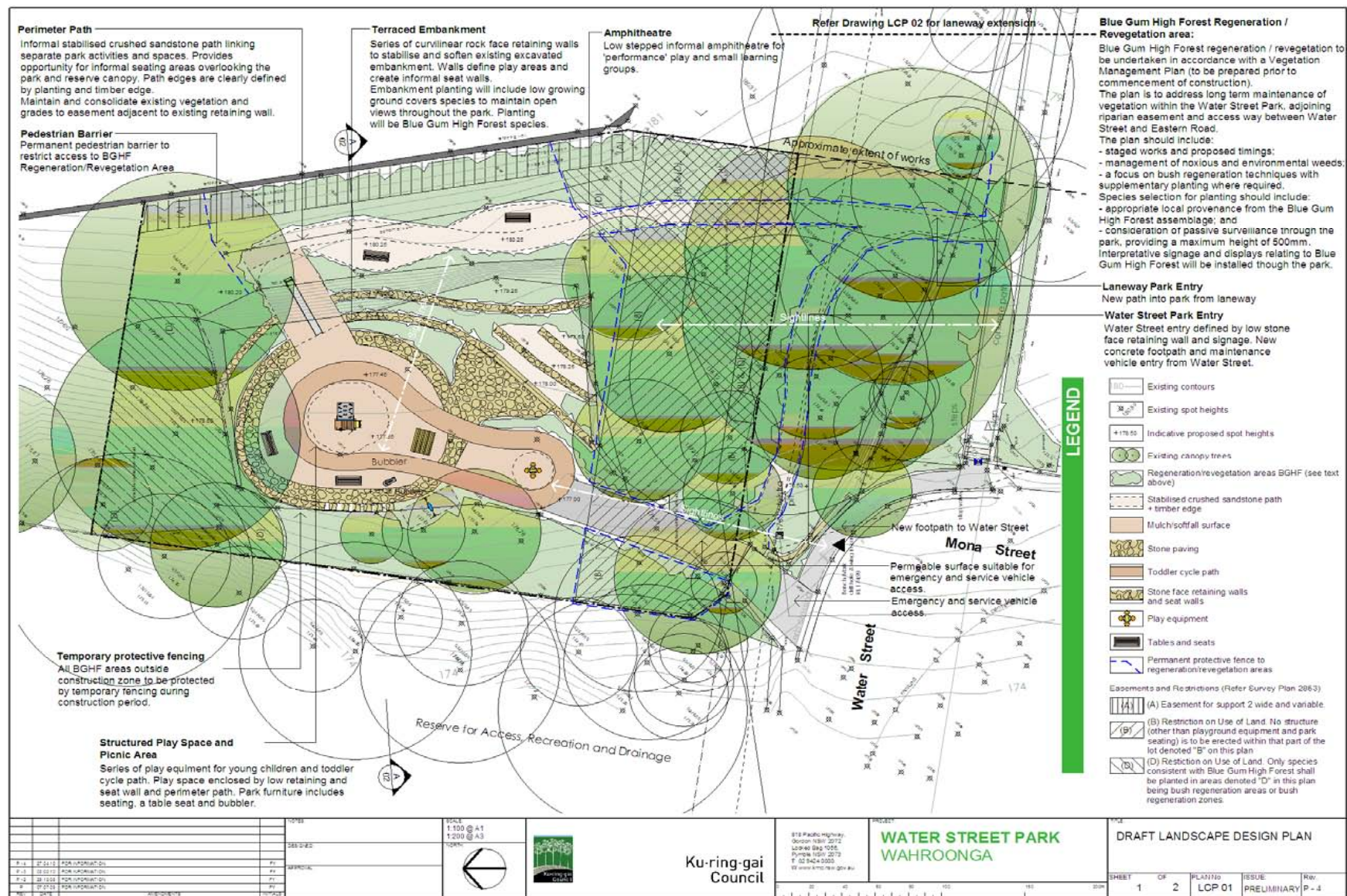
Legislation (governing authority)	Objectives	Relevance to current project
<i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974</i> (Department of the Environment Climate Change and Water)	<p>The objects of this Act are the conservation of nature and objects, places or features of cultural value.</p> <p>This Act contains provisions that relate to the protection of native terrestrial fauna and some flora and endangered ecological communities.</p>	<p>Stop work orders under the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974</i> may issued to prevent or interfere with the carrying out of the project is the provisions of the Act are breeched.</p>
<i>Native Vegetation Act 2003</i> (Department of Environment Climate Change and Water)	<p>The objective of this Act to provide a framework for the conservation and sustainable management of native vegetation in NSW. The Act allows for the management of native vegetation on a regional basis and controls broad-scale clearing of vegetation.</p>	<p>Approval for clearing is not required for projects assessed under Part 5 of the <i>Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979</i>.</p> <p>The proposal is also within a Local Government Area defined in Part 3 of Schedule 1 as urban to which the Act does not apply.</p>
<i>Water Management Act 2000 and Rivers and Foreshores Improvement Act 1948</i> (Department of Water and Energy)	<p>The first of these Acts provides for the sustainable and integrated management of the State's waters, including those provisions previously included in the <i>Rivers and Foreshores Improvement Act 1948</i>. The main object of the Act is to enhance and restore water sources and their associated ecosystems, ecological processes and biodiversity.</p>	<p>Licences under the <i>Water Management Act 2000</i> and the <i>Rivers and Foreshores Improvement Act 1948</i> are not required for projects approved under Part 5 of the <i>Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979</i>.</p> <p>This proposal including the Draft Landscape Design Plan complies with Council's Riparian Policy 2004</p>

1.2 Study objectives

The objectives of this report are to:

- Conduct a fauna habitat assessment to determine the likelihood of occurrence of threatened or Migratory species of animal occurring within the study area
- Conduct a floral survey identify any threatened species of plant present or considered likely to occur within the proposal area determine and describe the characteristics and condition of the vegetation communities and flora
- Determine the presence, or likelihood of occurrence, of threatened biodiversity listed under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* or *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* occurring within the study area
- Describe and assess likely impacts of the project on biodiversity
- Undertake significance assessments for threatened biodiversity that occur or have potential habitat within the study area
- Propose amelioration measures to mitigate or minimise impacts on the ecological values of the study area.

Figure 1: Proposed Water Street Park Draft Landscape Design Plan



2. Methodology

This ecological assessment was based on the results of a desktop review and site inspections on the 16th September, 23rd of October 2009 and on the 20th of January 2010. The inspection on the 20th January was undertaken to determine the extent of regeneration within the excavated area of the site.

An additional flora survey was undertaken on the 5th of February 2010, the purpose of this survey was to assess the current condition of the site due to the lapse time since the original site inspections in 2009. A total of 5 hours survey was undertaken by Mr John Whyte (Ecologist/Botanist) of Ku-ring-gai Council. This assessment has been prepared to identify potential impacts as a result of the proposed activity on biodiversity.

2.1 Nomenclature

Names of plants used in this document follow Harden (Harden 1992; Harden 1993; Harden 2000; Harden 2002) with updates from PlantNet (Royal Botanic Gardens 2009). Scientific names are used in this report for species of plant. Scientific and common names of plants are listed in Appendices A and C.

Names of vertebrates follow the Census of Australian Vertebrates (CAVS) database maintained by the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (Department of the Environment Water Heritage and the Arts 2009). Common names are used in the report for species of animal. Scientific names are included in species lists found in Appendices B and D.

2.2 Database searches and literature review

This assessment included a review of:

- topographic maps
- aerial photographs
- vegetation mapping of the area (Tozer, Turner et al. 2006); (K-ring-gai Council 2009) (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, 2002 #60).
- database searches, as summarised in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1 Database searches

Database	Search date	Area searched	Reference
Atlas of NSW Wildlife	2 nd January 2010	Locality (10 km)	(Department of Environment and Climate Change 2010)
PlantNet Database	2 nd January 2010	Locality (10 km)	(Royal Botanic Gardens 2010)
Bionet	2 nd January 2010	Locality (10 km)	(Department of Environment and Climate Change 2010)
Protected Matters Search Tool	2 nd January 2010	Locality (10 km)	(Department of the Environment Water Heritage and the Arts 2010)

2.3 Field Survey

Inspections of the site were undertaken on 16th September, 23rd of October 2009, 20th January 2010 and on the 5th of February 2010. This included:

- One quadrat within the centre of the proposed park area and a random meander survey, recording all species of plant encountered
- Assessing the condition of vegetation communities identified within the study area
- Assessment of habitat values within the study area (Figure 3-2)
- Opportunistic fauna surveys
- Searching for specialised fauna habitat resources such as hollows and mapping Hollow-bearing trees (Figures 1-2 & 3-2).
- Mapping the extent of vegetation communities (Figure 3-2)

2.4 Condition of vegetation communities

The quality of vegetation was assessed using parameters such as intactness, diversity, history of disturbance, weed invasion and health. Three categories were used to describe the condition of vegetation communities (refer Table 2-2 Vegetation condition classes).

Table 2-2 Vegetation condition classes

Condition Class	Criteria
Good	Vegetation still retains the species complement and structural characteristics of the pre-European equivalent. Such vegetation has usually changed very little over time and displays resilience to weed invasion due to intact groundcover.
Moderate	Vegetation generally still retains its structural integrity, but has been disturbed and has lost some component of its original species complement. Weed invasion can be significant in such remnants
Poor	Vegetation that has lost most of its species and is significantly modified structurally. Often such areas now have a discontinuous canopy of the original tree cover and very few shrubs. Exotic species, such as introduced pasture grasses or weeds, replace much of the indigenous ground cover. Environmental weeds are often co-dominant with the original indigenous species.

2.5 Random meander surveys

Random meander surveys are a variation of the transect type survey and were completed in accordance with the technique described by Cropper (1993), whereby the recorder walks in a random manner throughout the site recording all species observed. The survey is continued until no additional species are observed within a patch. Random meander surveys also allow the boundaries between various vegetation communities and condition of vegetation to be recorded and are valuable for recording species that may not occur within quadrats including, including Threatened species (Department of Environment and Conservation 2004). Individual random meander surveys were separated

whenever there was a significant change in vegetation community type or condition. For each random meander survey, the vegetation community was determined based on the dominant canopy species and the structure formation in accordance with Specht (1981) with reference to existing mapped vegetation communities. The vegetation within the site was ground-truthed and mapped using an aerial photograph with the Draft Landscape Plan overlaying. A random meander was conducted throughout the entire study area.

2.6 Fauna habitat

Fauna habitat assessments were undertaken to assess the likelihood of threatened species of animal (those species identified from the literature and database review) occurring in the study area. Fauna habitat characteristics assessed included the:

- Structure and floristics of the canopy, understorey and ground vegetation, including the presence of flowering and fruiting trees providing potential foraging resources
- Presence/mapping of hollow-bearing trees providing roosting and breeding habitat for arboreal mammals, birds and reptiles
- Presence of the ground cover vegetation, leaf litter, rock outcrops and fallen timber and potential to provide protection for ground-dwelling mammals, reptiles and amphibians
- Presence of waterways (ephemeral or permanent) and water bodies.

The assessment of these fauna habitat characteristics enabled an overall assessment of fauna habitat condition within the study area.

2.7 Significant Assessments

Significance assessments were carried out for threatened species, populations or communities listed under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* that were known or predicted to occur in the project locality (10 kilometres from the study area) and that had a medium to high likelihood of occurring within the study area based on suitable habitat or observation in the field.

For species, populations and communities listed under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* significance assessments were completed in accordance with threatened species assessment guidelines (Department of Environment and Climate Change 2007).

For species or communities listed under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*, significance assessments were completed in accordance with the *EPBC Act Policy Statement 1.1 Significant Impact Guidelines* (Department of the Environment and Heritage 2006).

2.8 Limitations

Within the study area varying degrees of non-uniformity of flora and fauna habitats are encountered. Hence no sampling technique can entirely eliminate the possibility that a species is present within a study area (e.g. species of plant present in the seed bank). The conclusions in this report are based upon data acquired for the study area and the environmental field surveys and are, therefore, merely indicative of the environmental condition of the study area at the time of survey, including the presence or otherwise of species. It should also be recognised that conditions of the study area, including the presence of threatened species, can change with time.

No targeted fauna surveys were undertaken within the study area. Instead habitat assessments were completed to determine whether or not suitable habitat for threatened fauna species occurred within the study area. This is a more conservative approach and is likely to include species that are difficult to detect.

3. Results

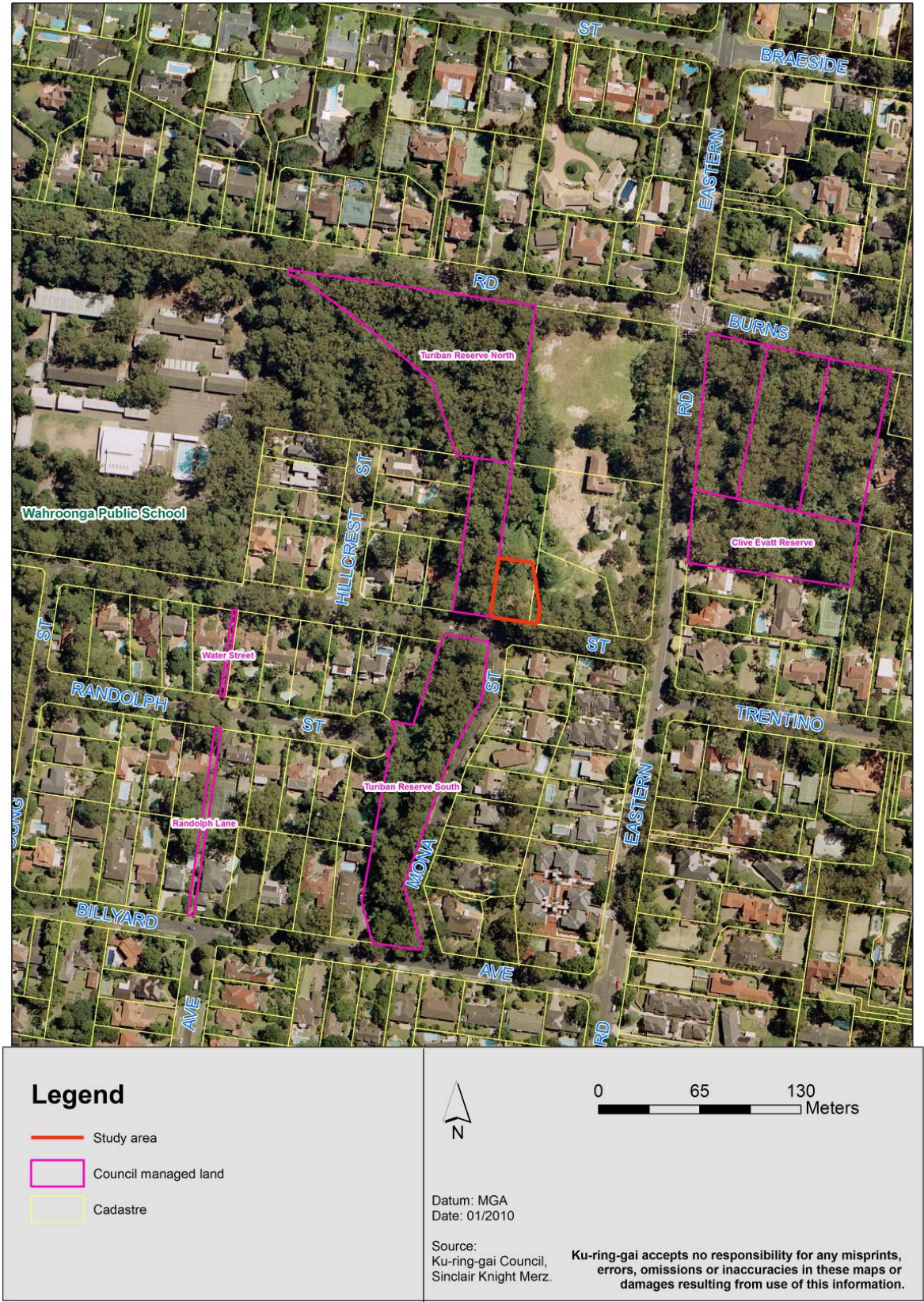
3.1 Description of existing environment

The study area is situated on the corner of Water Street and Mona Street within the suburb of Wahroonga. The site is bounded to the east by residential development and an access way (between Water Street and Eastern Road); to the west by Turiban Reserve (council bushland) and Wahroonga Public School (forming an area of >1ha).

On a landscape scale this area supports a large remnant of Blue Gum High Forest over both private and public land in varying conditions and connectivity, including Turiban Reserve to the west and Clive Evatt Reserve (council bushland) to the east across Eastern Road (Figure 3-1).

The study area consists predominantly of disturbed vegetation (poor condition Blue Gum High Forest, listed under the TSC Act), but includes and is located adjacent to moderate to good quality Blue Gum High Forest (listed as Critically Endangered under the EPBC Act and the TSC Act). There is a large area within the centre of the study area which has been subject to substantial earthworks (Photo 3-34) associated with a recent residential subdivision upslope to the east. A large proportion of weed species were encountered within disturbed areas.

Figure 3-1 Study area and surrounds



3.2 Vegetation mapping

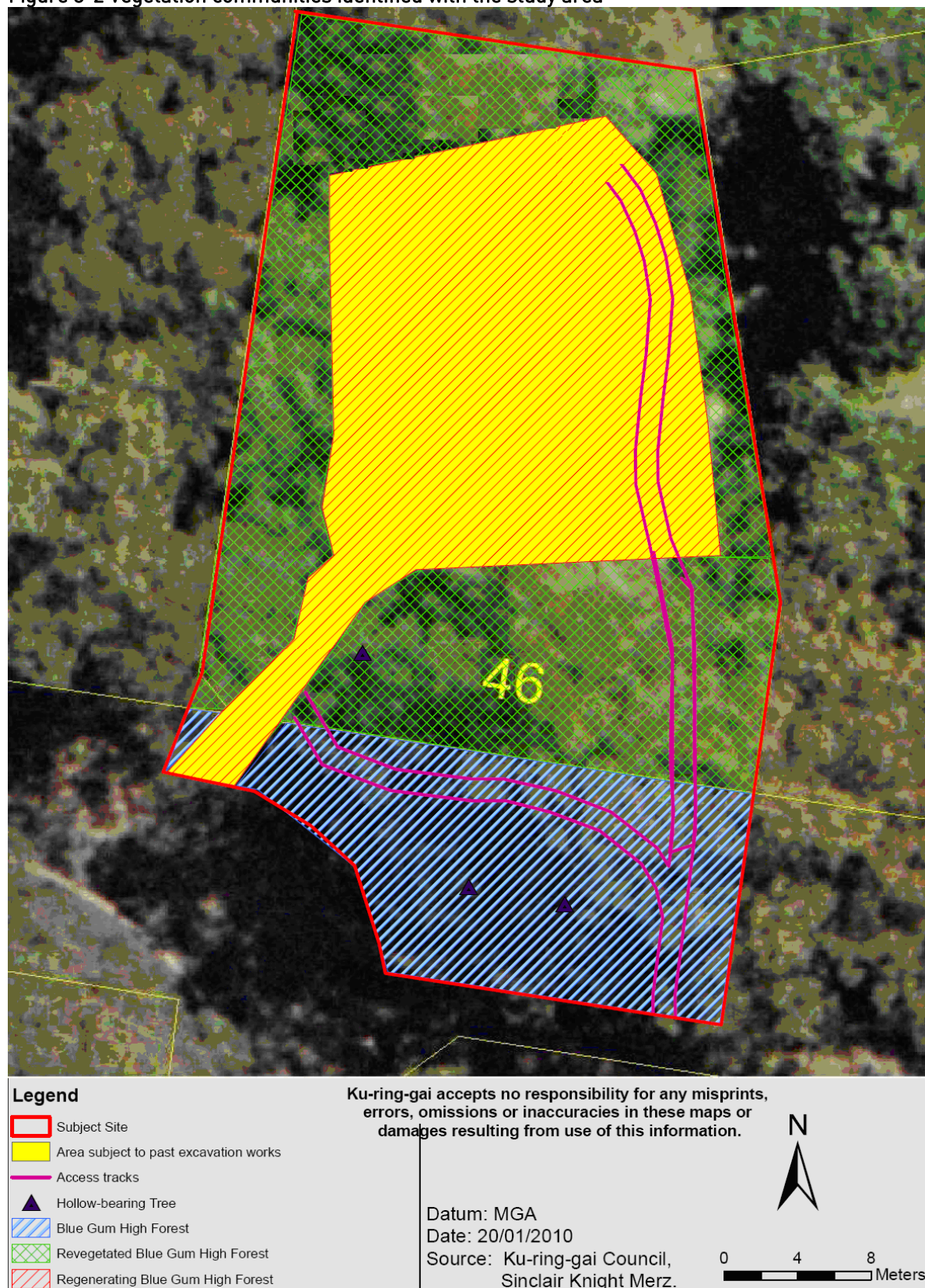
Three vegetation maps cover the study area:

- Ku-ring-gai Council vegetation mapping (Ku-ring-gai Council 2009) shows the entire study area mapped as Blue Gum High Forest.
- Native vegetation of southeast NSW: a revised classifications and map for the coast and eastern tablelands (Tozer, Turner et al. 2006) the study area is mapped as Blue Gum High Forest (map unit p153).
- Native vegetation of the Cumberland Plain (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, 2002 #6)
- The vegetation within the study area was ground-truthed and was found to best represented by both Ku-ring-gai Council vegetation mapping (Ku-ring-gai Council 2009) and Native vegetation of the Cumberland Plain {NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, 2002 #60}. The native vegetation mapping project-Native vegetation of Southeast NSW (Tozer, Turner et al. 2006) was less accurate.

3.2.1 Vegetation communities

Three vegetation communities were identified within the study area during the site inspection: Blue Gum High Forest, Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest and Regenerating Blue Gum High Forest. Detailed descriptions of these communities are provided below.

Figure 3-2 Vegetation communities identified with the study area



3.2.2 Blue Gum High Forest community

The Blue Gum High Forest occupies approximately 0.028ha or 22% of the study area (Figure 3-2). The vegetation condition class for this community was assessed as being in a moderate condition. The shrub and ground layers have been subject to recent weedy activities which is supported by the presence of large and small cut stumps of Large and small-leafed Privet. As a result species of plant recorded from the shrub and ground layers were sparse to absent.

Floristic Structure of the Blue Gum High Forest Community

Tree species commonly encountered were *Eucalyptus saligna* (Sydney Blue Gum), *Eucalyptus pilularis* (Blackbutt) and *Angophora costata* (Smooth-barked Apple). The canopy ranged in height from approximately 25-30 m tall with a projected foliage cover of 65-70%.

Shrubs recorded were *Pittosporum undulatum* (Sweet Pittosporum), *Elaeocarpus reticulatus* (Blueberry Ash). The shrub layer ranged in height from approximately 0.4-1.5m tall with a projected foliage cover of >5%.

The groundcover was sparse to absent with the occasional occurrence *Dichondra repens* (Kidney Weed), *Lomandra longifolia* (Spiky-headed Mat-rush), *Dianella caerulea* var. *caerulea* (Flax Lily), *Anagallis arvensis** (Scarlet Pimpernel). The ground cover ranged in height from approximately 0.1-0.6 m tall with a projected foliage cover of 5-35%.

This community contained a low proportion of weed species within the ground layer due to recent weeding activities (Photo 3-1).

Climbing species recorded were *Hardenbergia violacea* (False Sarsparilla) and *Eustrephus latifolius* (Wombat Berry).



Photo 3-1 Blue Gum High Forest within the study area which has been subject to recent weed control

3.2.3 Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community

This community is the result of recent revegetation works within the study area. The revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community occupies small narrow strips adjacent to the regenerating Blue Gum High Forest and the excavated land (Figure 3-2). The revegetated Blue Gum High Forest occupies approximately 0.048ha or 38% within the study area. The vegetation condition class for this community was assessed as being in a moderate condition.

The revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community contains remnant canopy Sydney Blue Gums (*Eucalyptus saligna*). The remnant Sydney Blue Gums were to a height of approximately 25-30m with a projected foliage cover of 15-25%. Juvenile Sydney Turpentine (*Syncarpia glomulifera*) were recorded within the shrub layer to a height of 1 m. Juvenile Sydney Turpentine are likely to have been planted within the revegetated Blue Gum High Forest for the following:

- Absence of mature Sydney Turpentine from within the study area
- Similarity of age, size and structure of juvenile Sydney Turpentine

Floristic Structure of the Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest Community

The shrub layer was dominated by *Pultenaea flexilis* (Graceful Bush Pea), *Acacia linifolia* (Flax Wattle) and *Ozothamnus diosmifolius* (Ball Everlasting). The shrub layer ranged in height from approximately 2 to 3.5 m tall with a projected foliage cover of 5-10%. The shrub layer is not natural occurring within this community and is a direct result of past revegetation works.

The ground layer which was recorded within the revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community is likely to have been planted and a result of recent revegetation works. The following species were recorded within the ground layer: *Lomandra longifolia* (Spiky-headed Mat-rush), *Dianella caerulea* var. *caerulea* (Flax Lily), *Hardenbergia violacea* (False Sarsparilla), *Dichondra repens* (Kidney Weed) and *Oplismenus imbecillis*. The ground cover was ranged in height from approximately 0.1-0.5 m tall with a projected foliage cover of >5-20%.

At the interface between the revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community and the excavated area of land (Figure 3-2) the groundcover was dominated by the following exotic species including *Conyza bonariensis** (Flax-leaf Fleabane), *Senecio madagascariensis** (Fireweed), *Juncus cognatus**, *Sonchus oleraceus** (Common Sow-thistle).



Photo 3-2 Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community along the eastern boundary adjacent to the excavated area



Photo 3-3 Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest community along the western boundary of the study area adjacent to the excavated area

3.2.4 Regenerating Blue Gum High Forest

The regenerating Blue Gum High Forest occupies approximately 0.052ha or 40% within the study area. The area in which the regenerating Blue Gum High Forest community occupies has been subject to extensive excavation works. As a result no mature canopy trees were recorded within the excavated area. The vegetation condition class for this community was assessed as being in a poor condition.

Despite past excavation works regeneration is occurring within the excavated area (Photo 3-4). At the time of the 2009 surveys very few native species were recorded from within the excavated area (Photo 3-4). A recent survey in 2010 of the excavated area indicates a higher abundance of weeds species with a greater diversity of native species within the excavated area primarily from seed entering the excavated area from adjacent revegetated Blue Gum High Forest.

Appendix A provides detailed on species recorded during the 2009 and 2010 surveys.

Floristic Structure of the Regenerating Blue Gum High Forest Community

During the 2010 flora survey the excavated area contained no semi-mature or mature canopy species. Small juvenile Sydney Blue Gums (*Eucalyptus saligna*) a canopy species of Blue Gum High Forest were observed within the ground layer.

The shrub layer was sparse to absent with only the Ball Everlasting (*Ozothamnus diosmifolius*) recorded from within the excavated area. The shrub layer was to a height of 0.5m with a projected foliage cover of >5%.

The ground layer was dominated predominantly by exotic species with the small areas dominated by native grasses and climbers. The ground layer was dominated by the following *Conyza bonariensis** (Flax-leaf Fleabane), *Cyperus eragrostis** (Umbrella Sedge), *Juncus cognatus**, *Poa labillardierei* var. *labillardierei* (Tussock Grass), *Verbena bonariensis** (Purple top).

Climbers frequently recorded were *Kennedia rubicunda* (Dusky Coral Pea and *Hardenbergia violacea* (False Sarsparilla).

The ground layer ranged in height from approximately 0.1-0.4 m with a projected foliage cover of >15%.



Photo 3-4 Excavated area with regeneration of weeds and the occasionally native groundcover (2009 Survey)

3.3 Species of plant recorded

A total of 90 species of plant was recorded in the study area, of which 58 species (64%) were native (Appendix A). The most diverse families recorded were Asteraceae with 12 species and Poaceae with 10 and Fabaceae with (Appendix A).

Twenty-eight species of weed were recorded from the study area, of these 10 species are listed under the *Noxious Weeds Act 1993* (

Table 3-1). One species Bridal creeper (*Asparagus asparagoides*) a weed of National Significance was recorded from the study area (Thorp and Lynch 2000).

Table 3-1 Noxious weeds recorded within the study area

Weed	Class	Legal requirements
Asparagus Fern (<i>Asparagus aethiopicus</i>)	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed.
Bridal creeper (<i>Asparagus asparagoides</i>)*	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed.
Broad-leaved Privet (<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>)	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed.
Camphor-laurel (<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>)	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed.
Mickey Mouse Plant (<i>Ochna serrulata</i>)	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed.
Montpelier Broom (<i>Genista monspessulana</i>)	3	The plant must be fully and continuously suppressed and destroyed
Pampas Grass (<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>)	3	The plant must be fully and continuously suppressed and destroyed
Yellow Bamboo (<i>Phyllostachys aurea</i>)	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed.
Privet (Narrow-leaf/Chinese) (<i>Ligustrum sinense</i>)	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed.

Note: * Weed of National Significance (Thorp and Lynch 2000)

3.4 Species of animal recorded

Eight species of animal were recorded during the site inspection through calls and observations (Appendix B). Fauna recorded included:

- One species of reptile
- Seven species of birds

3.5 Fauna habitat features

3.5.1 Open Forest Habitat

The Open forest habitat, which dominates the study area, corresponds with the broader habitat by Blue Gum High Forest communities described in Section 3.3.1.

The Large *Eucalyptus pilularis* and *Eucalyptus saligna* individuals contained small-medium hollows providing suitable roosting habitat for threatened microbats such as the Greater Broad-nosed Bat (*Scoteanax rueppellii*), Yellow-bellied Sheathtail Bat (*Saccolaimus flaviventris*), Eastern False Pipistrelle (*Falsistrellus tasmaniensis*), Eastern Freetail-bat (*Mormopterus norfolkensis*) and suitable foraging habitat for the Grey-headed Flying-fox (*Pteropus poliocephalus*). No hollow-bearing trees are proposed to be removed or impacted upon as a result of the proposal.

No suitable roosting sandstone benches or rock wall crevices were observed within the study area for the following cave dwelling bats species the Large-eared Pied Bat (*Chalinolobus dwyeri*) and the Eastern Bent-wing Bat (*Miniopterus schreibersii*).

The Open forest did not provide any large breeding hollows for the Barking Owl (*Ninox connivens*) or the Powerful Owl (*Ninox strenua*), however the study area did provide marginal roosting and foraging habitat for these species.

No suitable foraging resources for the threatened Glossy Black-cockatoo (*Calyptorhynchus latham*) and the Gang-gang Cockatoo (*Callocephalon fimbriatum*) was identified within the study area.

The large Blackbutts within the study area provide a seasonal foraging resource for the migrating Swift Parrot during winter migration.

3.6 Threatened biodiversity

This section details the threatened biodiversity recorded or likely to occur within the study area. This is based on those species recorded or predicted to occur within the locality from database searches (section 2.2) and the nature of the habitats observed within the vicinity of the proposed works during field surveys (Appendices C and D). The Powerful Owl almost certainly forages on site occasionally.

For those species, populations and communities with a medium or high likelihood of occurrence within the study area, an impact of significance assessment has been prepared (Appendices E & F).

3.6.1 Threatened ecological communities

Two endangered ecological communities were identified from desktop review to occur within the locality of the study area, including:

- Sydney Turpentine Ironbark Forest - listed as Endangered (EEC) under the NSW *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* and Critically Endangered (CEEC) under the Commonwealth *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.
- Blue Gum High Forest - listed as Critically Endangered (CEEC) under the NSW *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* and Commonwealth *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

The floristic characteristics for Sydney Turpentine Ironbark was absent from the study area. However the soil type and floristic structure of the vegetation communities identified were consistent with either Blue Gum High Forest a threatened ecological community listed under either the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* or under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

Table 3-2 Vegetation communities commensurate of Blue Gum High Forest under both the TSC and EPBC legislation

Vegetation Community	Area (ha) or % occupied within study area	<i>Listed Legal Status</i>	
		Blue Gum High Forest - CEEC (<i>TSC Act</i>)	Blue Gum High Forest - CEEC (<i>EPBC Act</i>)
Blue Gum High Forest	0.028ha or 22%	Yes	Yes
Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest	0.048ha or 38%	Yes	Yes
Regenerating Blue Gum High Forest	0.052ha or 40%	Yes	No
	Total within the site	0.128ha or 100%	0.076ha or 61%

3.6.2 Endangered populations

One threatened populations were identified from the desktop review to occur within the locality of the study area:

Gang-gang Cockatoo population in the Hornsby and Ku-ring-gai LGAs, suitable habitat was identified for the Gang-gang Cockatoo within the study area.

3.6.3 Threatened Flora

No threatened species of plant was recorded in the study area during this investigation, despite thirty-five threatened flora species having been identified as a result of the database searches within the locality. None were considered to have medium-high likelihood of occurrence based on the presence of suitable habitat (Appendix C). No impact assessments have been prepared or are considered to be warranted for threatened flora species due to all species having a low likelihood of occurrence within the study area.

Forty-nine Rare or Threatened Australian Plants (ROTAP) species were identified within a 10km locality of the study area (Royal Botanic Gardens 2010). No ROTAP species were identified within the study area.

3.6.4 Threatened fauna

Fifty-nine threatened fauna species were identified as a result of the database searches as occurring or having potential to occur within the locality.

Based on the habitat assessment there is potential habitat within the study area for 10 threatened species that may be impacted through either the removal of roosting/ nesting or foraging habitat (Appendix D). Impact assessments have been prepared for these species (Appendices E & F).

3.6.5 Migratory species

Migratory species are protected under the international agreement to which Australia is a signatory, including the Japan-Australia Migratory Bird Agreement, the China-Australia Migratory Bird Agreement and the Bonn Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals. Migratory species are considered Matters of National Environmental Significance and are protected under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

Twelve migratory species were identified from the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts Protected Matters Search Tool (Department of the Environment Water Heritage and the Arts 2010) within the locality. None were recorded during the site inspection. Three migratory species were considered to have suitable habitat: Swift Parrot (*Lathamus discolor*), White-throated Needletail (*Hirundapus caudacutus*) and the Rufous Fantail (*Rhipidura rufifrons*).

4. Impacts

The following discussion presents an assessment of the potential impacts of the proposal on biodiversity in the study area.

4.1 Vegetation clearing

Clearing of native vegetation is listed as a Key Threatening Process under both the NSW TSC Act and the Commonwealth *EPBC Act*. Under the *TSC Act*, native vegetation is made up of plant communities, comprising primarily indigenous species. Clearing is defined as the destruction of a sufficient proportion of one or more strata layers within a stand or stands of native vegetation so as to result in the loss, or long-term modification, of the structure, composition and ecological function of a stand or stands (NSW Scientific Committee 2001a). The proposal will result in very minor clearing (Table 4-1).

Table 4-1 Impacts upon Blue Gum High Forest (BGHF) as a result of the proposal

Vegetation Community	Area (ha) or % occupied by BGHF within the study area	Area (ha) or % of BGHF impacted (subject site) from within the study area*	Condition of BGHF to be affected	<i>Listed Legal Status of BGHF within the Study Area</i>	
				BGHF - CEEC (<i>TSC Act</i>)	BGHF - CEEC (<i>EPBC Act</i>)
Blue Gum High Forest	0.028ha or 22%	0.0062ha or 15.0%	Moderate	Yes	Yes
Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest	0.048ha or 38%	0.0014ha or 3.4%	Moderate	Yes	Yes
Regenerating Blue Gum High Forest	0.052ha or 40%	0.0337ha or 81.6%	Poor	Yes	No
Total	0.128ha	0.0413ha (or 31.5% total BGHF within study area)		0.128ha or 100%	0.076ha or 61%

* The construction footprint to be limited to proposed built zones identified within the Draft Landscape Concept Plan (Figure 1-1). Restrictions to achieving this may occur within the western edge of the stone faced retaining and seating wall, where builders may need access. In order to account for this an additional buffer of 3m extending west from this wall has been included within impact calculations for the revegetated Blue Gum High Forest Area. N.B. It is not likely that more than 1m buffer will be required during construction.

4.2 Weeds

The proposal has the potential to further disperse weeds into areas of bushland adjoining the study area. The most likely causes of weed dispersal associated with the project would include earthworks, movement of soil and attachment of seed (and other propagules) to vehicles and machinery. Mitigation and recommendation measures are to be implemented to manage weed dispersal as a result of the proposal.

4.3 Impacts on threatened species or populations

A total of 10 threatened animal species and one endangered ecological community listed under the *TSC Act* and/or the *EPBC Act* were recorded, predicted to occur, or have habitat within the vicinity (10 km radius) of the Study area. Impact assessments have been prepared which has concluded that the proposal is not likely to have a significant impact upon threatened species, endangered population or endangered ecological communities.

4.4 Key threatening processes

Key Threatening Process under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act* (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2003) that are likely to further increase within the Study area are:

- Clearing of native vegetation.
- Infection of native plants by *Phytophthora cinnamomi* - key threatening process listing. The proposal has potential to introduce or spread *Phytophthora cinnamomi* within the impact area and into adjacent bushland. Mitigations measures are to be implemented to prevent spread of *Phytophthora cinnamomi*.
- Invasion and establishment of exotic vines and scramblers (TSC Act); and
- Degradation of native riparian vegetation along New South Wales watercourses [*Fisheries Management Act 1993*].
- Invasion of native vegetation communities by exotic perennial grasses. A number of exotic perennial species such as *Pennisetum clandestinum* (Kikuyu) which was recorded within cleared area.

4.5 Edge effects

Edge effects are zones of changed environmental conditions (i.e. altered light levels, wind speed, temperature) occurring along the edge of habitat fragments. These new environmental conditions along the edges can promote the growth of different vegetation types (including weeds) and allow invasion by pest animals specialising in edge habitats (e.g. noisy miners).

4.6 Mitigation measures

Should the Park be approved the following mitigations measures are to be implemented.

4.6.1 Weed control

Target weed control is to be undertaken within the study area, prior to the commencement of works (between one to two months prior) to minimise the abundance of weed propagules in the study area (see Section 4.7). These works is to be undertaken by suitably qualified bush regenerator and should be discussed with Ku-ring-gai Council's bushland management team to integrate with other bush regeneration works being undertaken in Wahroonga.

4.6.2 Fencing of the construction zone

The proposed construction zone is located in close proximity to sensitive habitats (Blue Gum High Forest). The construction footprint to be limited to proposed build zones identified within the Draft Landscape Concept Plan (Figure 1-1). Accidental impacts to these habitats such as by vehicle must be avoided as far as practical.

When accessing construction site, contractors are to use only the designated access track.

Suitable fixed fencing (e.g. three strand stock fencing) and colour tape or Para-webbing should be used to delineate the maximum allowable extent of the construction zone (including sensitive areas identified in the field). Fencing installed is to be undertaken in a sympathetic manner which does not require the clearing/damage of native vegetation. Fences are to be installed in accordance with Draft Landscape Concept Plan (Figure 1-1). If any tape is disturbed, it is to be immediately replaced along the appropriate alignment. Construction work outside this area will constitute a non-compliance with the contract terms.

Sedimentation fence is to be installed on the western side of the proposed park and remain in place for the duration of works.

Fences and Para-webbing delineating the construction zone are to remain intact during construction period. If any of these barriers are disturbed, it is to be repaired or replaced as soon as practicable.

4.6.3 Proposed access track within BGHF

A proposed crushed sandstone pedestrian access track is to be located in the BGHF community . The proposed access track will connect with the existing Water St pathway and provide designated access to the park.

The access track will be located with the root zones of existing trees within this area, and will need to be constructed carefully to avoid root damage.

Mitigation measures to be implemented to ensure protection and enhancement of Blue Gum High Forest within the study area:

- The access tracks are to be set out so as to avoid trees and other native vegetation
- Weed control

- Fencing of the construction zone
- Animal Welfare
- Avoidance of the use of machinery for construction of the path and construction work for the path to be undertaken by hand.
- The access path is to be constructed above existing ground levels to avoid exaction.
- No roots of greater than 30mm diameter to be severed or damaged during the construction.
- Avoidance of storage of any construction materials within the root zones of trees.
- Removal of residual cut weed stems and other vegetation within the footprint of the access tracks by hand only.

4.6.4 Animal welfare

Animal injury has potential to occur throughout various construction operations. In the event that any sick, injured or orphaned native animals are located during construction, WIRES should be contacted to assist in capture, handling and welfare of the animal (contact No: 13000 WIRES or 1300 094 737).

4.6.5 Truck and machine wash down areas

Vehicles and other equipment to be used in clearing within the construction zone and general construction equipment (such as excavators etc) are to be received completely free of soil, seeds and plant material before entering the site to prevent the introduction of exotic plant species and pathogens. Equipment failing inspection should be sent away for cleaning. Appropriate records of inspections shall be maintained.

Build ups of mud, soil and organic matter present on vehicles during wet and muddy conditions shall be manually removed prior to vehicles entering/leaving the construction corridor.

Works and vehicular movements shall cease if wet and muddy conditions develop/persist during construction zone clearing to limit the movement of soil and organic matter onto, through and from the construction zones, minimising the potential for the spread of weeds.

4.6.6 Management of excavated soil and fill

All excavated material is to be stockpiled in the construction zone or staging areas, or loaded directly into a truck for stockpiling offsite or disposed. Excavated soil is not to be stockpiled within Blue Gum High Forest where it can directly or inadvertently spill beyond the construction zone.

Any fill materials required for site works, including soils and sandstone certified to be free of weeds and contaminants and compatible with locally occurring BGHF soils.

4.6.7 Staff inductions

The requirements of the for flora and fauna control measures are to be outlined to all personnel working on site prior to the construction commencing. Information in relation to protection / impact minimisation will include the known locations of ecological sensitivity and specific access/protection requirements. The requirements are to be based on the requirements of the Construction Environmental Management Plan prepared for the project, however in relation to biodiversity are to include:

- outline of the significance of construction site fencing (as per section 4.6.2)
- animal welfare and handling protocols and contact details for WIRES (as per section 4.6.4)
- truck and machine wash down requirements (as per section 4.6.4)
- procedure for management of excavated soil (as per section 4.6.6).
- records of training completed by all staff should be kept.

4.7 Residual impacts

Residual impacts are those that remain after implementation of the project and all associated mitigation and other environmental management measures. The likely residual impacts associated with the proposed Water Street Park are the disturbance of the existing track and construction area which may be more susceptible to erosion, and disturbance of areas.

An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) is to be prepared for the project, implemented and maintained throughout construction and reinstatement of the park and vegetation as part of the Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP). This plan is to tie into the Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) which is required to be prepared for the park prior to commencement of construction (Figure 1-1). The plan will address:

- Pre and post construction weed management, with all of the noxious and environmental weeds observed within the area addressed by the Vegetation Management Plan, in accordance with Ku-ring-gai Council Weed Management Policy (2007). In particular two noxious weeds are to be continuously suppressed and destroyed, namely Montpelier Broom (*Genista monspessulana*) and Pampas Grass (*Cortaderia selloana*).
- Regeneration and rehabilitation of the 'Blue Gum High Forest Regeneration / Revegetation area' within the park and the adjoining access way between Water Street and Eastern Road.

In addition to requirements outlined within Figure 1-1, planting are to consist of native tube stock propagated from seed sourced from the locality (10km). Ground covers should be planted at a ratio of 4 tubes per square meter and trees and shrubs should be planted at a ratio of 1 tube stock per square meter. Plantings should be watered and monitored until an 80% establishment rate is achieved. Only Blue Gum High Forest species are to be planted within the proposed park. No monocultures are to be planted within revegetation areas. Planting should be scattered to simulate natural community. Species mix should contain a mixture of Blue Gum High Forest canopy, shrub and groundcover species.

Additional species selections are to be based species known to occur within adjacent reserves and from species lists within council's vegetation mapping (KMC 2009)

Table 4-2 Suitable Blue Gum High Forest species for planting within the park

Scientific Name	Scientific Name
<i>Acmena smithii</i>	<i>Adiantum aethiopicum</i>
<i>Allocasuarina torulosa</i>	<i>Alphitonia excelsa</i>
<i>Angophora costata</i>	<i>Angophora floribunda</i>
<i>Asplenium flabellifolium</i>	<i>Backhousia myrtifolia</i>
<i>Blechnum cartilagineum</i>	<i>Breynia oblongifolia</i>
<i>Calochlaena dubia</i>	<i>Carex maculata</i>
<i>Cissus hypoglauca</i>	<i>Clematis aristata</i>
<i>Clerodendrum tomentosum</i>	<i>Dianella caerulea</i>
<i>Doodia aspera</i>	<i>Elaeocarpus reticulatus</i>
<i>Entolasia marginata</i>	<i>Entolasia stricta</i>
<i>Eucalyptus globoidea</i>	<i>Eucalyptus paniculata</i>
<i>Eucalyptus pilularis</i>	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>
<i>Eustrephus latifolius</i>	<i>Ficus coronata</i>
<i>Glochidion ferdinandi</i> var. <i>ferdinandi</i>	<i>Glycine clandestina</i>
<i>Hydrocotyle laxiflora</i>	<i>Leucopogon juniperinus</i>
<i>Lomandra longifolia</i>	<i>Marsdenia rostrata</i>
<i>Maytenus silvestris</i>	<i>Morinda jasminoides</i>
<i>Notelaea longifolia</i> form <i>longifolia</i>	<i>Oplismenus aemulus</i>
<i>Oplismenus imbecillis</i>	<i>Oxalis perennans</i>
<i>Pandorea pandorana</i>	<i>Persoonia linearis</i>
<i>Pittosporum revolutum</i>	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>
<i>Platylobium formosum</i>	<i>Poa affinis</i>
<i>Polyscias sambucifolia</i> subsp. A	<i>Pratia purpurascens</i>
<i>Pseuderanthemum variabile</i>	<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>
<i>Rapanea variabilis</i>	<i>Smilax australis</i>
<i>Smilax glycyphylla</i>	<i>Tylophora barbata</i>
<i>Viola hederacea</i>	

5. Significance of impacts

Projects assessed under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* should consider the significance of impacts and the Department of Environment and Climate Change's *Threatened species assessment guidelines-The assessment of significance* (2007). The factors for consideration under this assessment address the likelihood and significance of the impacts on threatened species life cycle, habitat and recovery.

Threatened biodiversity listed under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* are required to be assessed following the *Principal Significant Impact Guidelines (Department of the Environment and Heritage 2005)*. The factors for consideration under this assessment include considerable overlap with the state significance assessments. This assessment however also addresses conservation status, population size and area of occupancy, likelihood of the establishment of invasive species of introduction of disease in addition to species life cycle, habitat and recovery.

No threatened species or, populations were identified in the study area during the current surveys that would be directly or indirectly affected by the proposal. One Critically Endangered Ecological Community known as Blue Gum High Forest as well as a number of threatened species animal are considered likely to occur or utilise the habitats within the study area (Table 5-1). Significance assessments for these species and the Blue Gum High Forest concluded that the proposal is unlikely to result in a significant impact to any threatened species or ecological communities (refer Appendices E & F).

Table 5-1 Summary of threatened biodiversity for which significance assessments (Appendices E & F) were undertaken and their likelihood of being significantly affected by the proposal

Name	Conservation Status ¹		Likely to be significantly affected
	State	National	
Endangered Ecological Communities			
Blue Gum High Forest	CE	CE	No
Mammals			
Eastern Bent-wing Bat (<i>Miniopterus schreibersii</i>)	V		No
Eastern Freetail-bat (<i>Mormopterus norfolkensis</i>)	V		No
Large-eared Pied Bat (<i>Chalinolobous dwyeri</i>)	V	V	No
Eastern False Pipistrelle (<i>Falsistrellus tasmaniensis</i>)	V		No
Greater Broad-nosed Bat (<i>Scoteanax rueppelli</i>)	V		No
Grey-headed Flying Fox (<i>Pteropus poliocephalus</i>)	V	V	No
Yellow-bellied Sheathtail Bat (<i>Saccolaimus flaviventris</i>)	V		No
Birds			
Swift Parrot (<i>Lathamus discolor</i>)	E	E	No
Barking Owl (<i>Ninox connivens</i>)	V		No
Powerful Owl (<i>Ninox strenua</i>)	V		No

¹ Conservation status:

State: V= Vulnerable, E1 = Endangered (*Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*).

National: V = Vulnerable, E = Endangered, CE = Critically Endangered (*Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*).

6. Conclusions

Ku-ring-gai Council is proposing to construct a Park on the corner of Water and Mona Street within Wahroonga. No threatened flora or fauna species were identified within the Study area that would be directly affected by the proposed action.

Summary of impacts

- Removal of 0.0062ha (62m²) or 15.0% of BGHF (TSC & EPBC Acts) - Moderate condition
- Removal of 0.0014ha (14m²) 3.4% of revegetated BGHF (TSC & EPBC Acts) -Moderate condition
- Removal of 0.0337ha (337m²) or 81.6% of regenerating BGHF (TSC Act) - Low condition (previously excavated for MIRVAC Development)

For a complete summary of Impacts upon Blue Gum High Forest see (Table 4-1).

Habitats within the study area however, are considered likely to support a range of threatened species of animal including three species of bird and seven species of microbats.

Potential impacts to biodiversity associated with the proposed action have been largely avoided through the development footprint selection process. Specifically, construction of the Water Street Park has been proposed within areas which are currently disturbed. As a result of the site selection process park walls, walkways and play equipment, and the small amphitheatre will result in the limited loss of native vegetation or key fauna microhabitat elements.

Significance assessments in accordance with section 5A of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* and *EPBC Act - Principal Significant Impact Guidelines 1.1. Matters of National Environmental Significance* (Department of the Environment and Heritage 2005) determined that the project was unlikely to result in a significant impact to any Threatened biodiversity listed under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* or *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

7. References

Australian Museum (2003). Great Egret factsheet, Australian Museum.

Ku-ring-gair Council (2009). Vegetation Classification Mapping.

Churchill, S. (1998). Australian Bats. Sydney, Reed New Holland.

Cogger, H. G. (2000). Reptiles and Amphibians of Australia. Sydney, Reed Books.

Cropper, S. C. (1993). Management of Endangered Plants. Melbourne, CSIRO Australia.

Department of Environment and Climate Change (2007). Threatened species assessment guidelines. The assessment of significance. Hurstville, Department of Environment and Climate Change.

Department of Environment and Climate Change (2007). "Threatened species, populations and ecological communities." 2006, from <http://www.threatenedspecies.environment.nsw.gov.au/index.aspx>.

Department of Environment and Climate Change (2008). "Threatened species, populations and ecological communities." 2008, from <http://www.threatenedspecies.environment.nsw.gov.au/index.aspx>.

Department of Environment and Climate Change (2009). Atlas of NSW Wildlife, Department of Environment and Climate Change.

Department of Environment and Climate Change (2009). Bionet, Department of Environment and Conservation.

Department of Environment and Climate Change (2009). "Threatened species, populations and communities database ". from <http://www.threatenedspecies.environment.nsw.gov.au/>.

Department of Environment and Conservation (2004). Threatened Biodiversity Survey and Assessment: Guidelines for Developments and Activities (Working Draft). Hurstville, Department of Environment and Conservation.

Department of Environment and Conservation (2005). "Threatened species, populations and ecological communities." 2006, from <http://www.threatenedspecies.environment.nsw.gov.au/index.aspx>.

Department of the Environment and Heritage (2005). EPBC Act - Principal Significant Impact Guidelines 1.1. Matters of National Environmental Significance. Canberra, Department of the Environment and Heritage.

Department of the Environment and Heritage (2006). EPBC Act Policy Statement 1.1 Significant Impact Guidelines. Canberra, Department of the Environment and Heritage.

Department of the Environment Water Heritage and the Arts (2009). "Census of Australian Vertebrates." from <http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/abrs/online-resources/fauna/index.html>.

Department of the Environment Water Heritage and the Arts (2009). "Protected Matters Search Tool." from <http://www.deh.gov.au/erin/ert/epbc/index.html>

Fairley, A. and P. Moore (2002). Native plants of the Sydney district. An identification guide. Sydney, Kangaroo Press.

Garnett, S. T. and G. M. Crowley (2000). The Action Plan for Australian Birds. Canberra, Environment Australia.

Harden, G. (1992). Flora of New South Wales Volume 3. Kensington, University of New South Wales Press Ltd.

Harden, G. (1993). Flora of New South Wales Volume 4. Kensington, University of New South Wales Press Ltd.

Harden, G. (2000). Flora of New South Wales Volume 1 (Revised Edition). Kensington, University of New South Wales Press Ltd.

Harden, G. (2002). Flora of New South Wales Volume 2 (Revised Edition). Kensington, University of New South Wales Press Ltd.

Higgins, P. J., Ed. (1999). Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds Volume 4: Parrots to Dollarbirds. Volume 4: Parrots to Dollarbird. Melbourne, Oxford University Press.

James, T. (1997). Urban bushland biodiversity survey. Native flora in western Sydney. . Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

Johnston, P. G. (1995). Long-nosed Potoroo. The Mammals of Australia. R. Strahan. Sydney, Reed New Holland: 301-302.

McKilligan, N. (2005). Hérons, egrets and bitterns: their biology and conservation in Australia. Collingwood, Victoria, CSIRO Publishing.

NSW Fisheries (2004). Status and monitoring of the Australian Grayling in NSW, NSW Fisheries.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1997). Submission to the mining warden's inquiry into the renewal of special leases 567 and 568 for the extraction of peat from Wingecarribee Swamp. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1999). *Acacia bynoeana* threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2002). Native vegetation of the Cumberland Plain. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1999). Broad-billed Sandpiper threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1999). Bush Stone-curlew threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1999). Glossy Black-cockatoo threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1999). Green and Golden Bell Frog threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1999). Koala threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1999). Spotted-tailed Quoll threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1999). Squirrel Glider threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (1999). Yellow-bellied Glider threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2001). Giant Burrowing Frog threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2001). Grey-headed Flying Fox threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2001). *Persoonia nutans* threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2002). Threatened Species of the Upper North Coast of New South Wales - Fauna. Coffs Harbour, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, Northern Directorate.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2003). *Acacia pubescens* threatened species information. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2003). Draft Recovery Plan for the Bush Stone-curlew *Burhinus grallarius*. Hurstville, National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2003). Draft Recovery Plan for the Koala. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2003). Invasion of native plant communities by exotic perennial grasses as a key threatening process- an overview. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (2003). Recovery Plan for the Yellow-bellied Glider (*Petaurus australis*). Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW Scientific Committee (1998). Final determination to list *Persoonia hirsuta* as an endangered species. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW Scientific Committee (1999). Final determination to list *Callistemon linearifolius* as a vulnerable species. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW Scientific Committee (1999). Final determination to list *Lasiopetalum joyceae* as a vulnerable species. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW Scientific Committee (1999). Final determination to list the Giant Barred Frog as an endangered species. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW Scientific Committee (2000). Final determination to list Littlejohn's tree Frog as a vulnerable species. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

NSW Scientific Committee (2003). Final determination to list the Stuttering Frog as an endangered species. Hurstville, NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

Pizzey, G. and F. Knight (1997). Field Guide to the Birds of Australia. Sydney, Angus and Robertson.

Robinson, L. (1994). Field guide to the native plants of Sydney. Sydney, Kangaroo Press.

Royal Botanic Gardens (2004). PlantNet - The Plant Information Network System of Botanic Gardens Trust (version 2.0). Sydney, Royal Botanic Gardens.

Royal Botanic Gardens (2009). "PlantNet - The Plant Information Network System of Botanic Gardens Trust (version 2.0)." from <http://plantnet.rbgsyd.nsw.gov.au/>.

Specht, R. L. (1981). Major vegetation formation in Australia. Ecological Biogeography of Australia. A. Keast. The Hague, Junk: 163-298.

Strahan, R. (1995). The Mammals of Australia. Sydney, Reed New Holland.

Thorp, J. and R. Lynch (2000). The Determination of Weeds of National Significance. Launceston, National Weeds Strategy Executive Committee.

Tozer, M. G., K. Turner, et al. (2006). Native Vegetation of Southeast NSW: A Revised Classification and Map for the Coast and Eastern Tablelands. Version 1.0. Hurstville, Department of Environment and Climate Change.

Turner, V. and S. J. Ward (1995). Eastern Pygmy-possum. The Mammals of Australia. R. Strahan. Sydney, Reed New Holland: 217-218.

Webb, J. K. and R. Shine (1994). Habitat use by the broad-headed snake, *Hoplocephalus bungaroides*. Canberra, Environment Australia.

Webb, J. K. and R. Shine (1998). "Ecological characteristic of an endangered snake species *Hoplocephalus bungaroides* (Serpentes: Elapidae)." Animal Conservation 1: 185-193.

Table 7-1 Flora species recorded within the study area

Family	Scientific Name	Common Name	2009 Survey	2010 Survey
Trees				
Casuarinaceae	<i>Allocasuarina littoralis</i>	Black She-oak	X	
Cunoniaceae	<i>Callicoma serratifolia</i>	Black Wattle	X	
Eleocarpaceae	<i>Elaeocarpus reticulatus</i>	Blueberry Ash		X
Mimosaceae	<i>Acacia elata</i>	Cedar Wattle	X	
		Sydney Green		
Mimosaceae	<i>Acacia decurrens</i>	Wattle		X
		Sydney Green		
Mimosaceae	<i>Acacia parramattensis</i>	Wattle	X	
		Smooth-barked		
Myrtaceae	<i>Angophora costata</i>	Apple	X	
Myrtaceae	<i>Eucalyptus pilularis</i>	Blackbutt	X	
Myrtaceae	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	Sydney Blue Gum	X	
Myrtaceae	<i>Syncarpia glomulifera</i>	Turpentine	X	
		Sweet		
Pittosporaceae	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	Pittosporum	X	
		Illawarra Flame-tree, Flame		
Sterculiaceae	<i>Brachychiton acerifolius</i>	Kurrajong		X
Shrubs				
Araliaceae	<i>Polyscias sambucifolia</i>	Elderberry Panax	X	
Asteraceae	<i>Ozothamnus diosmifolius</i>	Ball Everlasting	X	
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Breynia oblongifolia</i>	Coffee Bush		X
		Graceful Bush		
Fabaceae	<i>Pultenaea flexilis</i>	Pea	X	
Fabaceae	<i>Pultenaea retusa</i>			X
Mimosaceae	<i>Acacia falcata</i>	Sickle Wattle		X
Mimosaceae	<i>Acacia linifolia</i>	Flax Wattle	X	
		Sweet Scented		
Mimosaceae	<i>Acacia suaveolens</i>	Wattle	X	
		Mickey Mouse		
Ochnaceae	<i>Ochna serrulata*</i>	Plant	X	
		Small-leaved		
Oleaceae	<i>Ligustrum sinense*</i>	Privet	X	
		Broad-leaved		
Oleaceae	<i>Ligustrum lucidum*</i>	Privet		X
		Yellow		
Pittosporaceae	<i>Pittosporum revolutum</i>	Pittosporum		X
Poaceae	<i>Phyllostachys</i> sp.*	Bamboo	X	
Rutaceae	<i>Zieria smithii</i>	Sandfly Zieria	X	
Groundcovers				
Acanthaceae	<i>Psederanthemum variabile</i>	Pastel Flower		X
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratina adenophorum*</i>	Crofton Weed		X
Asparagaceae	<i>Asparagus densiflorus*</i>	Asparagus Fern	X	
	<i>Asparagus asparagoides</i>			
	syn. <i>Myrsiphyllum</i>			
Asparagaceae	<i>asparagoides*</i>	Bridal Creeper		X
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens pilosa*</i>	Cobbler's Pegs	X	
Asteraceae	<i>Cirsium vulgare*</i>	Spear Thistle	X	
Asteraceae	<i>Conyza albida*</i>	Fleabane	X	
		Flax-leaf		
Asteraceae	<i>Conyza bonariensis*</i>	Fleabane	X	
Asteraceae	<i>Euchiton involucratus</i>	Star Cudweed		X
Asteraceae	<i>Hypochaeris radicata*</i>	Flatweed		X
Asteraceae	<i>Senecio madagascariensis*</i>	Fireweed	X	

Family	Scientific Name	Common Name	2009 Survey	2010 Survey
Asteraceae	<i>Sigesbeckia orientalis</i>	Indian Weed		X
Asteraceae	<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i> *	Common Sow-thistle	X	
Asteraceae	<i>Vittadinia sp</i> *	-		X
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum cartilagineum</i>	Gristle Fern	X	
Blechnaceae	<i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i> *	Fishbone Fern		X
Campanulaceae	<i>Wahlenbergia gracilis</i>	Australian Bluebell		X
Caprifoliaceae	<i>Lonicera japonica</i> *			X
Gentianaceae	<i>Centaurium erythraea</i> *	Pink Stars		X
Convolvulaceae	<i>Dichondra repens</i>	Kidney Weed	X	
		Mullumbimby		
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus brevifolius</i> *	Couch		X
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus eragrostis</i> *	Umbrella Sedge		X
Davalliaceae	<i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i> *	Fish-bone Fern	X	
Dennstaedtiaceae	<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>	Bracken	X	
Dicksoniaceae	<i>Calochlaena dubia</i>	False Bracken	X	
		Rough Guinea-flower		
Dilleniaceae	<i>Hibbertia aspera</i>			
Fabaceae	<i>Trifolium repens</i> *	White Clover	X	
		Montpelier		
Fabaceae	<i>Genista monspessulana</i>	Broom		X
		Northern		
Geraniaceae	<i>Geranium homeanum</i>	Cranesbill	X	
Geraniaceae	<i>Geranium molle</i> *	Geranium	X	
	<i>Goodenia heterophylla</i>	Variable Leaved		
Goodeniaceae	subsp. <i>heterophylla</i>	Goodenia	X	
Haloragaceae	<i>Gonocarpus tetragynus</i>	Poverty Raspwort		X
Juncaceae	<i>Juncus cognatus</i> *	-	X	
Lamiaceae	<i>Prunella vulgaris</i>	Self-heal		X
Lauraceae	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Camphor-laurel		X
Lobeliaceae	<i>Pratia purpurascens</i>	Whiteroot		X
		Spiky-headed		
Lomandraceae	<i>Lomandra longifolia</i>	Mat-rush	X	
		Many-flowered		
Lomandraceae	<i>Lomandra multiflora</i>	Mat-rush	X	
Ochnaceae	<i>Ochna serrulata</i>	Mickey Mouse		X
Oxalidaceae	<i>Oxalis perrenans</i>	-		X
Poaceae	<i>Avena fatua</i> *	Wild Oats	X	
Poaceae	<i>Pampas Grass</i> *	Pampas Grass		X
		Forest Hedgehog		
Poaceae	<i>Echinopogon ovatus</i>	Grass	X	
Poaceae	<i>Paspalum dilatatum</i> *	Paspalum		X
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum clandestinum</i> *	Kikuyu	X	
	<i>Poa labillardieri</i> var.			
Poaceae	<i>labillardieri</i>	Tussock Grass	X	
Poaceae	<i>Oplismenus aemulus</i>	Basket Grass	X	
Poaceae	<i>Oplismenus imbecillis</i>	-	X	
Poaceae	<i>Themeda australis</i>	Kangaroo Grass		
Polygonaceae	<i>Rumex Crispus</i>	Slender Dock		X
		Scarlet		
Primulaceae	<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> *	Pimpernel	X	
		Creeping		
Scrophulariaceae	<i>Veronica plebeia</i>	Speedwell		X
Verbenaceae	<i>Verbena bonariensis</i> *	Purpletop		X
Verbenaceae	<i>Verbena officinalis</i> *	Common Verbena		X

Family	Scientific Name	Common Name	2009 Survey	2010 Survey
Verbenaceae	<i>Verbena rigida</i> *	Veined Verbena	X	
Violaceae	<i>Viola hederacea</i>	Ivy-leaved Violet	X	
Climbers			X	
Bignoniaceae	<i>Pandorea pandorana</i>	Wonga Vine	X	
Fabaceae	<i>Desmodium varians</i>	-	X	
Fabaceae	<i>Hardenbergia violacea</i>	False Sarsaparilla	X	
Fabaceae	<i>Kennedia rubicunda</i>	Dusky Coral Pea	X	
Fabaceae	<i>Vicia sativa</i> subsp. <i>sativa</i> *	Common Vetch	X	
Luzuriagaceae	<i>Eustrephus latifolius</i>	Wombat Berry	X	
Smilacaceae	<i>Smilax glycyphylla</i>	Sarsaparilla	X	
Vitaceae	<i>Cissus antarctica</i>	Native Grape	X	

*Denotes introduced species

X Denotes species recorded during 2009 or 2010 surveys

Appendix B

Species of animal recorded

Table 7-2 Fauna species recorded within the study area

Family Name	Scientific Name	Common Name	Survey Type
Reptiles			
Scincidae	<i>Lampropholis guichenoti</i>	Garden Skink	O
Birds			
Cinclosomatidae	<i>Psophodes olivaceus</i>	Eastern Whipbird	C
Coraciidae	<i>Eurystomus orientalis</i>	Dollarbird	O
Cacatuidae	<i>Cacatua galerita</i>	Sulphur-crested Cockatoo	O
Cacatuidae	<i>Cacatua sanguinea</i>	Little Corella	C
Megapodiidae	<i>Alectura lathamii</i>	Australian Brush-turkey	O
Psittacidae	<i>Platycercus elegans</i>	Crimson Rosella	C
Psittacidae	<i>Trichoglossus haematodus</i>	Rainbow Lorikeet	O

Key: O= Observed, C= Heard call

Appendix C

Threatened flora species recorded
in the locality

Appendix C Threatened Flora species recorded in the locality

This appendix details the threatened species of plant that have either been recorded in the local area based on records the *Atlas of NSW Wildlife* Department of Environment Climate Change and Water, 2010, data received 2nd January 2010 and records from the Royal Botanical Gardens from *Bionet* Department of Environment and Climate Change, 2010, data received 2nd January 2010. Threatened species with habitat likely to occur in the locality were also considered based on records from the *EPBC Protected Matters Search Tool* Department of the Environment Water Heritage and the Arts 2010, data received 2nd January 2010.

Table 7-3 Threatened flora species recorded in the locality

Species Name	Conservation status			Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence
	State ¹	National ²	ROTAP ³		
<i>Acacia bynoeana</i> (Bynoe's Wattle)	E1			Occurs south of Dora Creek-Morisset area to Berrima and the Illawarra region and west to the Blue Mountains. It grows mainly in heath and dry sclerophyll forest on sandy soils (Harden 2002). Seems to prefer open, sometimes disturbed sites such as trail margins and recently burnt areas. Typically occurs in association with <i>Corymbia gummifera</i> , <i>Eucalyptus haemastoma</i> , <i>E. gummifera</i> , <i>E. parramattensis</i> , <i>E. sclerophylla</i> , <i>Banksia serrata</i> and <i>Angophora bakeri</i> (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1999).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Acacia gordonii</i> (Gordon's Wattle)	E1	E	2K	Grows in dry sclerophyll forest and heathlands amongst or within rock platforms on sandstone outcrops. Chiefly recorded in the lower Blue Mountains from Bilpin to Faulconbridge, also the Glenorie district; rare.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Acacia pubescens</i> (Downy Wattle)	E1	E	2K	Restricted to the Sydney Region from Bilpin to the Georges River and also at Woodford where it usually grows in open sclerophyll forest and woodland on clay soils. Typically it occurs at the intergrade between shales and sandstones in gravelly soils often with ironstones (Harden 2002; NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2003).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.

Species Name	Conservation status			Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence
	State ¹	National ²	ROTAP ³		
<i>Ancistrachne maidenii</i>	V	-	2KC-	Restricted to northern Sydney, around St Albans - Mt White - Maroota - Berowra areas and to the Shannon Creek area south-west of Grafton. Habitat requirements appear to be specific, with populations occurring in distinct bands in areas associated with a transitional geology between Hawkesbury and Watagan soil landscapes. Grows in dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone-derived soils.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Apatophyllum constablei</i>	-	V	2ECi	Occurs in dry sclerophyll forest on slopes with a north to north-westerly aspect. It typically grows near cliffs (i.e. near the base or just above). The soils at sites are sandy and skeletal, mostly on Narrabeen sandstone. Found in association with <i>Eucalyptus piperita</i> , <i>E. punctata</i> , <i>E. sparsifolia</i> , <i>Banksia serrata</i> , <i>Acacia linifolia</i> , <i>Cleistochloa rigida</i> , <i>Lomandra obliqua</i> .	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Caladenia tessellata</i> (Thick-lipped Spider Orchid)	E	V	3V	Generally found in grassy sclerophyll woodland on clay loam or sandy soils, though the population near Braidwood is in low woodland with stony soil.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Callistemon linearifolius</i>	V	-	2Ri	Occurs chiefly from Georges to the Hawkesbury River where it grows in dry sclerophyll forest, open forest, scrubland or woodland on sandstone. Found in damp places, usually in gullies (Robinson 1994; Fairley and Moore 2002; Harden 2002). Within the Sydney region, recent records are limited to the Hornsby Plateau area near the Hawkesbury River (NSW Scientific Committee 1999).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Cryptostylis hunteriana</i> (Leafless Tongue-orchid)	V	V	3Va	The larger populations typically occur in woodland dominated by Scribbly Gum (<i>Eucalyptus sclerophylla</i>), Silvertop Ash (<i>E. sieberi</i>), Red Bloodwood (<i>Corymbia gummifera</i>) and Black Sheoak (<i>Allocasuarina littoralis</i>); appears to prefer open areas in the understorey of this community and is often found in association with the Large Tongue Orchid (<i>C. subulata</i>) and the Tartan Tongue Orchid (<i>C. erecta</i>).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.

Species Name	Conservation status			Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence
	State ¹	National ²	ROTAP ³		
<i>Darwinia biflora</i>	V	-	2Va	Occurs from Cheltenham to Hawkesbury River where it grows in heath on sandstone or in the understorey of woodland on shale-capped ridges (Harden 2002). Occurs on the edges of weathered shale-capped ridges, where these intergrade with Hawkesbury Sandstone. Associated overstorey species include <i>Eucalyptus haemastoma</i> , <i>Corymbia gummifera</i> and/or <i>E. squamosa</i> . The vegetation structure is usually woodland, open forest or scrub-heath (Department of Environment and Climate Change 2008).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Darwinia peduncularis</i>	V	-	3RCi	Grows in dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone hillsides and ridges; Hornsby to Hawkesbury R. and west to Glen Davis, rare.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Diuris bracteata</i>	E1	Extinct	1X	<i>Diuris bracteata</i> is now known from a few sites in dry sclerophyll woodland, and the total number of individuals is about 50. The known populations do not occur in conservation reserves.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Deyeuxia appressa</i>	E	E	2E	Grows on wet ground; in the Hornsby area (Harden 2002)..	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Epacris purpurascens</i>	V	-		Found in a range of habitat types, most of which have a strong shale soil influence.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Eucalyptus camfieldii</i> (Heart-leaved Stringybark)	V	-	2Vi	Occurs from Tomago to the Royal National Park where it grows in coastal shrub heath in sandy soils on sandstone (Harden 2002).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.

Species Name	Conservation status			Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence
	State ¹	National ²	ROTAP ³		
<i>Eucalyptus nicholii</i>	V	V	3V	Occurs from Niangala to Glenn Innes where it grows in grassy sclerophyll woodland on shallow relatively infertile soils on shales and slates (Harden, 1991; DLWC, 2001). Endemic on the NSW Northern Tablelands, of limited occurrence, particularly in the area from Walcha to Glen Innes; often on porphyry or granite (Brooker and Kleinig 1999).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Eucalyptus scoparia</i>	E1	V	2Vi	Occurs in Queensland and reaches its southern limit in NSW. In NSW it is known from three locations all near Tenterfield in the far northern New England Tableland Bioregion where it grows on well drained granitic hilltops, slopes and outcrops, often as scattered trees in open forest and woodland (Royal Botanic Gardens 2004).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Galium australe</i> (Tangled Bedstraw)	E1	-	-	In NSW Tangled Bedstraw has been found in moist gullies of tall forest, <i>Eucalyptus tereticornis</i> forest, coastal Banksia shrubland, and <i>Allocasuarina nana</i> heathland.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Genoplesium baueri</i>	V		3R	Grows in sparse sclerophyll forest and moss gardens over sandstone; from the Hunter Valley to Nowra district (Royal Botanic Gardens 2004).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Grevillea caleyi</i> (Caley's Grevillea)		V	2Ei	Occurs in the Terrey Hills-Belrose area north of Sydney where it grows in woodland on laterized sandstone ridgetops (Harden 2002).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Grammitis stenophylla</i> (Narrow-leaf Finger Fern)	E1	-	-	Moist places, usually near streams, on rocks or in trees, in rainforest and moist eucalypt forest.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.

Species Name	Conservation status			Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence
	State ¹	National ²	ROTAP ³		
<i>Haloragodendron lucasii</i>	E1		2Ea	Confined to the Sydney area where it grows in dry sclerophyll open forest on sheltered slopes near creeks on sandstone (Harden 2002). Reported to grow in moist sandy loam soils in sheltered aspects, and on gentle slopes below cliff-lines near creeks in low open woodland. Associated with high soil moisture and relatively high soil-phosphorus levels (Department of Environment and Conservation 2005).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Kunzea rupestris</i>	V	V	2VCa	Grows in shallow depressions on large flat sandstone rock outcrops.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Lasiopetalum joyceae</i>	E1		2R	Occurs on lateritic to shaley ridgetops of the Hornsby Plateau where it grows in heath and open woodland in sandy soils on sandstone (NSW Scientific Committee 1999; Harden 2000; Fairley and Moore 2002).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Leptospermum deanei</i>	E1		2V	Occurs near the watershed of Lane Cove River where it grows on forested slopes (Harden 2002). Also found within woodland on lower hills and slopes or near creeks, sandy alluvial soil or sand over sandstone. Occurs in Riparian Scrub- e.g. <i>Tristanopsis laurina</i> , <i>Baechea myrtifolia</i> , Woodland- e.g. <i>Eucalyptus haemstoma</i> and Open Forest - e.g. <i>Angophora costata</i> , <i>Leptospermum trinervium</i> and <i>Banksia ericifolia</i> (Department of Environment and Climate Change 2009).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Melaleuca deanei</i>	V	V	3R	Occurs in coastal districts, including western Sydney (e.g. Baulkham Hills, Liverpool shires) from Berowra to Nowra. The species grows in heath on sandstone (Department of Environment and Climate Change 2009).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Melaleuca biconvexa</i> (Biconvex paperbark)	V	V		Biconvex Paperbark generally grows in damp places, often near streams or low-lying areas on alluvial soils of low slopes or sheltered aspects.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.

Species Name	Conservation status			Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence
	State ¹	National ²	ROTAP ³		
<i>Persoonia hirsuta</i> <i>subsp. hirsuta</i>	V		3Ki	The Hairy Geebung is found in sandy soils in dry sclerophyll open forest, woodland and heath on sandstone (NSW Scientific Committee 1998). Often occurs in areas with clay influence, in the ecotone between shale and sandstone (James 1997).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Persoonia mollis</i> <i>subsp. maxima</i>	E1	E		Occurs in sheltered aspects of deep gullies or on the steep upper hillsides of narrow gullies on Hawkesbury Sandstone. These habitats support relatively moist, tall forest vegetation communities, often with warm temperate rainforest influences. Associated species: Smooth Barked Apple <i>Angophora costata</i> , Sydney Peppermint <i>Eucalyptus piperita</i> , Red Bloodwood <i>Corymbia gummifera</i> , Turpentine <i>Syncarpia glomulifera</i> , Coachwood <i>Ceratopetalum apetalum</i> and Black Wattle <i>Callicoma serratifolia</i> .	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Persoonia nutans</i>	E1	E	2Ei	Confined to the Cumberland Plain where it grows in Castlereagh Scribbly Gum Woodlands and Agnes Banks Woodlands (James 1997; NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2001; Harden 2002).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Pterostylis nigricans</i>	V	-	-	Coastal heathland with Heath Banksia (<i>Banksia ericifolia</i>), and lower-growing heath with lichen-encrusted and relatively undisturbed soil surfaces, on sandy soils.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.
<i>Pimelea curviflora</i> <i>var. curviflora</i>	V	V		Occurs on shaley/lateritic soils over sandstone and shale/sandstone transition soils on ridgetops and upper slopes amongst woodlands.	Low Targeted survey was conducted during its flowering period which failed to detect this species within the study area.
<i>Prostanthera marifolia</i> (Seaforth Mintbush)	CE	E	2X	Woodland dominated by <i>Eucalyptus sieberi</i> and <i>Corymbia gumnifera</i> . In deeply weathered clay soil with ironstone nodules.	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.

Species Name	Conservation status			Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence
	State ¹	National ²	ROTAP ³		
<i>Microtis angusii</i> (Angus's Onion Orchid)	E	E	1EK	<p>It is not easy to define the preferred natural habitat of this orchid as the Ingleside location is highly disturbed. The dominant species occurring on the site are introduced weeds <i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i> (Coolatai grass) and <i>Acacia saligna</i>.</p> <p>The Ingleside population occurs on soils that have been modified but were originally those of the restricted ridgetop lateritic soils in the Duffys Forest - Terrey Hills - Ingleside and Belrose areas. These soils support a specific and distinct vegetation type, the Duffys Forest Vegetation Community which is listed as an endangered ecological community under the <i>TSC Act</i> and ranges from open forest to low open forest and rarely woodland.</p>	<p>Low</p> <p>No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.</p>
<i>Syzygium paniculatum</i>	V	V	3Ri	<p>Occurs between Buladelah and St Georges Basin where it grows in subtropical and littoral rainforest on sandy soils or stabilized dunes near the sea (Harden 2002). On the south coast the Magenta Lilly Pilly occurs on grey soils over sandstone, restricted mainly to remnant stands of littoral (coastal) rainforest. On the central coast Magenta Lilly Pilly occurs on gravels, sands, silts and clays in riverside gallery rainforests and remnant littoral rainforest communities (Department of Environment and Climate Change 2008).</p>	<p>Low</p> <p>No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.</p>

Species Name	Conservation status			Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence
	State ¹	National ²	ROTAP ³		
<i>Tetratheca glandulosa</i>	E1	E	2V	Occurs from Mangrove Mountain to the Blue Mountains where it grows in sandy or rocky heath or scrub (Harden 1992). Associated with shale-sandstone transition habitat where shale-cappings occur over sandstone, with associated soil landscapes such as Lucas Heights, Gynea, Lambert and Faulconbridge. Topographically, the plant occupies ridgetops, upper-slopes and to a lesser extent mid-slope sandstone benches. Soils are generally shallow, consisting of a yellow, clayey/sandy loam. Stony lateritic fragments are also common in the soil profile on many of these ridgetops. Vegetation structure varies from heaths and scrub to woodlands/open woodlands, and open forest. Vegetation communities correspond broadly to Benson & Howell's Sydney Sandstone Ridgetop Woodland (Map Unit 10ar). Common woodland tree species include: <i>Corymbia gummifera</i> , <i>C. eximia</i> , <i>Eucalyptus haemastoma</i> , <i>E. punctata</i> , <i>E. racemosa</i> , and/or <i>E. sparsifolia</i> , with an understorey dominated by species from the families Proteaceae, Fabaceae, and Epacridaceae (Department of Environment and Climate Change 2008).	Low No suitable habitat was recorded from the study area for this species.

1) V= Vulnerable, E1 = Endangered (*TSC Act*) E2= Endangered Population

2) V = Vulnerable, E = Endangered (*EPBC Act*).

3) ROTAP (Rare or Threatened Australian Plants, Briggs and Leigh 1996) is a conservation rating for Australian plants. Codes are: 1 = Species only known from one collection. 2 = Species with a geographic range of less than 100km in Australia. 3 = Species with a geographic range of more than 100km in Australia, X = Species presumed extinct; no new collections for at least 50 years. E = Endangered species at risk of disappearing from the wild state if present land use and other causal factors continue to operate, V = Vulnerable species at risk of long-term disappearance through continued depletion. R = Rare, but not currently considered to be endangered. K = Poorly known species that are suspected to be threatened. C = Known to be represented within a conserved area. a = At least 1,000 plants are known to occur within a conservation reserve(s). i = Less than 1,000 plants are known to occur within a conservation reserve(s). The reserved population size is unknown. t = The total known population is reserved. + = The species has a natural occurrence overseas.

Appendix D

Threatened fauna species recorded
in the locality

Appendix D Threatened fauna species recorded in the locality

This appendix details the threatened species of animal that have either been recorded in the local area based on records the *Atlas of NSW Wildlife* Department of Environment Climate Change and Water, 2010, data received 2nd January 2010 and records from the Royal Botanical Gardens from *Bionet* Department of Environment and Climate Change, 2010, data received 2nd January 2010. Threatened species with habitat likely to occur in the locality were also considered based on records from the *EPBC Protected Matters Search Tool* Department of the Environment Water Heritage and the Arts 2010, data received 2nd January 2010.

Table 7-4 Threatened fauna species recorded in the locality

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
Frogs				
Giant Burrowing Frog (<i>Heleioporus australiacus</i>)	V	V	Preference for sandstone ridge top habitat and broader upland valleys. In these locations the frog is associated with small headwater creek lines and along slow flowing to intermittent creek lines. The vegetation is typically woodland, open woodland and heath and may be associated with 'hanging swamp' seepage lines and where small pools from from the collected water. Do not appear to inhabit areas that have been cleared for agriculture or for urban development. (Cogger 2000; NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2001).	Low Suitable habitat was absent.
Green and Golden Bell Frog (<i>Litoria aurea</i>)	E1	V	The Green and Golden Bell Frog inhabits marshes, dams and stream sides, particularly those containing bullrushes <i>Typha</i> spp. or spikerushes <i>Eleocharis</i> spp. Optimum habitat includes water bodies which are unshaded, free of predatory fish <i>Gambusia holbrooki</i> , have a grassy area nearby and diurnal sheltering sites available such as vegetation and/or rocks (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1999).	Low No suitable habitat for this species within the study area.
Heath Frog (<i>Litoria littlejohni</i>)	V	V	Distributed along the eastern slopes of the Great Dividing Range from Watagan State Forest near Wyong, south to Buchan in north-eastern Victoria. It appears to be restricted to sandstone woodland and heath communities at mid to high altitude. It forages both in the tree canopy and on the ground, and it has been observed sheltering under rocks on high exposed ridges during summer. It is not known from coastal habitats (NSW Scientific Committee 2000).	Low No suitable habitat for this species within the study area.
Stuttering Frog (<i>Mixophyes</i>)	E1	V	Terrestrial species, found in rainforest, Antarctic beech forest or	Low

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
<i>balbus</i>			wet sclerophyll forest. The species depends on freshwater streams and riparian vegetation for breeding and habitation. No records are known from riparian habitat that has been disturbed (Cogger 2000; NSW Scientific Committee 2003).	No suitable habitat for this species within the study area.
Giant Barred Frog (<i>Mixophyes iteratus</i>)	E1	E	Terrestrial species which occurs in rainforests, antarctic beech or wet sclerophyll forests. Feeds on insects and smaller frogs (Cogger 2000). The species is associated with permanent flowing drainages, from shallow rocky rainforest streams to slow-moving rivers in lowland open forest. It is not known to utilise still water areas (NSW Scientific Committee 1999).	No suitable habitat for this species within the study area.
Red-crowned Toadlet (<i>Pseudophryne australis</i>)	V		Occurs within 160 km of Sydney where it is restricted to Hawkesbury Sandstone. It breeds in deep grass and debris adjacent to ephemeral drainage lines. When not breeding individuals are found scattered on sandstone ridges under rocks and logs (Cogger 2000).	Low No suitable habitat for this species within the study area.
Birds				
Glossy Black-cockatoo (<i>Calyptorhynchus latham</i>)	V		Occurs in eucalypt woodland and forest with <i>Casuarina</i> or <i>Allocasuarina</i> spp. Characteristically inhabits forests on sites with low soil nutrient status, reflecting the distribution of key <i>Allocasuarina</i> species. The drier forest types with intact and less rugged landscapes are preferred by the species. Nests in tree hollows (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1999; Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat for this species within the study area.
Gang-gang Cockatoo (<i>Callocephalon fimbriatum</i>)	V		Occurs in wetter forests and woodland from sea level to an altitude over 2000 metres, timbered foothills and valleys, coastal scrubs, farmlands and suburban gardens (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Low No suitable habitat for this species within the study area.
Fork-tailed Swift (<i>Apus pacificus</i>)		M	Breeds from central Siberia eastwards through Asia, and is migratory, wintering south to Australia. Individuals never settle voluntarily on the ground and spend most of their lives in the air, living on the insects they catch in their beaks (Higgins 1999).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the proposal area.
Cattle Egret (<i>Ardea ibis</i>)		M	Subspecies <i>A. i. coromanda</i> is found across the Indian subcontinent and Asia as far north as Korea and Japan, and in South-east Asia, Papua New Guinea and Australia (McKilligan 2005).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
				the proposal area.
Australasian Bittern (<i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i>)	V		Occurs in shallow, vegetated freshwater or brackish swamps. Requires permanent wetlands with tall dense vegetation, particularly bulrushes and spikerushes. When breeding, pairs are found in areas with a mixture of tall and short sedges but will also feed in more open territory. (Garnett and Crowley 2000; NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2002).	
Black Bittern (<i>Ixobrychus flavicollis</i>)	V		Usually found in dense vegetation in and fringing streams, swamps, tidal creeks and mudflats, particularly amongst swamp she-oaks and mangroves. Feeds on aquatic fauna along streams, in estuaries and beside billabongs and pools. Breeding occurs in summer in secluded places in densely vegetated wetlands. It nests in trees that overhang the water (Garnett and Crowley 2000; NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2002).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the proposal area.
Bush Stone-curlew (<i>Burhinus grallarius</i>)	E1		Require sparsely grassed, lightly timbered, open forest of woodland. In southern Australia they often occur where there is a well structured litter layer and fallen timber debris. Feed on a range of invertebrates and small vertebrates, as well as seeds and shoots (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1999; NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2003).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the proposal area.
Black-necked Stork (<i>Ephippiorhynchus asiaticus</i>)	E1		Feed in shallow water up to 0.5 m deep on fish, reptiles and frogs. Build nests in trees close to feeding sites (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the proposal area.
Great Egret (<i>Ardea alba</i>)		M	Great Egrets occur throughout most of the world. They are common throughout Australia, with the exception of the most arid areas. Great Egrets prefer shallow water, particularly when flowing, but may be seen on any watered area, including damp grasslands. Great Egrets can be seen alone or in small flocks, often with other egret species, and roost at night in groups. In Australia, the breeding season of the Great Egret is normally October to December in the south and March to May in the north. This species breeds in colonies, and often in association with cormorants, ibises and other egrets. (Australian Museum 2003).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
Barking Owl (<i>Ninox connivens</i>)	V		Occurs in dry sclerophyll woodland. In the south west it is often associated with riparian vegetation while in the south east it generally occurs on forest edges. It nests in large hollows in live eucalypts, often near open country. It feeds on insects in the non-breeding season and on birds and mammals in the breeding season (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Medium Suitable habitat for this species was recorded from the study area.
Powerful Owl (<i>Ninox strenua</i>)	V		A sedentary species with a home range of approximately 1000 hectares. It occurs within open eucalypt, casuarina or callitris pine forest and woodland. It often roosts in denser vegetation including rainforest of exotic pine plantations. Generally feeds on medium-sized mammals such as possums and gliders but will also eat birds, flying-foxes, rats and insects. Prey are generally hollow dwelling and require a shrub layer and owls are more often found in areas with more old trees and hollows than average stands (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Medium Suitable habitat for this species was recorded from the study area.
Masked Owl (<i>Tyto novaehollandiae</i>)	V		Occurs within a diverse range of wooded habitats including forests, remnants and almost treeless inland plains. This species requires large-hollow bearing trees for roosting and nesting and nearby open areas for foraging. They typically prey on terrestrial mammals including rodents and marsupials but will also take other species opportunistically. Also known to occasionally roost and nest in caves (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Superb Parrot (<i>Polytelis swainsonii</i>)	V	V	Mainly found in the Riverina where they nest in loose colonies in riparian woodland on River Red Gum. On the inland slopes, Superb Parrots both forage and feed within box woodland, mostly nesting in dead trees (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Eastern Bristlebird (<i>Dasyornis brachypterus</i>)	E1	E	The habitat of the Eastern Bristlebird is characterised by low dense vegetation. Fire is a feature of all areas where known populations occur. Given the poor flight ability of the species it is though that few individuals survive the passage of fire, survival is dependant on the availability of fire refuges and recolonisation may be relatively slow. The bird is cryptic and	Low No suitable habitat within the study area

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
			camouflaged and rarely seen but may be detected by its distinctive, loud calls. Confined to NSW/Queensland border region, Illawarra region and NSW/Victorian border region (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1997).	
Brown Treecreeper (<i>Climacteris picumnus</i>)	V		Occurs in eucalypt woodland and adjoining vegetation. Feeds on ants, beetles and larvae on trees and from fallen timber and leaf litter. Usually nests in hollows (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Grey Falcon (<i>Falco hypoleucos</i>)	V		Generally centred on inland drainage systems where the average rainfall is less than 500 millimetres. It is found in timbered lowland plains that are crossed by tree-lined water courses. Nests in the old nests of other birds, particularly raptors (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	
Painted Honeyeater (<i>Grantiella picta</i>)	V		Lives in dry forests and woodlands. Primary food is the mistletoes in the genus <i>Amyema</i> , though it will take some nectar and insects. Its breeding distribution is dictated by presence of mistletoes which are largely restricted to older trees. Less likely to be found in strips of remnant box-ironbark woodlands, such as occur along roadsides and in windbreaks, than in wider blocks (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Speckled Warbler (<i>Pyrrholaemus sagittatus</i>)			Occurs in a wide range of eucalypt dominated vegetation with a grassy understorey and is often found on rocky ridges or in gullies. It feeds on seeds and insects and builds domed nests on the ground (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Sooty Oystercatcher (<i>Haematopus fuliginosus</i>)	V		Found on rocky shorelines where it forages on intertidal flats (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Pied Oystercatcher (<i>Haematopus longirostris</i>)	V		Occurs in undisturbed beaches, sandspits, sandbars, tidal mudflats, estuaries and coastal islands. Occasionally found on rocky reefs, shores, rock stacks, brackish or saline wetlands and also in grassy paddocks, golf courses or parks near coast. Eggs are laid in shallow scrape in sand on open beach or among low growth behind beach (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
Cotton Pygmy-Goose (<i>Nettapus coromandelianus</i>)	E1		Found on freshwater lakes, swamps, and large water impoundments. Congregates in flocks on permanent water bodies during the dry season. Lays eggs in the hollow of trees that stand in or beside water. Principle foods are Pondweed Potamogeton seeds and other aquatic vegetation (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Grey-crowned Babbler (<i>Pomatostomus temporalis</i>)	V		Found throughout western slopes and plains, southern and central tablelands and occurring in Northern Rivers area, mid-north coast and the Hunter Valley of NSW. Lives in open forest and woodland, acacia shrubland and adjoining farmland. Large stick dome nest with spout-like entrance (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Rose-crowned Fruit-Dove (<i>Ptilinopus regina</i>)	V		Occurs in subtropical and dry rainforests and occasionally in moist eucalypt forests and swamp forests where fruit is plentiful. They are thought to move locally as they follow the ripening fruit (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2002).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Little Tern (<i>Sterna albigrons</i>)	E1	M	A coastal species found along the coast of New South Wales. They nest between the high tide mark and shore vegetation on undisturbed and unvegetated sites near estuaries and adjacent freshwater lakes. They feed on fish taken from inshore waters (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	
Painted Snipe (<i>Rostratula benghalensis</i>)	E1	VM	Inhabits shallow, vegetated, temporary or infrequently filled wetlands, including where there are trees such as Eucalyptus camaldulensis (River Red Gum), E. populnea (Poplar Box) or shrubs such as Muehlenbeckia florulenta (Lignum) or Sarcocornia quinqueflora (Samphire). Feeds at the water's edge and on mudflats on seeds and invertebrates, including insects, worms, molluscs and crustaceans. Males incubate eggs in a shallow scrape nest (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
Diamond Firetail (<i>Stagonopleura guttata</i>)	V		Occurs in a range of eucalypt dominated communities with a grassy understorey including woodland, forest and mallee. Most populations occur on the inland slopes of the dividing range. Feed on seeds, mostly of grasses (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Turquoise Parrot (<i>Neophema pulchella</i>)	V		Occurs in the foothills of the great dividing range in eucalypt woodlands and forests with a grassy or sparsely shrubby understorey. Nests in hollows in trees, stumps or even fence posts. It feeds on seeds of both native and introduced grass and herb species (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area
Superb Fruit-Dove (<i>Ptilinopus superbus</i>)	V		Occurs in rainforests and fringes, scrubs, mangroves and wooded stream-margins, lantana thickets, isolated figs, pittosporums, lilly pillies and blackberries (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
White-bellied Sea-Eagle (<i>Haliaeetus leucogaster</i>)		M	Occurs in coastal areas including islands, estuaries, inlets, large rivers, inland lakes and reservoirs. Builds a huge nest of sticks in tall trees near water, on the ground on islands or on remote coastal cliffs (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Low No suitable habitat for this species in the proposal area as defined under the <i>EPBC Act 1999</i> .
White-throated Needletail (<i>Hirundapus caudacutus</i>)		M	Occurs in airspace over forests, woodlands, farmlands, plains, lakes, coasts and towns. Breeds in the northern hemisphere and migrates to Australia in October-April (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Medium Suitable foraging habitat for this species was recorded from the study area. No important habitat for this species in the proposal area as defined under the <i>EPBC Act 1999</i> .
Swift Parrot (<i>Lathamus discolour</i>)	E1	EM	Occur in eucalypt forests and woodlands, particularly in box-ironbark forests. Prefer sites with flowering <i>Acacia pycnantha</i> or highly fertile soils where large trees have high nectar production (including drainage lines and isolated trees in rural or urban landscapes). Breeding occurs in Tasmania (Garnett and Crowley 2000). Migrates to the Australian south-east mainland between March and October. On the mainland they occur in areas where eucalypts are flowering profusely or where there are abundant lerp (from	Medium Suitable foraging habitat for this species was recorded from the study area. No important habitat for this species in the proposal area as defined under the <i>EPBC Act 1999</i> .

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
			sap-sucking bugs) infestations. Favoured feed trees include winter flowering species such as Swamp Mahogany <i>Eucalyptus robusta</i> , Spotted Gum <i>Corymbia maculata</i> , Red Bloodwood <i>C. gummifera</i> , Mugga Ironbark <i>E. sideroxylon</i> , and White Box <i>E. albens</i> (Department of Environment and Climate Change 2007).	
Rainbow Bee-eater (<i>Merops ornatus</i>)		M	Usually occur in open or lightly timbered areas, often near water. Breed in open areas with friable, often sandy soil, good visibility, convenient perches and often near wetlands. Nests in embankments including creeks, rivers and sand dunes. Insectivorous, most foraging is aerial, in clearings (Higgins 1999).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Black-faced Monarch (<i>Monarcha melanopsis</i>)		M	Occurs in rainforests, eucalypt woodlands, coastal scrubs, damp gullies in rainforest, eucalypt forest and in more open woodland when migrating (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Low No important habitat for this species in the proposal area as defined under the <i>EPBC Act 1999</i> .
Broad-billed Sandpiper (<i>Limicola falcinellus</i>)	V	M	A migratory species that breeds in the northern hemisphere between June and August. Individuals feed both on exposed mudflats and while wading in water (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1999).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area No important habitat for this species in the proposal area as defined under the <i>EPBC Act 1999</i> .
Osprey (<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>)	V	M	Generally a coastal species, occurring in estuaries, bays, inlets, islands and surrounding waters, coral atolls, reefs, lagoons, rock cliffs and stacks. Sometimes ascends larger rivers to far inland. Builds nests high in tree, on pylon or on ground on islands. Feeds on fish (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Ground Parrot (<i>Pezoporus wallicus</i>)	V		Lives in low heathland and sedgeland. Nests are made on ground beneath dense vegetation. Heathland becomes unsuitable immediately after fire. Seeds are eaten from a wide range of herbs, graminoids and heath, the diet reflecting range of available plants, but excludes seeds that need removal of woody husks. Patchy distribution throughout east coast of NSW (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
Satin Flycatcher (<i>Myiagra cyanoleuca</i>)		M	Occurs in heavily vegetated gullies, in forests and taller woodlands. During migration it is found in coastal forests, woodlands, mangroves, trees in open country and gardens (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Low No important habitat for this species in the proposal area as defined under the <i>EPBC Act 1999</i> .
Rufous Fantail (<i>Rhipidura rufifrons</i>)		M	Occurs in a range of habitats including the undergrowth of rainforests/wetter eucalypt forests/gullies, monsoon forests paperbarks, sub-inland and coastal scrubs, mangroves, watercourses, parks and gardens. When migrating they may also be recorded on farms, streets and buildings. Migrates to SE Australia in October-April to breed, mostly in or on the coastal side of the Great Dividing Range (Pizzey and Knight 1997).	Medium Suitable foraging habitat for this species was recorded from the study area. No important habitat for this species in the proposal area as defined under the <i>EPBC Act 1999</i> .
Painted Snipe (<i>Rostratula benghalensis</i>)	E1	VM	Inhabits shallow, vegetated, temporary or infrequently filled wetlands, including where there are trees such as <i>Eucalyptus camaldulensis</i> (River Red Gum), <i>E. populnea</i> (Poplar Box) or shrubs such as <i>Muehlenbeckia florulenta</i> (Lignum) or <i>Sarcocornia quinqueflora</i> (Samphire). Feeds at the water's edge and on mudflats on seeds and invertebrates, including insects, worms, molluscs and crustaceans. Males incubate eggs in a shallow scrape nest (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No important habitat for this species was recorded within the proposal area.
Regent Honeyeater (<i>Xanthomyza Phrygia</i>)	E1	EM	Occurs mostly in box-ironbark forests and woodland and prefers the wet, fertile sites such as along creek flats, broad river valleys and foothills. Riparian forests with <i>Casuarina cunninghamiana</i> and <i>Amyema cambagei</i> are important for feeding and breeding. Important food trees include <i>Eucalyptus sideroxylon</i> (Mugga Ironbark), <i>E. albens</i> (White Box), <i>E. melliodora</i> (Yellow Box) and <i>E. leucoxydon</i> (Yellow Gum) (Garnett and Crowley 2000).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the proposal area. This species was last recorded in the locality in 1990.
Mammals				
Eastern Pygmy-possum (<i>Cercartetus nanus</i>)	V		Found in a range of habitats from rainforest through sclerophyll forest to tree heath. It feeds largely on the nectar and pollen of banksias, eucalypts and bottlebrushes and sometimes soft fruits. It nests in very small	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
			tree holes, between the wood and bark of a tree, abandoned birds nests and shredded bark in the fork of trees (Turner and Ward 1995).	
Squirrel Glider (<i>Petaurus norfolcensis</i>)	V		Found in dry sclerophyll forest and woodland but not found in dense coastal ranges. Nests in hollows and feeds on gum of acacias, eucalypt sap and invertebrates (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1999).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area
Eastern Quoll (<i>Dasyurus viverrinus</i>)	E1		Found in a variety of habitats including dry sclerophyll forest, scrub, heathland and cultivated land. Lives in dens which consist of several chambers including underground burrows, hollow logs, rock piles and hay sheds (Strahan 1995).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area
Yellow-bellied Glider (<i>Petaurus australis</i>)	V		Restricted to tall, mature eucalypt forest in high rainfall areas of temperate to sub-tropical eastern Australia. Feeds on nectar, pollen, the sap of eucalypts and sometimes insects. Preferred habitats are productive, tall open sclerophyll forests where mature trees provide shelter and nesting hollows and year round food resources are available from a mixture of eucalypt species (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1999; NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2003).	Low No suitable habitat within the study area
Brush-tailed Phascogale (<i>Phascogale tapoatafa</i>)	V		Largely arboreal it occurs in a range of habitats which have reliable rainfall (500-2000mm), but has preference for open dry sclerophyll forest on ridges (up to 600 m alt) with little/sparse ground cover. It nests in tree hollows and feeds at dusk on arthropods and small vertebrates (Strahan 1995).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the study area
Large-eared Pied Bat (<i>Chalinolobus dwyeri</i>)	V	V	Occurs in moderately wooded habitats and roosts in caves, mine tunnels and the abandoned, bottle-shaped mud nests of Fairy Martins. Thought to forage below the forest canopy for small flying insects (Churchill 1998).	Medium Suitable foraging habitat for this species was recorded from the study area.
Spotted-tailed Quoll (<i>Dasyurus maculata</i>)	V	E	Occurs in sclerophyll forests and rainforests. Nests in rock caves and hollow logs or trees. Feeds on a	Low No suitable

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
			variety of prey including birds, terrestrial and arboreal mammals, small macropods, reptiles and arthropods (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1999).	habitat within the study area.
Southern Brown Bandicoot (<i>Isodon obesulus obesulus</i>)	E	E	<i>Isodon obesulus</i> occurs in a variety of habitats in south-eastern Australia, including heathland, shrubland, dry sclerophyll forest with heathy understorey, sedgeland and woodland.	Low No suitable habitat within the study area.
Eastern False Pipistrelle (<i>Falsistrellus tasmaniensis</i>)	V		Usually roosts in tree hollows in higher rainfall forests. Sometimes found in caves (Jenolan area) and abandoned buildings. Forages within the canopy of dry sclerophyll forest. It prefers wet habitats where trees are more than 20 metres high (Churchill 1998).	Medium Suitable habitat for this species was recorded from the study area.
Eastern Bent-wing Bat (<i>Miniopterus schreibersii</i>)	V	V	Usually found in well timbered valleys where it forages on small insects above the canopy. Roosts in caves, old mines, stormwater channels and sometimes buildings and often return to a particular nursery cave each year (Churchill 1998).	Medium Suitable foraging habitat for this species was, recorded from the study area.
Greater Broad-nosed Bat (<i>Scoteanax rueppellii</i>)	V		The preferred hunting areas of this species include tree-lined creeks and the ecotone of woodlands and cleared paddocks but it may also forage in rainforest. Typically it forages at a height of 3-6 metres but may fly as low as one metre above the surface of a creek. It feeds on beetles, other large, slow-flying insects and small vertebrates. It generally roosts in tree hollows but has also been found in the roof spaces of old buildings (Churchill 1998).	Medium Suitable foraging and roosting habitat for this species was recorded from the study area.
Eastern Freetail-bat (<i>Mormopterus norfolkensis</i>)	V		Thought to live in sclerophyll forest and woodland. Small colonies have been found in tree hollows or under loose bark. It feeds on insects above the forest canopy or in clearings at the forest edge (Churchill 1998).	Medium Suitable foraging and roosting habitat for this species was recorded from the study area.
Long-nosed Potoroo (<i>Potorous tridactylus</i>)	V	V	It occurs within coastal heath and sclerophyll forests generally in areas with rainfall greater than 760 millimetres. Relatively thick ground cover is a major habitat requirement and it seems to prefer areas with light sandy soils. Feeds at dusk on roots, tubers, fungi, insects and their larvae and other soft bodied animals	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the study area.

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
			in the soil (Johnston 1995).	
Koala (<i>Phascolarctos cinereus</i>)	V		Found in sclerophyll forest. Throughout New South Wales, Koalas have been observed to feed on the leaves of approximately 70 species of eucalypt and 30 non-eucalypt species. However, in any one area, Koalas will feed almost exclusively on a small number of preferred species. The preferred tree species vary widely on a regional and local basis. Some preferred species in NSW include Forest Red Gum <i>Eucalyptus tereticornis</i> , Grey Gum <i>E. punctata</i> , Monkey Gum <i>E. cypellocarpa</i> and Ribbon Gum <i>E. viminalis</i> . In coastal areas, Tallowood <i>E. microcorys</i> and Swamp Mahogany <i>E. robusta</i> are important food species, while in inland areas White Box <i>E. albens</i> , Bimble Box <i>E. populnea</i> and River Red Gum <i>E. camaldulensis</i> are favoured (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 1999; NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2003).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the study area.
Grey-headed Flying-fox (<i>Pteropus poliocephalus</i>)	V	V	Occurs in subtropical and temperate rainforests, tall sclerophyll forests and woodlands, heaths and swamps. Urban gardens and cultivated fruit crops also provide habitat for this species. Feeds on the flowers and nectar of eucalypts and native fruits including lilly pillies. It roosts in the branches of large trees in forests or mangroves (Churchill 1998; NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service 2001).	Medium Suitable foraging and roosting habitat for this species was recorded from the study area.
Yellow-bellied Sheath-tail Bat (<i>Saccolaimus flaviventris</i>)	V		Occurs in eucalypt forest where it feeds above the canopy and in mallee or open country where it feeds closer to the ground. Generally a solitary species but sometimes found in colonies of up to 10. It roosts in tree hollows. Thought to be a migratory species (Churchill 1998).	Medium Suitable foraging and roosting habitat for this species was recorded from the study area.
Reptiles				
Leathery Turtle (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>)	V	VM	Marine species that can occur in bays, estuaries and rivers where they feed. Found in all coastal waters of Australia, but more commonly in temperate waters. Known to nest occasionally in Queensland (Cogger 2000).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the study area
Rosenberg's Goanna (<i>Varanus rosenbergi</i>)	V		Rosenberg's Goanna occurs on the Sydney Sandstone in Wollemi National Park to the north-west of Sydney, in the Goulburn and ACT regions and near Cooma in the south.	Low No suitable habitat for this species was

Species Name	TSC Act ¹	EP BC Act ²	Habitat	Likelihood of occurrence in study area
			There are records from the South West Slopes near Khancoban and Tooma River. This species is found in heath, open forest and woodland and is normally associated with termites of which this species uses to nest in. Termite mounds are a critical habitat component.	recorded within the study area.
Broad-headed Snake (<i>Hoplocephalus bungaroides</i>)	E1	V	A nocturnal species that occurs in association with communities occurring on Triassic sandstone within the Sydney Basin. Typically found among exposed sandstone outcrops with vegetation types ranging from woodland to heath. Within these habitats they generally use rock crevices and exfoliating rock during the cooler months and tree hollows during summer (Webb and Shine 1994; Webb and Shine 1998).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the study area.

Fish

Macquarie Perch (<i>Macquaria australasica</i>)	V*	E	The natural range of Macquarie Perch included the upper and middle reaches of the Murray-Darling basin as well as the Shoalhaven and Hawkesbury Rivers. However, this species has recently been sighted in only a few localities within these river systems. Preferred habitat is deep holes covered with rocks, and spawning occurs above shallow running water. Macquarie Perch is a schooling species (Department of the Environment and Water Resources, 2007).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the study area.
Australian Grayling (<i>Prototroctes maraena</i>)		V	It is a mid-water, freshwater species that occurs most commonly in clear, gravelly streams with a moderate flow. Prefers deep, slow flowing pools (NSW Fisheries 2004).	Low No suitable habitat for this species was recorded within the study area.

Notes:

1. V= Vulnerable, E1 = Endangered, E2 = Endangered Population (*Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*).

2. V = Vulnerable, E = Endangered, M = Migratory, C = Conservation Dependent (*Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*).

Appendix E

TSC Assessments of Significance

TSC Assessment of Significance

Council is required to consider the impact upon threatened species from any development or activity via the process of a 7 part test of significance in accordance with section 5A of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*. The significance of the assessment is then used to determine the need for a more detailed Species Impact Statement (SIS).

The following 7 part test of significance relies on the ecological assessment provided in Section 3.6 & Appendices C & D above and should be read as such. It is considered that the Study area provides potential habitat for the following threatened species and will be assessed accordingly in the following seven-part test:

Threatened Ecological Communities

- Blue Gum High Forest (BGHF)

Threatened Fauna

- Swift Parrot
- Barking Owl
- Powerful Owl
- Grey-headed Flying-fox
- Yellow-bellied Sheathtail-bat
- Little Bentwing-bat
- Eastern Bentwing-bat
- Eastern Freetail-bat
- Eastern False Pipistrelle
- Greater Broad-nosed Bat
- Large-eared Pied Bat

The '7 part test of significance' is as follows.

a) In the case of a threatened species, whether the action proposed is likely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of the species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction,

Detailed flora investigations of the study area, together with habitat assessments, have resulted in the identification of potential habitat for a variety of threatened species. An assessment of these species is as follows:

Swift Parrot

The Swift Parrot inhabits eucalypt forests and woodlands foraging on winter flowering eucalypts including the local Mugga Ironbark. It is considered that the Study area provides potential foraging habitat for this species. Despite the presence of potential foraging habitat for the Swift Parrot, this species was not observed during the fauna survey. The proposed development will retain all suitable foraging habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Barking Owl

The Barking Owl utilises eucalypt forests, woodlands and adjacent cleared areas for foraging and large hollows for nesting and breeding (Schodde & Tidemann, 1986). Potential nesting and foraging habitat for this species occurs throughout the Study area. Despite the presence of potential nesting and foraging habitat for the Barking Owl, this species was not observed during the fauna survey. The proposed development will retain suitable habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Powerful Owl

The Powerful Owl utilises eucalypt forests, woodlands and adjacent cleared areas for foraging and large hollows for nesting and breeding (Schodde & Tidemann, 1986). Potential nesting and foraging habitat for this species occurs throughout the Study area. Despite the presence of potential foraging habitat for the Powerful Owl, this species was not observed during the fauna survey. The proposed development will retain suitable habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Grey-headed Flying-fox

The Grey-headed Flying-fox is found in a variety of habitats including rainforest, mangroves, paperbark swamps, wet and dry sclerophyll forests and cultivated areas (Churchill, 2008). Grey-headed Flying Foxes congregate in large camps of up to 200,000 individuals, depending on availability of surrounding blossoming plants, from early until late summer (Churchill, 2008). Camps are commonly formed in gullies, typically not far from water and in vegetation with a dense canopy. Roost sites are an important resource where mating, birth and rearing of young occurs as well as providing refuge (Strahan, 1995). These bats eat the fruit or blossoms of more than 80 species of plants. Their major food source is eucalypt blossom and native fruits from a variety of tree species. Native figs (*Ficus* spp) account for a large percentage of the fruit eaten. The Grey headed Flying-fox has a nightly feeding range of 20 to 50km from their camp (Churchill, 2008).

The proposed development will retain suitable foraging habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Yellow-bellied Sheath-tail Bat

The Yellow-bellied Sheath-tail-bat inhabits rainforests, sclerophyll forests and woodlands. This species has been noted to forage and breed throughout these habitats where suitable tree hollows are available for roosting. It is considered that the Study area provides potential roosting and foraging habitat for this species. The proposed development will retain suitable habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Little Bentwing-bat

The Little Bentwing-bat forages below the canopy within open forests and woodlands, feeding on small insects. The Little Bentwing-bat roosts in caves, tunnels and occasionally within old buildings. It is considered that the study area provides potential foraging habitat for this species. The study area does not provide suitable breeding habitat for the Little Bentwing bat. The proposed development will retain suitable foraging habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Eastern Bentwing-bat

The Eastern Bentwing-bat inhabits areas where there are caves, old mines, old buildings, stormwater drains for shelter and well-timbered areas for foraging. It is considered that the study area provides potential foraging habitat for this species. The study area does not provide suitable breeding habitat for the Eastern Bentwing-bat. The proposed development will retain suitable foraging habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Eastern Freetail-bat

The Eastern Freetail-bat inhabits open forests and woodlands foraging above the canopy and along the edge of forests. This species is known to roost in tree hollows, under bark and buildings. It is considered that the study area provides potential roosting and foraging habitat for this species. The proposed development will retain suitable habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Eastern False Pipistrelle

The Eastern False Pipistrelle has been recorded roosting in caves, old buildings and tree hollows. This species forages throughout woodlands and open forest. This species was recorded foraging along the main vehicular track through the centre of the study area. The local area contains extensive areas of habitat suitable for this species. It is considered that the study area provides potential roosting habitat for this species in tree hollows observed throughout the study area. Similar suitable foraging and nesting habitat for this species is present throughout adjoining bushland areas. The proposed development will retain suitable habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Greater Broad-nosed Bat

The Greater Broad-nosed Bat inhabits areas containing moist river & creek systems especially tree-lined creeks for foraging and breeding. It is considered that the study area provides potential roosting and foraging habitat for this species. The proposed development will retain suitable habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

Large-eared Pied Bat

The Large-eared Pied Bat has a restricted distribution from south central Queensland to central and northern NSW and is localised and uncommon throughout its range occurring in Rainforest, wet sclerophyll forest to dry sclerophyll forest and woodland habitats (State Forests of NSW, 1997). It is considered that the study area provides potential roosting and foraging habitat for this species. The proposed development will retain suitable foraging habitat for this species. It is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of this species such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

b) In the case of an endangered population, whether the action proposed is likely to have an adverse effect on the life cycle of the species that constitutes the endangered population such that a viable local population of the species is likely to be placed at risk of extinction,

A Gang-gang Cockatoo population occurs in the Hornsby and Ku-ring-gai LGAs, suitable habitat was identified for the Gang-gang Cockatoo within the study area. The proposal will not remove or impact upon any suitable foraging or nesting habitat for this species. As such it is considered that the proposal is unlikely to have an adverse affect such that a viable local population of this species is placed at risk of extinction.

c) In the case of a critically endangered or endangered ecological community, whether the action proposed:

i. Is likely to have an adverse effect on the extent of the ecological community such that its local occurrence is likely to be placed at risk of extinction, or

ii. Is likely to substantially and adversely modify the composition such that its local occurrence is likely to be placed at risk of extinction,

i) The proposed action will result in the removal of 0.0413ha or 32% of the Critically Endangered Blue Gum High Forest from within the study area.

- Removal of 0.0062ha or 15.0% of BGHF (Disturbed Understorey) (TSC & EPBC Acts) - Moderate condition
- Removal of 0.0014ha or 3.4% of revegetated BGHF (TSC & EPBC Acts) - Moderate condition
- Removal of 0.0337ha or 81.6% of regenerating BGHF (TSC Act) - Low condition

The proposed development layout has been cited to mitigate and avoid the good quality Blue Gum High Forest within the study area.

Due to the retention of 68% of Blue Gum High Forest and large connecting patches of Blue Gum High Forest adjacent to the study area, it is therefore considered that the proposed action is not likely to have an adverse effect the local extent of the BGHF such that its local occurrence is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

ii) The proposed action will result in the direct loss 0.0413ha or 32% of the local occurrence of CEEC, Blue Gum High Forest (BGHF) from within the study area.

Despite the removal of 0.0413ha of BGHF 68% will be retained within the study area and managed by Council. Approximately 82% of the Blue Gum High Forest

to be removed comes from the regenerating Blue Gum High Forest community which has been subject to extensive past excavation works and at the time of the flora surveys contained a high proportion of weed species.

It is therefore considered that the proposed action is not likely to substantially and adversely modify the composition such that its local occurrence is likely to be placed at risk of extinction.

d) In relation to the habitat of threatened species, populations or ecological community:

i. The extent to which habitat is likely to be removed or modified as a result of the action proposed, and

ii. Whether an area of habitat is likely to become fragmented or isolated from other areas of habitat as a result of the proposed action, and

iii. The importance of the habitat to be removed, modified, fragmented or isolated to the long-term survival of the species, population or ecological community in the locality

It is considered that the proposal will not remove or modify a significant area of habitat for Blue Gum High Forest, Powerful Owl, Barking Owl, Grey-headed Flying-fox, Yellow-bellied Sheath-tail-bat, Eastern Bentwing-bat, Little Bentwing-bat, Eastern False Pipistrelle, Eastern Freetail-bat, Greater Broad-nosed Bat, Large-eared Pied Bat and Yellowbellied Sheath-tail-bat within the local area or region.

i.) The study area has an area of 0.128 ha. The proposed development is likely to remove or modify approximately on 0.0413ha or 32% of potential habitat for the aforementioned threatened species.

- Removal of 0.0062ha or 15.0% of BGHF(Disturbed Understorey) (TSC & EPBC Acts) - Moderate condition
- Removal of 0.0014ha or 3.4% of revegetated BGHF (TSC & EPBC Acts) - Moderate condition
- Removal of 0.0337ha or 81.6% of regenerating BGHF (TSC Act) - Low condition

ii) The study area is bound to the south by Mona and Water Street, west and north by vegetation and to the east partially by native vegetation and residential development ()

The proposal will result in the removal of 0.0413 ha or 32% of Blue Gum High Forest, of which 82% is that of the regenerating Blue Gum High Forest which is predominantly dominated by weed species and was identified as being in low condition at the time of the survey.

The access tracks will result in the removal of 62m² or 0.0062ha of BGHF which contains very few native plants and 14m² or 0.0014ha of revegetated BGHF.

Construction of the access tracks are proposed within the root zones of Blue Gum High Forest trees (Figure 3-2), despite this impacts on trees are unlikely to be significant.

No hollow-bearing trees or canopy trees are to be removed as a result of the proposal.

It is considered that known habitat for a threatened species, and the ecological community Blue Gum High Forest within the local area is unlikely to become fragmented or isolated from other areas of habitat as a result of the proposed action. Due to the retention of the revegetated Blue Gum High Forest and Blue Gum High Forest communities within the study area.

iii.) The removal of 0.0062 ha of Blue Gum High Forest (disturbed understorey only), the removal of a 0.033 ha of regenerating Blue Gum High Forest and the removal of 0.0014 ha of revegetated (planted understorey) Blue Gum High Forest community is of little importance to the survival of threatened fauna and the Blue Gum High Forest community within the locality due to the retention of 68% of suitable habitats for threatened biodiversity within the study area and the large areas of habitat connected to the study area.

The removal of 0.0413ha of vegetation from within the study area is unlikely to create an important impact on the long-term survival of threatened fauna and Blue Gum High Forest in the locality and is not considered to be significant.

e) Whether the action proposed is likely to have an adverse effect on critical habitat (either directly or indirectly),

The study area has not been identified as critical habitat within the provisions of the *TSC Act* (1995).

Therefore this matter does not require any further consideration.

f) Whether the action proposed is consistent with the objectives or actions of a recovery plan or threat abatement plan,

There are current or draft recovery plans for the following threatened species with potential habitat within the study area: Barking Owl, The Large Forest Owls.

The study area provides only marginal potential habitat for this species. The proposed development is considered generally consistent with the objectives or actions of the Recovery Plan.

Barking Owl and Large Forests Owls

The proposed development is consistent with the objectives or actions of the Barking Owl and Large Forest Owls Recovery Plans. However these plans emphasise the need for protection of suitable habitat for these species. The proposed action will retain suitable foraging and shelter habitat for large forest owls.

g) Whether the action proposed constitutes or is part of a key threatening process or is likely to result in the operation of, or increase the impact of, a key threatening process.

The proposal is likely to include clearing of native vegetation and removal of dead wood. "Clearing of native vegetation" and "Removal of dead wood and dead trees" are listed as Key Threatening Processes under the *TSC Act* (1995) and as such the proposal is of a class of development or activity that is recognised as a threatening process. All dead wood and logs are to be retained.

Appendix F

EPBC Assessments of Significance

EPBC Assessment of Significance (BGHF)

An action is likely to have a significant impact on a critically endangered or endangered ecological community if there is a real chance or possibility that it will:

- **reduce the extent of an ecological community**

The proposal will remove 0.0076ha or 10% of BGHF from within the study area as a result of the proposal.

- **fragment or increase fragmentation of an ecological community, for example by clearing vegetation for roads or transmission lines**

The study area is bound to the south by Mona and Water Street, west and north by vegetation and to the east partially by native vegetation and residential development (Figure 3-1).

The access tracks will result in the removal of 0.0076ha or 10% of BGHF from within the study area, which comprises of 62m² from the BGHF community (disturbed understorey subject to recent weed removal) and 14m² from the revegetated BGHF community. Construction of the access tracks are proposed within the root zones of some Blue Gum High Forest trees (Figure 3-2), despite this, impacts on trees are unlikely to be significant due to the sensitive nature of construction to be used.

No hollow-bearing trees or canopy trees are to be removed as a result of the proposal.

It is considered that known habitat for a threatened species, and the ecological community Blue Gum High Forest within the local area is unlikely to become fragmented or isolated from other areas of habitat as a result of the proposed action. Due to the retention of the revegetated Blue Gum High Forest and Blue Gum High Forest communities within the study area.

- **adversely affect habitat critical to the survival of an ecological community**

No critical habitat has been identified/registered by the minister for Blue Gum High Forest under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

‘Habitat critical to the survival of a species or ecological community’ refers to areas that are necessary for activities such as foraging, breeding, roosting, or dispersal.

The habitat to be removed (0.0076ha) which comprises of 62m² from the BGHF community (disturbed understorey subject to recent weed removal) and 14m² from the revegetated BGHF community of BGHF from within the study area is not considered to be habitat critical to the survival of the ecological community.

The removal of 0.0076ha is not critical for:

1. dispersal of BGHF species;
2. the long term maintenance of BGHF species and pollinators;
3. maintaining genetic diversity and evolutionary development; or

4. for the reintroduction of populations or for the recovery of BGHF community

As such it is considered that the proposal will not remove critical habitat for Blue Gum High Forest.

- **modify or destroy abiotic (non-living) factors (such as water, nutrients, or soil) necessary for an ecological community's survival, including reduction of groundwater levels, or substantial alteration of surface water drainage patterns**

The proposed park has been mostly cited within previously disturbed areas which have been subjected to past clearing of vegetation and extensive excavation works. The following abiotic factors are already altered/modified within the BGHF community: altered drainage, soils and lighting conditions.. Water, nutrient and sunlight availability to BGHF community within and surrounding the study area is unlikely to change as a result of proposed park.

The proposal is unlikely to modify or destroy abiotic factors e.g. water, nutrients or soil to the extent whereby the CEEC Blue Gum High Forest community occurrence within the study area is placed at risk of extinction.

- **cause a substantial change in the species composition of an occurrence of an ecological community, including causing a decline or loss of functionally important species,**

The proposal is unlikely to cause a substantial change in the species composition of the BGHF to the extent whereby the BGHF community is likely to decline or lead to the loss of functioning important species..

A vegetation management plan (VMP) is to be prepared for the study area which will employ effective weed removal and a control program which would ensure that the current natural floristic composition of the BGHF community would be enhanced. As such it is considered that the proposed action will result in the removal of harmful, invasive noxious weed species and not result a substantial change in the species composition of the BGHF.

Without a VMP for the study area it is likely that the BGHF community would become further weed infested and overtime will result in the loss of functionally important species.

- **cause a substantial reduction in the quality or integrity of an occurrence of an ecological community, including, but not limited to:**

As stipulated above a VMP is to be prepared for the study area which will employ effective weed removal and a control program which would ensure that the current natural floristic composition of the BGHF community would be enhanced. As well as the weed control assisted bush regeneration through weed removal will enhance the current weedy condition of the BGHF.

The proposed action is not likely to cause a substantial reduction in the quality or integrity of the BGHF occurrence within the study area.

- **interfere with the recovery of an ecological community.**

No federal recovery or threat abatement plans have been prepared for Blue Gum High Forest. Therefore it is considered that the proposal is unlikely to interfere within the recovery of the Blue Gum High Forest.

Conclusion

The Blue gum High Forest community is unlikely to be significantly affected by the proposal due to the retention of 90% of the occurrence of EPBC listed Blue Gum High Forest within the study area. A VMP is to be prepared which will improve the current weedy condition of the BGHF within the study area and improve its long term viability.

EPBC Assessment of Significance (Swift Parrot)

Under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*, an action is likely to have a significant impact on a vulnerable species if it affects an important population of the species. Under the Principle Significant Impact Guidelines (Department of the Environment and Heritage 2006) an important population is a population that is necessary for a species' long-term survival and recovery. This may include populations identified in recovery plans, and/or that are:

- key source populations either for breeding or dispersal
- populations that are necessary for maintaining genetic diversity
- populations that are near the limit of the species range.

The animals that may use the site are not considered to be part of an important population.

Will the action lead to a long-term decrease in the size of an important population of a species?

Swift Parrot utilising the site would not constitute an important population. The proposal will remove of 0.0076ha or 10% of BGHF community for this species. Clearing of this community for the proposal represents a small loss of the local extent of similar habitat. No Swift Parrot roost sites are known from the mainland of Australia for this migratory Tasmanian species that are to be affected by the proposal. Swift parrots may utilise Blackbutts within the site as a seasonal foraging resource during their migratory influx to the south-east mainland of Australia. The proposal is unlikely to lead to a long-term decrease in the size of the local population.

Will the action reduce the area of occupancy of an important population?

Swift Parrot utilising the site would not be part of an important population. Development of the subject site will remove of 0.0076ha or 10% of BGHF community, which contains sub-optimal foraging habitat (Blackbutt trees) for this species. The Swift Parrot is a highly mobile species that migrates from Tasmania to the south-east mainland of Australia. Therefore, the local population would not be restricted to habitat resources within the site only.

Will the action fragment an existing important population into two or more populations?

Swift Parrots using the site for foraging purposes would not be part of an important population. The proposal to remove a small area of Blue Gum High Forest for Swift Parrots is unlikely to fragment an existing population into two or more populations. This species is not dependent upon the vegetation within the subject site.

Will the action adversely affect habitat critical to the survival of a species?

No critical habitat has been listed for Swift Parrot under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. Known Swift Parrot roost are from known only from Tasmania, these may however be considered critical to the survival of local populations.

Will the action disrupt the breeding cycle of an important population?

No breeding sites of Swift Parrots were identified within the subject site during the site inspection, this species breeds in Tasmania therefore it is considered that the action is unlikely to disrupt the breeding cycle of an important population.

Will the action modify, destroy, remove, isolate or decrease the availability or quality of habitat to the extent that the species is likely to decline?

The subject site contains limited foraging resources for Swift Parrot. The action is unlikely to significantly decrease the availability of foraging habitat in the locality. All suitable foraging habitats for this species are to be retained as apart of the proposal. The large foraging home range of this species allows offsite foraging resources to be accessed and isolation of habitat would not result from the development.

It is unlikely that the development would isolate and decrease the availability of quality habitat to the extent that the species is likely to decline.

Will the action result in invasive species that are harmful to a vulnerable species becoming established in the vulnerable species' habitat?

It is highly unlikely that invasive species (such as introduced predators) that are harmful to the Swift Parrot would become more established as a result of the action.

Will the action introduce disease that may cause the species to decline?

The proposal would not increase the likelihood of a disease becoming established or proliferating in the local population that would result in a decline of the species.

Will the action interfere with the recovery of the species?

A recovery plan has been prepared for the Swift Parrot, the proposal is consistent with the recovery objectives of the recovery plan. Therefore it is considered that the proposal is unlikely to interfere within the recovery of the Swift Parrot.

Conclusion

The Swift Parrot is unlikely to be significantly affected by the proposal.

EPBC Assessment of Significance (Grey-headed Flying-fox)

Under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*, an action is likely to have a significant impact on a vulnerable species if it affects an important population of the species. Under the Principle Significant Impact Guidelines (Department of the Environment and Heritage 2006) an important population is a population that is necessary for a species' long-term survival and recovery. This may include populations identified in recovery plans, and/or that are:

- key source populations either for breeding or dispersal
- populations that are necessary for maintaining genetic diversity
- populations that are near the limit of the species range.

The animals that may use the site are not considered to be part of an important population.

Will the action lead to a long-term decrease in the size of an important population of a species?

Grey-headed Flying-fox utilising the site would not constitute an important population. The proposal will remove of 0.0076ha or 10% of BGHF community for this species. Clearing of this community for the proposal represents a small loss of the local extent of similar habitat. No Grey-headed Flying-fox camps will be affected by the proposal. As such, the proposal is unlikely to lead to a long-term decrease in the size of the local population.

Will the action reduce the area of occupancy of an important population?

Grey-headed Flying-fox utilising the site would not be part of an important population. Development of the subject site will remove of 0.0076ha or 10% of BGHF community, which contains sub-optimal foraging habitat (shrubs only) for this species. The Grey-headed Flying-fox is a highly mobile and it may travel up to 50 km each night to forage. Therefore, the local population would not be restricted to habitat resources within the site only.

Will the action fragment an existing important population into two or more populations?

Grey-headed Flying-foxes using the site for foraging purposes would not be part of an important population.

Will the action adversely affect habitat critical to the survival of a species?

No critical habitat has been listed for Grey-headed Flying-fox under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. Known Grey-headed Flying-fox camps may however be considered critical to the survival of local populations. No camps were identified within or near the subject site.

Will the action disrupt the breeding cycle of an important population?

No breeding camps of Grey-headed Flying-foxes were identified within the subject site during the site inspection, therefore it is considered that the action is unlikely to disrupt the breeding cycle of an important population.

Will the action modify, destroy, remove, isolate or decrease the availability or quality of habitat to the extent that the species is likely to decline?

The subject site contains limited foraging resources for Grey-headed Flying-fox. The action is unlikely to significantly decrease the availability of foraging habitat in the locality. The large home range of this species allows offsite foraging resources to be accessed and isolation of habitat would not result from the development.

It is unlikely that the development would isolate and decrease the availability of quality habitat to the extent that the species is likely to decline.

Will the action result in invasive species that are harmful to a vulnerable species becoming established in the vulnerable species' habitat?

It is highly unlikely that invasive species (such as introduced predators) that are harmful to the Grey-headed Flying-fox would become more established as a result of the action.

Will the action introduce disease that may cause the species to decline?

The proposal would not increase the likelihood of a disease becoming established or proliferating in the local population that would result in a decline of the species.

Will the action interfere with the recovery of the species?

No recovery or threat abatement plans have been prepared for this species. Therefore it is considered that the proposal is unlikely to interfere within the recovery of the Grey-headed Flying-fox.

Conclusion

The Grey-headed Flying-fox is unlikely to be significantly affected by the proposal.

EPBC Assessment of Significance (Large-eared Pied Bat)

Under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*, an action is likely to have a significant impact on a vulnerable species if it affects an important population of the species. Under the Principle Significant Impact Guidelines (Department of the Environment and Heritage 2006) an important population is a population that is necessary for a species' long-term survival and recovery. This may include populations identified in recovery plans, and/or that are:

- key source populations either for breeding or dispersal
- populations that are necessary for maintaining genetic diversity
- populations that are near the limit of the species range.

The animals that may use the site are not considered to be part of an important population.

Will the action lead to a long-term decrease in the size of an important population of a species?

Large-eared Pied Bats utilising the site would not constitute an important population. The proposal will remove of 0.0076ha or 10% of BGHF community for this species. Clearing of this community for the proposal represents a small loss of the local extent of similar habitat. No Large-eared Pied Bat roosting sites will be affected by the proposal. As such, the proposal is unlikely to lead to a long-term decrease in the size of the local population.

Will the action reduce the area of occupancy of an important population?

Large-eared Pied Bats utilising the site would not be part of an important population. Development of the subject site will remove of 0.0076ha or 10% of BGHF community, which contains sub-optimal foraging habitat for this species. The Large-eared Pied Bat is a highly mobile species. Therefore, the local population would not be restricted to habitat resources within the site only.

Will the action fragment an existing important population into two or more populations?

Large-eared Pied Bat using the site for foraging purposes would not be part of an important population.

Will the action adversely affect habitat critical to the survival of a species?

No critical habitat has been listed for Large-eared Pied Bat under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. No roosting cave site were identified within or near the subject site.

Will the action disrupt the breeding cycle of an important population?

Large-eared Pied Bats using the subject site would not be part of an important population. The breeding patterns of the Large-eared Pied Bat are not likely to be disrupted as this species breeds within a maternity cave; no maternity caves were recorded from the study area. As such it is considered that the proposal is unlikely to disrupt the breeding cycle of an important population of Large-eared Pied Bats.

Will the action modify, destroy, remove, isolate or decrease the availability or quality of habitat to the extent that the species is likely to decline?

The subject site contains limited foraging resources for Large-eared Pied Bat. The action is unlikely to significantly decrease the availability of foraging habitat in the locality. The large home range of this species allows offsite foraging resources to be accessed and isolation of habitat would not result from the development.

It is unlikely that the development would isolate and decrease the availability of quality habitat to the extent that the species is likely to decline.

Will the action result in invasive species that are harmful to a vulnerable species becoming established in the vulnerable species' habitat?

It is highly unlikely that invasive species (such as introduced predators) that are harmful to the Large-eared Pied Bat would become more established as a result of the action.

Will the action introduce disease that may cause the species to decline?

The proposal would not increase the likelihood of a disease becoming established or proliferating in the local population that would result in a decline of the species.

Will the action interfere with the recovery of the species?

No recovery or threat abatement plans have been prepared for this species. Therefore it is considered that the proposal is unlikely to interfere within the recovery of the Large-eared Pied Bat.

Conclusion

The Large-eared Pied Bat is unlikely to be significantly affected by the proposal.



Water St Park, Wahroonga

Review of Draft Ecological Assessment of Water Street Park

Prepared for
Ku-ring-gai Council

April 2010





Water St Park, Wahroonga

Review of Draft Ecological Assessment of Water Street Park

PREPARED FOR	Ku-ring-gai Council
--------------	---------------------

PROJECT NO	10SYDECO-0002
------------	---------------

DATE	April 2010
------	------------

DOCUMENT TRACKING

ITEM	DETAIL
Project Name	Water St Park, Wahroonga – Review of Draft Ecological Assessment of Water Street Park
Project Number	10SYDECO-0002
File location	G:\Synergy\Projects\10SYDECO\10SYDECO-0002 Water St Park - REF review
Prepared by	Martin Sullivan
Approved by	Rob Humphries
Status	Final
Version Number	R3
Last saved on	April 2010

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This document has been prepared by Eco Logical Australia Pty Ltd.

Disclaimer

This document may only be used for the purpose for which it was commissioned and in accordance with the contract between Eco Logical Australia Pty Ltd and Ku-ring-gai Council. The scope of services was defined in consultation with Ku-ring-gai Council, by time and budgetary constraints imposed by the client, and the availability of reports and other data on the subject area. Changes to available information, legislation and schedules are made on an ongoing basis and readers should obtain up to date information.

Eco Logical Australia Pty Ltd accepts no liability or responsibility whatsoever for or in respect of any use of or reliance upon this report and its supporting material by any third party. Information provided is not intended to be a substitute for site specific assessment or legal advice in relation to any matter. Unauthorised use of this report in any form is prohibited.

Contents

Contents	ii
List of Figures	iv
List of Tables	iv
Abbreviations	iv
Executive Summary	5
1 Introduction	6
1.1 Terminology	7
2 Site Inspection	8
2.1 Introduction	8
2.2 Observations.....	8
3 Review of Ecological Assessment.....	12
3.1 Introduction	12
3.2 Methodology	12
3.3 Results.....	12
3.3.1 Vegetation Mapping.....	12
3.3.2 Vegetation Communities	12
3.3.3 Fauna Habitat Features.....	12
3.3.4 Threatened Biodiversity.....	12
3.4 Impacts	13
3.4.1 Vegetation Clearing	13
3.4.2 Impacts on threatened species or populations.....	13
3.4.3 Key threatening processes	13
3.5 Mitigation measures	13
3.5.1 Weed control	14
3.5.2 Fencing of the construction zone	14
3.5.3 Proposed access track within the BGHF	14
3.6 Residual Impacts	14
3.7 Significance of Impacts.....	14

3.8	Conclusions	14
3.9	Assessment of significance	14
4	Conclusions	15
	References	16
	Appendix A Flora Survey Data	17

List of Figures

Figure 1 Vegetation Mapping	11
-----------------------------------	----

List of Tables

Table 1 Noxious Weeds recorded on the Subject Site	10
--	----

Abbreviations

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
BGHF	Blue Gum High Forest
BMP / VMP	Bushland Management Plan / Vegetation Management Plan
CEEC	Critically Endangered Ecological Community
DECCW	NSW Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water
DEWHA	Commonwealth Department of the Environment ,Water, Heritage and the Arts
EP&A Act	Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979
EPBC Act	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999
FM Act	Fisheries Management Act 1994
TSC Act	Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995;

Executive Summary

This report provides an independent review of Ku-ring-gai Council's Ecological Assessment of the proposed Water Street Park.

The scope of the investigation was to review the accuracy, adequacy and veracity of the Ecological Assessment, to identify gaps in the Ecological Assessment; to ensure that sufficient reporting has been completed, to ensure compliance with relevant legislation including the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* and *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* and highlight any further requirements.

A brief site inspection was undertaken to assess the accuracy of the Ecological Assessment in terms of threatened species, populations and ecological communities which may be present on the site.

The most significant finding of this assessment is the presence of moderate-good quality Blue Gum High Forest which is listed as Critically Endangered under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* and *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* at the site. The proposed development in its modified form will result in the removal of 62m² of Blue Gum High Forest in moderate condition, 14m² of Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest in moderate condition and 337m² of Regenerating Blue Gum High Forest in low condition (337m² of state listed and 76m² of state and federally listed).

The proposed development includes the preparation of a Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) and the commitment to regenerate and rehabilitate Blue Gum High Forest within the proposed park and the access way between Water St and Eastern Rd. In addition, Ku-ring-gai Council is already committed to conducting bush regeneration within Turiban Reserve to the west of the Subject Site. The area of Blue Gum High Forest proposed to be managed as part of this proposal represents a substantially larger area of better quality Blue Gum High Forest than the vegetation to be removed.

The management of these areas within and adjoining the site will ensure the maintenance and improvement of the better quality Blue Gum High Forest within the Study Area. As such, the proposed development is unlikely to significantly impact on Blue Gum High Forest.

1 Introduction

This report has been prepared for Ku-ring-gai Council to review the Draft Ecological Assessment of Water Street Park (Ku-ring-gai Council 2010; hereafter referred to as the Ecological Assessment). The Ecological Assessment forms part of an internal assessment of the proposed development of a park on Water Street.

Ku-ring-gai Council proposes a redevelopment of the Subject Site for the purposes of increasing community facilities in the vicinity of Water Street. The proposal includes:

- An amphitheatre;
- Play equipment;
- Formal seating areas; and
- A number of formal access tracks.

This review discusses the various sections of the Flora and Fauna Assessment and provides an overall conclusion. The aims of this peer review are to assess the Flora and Fauna Assessment in terms of the following:

- Accuracy of the report;
- Adequacy;
- Veracity; and
- Compliance with legislative requirements including the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* (TSC Act) and *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act).

In addition, the aims of this peer review include identifying any gaps or omissions from the report.

This report provides a review of a second draft of the 'Draft Ecological Assessment of Water Street Park' (dated April 2010). A previous version of this document provided an initial review of the 'Draft Ecological Assessment of Water Street Park' (dated January 2010) which was subsequently revised following the incorporation of recommendations.

In reviewing the Flora and Fauna Assessment, a brief inspection of the Subject Site was undertaken by ecologist, Martin Sullivan, on the 27 January 2010 in the presence of Ku-ring-gai Council Open Space and Recreational Planner, Roger Faulkner. Additionally, the following documents were read:

- 'Draft Landscape Design Plan'. Document prepared by Ku-ring-gai Council (Rev P-2, 2010); and
- 'Draft Landscape Design Plan'. Document prepared by Ku-ring-gai Council (Rev P-3, 2010).

1.1 TERMINOLOGY

In this report the following terms have the following meanings:

- Council – refers to Ku-ring-gai Council and its staff;
- The Ecological Assessment – refers to the report prepared by Ku-ring-gai Council entitled ‘Draft Ecological Assessment of Water Street Park’ dated March 2010;
- Proposed development – refers to the development as detailed in the Draft Landscape Design Plan;
- The terms ‘Subject Site and ‘Study Area’ have been given the same meanings as defined in the DECCW Threatened Species Assessment Guidelines (DECCW 2007):
 - **Subject Site** means the area directly affected by the proposal.
 - **Study area** means the Subject Site and any additional areas which are likely to be affected by the proposal, either directly or indirectly. The study area should extend as far as is necessary to take all potential impacts into account.
- For the purposes of this review, the Subject Site is defined as the area identified within the “approximate extent of works” on the draft landscape design plan. The Subject Site adjoins residential development to the east, Turiban Reserve to the west and Water St to the south (Figure 1).

2 Site Inspection

2.1 INTRODUCTION

A brief inspection of the Subject Site was undertaken by ecologist, Martin Sullivan, on the 27 January 2010 in the presence of Ku-ring-gai Council Open Space and Recreational Planner, Roger Faulkner. The purpose of the inspection was to assess the accuracy of the Ecological Assessment in terms of threatened species, populations and ecological communities which may be present on the Subject Site.

No detailed survey was undertaken during the inspection, however all flora species observed during the inspection were recorded and vegetation communities were mapped with a handheld GPS (Figure 1).

2.2 OBSERVATIONS

From the site inspection, a total of 96 species (61 native and 35 exotic) from 45 plant families were recorded at the Subject Site (Appendix A).

The Subject Site consists predominantly of remnant Blue Gum High Forest (BGHF) surrounding a previously cleared and excavated development area (Plate 1). The BGHF surrounds the excavated development area on the south-eastern, southern, western and northern boundaries. The BGHF at the Subject Site is in moderate-good condition and is reasonably well connected in the local landscape (patch size > 5ha). Within the BGHF on the Subject Site, 42% of the listed characteristic TSC Act BGHF species and 58% of the listed characteristic EPBC Act BGHF species were recorded (refer Figure 1). To meet the requirements for the EPBC Act listed BGHF, the vegetation must have characteristic native species present in all structural layers, and:

- Tree canopy cover >10%, patch area > 1 ha, or
- Tree canopy cover <10%, patch area > 1 ha and patch is located within native vegetation with an area >5 ha.

Given the high number of characteristic species present, the large number of remnant trees, the relatively intact understorey and large patch size, it is considered that the majority of the vegetation on the Subject Site meets the description of BGHF as listed on the TSC Act and EPBC Act as a Critically Endangered Ecological Community.

The previously excavated development area in the centre of the Subject Site has 13% of the listed characteristic TSC Act BGHF species and 8% of the listed characteristic EPBC Act BGHF species. There are also a number of species present which are generally found in damp locations, which suggests the excavated area may hold water after rainfall. Even though this area has been significantly disturbed, there does not appear to have been any soil imported into this area and regeneration of a significant proportion of BGHF species from all structural layers is occurring. In Figure 1, this previously excavated area is indicated as regenerating Blue Gum High Forest. As the TSC Act listing does not specifically include information pertinent to major soil disturbance, the precautionary principle applies and it has been assumed that this vegetation meets the requirements for BGHF as listed under the TSC Act.



Plate 1 - Previously excavated development area surrounded by BGHF

Adjoining a retaining wall on the north-eastern boundary an area of vegetation was observed which appears to have been recently revegetated as part of the adjoining development (Plate 2). In Figure 1, this area is indicated as revegetated Blue Gum High Forest. There were no remnant canopy species present in this area and the age class of the vegetation suggests that a single planting event had occurred in the past 3-5 years. An approximately 2m wide cleared area dominated by weeds persists between the revegetated area and the cleared development area.



Plate 2 - Cleared area (left) and recently revegetated area (right)

Along the southern boundary of the Subject Site, the BGHF was observed to have been recently weeded and a number of native species were observed to be regenerating in this area.

A moderately steep sided gully with remnant BGHF occurs along the outside of the western boundary of the Subject Site. The riparian corridor has a canopy dominated by Sydney Blue Gum (*Eucalyptus saligna*) and Blackbutt (*Eucalyptus pilularis*) and is contiguous to the south and north of the Subject Site

(where it joins Turiban Reserve). The unmapped creek appears to be intermittent, but has a clearly defined channel approximately 1.5 m deep and 2 m wide. There was a large infestation of Yellow Bamboo (*Phyllostachys aurea*) within this area (which is outside of the Subject Site).

Within the Subject Site, nine of the 35 exotic species recorded are declared noxious weeds within the Ku-ring-gai LGA (DPI 2010). These species, their class and legal requirements are listed in Table 1.

Table 1 Noxious Weeds recorded on the Subject Site

Common Name	Species	Control Category	Legal Requirements
Asparagus Fern	<i>Asparagus aethiopicus</i>	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed
Broad-leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed
Camphor-laurel	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed
Mickey Mouse Plant	<i>Ochna serrulata</i>	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed
Montpelier Broom	<i>Genista monspessulana</i>	3	The plant must be fully and continuously suppressed and destroyed
Pampas Grass	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	3	The plant must be fully and continuously suppressed and destroyed
Small-Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum sinense</i>	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed
Sorrell	<i>Oxalis</i> sp.	5	The requirements in the Noxious Weeds Act 1993 for a notifiable weed must be complied with
Yellow Bamboo	<i>Phyllostachys aurea</i>	4	The growth and spread of the plant must be controlled according to the measures specified in a management plan published by the local control authority and the plant may not be sold, propagated or knowingly distributed

In addition to these noxious weeds a number of environmental weeds such as Crofton Weed (*Ageratina adenophora*), Drain Flat-sedge (*Cyperus eragrostis*), Fishbone Fern (*Nephrolepis cordifolia*), Japanese Honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*), Moth Vine (*Araujia sericifera*), Panic Veldgrass (*Ehrharta erecta*) and Passionfruit (*Passiflora edulis*) were recorded on the Subject Site.

Figure 1 Eco Logical Vegetation Mapping



Legend

Boundary

Eco Logical Vegetation Mapping

Blue Gum High Forest (CE TSC and EPBC Act)

Regenerating (CE TSC Act)

Revegetation (CE TSC Act)

Cleared

0 2 4 8
Meters

Datum/Projection:
GDA 1994 MGA Zone 56

Data Sources:
Microsoft Virtual Earth
ELA Vegetation Mapping 2010

eco
logical
AUSTRALIA
www.ecoaus.com.au

3 Review of Ecological Assessment

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Chapter 1 of the Ecological Assessment identifies the purpose of the report, briefly describes the proposed development, identifies the legislative context and details the study objectives. This chapter of the report is clear and concise.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.2 METHODOLOGY

The methodology chapter of the Ecological Assessment describes background literature reviewed and the methodology employed for ecological field surveys. The survey methodology employed for the Ecological Assessment is considered adequate given the context of the proposal and relative size of the Subject Site.

3.3 RESULTS

3.3.1 Vegetation Mapping

This chapter details the existing vegetation mapping which covers the study area.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.3.2 Vegetation Communities

This chapter of the Ecological Assessment describes the vegetation communities on the Subject Site. All three vegetation communities described are classified as “Blue Gum High Forest” in different condition states.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.3.3 Fauna Habitat Features

This chapter of the Ecological Assessment describes the fauna habitat of the Subject Site in respect to threatened fauna. This section is generally considered adequate given the context of the proposal and relative size of the Subject Site.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.3.4 Threatened Biodiversity

This chapter of the Ecological Assessment describes the results of the threatened species database searches. The database searches (Table 2-1 of the Ecological Assessment) indicate that the locality was searched within 10 km of the proposal.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.4 IMPACTS

This section of the Ecological Assessment identifies the potential direct and indirect impacts of the proposal.

3.4.1 Vegetation Clearing

The Ecological Assessment identifies that the proposal will impact on 413m² of BGHF in the following communities:

Blue Gum High Forest – 0.0062ha (or 62m²)

Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest – 0.0014ha (or 14m²)

Regenerating Blue Gum High Forest – 0.0337ha (or 337m²)

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.4.2 Impacts on threatened species or populations

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.4.3 Key threatening processes

This chapter of the Ecological Assessment lists five Key Threatening Processes (KTP) which are likely to be relevant to the proposal.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.5 MITIGATION MEASURES

This chapter of the Ecological Assessment specifies the mitigation measures required to minimise the impact of the proposed development including the preparation of a Vegetation Management Plan (VMP), Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) and Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) incorporating the following elements:

- Weed control;
- Fencing of the construction zone;
- Proposed access track within the BGHF;
- Animal Welfare;
- Truck and machine wash down areas;
- Management of excavated soil and fill;
- Staff inductions; and

- Regeneration and rehabilitation of Blue Gum High Forest within the proposed park and the access way between Water St and Eastern Rd;

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.5.1 Weed control

Given the potential impacts on the EPBC Act listed Critically Endangered BGHF, weed control across the Subject Site was recommend to mitigate the impacts of the proposal and reduce the significance of impact.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.5.2 Fencing of the construction zone

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.5.3 Proposed access track within the BGHF

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.6 RESIDUAL IMPACTS

This chapter of the report recognizes that there are likely to be residual impacts from the proposed development and identifies a number of measures such as erosion and sediment control, environmental management and revegetation to reduce these impacts. This chapter of the report is considered appropriate for the management of the residual impacts of the proposal.

3.7 SIGNIFICANCE OF IMPACTS

This chapter of the report provides a summary of the impact assessments undertaken in accordance with the EP&A Act.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.8 CONCLUSIONS

This chapter of the report is a summation of the Ecological Assessment.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

3.9 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

This chapter of the report assesses the impact of the proposed development under state and federal legislation.

Following the provision of a second draft of the Draft Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council , no issues were identified in relation to this section of the report.

4 Conclusions

The following conclusions have been drawn from the brief site inspection and thorough review of the Draft Ecological Assessment. Following the provision of a second draft of the Ecological Assessment from Ku-ring-gai Council (dated April 2010), all of the issues previously identified have been resolved.

The proposed development in its' modified form will result in some level impact upon 413 m² or 0.04ha of Blue Gum High Forest (337m² of state listed and 76m² of state and federally listed). The Blue Gum High Forest to be removed includes:

Community	Area to be cleared	Condition	Status
Blue Gum High Forest	0.0062ha (or 62m ²)	Moderate Condition	EPBC Act and TSC Act CEEC
Revegetated Blue Gum High Forest	0.0014ha (or 14m ²)	Moderate Condition	EPBC Act and TSC Act CEEC
Regenerating Blue Gum High Forest	0.0337ha (or 337m ²)	Low Condition	TSC Act CEEC
Total	0.0413ha (or 413 m ²)		

The proposed development includes the preparation of a Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) and the commitment to regenerate and rehabilitate Blue Gum High Forest within the proposed park and the access way between Water St and Eastern Rd. In addition, Ku-ring-gai Council is already committed to conducting bush regeneration within Turiban Reserve to the west of the Subject Site. The area proposed to be managed as part of this proposal represents a substantially larger area of better quality Blue Gum High Forest than the vegetation to be removed.

The management of these areas within and adjoining the Subject Site will ensure the maintenance and improvement of the better quality Blue Gum High Forest within the Study Area. As such, the proposed development is unlikely to significantly impact on Blue Gum High Forest.

References

- Botanic Gardens Trust (2000). PlantNET - The Plant Information Network System of Botanic Gardens Trust, Sydney, Australia (version 2). [online] <http://plantnet.rbgsyd.nsw.gov.au>
- Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water (DECCW) (2010). *NSW National Parks and Wildlife Atlas of NSW Wildlife*. [online] <http://wildlifeatlas.nationalparks.nsw.gov.au/wildlifeatlas/watlas.jsp>
- Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (DEWHA) (2010). *Blue Gum High Forest of the Sydney Basin Bioregion* [online] <http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicshowcommunity.pl?id=47&status=Critically+Endangered>
- Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (DEWHA) (2010). *Protected Matters Search Tool*. [online] <http://www.environment.gov.au/erin/ert/epbc/index.html>
- Department of Environment and Heritage (DEH) (2006) *EPBC Act Policy Statement 1.1 - Significant Impact Guidelines - Matters of National Environmental Significance*. Canberra.
- DPI (2010). Noxious Weed Declarations [online] <http://www.dpi.nsw.gov.au/agriculture/farm/pest-weeds-management/weeds/noxweed>. NSW Department of Primary Industries, Orange.
- Harden, G. J. (ed.) (1990-1993, 2002). *Flora of New South Wales Volumes 1 to 4*, New South Wales University Press, Sydney.
- NPWS (2002). *Native Vegetation of the Cumberland Plain - Final Edition*. NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, Sydney
- Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2008). *Blue Gum High Forest in the Sydney Basin Bioregion - critically endangered ecological community listing*. [online] <http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/determinations/BlueGumHighForestEndSpListing.htm>
- Tozer, M.G., Turner, K., Simpson, C., Keith, D.A., Beukers, P., MacKenzie, B., Tindall, D. & Pennay, C. (2006). *Native vegetation of southeast NSW: a revised classification and map for the coast and eastern tablelands*. Version 1.0. NSW Department of Environment and Climate Change and NSW Department of Natural Resources.

Appendix A Flora Survey Data

Flora Survey Data - Water St Park

Note:

1. Families are group under the headings 1. Pteridophytes, 2. Gymnosperms, 3. Dicotyledons, 4. Monocotyledons

2. An '*' before species indicates exotic species, # indicates non-local native

3. A sample flora assemblage obtained from a short term survey, such as the present one, cannot be considered comprehensive, but rather indicative of the actual flora assemblage. It can take many years of flora surveys to record all of the plant species occurring within any area, especially species that are only apparent in some seasons (for example orchids).

4. Not all species can be accurately identified in a 'snapshot' survey due to absence of flowering or fruiting material.

Family	Species	Common name
1. Pteridophytes		
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum cartilagineum</i>	Gristle Fern
Davalliaceae	* <i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i>	Fishbone Fern
Dicksoniaceae	<i>Calochlaena dubia</i>	Rainbow Fern, False Bracken
3. Dicotyledons		
Acanthaceae	<i>Pseuderanthemum variabile</i>	Pastel Flower
Amaranthaceae	* <i>Gomphrena celosioides</i>	Gomphrena Weed
Apocynaceae	* <i>Araujia sericifera</i>	Moth Vine, Cruel Plant
Araliaceae	<i>Polyscias sambucifolia</i>	Elderberry Panax
Asteraceae	* <i>Ageratina adenophora</i>	Crofton Weed
	* <i>Aster subulatus</i>	Wild Aster
	* <i>Bidens pilosa</i>	Farmer's Friend, Cobblers Pegs, Beggar's Ticks
	<i>Centipeda minima</i> var. <i>minima</i>	Spreading Sneezeweed
	* <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	Black Thistle, Spear Thistle
	* <i>Conyza bonariensis</i>	Flaxleaf Fleabane
	* <i>Conyza sumatrensis</i>	Tall Fleabane
	<i>Euchiton sphaericus</i>	
	* <i>Gamochaeta spicata</i>	Purple Cudweed
	* <i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	Catsear, False Dandelion
	<i>Lagenophora gracilis</i>	
	<i>Ozothamnus diosmifolius</i>	White Dogwood
	<i>Senecio hispidulus</i>	
	* <i>Senecio madagascariensis</i>	Fireweed, Madagascar Ragwort
	<i>Sigesbeckia orientalis</i>	Indian Weed
	* <i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	Common Sow-thistle, Milk-thistle
	* <i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	Dandelion
Bignoniaceae	<i>Pandorea pandorana</i>	Wonga Vine
Campanulaceae	<i>Wahlenbergia gracilis</i>	Sprawling Bluebell
Caprifoliaceae	* <i>Lonicera japonica</i>	Japanese Honeysuckle
Casuarinaceae	<i>Allocasuarina torulosa</i>	Forest She-oak
Convolvulaceae	<i>Dichondra repens</i>	Kidney-weed, Mercury Bay Weed
Dilleniaceae	<i>Hibbertia aspera</i>	Rough Guinea-flower
Elaeocarpaceae	<i>Elaeocarpus reticulatus</i>	Blueberry Ash
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Breynia oblongifolia</i>	Coffee Bush
	<i>Omalthus populifolius</i>	Bleeding Heart, Native Poplar
Fabaceae Faboideae	* <i>Genista monspessulana</i>	Montpelier Broom
	<i>Glycine clandestina</i>	Twining Glycine
	<i>Hardenbergia violacea</i>	False Sarsaparilla
	<i>Kennedia rubicunda</i>	Dusky Coral-pea
	<i>Pultenaea flexilis</i>	
	<i>Pultenaea retusa</i>	
Fabaceae Mimosoideae	<i>Acacia falcata</i>	Sickle Wattle
	<i>Acacia longissima</i>	
	<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>	Blackwood
	<i>Acacia parramattensis</i>	Parramatta Wattle, Sydney Green Wattle
	<i>Acacia schinoides</i>	Green Cedar Wattle
	<i>Acacia stricta</i>	Hop Wattle
Gentianaceae	* <i>Centaurium</i> sp.	Centaury
Geraniaceae	<i>Geranium homeanum</i>	Native Geranium

Family	Species	Common name
Haloragaceae	<i>Gonocarpus teucrioides</i>	Raspwort
Lamiaceae	* <i>Prunella vulgaris</i>	Self-heal
Lauraceae	* <i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Camphor-laurel
Lobeliaceae	<i>Pratia purpurascens</i>	Whiteroot
Malvaceae	* <i>Modiola caroliniana</i>	Red-flower Mallow
Myrtaceae	<i>Angophora costata</i>	Smooth-barked Apple
	<i>Eucalyptus paniculata</i>	Grey Ironbark
	<i>Eucalyptus pilularis</i>	Blackbutt
	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	Sydney Blue Gum
	<i>Syncarpia glomulifera</i>	Turpentine
Ochnaceae	* <i>Ochna serrulata</i>	Mickey Mouse Plant
Oleaceae	* <i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Broad-leaved Privet
	* <i>Ligustrum sinense</i>	Small-Leaved Privet, Chinese Privet
Oxalidaceae	<i>Oxalis exilis</i>	Creeping Oxalis
	* <i>Oxalis</i> sp.	
Passifloraceae	* <i>Passiflora edulis</i>	Passionfruit
Pittosporaceae	<i>Pittosporum revolutum</i>	Yellow Pittosporum
	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	Sweet Pittosporum
Polygonaceae	<i>Rumex brownii</i>	Slender Dock
Rutaceae	<i>Zieria smithii</i>	Sandfly Zieria, Stinkwood
Scrophulariaceae	<i>Veronica plebeia</i>	Creeping Speedwell
Solanaceae	* <i>Solanum nigrum</i>	Blackberry Nightshade
Sterculiaceae	<i>Brachychiton acerifolius</i>	Illawarra Flame-tree, Flame Kurrajong
Vitaceae	<i>Cissus antarctica</i>	Kangaroo Vine
4. Monocotyledons		
Anthericaceae	<i>Arthropodium milleflorum</i>	Vanilla Lily
Asparagaceae	* <i>Asparagus aethiopicus</i>	Asparagus Fern
Cyperaceae	<i>Carex</i> sp.	Sedge
	* <i>Cyperus brevifolius</i>	Mullumbimby Couch
	* <i>Cyperus eragrostis</i>	Drain Flat-sedge, Umbrella Sedge
Juncaceae	<i>Juncus homalocalis</i>	
	<i>Juncus usitatus</i>	
Lomandraceae	<i>Lomandra longifolia</i>	Spiny-headed Mat-rush, Honey Reed, Spike Mat-rush
Philesiaceae	<i>Eustrephus latifolius</i>	Wombat Berry
Phormiaceae	<i>Dianella caerulea</i> var. <i>producta</i>	
Poaceae	<i>Austrodanthonia racemosa</i>	Wallaby Grass
	* <i>Axonopus fissifolius</i>	Narrow-leaved Carpet Grass
	* <i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Pampas Grass
	<i>Dichelachne micrantha</i>	Shorthair Plumegrass
	<i>Echinopogon ovatus</i>	Forest Hedgehog Grass
	* <i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Panic Veldgrass
	<i>Entolasia stricta</i>	Wiry Panic
	<i>Lachnagrostis filiformis</i>	
	<i>Microlaena stipoides</i>	Meadow Rice-grass, Weeping Grass
	<i>Oplismenus aemulus</i>	Broad-leaved Basket Grass
	* <i>Paspalum dilatatum</i>	Paspalum
	* <i>Phyllostachys aurea</i>	Yellow Bamboo
	<i>Poa affinis</i>	Poa Tussock
	* <i>Setaria</i> sp. (unidentified)	
	<i>Themeda australis</i>	Kangaroo Grass

**HEAD OFFICE**

Suite 4, Level 1
2-4 Merton Street
Sutherland NSW
T 02 8536 8600
F 02 9542 5622

SYDNEY

Suite 604, Level 6
267 Castlereagh Street
Sydney NSW 2000
T 02 9993 0566
F 02 9993 0573

ST GEORGES BASIN

8/128 Island Point Road
St Georges Basin NSW 2540
T 02 4443 5555
F 02 4443 6655

CANBERRA

Level 4
11 London Circuit
Canberra ACT 2601
T 02 6103 0145
F 02 6103 0148

HUNTER

Suite 17, Level 4
19 Bolton Street
Newcastle NSW 2300
T 02 4910 0125
F 02 4910 0126

NAROOMA

5/20 Canty Street
Narooma NSW 2546
T 02 4476 1151
F 02 4476 1161

COFFS HARBOUR

35 Orlando Street
Coffs Harbour Jetty NSW 2450
T 02 6651 5484
F 02 6651 6890

ARMIDALE

92 Taylor Street
Armidale NSW 2350
T 02 8081 2681
F 02 6772 1279

BRISBANE

93 Boundary St
West End QLD 4101
T 0429 494 886

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

108 Stirling Street
Perth WA 6000
T 08 9227 1070
F 08 9227 1078

TERESA JAMES FLORA CONSULTANT - Specialising in flora surveys, plant identification, conservation assessment and botanical training. Mailing address: 835 Caparra Road, Caparra NSW 2429. Tel: 02 6550 7311. Mob: 0428218502. Email address: t.james@optusnet.com.au

***ABN: 25 984 677 598**

Ecological assessment for the proposed Water Street Park, Wahroonga

Teresa James January 2010

Executive Summary

Ku-ring-gai Council proposes to develop a small park at Lot 1 Water Street, Wahroonga. The Site is approx. 0.15 ha in size and located within critically endangered Blue Gum High Forest (BGHF) and is contiguous with Council's Turiban Reserve. It is part of a larger complex of BGHF remnants on shale with important connectivity values linking two significant sandstone environments. The Site was acquired recently following development of adjoining land to the east and has been subject to disturbance, including preliminary excavation for a residence. There is concern within the local community that the park will have adverse impacts on BGHF.

A flora and fauna assessment was undertaken by Council in late 2009 that concluded there would not be a significant impact. The Council assessment identified only a small area of BGHF at the Site with the remaining area described as exotic/revegetation and cleared land. A recent inspection for preparation of this report, however, indicated the presence of BGHF across the Site in various stages of regeneration. It is part of a local occurrence of BGHF that includes the adjoining Turiban Reserve and eastern parts of the Wahroonga School site (approx. 1.8 ha).

Impact on BGHF is the main issue, however, habitat is present (including several tree hollows) for a range of threatened fauna species, including microchiropteran bats (KC 2009). Direct, indirect and cumulative impacts of the proposal are discussed. The works are not restricted to the most disturbed part of the Site with higher quality BGHF to be affected by pathways and some retaining walls. The small size of the Site will exacerbate impacts both during and after construction.

The impact assessment undertaken by Council was found to be inadequate in respect of the following:

- The study area did not include adjoining BGHF which may be affected by the proposal.

- The full extent of BGHF present at the Site is not identified.
- Species richness and condition (including regeneration potential) is underestimated.
- The area of BGHF to be cleared or modified is underestimated.
- The full extent of indirect and cumulative impacts is not assessed.
- The importance of the affected area is not adequately documented.

Impacts will be significantly greater than the area of 0.06 ha of BGHF identified in Council's seven-part test. Due to the small size of the Site and extensive edges (increased by pathways) most parts of the Site and approx. 10% of the local occurrence is likely to be affected through direct or indirect impacts. In making an assessment of significance several additional matters are relevant including size and sensitivity of affected areas, conservation significance, cumulative impacts, conservation security and consistency with priority actions for protection, restoration and recovery of BGHF. The overall assessment of significance indicates that the proposal may result in a significant impact on an important local occurrence of critically endangered BGHF. The mitigation measures proposed are unlikely to effectively reduce this impact.

The current proposal will have a greater than minimal impact on BGHF and is not eligible to be considered under SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007. Further assessment is required through preparation of a Species Impact Statement with referrals required at both state and national levels. Due to the small size and sensitivity of the Site and adjoining lands there is limited scope for effectively mitigating impacts through re-design. The removal of pathways within more intact areas and the removal or down-sizing of the amphitheatre could reduce impacts but the proposal still fails to fulfill legislative obligations. The proposal is not consistent with the purpose of the TSC Act and EPBC Act that imposes a duty to protect, prevent extinction and promote recovery of the critically endangered BGHF. Local government has obligations under current legislation and an important leadership role to play in valuation, protection and management of significant BGHF remnants. In this context the most appropriate use of the Site is as a bushland reserve to protect, buffer and consolidate the larger remnant of BGHF. Discussion and recommendations are provided to guide rehabilitation of the Site.

CONTENTS

Executive Summary

	Page no
1. Background	4
2. The Site	4
3. Survey	5
4. Vegetation communities	5
5. Plant species	6
6. Condition of vegetation	7
7. Fauna	8
8. Impacts of proposed development	8
9. Impact assessment	10
10. Summary	13
11. Recommendations	14
12. Bibliography & references	14

Appendix 1: Seven-part test for Blue Gum High Forest

Appendix 2: Native plant species recorded for Water Street Park

1. Background

Ku-ring-gai Council proposes to develop a small park at Lot 1 Water Street, Wahroonga. The Site is located within a significant Blue Gum High Forest (BGHF) corridor and is contiguous with Council's Turiban Reserve, a strip of BGHF to the south and Mona Street Reserve south of Water Street. Playground equipment, a toddler cycleway, pathways, seating and an amphitheatre will be constructed within the park. The land was acquired by Council in 2008 from Mirvac who have recently developed adjoining land to the east. There is concern within the local community that construction and use of the proposed park will result in adverse impacts on critically endangered BGHF at the Site and in the adjoining reserve.

A flora and fauna assessment was undertaken by Ku-ring-gai Council in October, 2009 which concluded that there would not be a significant impact. The proposal is being assessed by Council under SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007 and has been deemed to qualify as *exempt development*. Accordingly the development can be approved by Council as the determining authority. The new park is proposed to be managed in accordance with the adopted Generic Plan of Management for parks (community lands).

I have been asked by local residents to provide an independent review of the proposal, determine likely impacts on BGHF and provide recommendations.

2. The Site

Lot 1 Water Street (the Site) comprises an area of approximately 0.15 ha on the northern side of the corner of Mona Street and Water Street, Wahroonga. The Site has been mapped as good quality or core BGHF (NPWS 2002, EPBC Act 2005). A survey of environmentally sensitive areas undertaken by Council in 2000-2002, prior to preparation of a draft Local Environment Plan, also recorded good quality BGHF. The Site is part of a larger complex of BGHF remnants on shale close to the NW limit of the community with important connectivity values linking two significant sandstone environments (Pennant Hills Park & Ku-ring-gai Chase NP).

Recent residential development to the east and associated excavation for a building (prior to acquisition by Council) has resulted in disturbance across much of the Site including loss of two canopy trees and clearing of the understorey. Some plantings and natural regeneration works have occurred along the boundaries of the Site as a condition of development of the adjoining land. Some areas of the Site have remained intact and elsewhere good regeneration is occurring.

3. Survey

Specific surveys undertaken at the Site over the last ten years include:

2000-2002 – Survey of environmentally sensitive lands (Ku-ring-gai Council). Approximately thirty four (34) native plant species consistent with BGHF were recorded (Parr 2009).

2008-9 – Vegetation mapping project (Ku-ring-gai Council). Site identified as BGHF in draft mapping.

Sept-Oct 2009 – A random meander survey was undertaken by John Whyte of Ku-ring-gai Council. A total of 35 native plant species and eight fauna species were recorded. This survey was undertaken specifically to assess the impacts of the proposed park.

January 2010 – General flora survey across Site for this report (T. James). A total of sixty six (65) native plant species were recorded consistent with BGHF.

A compilation of native plant species recorded in these surveys is provided in appendix 2. Over eighty (80) native species are recorded for the Site.

4. Vegetation communities

4.1 Blue Gum High Forest

All known surveys and mapping projects confirm the presence of BGHF at the Site. Prior to disturbance related to the adjoining Mirvac development the BGHF appears to have been in good condition with intact structure and a high level of plant species richness. Despite this recent disturbance, particularly the excavation, a good representation of BGHF species persist including characteristic species as identified in the Final Determination for BGHF (see appendix 2). Canopy trees are predominantly Sydney Blue Gum *Eucalyptus saligna* and Blackbutt *E. pilularis*. The shrub layer is best developed to the south of the Site and includes *Pittosporum undulatum*, *Ozothamnus diosmifolius*, *Acacia longissima*, *Breynia oblongifolia*, *Platylobium formosum*, *Zieria smithii* and *Polyscias sambucifolius*. The ground layer is well developed and typically contains *Poa affinis*, *Oplismenus* species, *Entolasia marginata*, *Calochlaena dubia*, *Dichondra repens*, *Pratia purpurascens*, *Pseuderanthemum variable* and *Glycine microphylla*.

4.2 Other communities/vegetation

The recent survey by Council (KC 2009) also identified the following communities:

Exotic/Re-vegetation community

Narrow strips of this community were identified and mapped to the north, west and east of the excavated area. These areas lack a canopy although some regeneration of tree species is occurring. The shrub layer is well developed to 3-4 m high above a ground layer with good representation of native species. A range of mostly annual and perennial weeds including Fireweed, Fleabane and Umbrella Sedge also occur within these zones. It is determined in the Council report that these areas are the result of re-vegetation works and weed invasion, and consequently are assessed as non-BGHF areas.

I disagree with this identification. Native species are common and although some plantings are evident (e.g. *Pultenaea* and *Acacia* species) there is considerable natural regeneration occurring including young saplings of Sydney Blue Gum and Turpentine. The ground layer, in particular, contains a strong natural element with the range of species, spatial distribution and density of plants unlikely to have been achieved by plantings over a few years. The soils do not appear highly disturbed and regeneration from the soil seed bank and seed rain from adjoining BGHF is likely to have significantly contributed to the present vegetation cover. It is my opinion that this vegetation is representative of a seral stage of BGHF with some enhancement from native plantings.

Cleared area

The excavated area is documented in KC (2009) as containing very few natives with exotic weed species dominant. Some regeneration of Sydney Blue Gum and the native shrub *Ozothamnus diosmifolius* were observed.

My observations, three months later than the Council survey, indicate greater ground cover (approx. 20-25%) with a more even mixture of native and exotic species. Over twenty native species were recorded regenerating in this area (see appendix 2) including trees, shrubs, grasses and herbs characteristic of BGHF. Although the ground level has been significantly lowered by the excavation, there is still shale substrate available for soil development and native species regeneration is occurring. BGHF can regenerate within this area although the growth potential of canopy trees is likely to be improved if there is some replacement of lost soil to increase soil depth.

5. Plant species

Over eighty (80) native plant species have been recorded from the Site in four brief surveys (see appendix 2). The recent disturbance does not appear to have significantly affected native species richness with sixty five species or 80% of total species recorded in my recent inspection. This compares very well with other significant remnants of similar or larger size. The John Williams Hospital site (35 Water Street), for example, has approx. 77 native species within a much larger area of approx. 1 ha.

Thirty four percent (34%) of all native species recorded are characteristic species of BGHF as identified in the Final Determination (see appendix 2). Many of the remaining species are those frequently found in BGHF in the Kuring-gai local area.

6. Condition of vegetation

Recent disturbance associated with the adjoining Mirvac development has resulted in clearing and modification of BGHF at the Site. Good quality BGHF occurs at the southern end and includes that within a reserve contiguous with a remnant strip along the pathway connecting Water Street and Eastern Road. BGHF along the northern, western and eastern boundaries is in moderate condition and recovering from recent disturbance. These boundary zones have been subject to bush regeneration and some enhancement plantings. The more highly disturbed central part of the Site is of lower quality with more limited ground cover, structure and native species, however, good levels of regeneration are occurring with representative species of tree, shrub and groundcover elements present.

Seventeen species of exotic weeds were recorded in the recent Council survey (Sept-Oct 2009) including one noxious weed Small-leaved Privet *Ligustrum sinense*. Environmental weeds include Bamboo (dense infestation in adjoining section of Turiban Reserve), Fish-bone Fern and Asparagus Fern. The condition is relatively good, however, despite the level of disturbance and is similar to or less degraded than most remnants of BGHF. Native species are dominant over much of the Site and species richness high. The relatively good condition can be attributed to the recent nature of the disturbance, the resilience of BGHF, connectivity within a larger BGHF complex and some recent restoration works (bush regeneration and some plantings). Native plantings are predominantly shrub or small tree species along the eastern and western boundaries. The diversity of species planted does not appear high and are largely restricted to *Pultenaea flexilis*, *Pultenaea retusa* and a range of wattles (e.g. *Acacia irrorata*, *A. floribunda*, *A. linifolia*, *A. falcata*). These species are generally more typical of BGHF with a sandstone influence i.e. close to creek-lines. It is likely that some common groundcover grasses and herbs were also planted (e.g. *Dianella caerulea*, *Lomandra longifolia*, *Kennedia rubicunda*, *Hardenbergia violacea*), however, natural regeneration appears to be the dominant means of recovery in this layer.

Regeneration in all layers (i.e. trees, shrub and groundcover species) was observed across the Site including the excavated area. Native species regenerating well include *Angophora* species, *Ozothamnus diosmifolius*, *Acacia longissima*, *Gonocarpus teucroides*, *Zieria smithii*, *Hardenbergia violacea*, *Poa affinis*, *Dichondra repens*, *Glycine microphylla*, *Geranium homeanum* and *Wahlenbergia gracilis*.

7. Fauna

Fauna survey for the Council assessment was limited to opportunistic day survey and assessment of habitat values with just seven birds and one reptile recorded. Several tree hollows were observed in Blackbutt and Sydney Blue Gum canopy trees with potential habitat for a range of threatened fauna species including microchiropteran bats.

8. Impacts of proposed development

The proposed development as shown in Figure 1-1 of KC (2009) includes the following key elements:

- Pathways (access road, perimeter pathway, around playground, new pathway to Water Street, new laneway entry)
- Rock-face retaining walls
- Amphitheatre
- Playground area
- Toddler cycle path

Direct, indirect and cumulative impacts are relevant. Although the greatest impact will be within the excavated area there will also be impacts on adjoining intact or regenerating BGHF. The small size of the Site will exacerbate impacts due to difficulties in providing adequate and appropriate areas for stockpiling materials, unloading/loading and turning around of heavy vehicles and machinery and general maneuverability around the Site.

8.1 Direct impacts

Direct impacts will occur as a result of clearing for access and construction works. Areas to be impacted include:

- South-west corner for access road into park – presently a range of native grasses and herbs occur in this area.
- Excavated area for playground and associated infrastructure – regeneration of both native and weed species occurring.
- Part of regenerating zone along western boundary for pathways within playground – currently native shrub and groundcovers dominant, some plantings.
- Strip of regenerating cleared land at top of excavated area for perimeter pathway – plantings and regeneration.
- Southern areas of intact BGHF for pathways, part of retaining wall of amphitheatre.
- Reserve strip of intact BGHF along existing pathway for a new pathway into the playground.

8.2 Indirect impacts

Indirect impacts will occur as a result of the development and subsequent use of the park. They include the following:

Edge effects

Edge effects will occur along the edge of constructed pathways, the access driveway and the main playground area where they adjoin intact or regenerating BGHF. Areas of main concern are within the southern areas of intact BGHF, the regenerating zone along the western boundary with Turiban Reserve and BGHF in the reserve itself (already weedy). Studies have shown that where new clearing of bushland occurs, edge effects can extend for 60 m or more (Smith & Smith 1997). In view of the relatively soft nature of proposed pathways, likely low level of use and existing disturbance over much of the Site, the extent of edge effects is likely to be less although even a 5-10 m impact will consume much of the Site.

Loss of canopy trees

Several trees are located close to proposed pathways and structures and their critical root zone may be impacted (for example see 4.6.3 of KC 2009). Although they may survive the initial construction period their long-term health may suffer. Any unhealthy trees will obviously need to be removed for safety reasons in a children's playground. A detailed arborists report is required.

Hydrological changes

Recent disturbance at the Site has altered surface water flow characteristics, soil moisture levels and subsurface drainage. The presence of *Juncus* and *Cyperus* at the Site, for example, are indicative of high soil moisture levels within the lower excavated area. Further changes are likely as a result of construction and use of a large proportion of the Site as a park. The use of pervious materials within the playground and implementation of a soil and erosion control plan are supported, however, the extent of hydrological change and likely impacts on water availability for BGHF species and nutrient enrichment down-slope is unknown and not assessed.

Reduction in overall remnant size, loss of buffer zone and connectivity

There will be a small reduction in area of BGHF at the edge of an important larger remnant. This area contains a high diversity of plant species (significant in its own right) and provides an important buffer between the new development and reserved BGHF. The present state of Turiban Reserve illustrates the need for such a buffer zone. The level of connectivity (to ground level) between BGHF along the pathway south of the Site will be reduced by a distance of approx. 40 m. Although canopy connectivity is good in the local area, connectivity through all structural layers to the ground level is poor.

Use of park

Use of the small park will result in ongoing impacts relating to the following:

- soil disturbance and erosion particularly during wet weather and risk of bike use by older children away from dedicated cycleways
- increased risk of introducing weeds on tyres, shoes etc
- disturbance to native fauna due to increased noise levels, higher visitation by domestic animals e.g. dogs and cats
- an increase in soil nutrient levels – e.g. dog faeces, introduced materials on shoes, tyres etc

8.3 Cumulative impacts

The Site is part of one of the largest remaining BGHF complexes including significant remnants at Catholic Church site along Billyard Avenue, the John Williams Hospital site, Wahroonga Public School and the council reserves Turiban, Mona Street and Clive Evatt. Clearing of approx. 2 ha of BGHF between Turiban and Clive Evatt Reserves for the recent Mirvac development created a significant hole in this corridor. The cumulative impacts of past and ongoing clearing in the local area, including the Mirvac development should be considered. Development applications are currently lodged for the John Williams Hospital site and the Catholic Church along Billyard Avenue. BGHF at the Site itself has also been degraded already by adjoining development. Although the park development will affect a relatively small area, it is this gradual chipping away that causes significant impacts at all levels and why BGHF is now listed as critically endangered. Council has an important leadership role to play in valuation and protection of this significant group of BGHF remnants.

9. Impact Assessment

The impact assessment undertaken by Council is inadequate in respect of the following:

- The study area did not include adjoining BGHF (e.g. Turiban Reserve) which may be affected by the proposal (as defined in the *Threatened Species Assessment Guidelines* DECC 2007).
- The full extent of BGHF present at the Site is not identified.
- Species richness and condition (including regeneration potential) is underestimated.
- The area of BGHF to be cleared or modified is underestimated.
- The full extent of indirect and cumulative impacts is not assessed.
- The importance of the affected area is not adequately documented.

9.1 Extent of BGHF and likely impacts

BGHF occurs across the subject Site in varying condition comprising an area of approximately 0.15 ha. Impacts will be greater than the area of 0.06 ha identified in Council's seven-part test. Due to the small size of the Site and

extensive edges (increased by pathways) most parts of the Site will be affected through direct or indirect impacts. The works are not restricted to the most disturbed part of the Site with higher quality BGHF to be affected by pathways and retaining walls associated with the edge of the amphitheatre.

BGHF present at the Site comprises a local occurrence of this community. As interpreted in the *Threatened Species Assessment Guidelines* (DECC 2007) a local occurrence can include contiguous and functional areas of BGHF. The adjoining Turiban Reserve and the eastern part of the Wahroonga School site (associated with creek) are considered to be of sufficient connectivity to allow the effective movement of individuals and genetic exchange. BGHF beyond this area is fragmented at the ground level by roads, buildings etc and the level of interchange expected significantly reduced. The local occurrence of BGHF at the Site, therefore, comprises this larger area of approximately 1.8 ha.

9.2 Test of significance/seven-part test

There is likely to be loss and further modification of most of the BGHF at the subject Site. The extent of indirect impacts on BGHF in Turiban Reserve down-slope of the proposed park is difficult to quantify. Potential impacts include edge effects and changes in hydrology. Although the adjoining section of this reserve is presently quite weedy (dense bamboo in parts) there is an obligation under present legislation to undertake weed control and bush regeneration in this area. Several of the high priority actions identified for BGHF relate to weed control, active management and threat abatement in priority remnants. The removal of a buffer zone (i.e. the subject site) and introduction of additional and ongoing impacts (through construction and subsequent use of the park) can only result in reduced resilience and an increased level of ongoing management. Further deterioration of this section of Turiban Reserve will also reduce the level of connectivity (physical and functional) with Mona Street Reserve.

The seven-part test requires consideration of impacts on the local occurrence of BGHF (approx. 1.8 ha). Impacts will be less significant when assessed over a larger area although the following points also need to be considered when assessing long-term viability of the local occurrence:

- size
- landscape context
- level of conservation security
- present condition and ongoing impacts

Approximately 10% of the local occurrence of BGHF is likely to be adversely affected. When this level of impact is considered along with the small size of the local occurrence, its urban landscape context and lack of secure conservation zoning, the long-term survival of this BGHF is clearly at risk. The proposed activity will reduce the size of the remnant further, lower

resilience and add to existing impacts. The area to be removed or modified is important in maintaining and protecting a significant local occurrence of BGHF. These points are relevant to factors c) and d) of the seven-part test (see appendix 1).

Factor f) of the seven-part test requires assessment of whether the proposed action is consistent with the objectives or actions of recovery planning and threat abatement. Removal and modification of BGHF within a significant local occurrence is not compatible with the Priority Actions identified by DECCW for BGHF. Habitat management should be aiming to consolidate remnants, improve resilience and effectively reduce/manage threatening processes.

Under factor g) the proposal clearly constitutes a Key Threatening Process of particular relevance to BGHF i.e. clearing of native vegetation.

In making an overall assessment of significance the following matters are key considerations:

- small size and sensitivity of subject Site;
- small size of the local occurrence;
- high conservation significance of the local occurrence;
- presence of council reserve with BGHF below proposed park;
- sensitivity of adjoining land (BGHF associated with creek-line);
- cumulative impacts;
- conditions made by the Land & Environment Court for adjoining Mirvac development to provide maximum protection for adjoining BGHF;
- continuation of KTP (clearing of native vegetation);
- inconsistency with priority actions for BGHF;
- lack of information on hydrological impacts;
- proposed mitigation measures.

Despite the relatively small size area of BGHF to be directly cleared or modified, the overall assessment indicates that the proposal may result in a significant impact on an important local occurrence of critically endangered BGHF (see appendix 1). The mitigation measures proposed are unlikely to effectively reduce this impact.

9.3 Assessment under the *Environment Protection Biodiversity Conservation Act (1999)* EPBC Act

The Council report does not assess the proposal in relation to the EPBC Act. Referral of the proposal to the Australian Government is recommended in view of the following:

- presence of characteristic BGHF species from all structural levels;
- site is < 1ha in size, however, it is part of a larger area that is mapped and identified as a significant remnant along Burns Road, Wahroonga.

10. Summary

10.1 Findings of report

The park proposal is being considered by Council under SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007. Under Clause 20 (Part 2 Division 4) the proposal can be considered to be exempt development if there is likely to be *minimal environmental impact*. Assessment under Part 5 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, however, indicates that a significant impact may occur on a local occurrence of BGHF contrary to Council's determination (KC 2009). The proposal will have more than a minimal impact on BGHF and consequently is not eligible to be considered under SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007. Further assessment is required through preparation of a Species Impact Statement (SIS) with referrals required at both state and national levels. Contrary to a summary council report (GB.8. Water St. Park) a SIS has not been prepared to-date. Due to the small size and sensitivity of the Site and adjoining lands there is limited scope for effectively mitigating impacts through re-design. The removal of pathways within more intact areas and the removal or down-sizing of the amphitheatre could reduce impacts but the proposal still does not fulfill legislative obligations or provide conservation leadership.

This report has focused on BGHF, however, several threatened fauna species that are likely to forage or roost at the Site, within the local occurrence or the larger complex will also benefit from retention and consolidation of the forest habitat.

10.2 Obligations under the TSC Act and EPBC Act

Local government is a key player in the conservation and management of biodiversity and threatened species in NSW with responsibilities for planning and regulation of activities, and management of land which contains important biodiversity values.

The current park proposal is not consistent with the purpose of the TSC Act and EPBC Act that imposes a duty to protect, prevent extinction and promote recovery of the critically endangered BGHF. The nature and level of impact (direct, indirect and cumulative) assessed in this report will result in ongoing clearing and modification of BGHF (a Key Threatening Process) within the local area despite the obligations associated with over 70% of remaining areas of this community occurring within the Ku-ring-gai local government area.

Local Government is required to properly assess the impacts of a proposal (see 10.1) and have regard to the objectives of the TSC Act, including sustainable development. The legislation provides a means to identify and protect areas of high conservation value, and to improve degraded environments. To guide recovery and threat abatement actions the TSC Act provides for the preparation of Priorities Action Statement (PAS). Priority actions for BGHF are focused on protection (no loss), restoration to create

buffer zones and increase connectivity, weed control and implementation of appropriate management regimes. In this context the most appropriate use of the Site is as a bushland reserve to protect BGHF and buffer/consolidate the larger remnant. There is an obligation to manage any lands containing BGHF according to best practice standards. Such standards are not consistent with a Generic Plan of Management for Parks on community lands. Management of the subject Site and adjoining Turiban and Mona Street reserves, as part of a high priority conservation area, require urgent management consistent with best practice standards for BGHF.

10.3 Rehabilitation of the Site

To rehabilitate the Site to good quality BGHF and to address hydrological changes and safety issues, restoration of the original slope is recommended. Shale-derived soil from local development sites could be imported to the Site as it becomes available, the slope gradually re-constructed and a final layer of topsoil deposited. The best results will be achieved if good quality topsoil with native seed bank intact, weed and pathogen free, sourced from a similar and close BGHF site can be found. The absence of weeds and pathogens, however, is the primary concern with good availability of native seed and vegetative material at the Site and on adjoining lands. Rehabilitation of the Site should be consistent with *Best Practice Guidelines for BGHF* (DECCW 2008) and *Recovering bushland on the Cumberland Plain: Best practice guidelines for the management and restoration of bushland* (DEC 2005).

11. Recommendations

- Protect and restore BGHF at the Site to re-establish a buffer zone for adjoining BGHF including Turiban Reserve, consolidate the larger remnant and conserve high levels of native species richness.
- Restore the original slope to address hydrological changes, assist potential growth of canopy trees, improve naturalness of the Site and address safety issues.
- A plan of management to be prepared for the Site and adjoining BGHF within Turiban and Mona Street reserves consistent with best practice standards. The adopted Generic Plan of Management for parks (community lands) is not an appropriate plan.
- BGHF species or soil to be introduced to the Site to be of local provenance/source and consistent with the form of BGHF present at the Site and species known to occur or have been previously recorded for the Site (see appendix 2). It is noted that some recent plantings within the Site do not conform to these requirements. The species list for suitable plantings within the Site as included in KC (2009) also need to be revised.

12. Bibliography

- Chapman, G.A. & Murphy, C.L. (1989). Soil Landscapes of the Sydney 1:100,000 sheet. Soil Conservation Service of N.S.W., Sydney.
- Department of Environment and Conservation (DEC). 2005. *Recovering bushland on the Cumberland Plain: Best Practice Guidelines for the management and restoration of bushland*. NSW Department of Environment & Conservation, Hurstville.
- Department of Environment and Climate Change (DECC). 2007. *Final Determination to list Blue Gum High Forest as a critically endangered ecological community*. NSW Department of Environment & Climate Change, Hurstville.
- Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water (DECCW) 2008. Best Practice Guidelines for BGHF. NSW Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water, Hurstville.
- Department of Environment & Heritage (August 2005). *EPBC Act – listing of Blue Gum High Forest as a critically endangered ecological community*.
- Department of Environment & Heritage (2006). EPBC Act – Significant Impact Guidelines.
 - Ku-ring-gai Council (KC 2009). Ecological assessment of Water Street Park.
 - Kur-ing-gai Council (8 Dec, 2009). GB.8 Water Street Park Summary Report. Council website.
- Lembit, R. (2005). Ecological assessment of Mirvac Site, 134-138 Eastern Road, Wahroonga.
- Lembit, R. (2006). Native Plant Regeneration at Holy Cross Site, Wahroonga. Unpublished report.
- Lewis, J.A. (2001). Regeneration of remnant Blue Gum High Forest vegetation following the cessation of mowing. *Cunninghamia* 7(2).
- National Parks & Wildlife Service (NPWS). 2002. *The native vegetation of the Cumberland Plain, western Sydney*. Technical Report.
- Department of Environment and Climate Change (DECC). 2007. *Final Determination to list Blue Gum High Forest as a critically endangered ecological community*. NSW Department of Environment & Conservation, Hurstville.

- NSW Land & Environment Court – *Judgment of 26 June 2007* for Murlan Consulting Pty Ltd v Ku-ring-gai Council and John Williams Neighbourhood Group Inc (2007) NSWLEC374.
- Parr, Alan (2009). Submission to Ku-ring-gai Council re proposed park at 46 Water Street, Wahroonga.
- Smith & Smith (2007). Buffer zones for the protection of sensitive vegetation units in the City of Blue Mountains. P & J Smith, Ecological Consultants, Blaxland.
- Tozer, M (2003). The native vegetation of the Cumberland Plain, western Sydney: systematic classification and field identification of communities. *Cunninghamia* Volume 8(1). Royal Botanic Gardens and Domain Trust.

Appendix 1: Assessment under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act (1995)*

Seven-part test for Blue Gum High Forest BGHF

- (a) *not applicable*
- (b) *not applicable*
- (c) *in the case of an endangered ecological community or critically endangered ecological community, whether the action proposed:*
 - (i) *is the proposal likely to have an adverse effect on the extent of the ecological community such that its local occurrence is likely to be placed at risk of extinction, or*
 - (ii) *is the proposal likely to substantially and adversely modify the composition of the ecological community such that its local occurrence is likely to be placed at risk of extinction*

BGHF present at the Site comprises a local occurrence of approx. 1.8 ha in association with the adjoining Turiban Reserve and the eastern part of the Wahroonga School site. These areas are considered to be of sufficient connectivity to allow the effective movement of individuals and genetic exchange. BGHF beyond this area is fragmented at the ground level by roads, buildings etc and the level of interchange expected significantly reduced.

Construction of the proposed park and associated pathways will result in the loss or modification over time of BGHF, in varying condition, at the Site. Due to the small size of the site and extensive edges (increased by pathways) most parts of the Site will be subject to direct or indirect impacts (see sections 8 & 9 of this report).

Direct impacts will occur as a result of clearing for access and construction works. Areas to be impacted include:

- South-west corner for access road into park.
- Excavated area for playground and associated infrastructure.
- Part of regenerating zone along western boundary for pathways within playground.
- Narrow strip of regenerating cleared land at top of excavated area for perimeter pathway.
- Southern areas of intact BGHF for pathways, part of retaining wall of amphitheatre.
- Reserve along concrete pathway for pathway into playground.

Potential indirect impacts on remaining vegetation at the Site and on adjoining land (BGHF adjoins to the north, west and south) include edge effects, hydrological changes, increased nutrient levels in the soil, reduction in extent of a buffer zone, loss of connectivity, and higher risk of disturbance

through ongoing use of park (see section 8 for details). BGHF within Turiban Reserve down-slope of the proposed park is at particular risk. A conservative assessment of edge effects is applied (5 m). The removal of a buffer zone and introduction of additional and ongoing impacts (through construction and subsequent use of the park) will result in lowered resilience and an increased level of required ongoing management to meet obligations under the relevant acts. Further deterioration of this section of Turiban Reserve will also reduce the level of connectivity (both physical and functional) with BGHF within Mona Street Reserve.

Approximately 10% of the local occurrence of BGHF and its habitat may be adversely affected. When this level of impact is considered in association with the small size of the local occurrence, its urban landscape context and lack of secure conservation zoning, the long-term survival of this BGHF is at risk. The proposed activity will reduce the size of the larger remnant further, lower resilience and add to existing impacts increasing the risk of extinction of this important local occurrence. The area to be removed or modified is important in maintaining and protecting a significant local occurrence of BGHF.

The cumulative impacts of past and ongoing clearing of BGHF in the local area, including the adjoining Mirvac development (approx. 2 ha) is also relevant. Development applications are currently lodged for the John Williams Hospital site and the Catholic Church along Billyard Avenue. Although the park development will affect a relatively small area, it is this gradual chipping away that causes significant impacts at all levels and why BGHF is now listed as critically endangered.

(d) *in relation to the habitat of threatened species, population or ecological community:*

- (i) the extent to which habitat is likely to be removed or modified as a result of the action proposed, and*
- (ii) whether an area of habitat is likely to become fragmented or isolated from other areas of habitat,*
- (iii) the importance of the habitat to be removed, modified, fragmented or isolated to the long-term survival of the species, population or ecological community in the locality.*

(i) As for c).

(ii) No area of habitat is likely to become fragmented or isolated although there will be some loss of connectivity of approx. 40 m between BGHF south of the Site and Turiban Reserve.

(iii) The area to be removed or modified is part of one of the largest remaining BGHF occurrences, close to the NW geographical limit and in relatively good condition. It includes significant remnants at Catholic Church site along Billyard Avenue, the John Williams Hospital site, Wahroonga Public School and the council reserves Turiban, Mona Street and Clive Evatt.

- (e) *whether the action proposed is likely to have an adverse effect on critical habitat.*

At the time of this report no "critical habitat" has been declared for BGHF.

- (f) *whether the action proposed is consistent with the objectives or actions of a recovery plan or threat abatement plan.*

At the time of this report there is no approved recovery plan or threat abatement plan for BGHF. The action proposed is inconsistent, however, with priorities identified in the Priority Action Statement (PAS) for BGHF. Priorities are protection and consolidation of high conservation value remnants, no further clearing or fragmentation, restoration of remnants to create buffer zones and corridors and effective management of threatening processes through development of plans of management using best practice standards.

- (g) *the action proposed constitutes or is part of a key threatening process or is likely to result in the operation of, or increase the impact of, a key threatening process.*

The clearing of vegetation is a Key Threatening Process (KTP) listed on Schedule 3 of the *TSC Act (1995)*. This is the primary KTP triggered by this proposal.

Conclusion

The subject site contains a disturbed remnant of BGHF that is part of a larger local occurrence and part of a significant complex/urban corridor. BGHF is listed as critically endangered under both the TSC Act and EPBC Act. In making an assessment of significance the following matters are key considerations:

- small size and sensitivity of subject Site;
- small size of the local occurrence;
- high conservation significance of the local occurrence;
- presence of council reserve with BGHF below proposed park;
- sensitivity of adjoining land (BGHF associated with creek-line);
- cumulative impacts;
- conditions made by the Land & Environment Court for adjoining Mirvac development to provide maximum protection for adjoining BGHF;
- continuation of KTP;
- inconsistent with priority actions for BGHF;
- proposed mitigation measures.

Despite the relatively small size area of BGHF to be directly cleared or modified it is likely to impact much of the Site and approx. 10% of a local

occurrence of the community. The overall assessment indicates that the proposal may result in a significant impact largely due to the small size of the local occurrence, the sensitivity of BGHF at the Site and on adjoining lands, high conservation significance and lack of accord with the purpose of the legislation including priority actions for BGHF. The mitigation measures proposed are unlikely to effectively reduce this impact.

Appendix 2: Native plant species recorded from proposed Water Street Park site						
Compiled from KC 2001-2 (Survey of Sensitive Areas), Lembit 2005-6, KC (2009) & James (2010)						
KEY						
TSC Act = Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995						
KMC = Kuring-gai local area						
<i>Acacia falcata</i> + = Includes plantings						
Species	KC Quadrat (2001-2)	Lembit 2005-6	KC 2009	James 2010	Excavated area (2010)	BGHF characteristic species
<i>Acacia falcata</i> +				X		KMC
<i>Acacia floribunda</i> +				X		KMC
<i>Acacia implexa</i>	X			X		KMC
<i>Acacia irrorata</i> +	X			X	? seedling	
<i>Acacia linifolia</i> +		X	X			
<i>Acacia longifolia</i>		X		X		
<i>Acacia longissima</i>	X			X		KMC
<i>Acacia parramattensis</i>				X	? seedling	KMC
<i>Acacia suaveolens</i>			X			
<i>Allocasuarina littoralis</i>		X	X			
<i>Allocasuarina torulosa</i>	X			X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Angophora costata</i>	X		X	X	X	TSC Act, KMC
<i>Angophora floribunda</i>	X	X			?	TSC Act
<i>Austrodanthonia racemosa</i>				X		KMC
<i>Austrodanthonia tenuior</i>				X		
<i>Austrostipa pubescens</i>	X					
<i>Austrostipa rudis</i>				X		
<i>Blechnum cartilagineum</i>	X		X	X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Breynia oblongifolia</i>				X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Callicoma serratifolia</i>			X			
<i>Caoclaena dubia</i>	X		X	X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Carex inversa</i>				X		KMC
<i>Centella asiatica</i>		X		X		KMC
<i>Centipeda minima</i>				X	X	
<i>Cissus antarctica</i>			X	X		
<i>Desmodium varians</i>			X			
<i>Dianella caerulea</i>	X	X	X	X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Dichondra repens</i>	X		X	X		KMC
<i>Dichelachne parva</i>				X		
<i>Echinopogon caespitosus</i>				X		
<i>Echinopogon ovatus</i>				X		
<i>Entolasia marginata</i>	X	X		X	X	TSC Act, KMC
<i>Eucalyptus paniculata</i>				X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Eucalyptus pilularis</i>	X	X	X	X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	X	X	X	X	?	TSC Act, KMC
<i>Euchiton sphaericus</i>				X	X	
<i>Eustrephus latifolius</i>		X	X	X		TSC Act
<i>Geranium homeanum</i>	X	X	X	X		KMC
<i>Glycine clandestina</i>				X		TSC Act
<i>Glycine microphylla</i>	X			X		KMC
<i>Gonocarpus teucrioides</i>	X			X	X	
<i>Goodenia heterophylla</i>	X					
<i>Hardenbergia violacea</i>	X	X	X	X	X	KMC
<i>Hibbertia aspera</i>	X					
<i>Imperata cylindrica</i>		X		X	X	
<i>Kennedia rubicunda</i>	X	X	X	X	X	
<i>Juncus homalocaulis</i>				X	X	
<i>Juncus usitatus</i>		X		X	X	
<i>Lachnagrostis aemula</i>				X	X	
<i>Leucopogon juniperinus</i>	X					TSC Act, KMC
<i>Leucopogon lanceolatus</i>	X					
<i>Lomandra longifolia</i>	X	X	X	X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Lomandra multiflora</i>			X			
<i>Microlaena stipoides</i>		X		X	X	KMC
<i>Opercularia varia</i>	X			X	X	
<i>Oplismenus aemulus</i>	X		X	X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Oplismenus imbecillus</i>			X	X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Ozothamnus diosmifolius</i>	X		X	X	X	KMC
<i>Oxalis exilis</i>				X	X	KMC
<i>Oxalis perennans</i>				X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Pandorea pandorana</i>			X	X		TSC Act
<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	X		X	X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Pittosporum revolutum</i>				X		TSC Act

Species	KC Quadrat (2001-2)	Lembit 2005-6	KC 2009	James 2010	Excavated area (2010)	BGHF characteristic species
<i>Platylobium formosum</i>				X	X	TSC Act, KMC
<i>Poa affinis</i>	X			X	X	KMC
<i>Polyscias sambucifolia</i>	X			X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Poranthera microphylla</i>				X	X	KMC
<i>Pratia purpurascens</i>			X	X	X	TSC Act, KMC
<i>Pseuderanthemum variabile</i>	X			X		TSC Act, KMC
<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>	X			X		TSC Act
<i>Pultenaea flexilis</i> +				X		
<i>Pultenaea retusa</i> +				X		
<i>Rumex brownii</i>				X		KMC
<i>Senecio hispidulus</i> var. <i>hispidulus</i>		X		X	X	
<i>Siegesbeckia orientalis</i>				X	X	KMC
<i>Smilax glyciphylla</i>			X			TSC Act
<i>Syncarpia glomulifera</i>			X	X		
<i>Styphelia laeta</i>				X		
<i>Themeda australis</i>	X	X	X	X		
<i>Veronica plebeia</i>				X	X	KMC
<i>Viola hederacea</i>				X		TSC Act
<i>Wahlenbergia gracilis</i>				X	X	KMC
<i>Zieria smithii</i>	X	X	X	X		KMC

WATER STREET PARK, WAHROONGA
Community Consultation - Summary of Comments and Responses

Comments	Responses
No.1 - oppose	
<i>No advice that the land was going to be used as a park.</i>	The area of land has been purchased by Council for embellishment as a local park using Section 94 development contribution funds
<i>Safety - Park too hidden away and difficult for people to find.</i>	Consideration in the design to improve visibility between the road, laneway and site by creating and maintaining clear sightlines for passive surveillance
<i>Access – limited access, difficult for strollers. Too difficult to take small children.</i>	Consideration in the design to improve pedestrian access allowing stroller and access for parents with young children
<i>Proposed hospital in Water Street for patients with drug and alcohol additions. Patients able to use the park. Fear for children using the park.</i>	
<i>Site is in a bushfire zone</i>	
<i>The only group of children near enough to use the park is the bush school which already has an amphitheatre, bush and bush study area</i>	The design aims to encourage the gathering of small groups, such as young mothers groups and play groups.
<i>No toilet facilities proposed for the park</i>	Toilets are not generally included in a local park of this size
<i>No parking, double lines at the entry to the park. Eastern Road a major road</i>	Typically, users of local parks are residents of the immediate area, usually living within 500m of the site. The design will consider improved pathways to encourage users to walk to the park where possible, reducing the need to drive and park
<i>Clearing land to make a park – unthinkable</i>	The design will consider a sensitive design responding to the vegetation which protects and rehabilitates the areas of Blue Gum High Forest.

Comments	Responses
No.2 - oppose	
<p><i>Corner of Mona Street and Water Street are not easily accessible to park. No footpath between corner and Billyard Avenue and the same to Hillcrest Avenue.</i></p> <p><i>Not suitable for parking, traffic problems down the narrow winding bend and steep incline.</i></p> <p><i>Eastern Road entry opposite Trentino not easy to cross with strollers, very little parking space.</i></p> <p><i>Hospital planned on the other side opposite from the bush school. Major construction, patients suffering from various conditions. Parking problems particularly when schools are finished for the day.</i></p>	<p>The comment regarding the footpath in Water Street has been discussed with the operations department. They have advised that Council has a list of proposed footpath works. Footpath works in Water Street and Mona Street, Wahroonga between Hillcrest Street and Billyard Avenue is already included in the list of proposed footpath works. The list has been prioritised using criteria such as volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic, accessibility and the proximity of shops, rail stations, schools hospitals, nursing homes and parks. The proximity to new parks has been included in criteria for these sections of footpath. This list was used to develop a footpath construction program for the years 2009-2012 which was adopted by Council on 9 June 2009.</p> <p>Water Street and Mona Street are not included in this program because there are many other locations within Ku-ring-gai with a higher priority based on the above criteria. The footpath program is reviewed annually, however at this time they are not able to predict when this work will be undertaken.</p> <p>The design for the park considers improved pedestrian access from Eastern Road and the laneway for strollers and access for parents with young children. Users of local parks/playgrounds are generally residents of the immediate area, usually living within 500m of the site. These proposed users therefore have the opportunity to walk to the park, reducing the need to drive and for on-street parking.</p> <p>Parking and traffic issues associated with the Bush School are not expected to have an impact on the proposed park in Water Street.</p>

Comments	Responses
<p>No.3 - oppose</p> <p><i>Surprised that Council had acquired this land and that they were going to spend money on a park.</i></p> <p><i>Unsure who will use the facilities and will it be worth spending all this money.</i></p> <p><i>It would be better for Council to spend money on clearing up the weeds in the Blue Gum High Forest.</i></p> <p><i>Parking will be a serious problem as the corner of Water St is dangerous and frankly no one will know that there is a children's play area in a small park.</i></p> <p><i>I assume that Council bought the land from Mirvac, and wonder why Council decided to buy the land.</i></p> <p><i>I suppose it is another example of people in the area pushing their own agenda as they spent enough time and applied pressure on Mirvac on the Glenwood Close subdivision to frustrate the completion of the quality homes which have all been sold.</i></p>	
<p>No.4 - support</p> <p>Generally in favour of the park and think it will get a lot of use by the locals. Apart from the amphitheatre the concept of the park is excellent</p> <p><i>Not sure about the purpose of the amphitheatre. Seems a waste of resources to build one when there is an amphitheatre in the Bush School - but perhaps this is out of bounds to local residents.</i></p>	<p>Currently the site includes an excavated terrace and steep embankment. The concept is to build a series of stepped retaining walls to stabilise and soften the embankment. Where a more gradual slope is created, there is opportunity for a series of stepped seats linked by smaller steps. The shape creates a natural amphitheatre. Hence there is opportunity for groups of children (maybe with the local playgroup or mothers group) to create their own informal plays or performances. Alternatively the steps create a relaxed sitting area with views directed towards the bush.</p>

Comments	Responses
<p>No.5 - support</p> <p>Park is a great idea, build it as soon as possible.</p> <p>We wish it had been there when our children were young enough to use it. As it now stands, children in our neighbourhood or district need to go to Turramurra Park or Wahroonga Park, which are quite a distance away.</p>	
<p>No.6 - support</p> <p>The park plans look good.</p> <p><i>Suggestion that the plan address an absence of connecting footpaths to the south in Mona St and west in Water St, as any visitors (i.e. kids) from those directions are required to wander across or along the road. This has also long been an issue for kids walking to and from the Bush School.</i></p>	<p>The comment regarding the footpath in Water Street has been discussed with the operations department.</p> <p>They have advised that Council has a list of proposed footpath works. Footpath works in Water Street and Mona Street, Wahroonga between Hillcrest Street and Billyard Avenue is already included in the list of proposed footpath works. The list has been prioritised using criteria such as volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic, accessibility and the proximity of shops, rail stations, schools hospitals, nursing homes and parks. The proximity to new parks has been included in criteria for these sections of footpath. This list was used to develop a footpath construction program for the years 2009-2012 which was adopted by Council on 9 June 2009. Water Street and Mona Street are not included in this program because there are many other locations within Ku-ring-gai with a higher priority based on the above criteria.</p> <p>The footpath program is reviewed annually, however at this time they are not able to predict when this work will be undertaken.</p>
<p>No.7 - support</p> <p>I think your proposal is very good, provided there is no detrimental impact to the Blue Gum High Forest.</p>	

Comments	Responses
<p>No.8 - oppose</p> <p><i>Understanding that Council had purchased this block of land in order to preserve the BGHF on the site</i></p> <p><i>(Summary of the residents understanding of the history of the site pre Council purchase)</i></p> <p><i>Following the purchase of the site by Council, they were told by a Councillor that he thought a public park could be established there and that a proper bush regeneration program would be set up. Expected as soon as feasible, regeneration would commence to the whole of Turiban Reserve, that the old path would be restored and a few benches placed along it to enable people to enjoy the BGHF.</i></p> <p><i>Not a good location for a children's playground. Too isolated, not safe enough. Larger playgrounds in Wahroonga Park, Turrumurra Memorial Park, Cameron Park in more appropriate locations.</i></p> <p><i>BGHF is protected by law and playground equipment cannot be permitted in BGHF. Site has potential to be regenerated into BGHF. Could be used to educate the community and in particular children.</i></p> <p><i>As much BGHF should be conserved as possible.</i></p> <p><i>Refers to a letter from Council in 1988 stating that 'Your local bushland Reserve at Burns Road has been assigned a high priority for long term bush regeneration treatment by Council'.</i></p>	

Comments	Responses
<p>No.9 - oppose (same address as No.8)</p> <p><i>Objection to the proposed new park on the following grounds:</i></p> <p><i>Sited within BGHF - critically endangered ecological community - as such any impact on BGHF remnants must be considered unacceptable. An area with an intact BGHF seed bank still constitutes the critically endangered ecological community even when the above ground layers of the community are either absent or disturbed and that where regeneration is seen to be occurring, the ecological community is clearly present.</i></p> <p><i>Location of Subject Site - Forms part of a broader complex of BGHF comprising Clive Evatt Reserve, Mona Street Reserve, Turiban Reserve, Wahroonga Public School and former John Williams Hospital site.</i></p> <p><i>BGHF and the Subject Site - Previous mapping and studies show the subject site forms a valuable part of Turiban Reserve and the wider BGHF complex in the area and is capable of being regenerated to high quality BGHF.</i></p> <p><i>Need to refer to DECC and DEH - any proposed works on the land must be referred to both the State Department of Environment and Climate Change (DECC) and the Commonwealth Department of Environment and Heritage (DEH) for consideration prior to any works being undertaken.</i></p> <p><i>Need for a 7 Part test, SIS and formal DA - a 7-part Test and accompanying Species Impact Statement must be prepared for any development or works proposed on land containing listed species or ecological communities. Not aware that this documentation or DA documentation has been prepared or exhibited.</i></p> <p><i>Native fauna observed in the area - The site provides a haven for a great diversity of native fauna. The playground area, as proposed, will bring noise and disturbance to this fauna. Instead of a playground area, the subject site should be rehabilitated and regenerated to provide further habitat for this fauna, fauna which has already suffered increased pressure from the development of the adjoining land at 134-138 Eastern Road Wahroonga.</i></p>	<p>The area of land has been purchased by Council for embellishment as a local park using Section 94 development contribution funds.</p>

Comments	Responses
No.9 - oppose (same address as No.8)	
<p><i>Dangerous example and precedent for Council to set - until the site was exposed to recent disturbance it was populated with BGHF. Despite this disturbance, the site still has a viable seed bank that is allowing significant natural regeneration to occur. A precedent would be set if Council considers a disturbed area of BGHF no longer suitable for restoration or protection giving the green light for development in disturbed areas. The way to get around environmental protection would be to damage the area and then claim it was no longer worthy of protection and so can be developed. Council must set an example for respecting, rehabilitating and restoring and managing critically endangered communities.</i></p> <p><i>This is a perfect opportunity for Council to demonstrate such a commitment.</i></p> <p><i>Long term POM required for these areas of BGHF - A long-term vision and Plan Of Management is required for the regeneration and maintenance of the BGHF reserve complex including Clive Evatt Reserve, Mona Street Reserve, Turiban Reserve, Wahroonga Public School and former John Williams Hospital site. The establishment of a playground on an area of mapped and noted BGHF is unacceptable. This is particularly the case when expert ecological advice proves the resilience of the site despite recent disturbance, with the presence of a viable seed bank which is providing significant and documented natural regeneration.</i></p> <p><i>Council acquired land to protect BGHF - The intention of Council in acquiring the land was to protect this important area of BGHF. The plan as proposed does not achieve the objective of protecting and regenerating the BGHF on the subject site or adjoining reserve. Instead it involves the construction of numerous paths, cycle ways, paved areas and playground equipment which will effectively destroy the seed bank and regeneration occurring on the site. This is counter productive to the long term effective management of BGHF and would in fact entail Council enacting a number of the Key Threatening Processes identified by the NSW Scientific Committee that are known causes of destruction of BGHF.</i></p>	

Comments	Responses
No.9 - oppose (same address as No.8)	
<p><i>Unsuitable location for a playground - The site is not an appropriate location for a playground. From experience, there is little likelihood of the site being well patronised as a playground and park of the type proposed. Other sportsfields in the vicinity suitable for a children's playground. Residents of the area would much rather see the bush areas properly maintained and rehabilitated. Residents would enjoy the re-opening of a walking track between Burns Road, The Wahroonga Public School and Water Street, as used to exist, but they would not appreciate the loss of their bushland to an unwanted playground and performance amphitheatre. The community outcry regarding the development at 134-138 Eastern Road and the associated impact on the bushland in the area should be sufficient for Council to understand that the local community values the BGHF reserves in the area. Although there is Wahroonga Public School in close proximity to the site, children attending the school come from a wide area and many live closer to existing parks.</i></p> <p><i>Almost no children walk to the school past the subject site (they are driven to school these days) and it is highly unlikely children from the school would patronise the proposed playground.</i></p> <p><i>How to rehabilitate and regenerate the site - Suggestions as to how the subject site could be rehabilitated and regenerated to BGHF including re establishment of natural ground levels and use of the existing seed bank for regeneration. Retaining walls are not appropriate.</i></p>	

Comments	Responses
No.9 - oppose (same address as No.8)	
<p><i>Proposed planting and landscaping - it appears the plantings proposed are not consistent with BGHF species. A series of low tiers could be established, retaining walls of the type proposed are not appropriate as they would prevent the gradual re-establishment of a natural ground level over time. Cycle ways and paved areas are inappropriate as they prevent regeneration occurring. Playground equipment, paved areas and performance amphitheatres are not appropriate. As much ground area as possible should be available for regeneration to occur and to discourage activity that may impact the BGHF.</i></p> <p><i>An appropriate plan - A more appropriate use of the subject site would be as a quiet bushland area where local residents can pause during their walks around the neighbourhood. A few benches could be installed to allow residents to spend time enjoying the BGHF and fauna. A walking path could be created that allowed pedestrians to move down to the creek and a small bridge could be installed to allow the creek to be crossed. The old walking path connecting to Burns Road and the Wahroonga Public School and to Water Street could be reopened allowing residents of the area to stroll through Turiban Reserve. Signage and displays detailing the history and importance and ecology and fauna of the BGHF could be incorporated. This would inform the local community regarding BGHF and be an educational facility for children at Wahroonga Public School.</i></p>	

Attachment 7: Responses to Teresa James Ecological Assessment dated January 2010

Comment	Proposal modification / comments addressing issue
<p>The study area did not include adjoining BGHF which may be affected by the proposal.</p> <p>The full extent of BGHF present at the Site is not identified.</p> <p>Species richness and condition (including regeneration potential) is underestimated.</p> <p>The area of BGHF to be cleared or modified is underestimated.</p> <p>Impacts will be significantly greater than the area of 0.06 ha of BGHF identified in Council's seven-part test.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Further field work has been undertaken, resulting in the identification of additional weed and native species. • The on site and local extent and condition of Blue Gum High Forest, has been reassessed including its status under the TSC Act and the EPBC Act. • Potential impacts have been re-assessed and assessment of significance has been revised.
<p>The impact assessment undertaken by Council is inadequate in respect of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The study area did not include adjoining BGHF (e.g. Turiban Reserve) 2. The full extent of BGHF present at the Site is not identified. 3. Species richness and condition (including regeneration potential) is underestimated. 4. The area of BGHF to be cleared or modified is underestimated. 5. The full extent of indirect and cumulative impacts is not assessed. 6. The importance of the affected area is not adequately documented. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Addressed in points above. 2. Addressed in points above. 3. Addressed in points above. 4. Addressed in points above. 5. Addressed within the Ecological Assessment (see section 3.2.1 and Appendices E & F) <p>Addressed within the Ecological Assessment (see section 3.2.1 and Appendices E & F)</p>
<p>The importance of the affected area is not adequately documented.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The context of the site has been further reviewed, including the site relationship to riparian areas, surrounding council reserves and remnant Blue Gum High Forest.

Attachment 7: Responses to Teresa James Ecological Assessment dated January 2010

Comment	Proposal modification / comments addressing issue
<p>The full extent of direct impacts is not assessed.</p> <p>Direct impacts include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • south-west corner for access road into park; • excavated area for playground and associated infrastructure; • part of regenerating zone along western boundary for pathways within playground; • strip of regenerating cleared land at top of excavated area for perimeter pathway; • southern areas of intact BGHF for pathways, part of retaining wall of amphitheatre; and • reserve strip of intact BGHF along existing pathway for a new pathway into the playground. <p>The full extent of indirect impacts is not assessed.</p>	<p>Direct impacts have been reduced through modification to the draft landscape design plan plan (as outlined within 'Assessment of Proposed Park' section above). These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reduction of overall park area through adjustment southern boundary; • Reduction in size of amphitheatre to remain within area subject to past excavation works; • Relocation of embankment slide (slippery dip) to be further from the base of a remnant tree and further away from the BGHF revegetation area; • Requirements for bush regeneration / revegetation of Blue Gum High Forest, including creation of a Vegetation Management Plan; • Permanent protective fencing to regeneration / revegetation areas within the east of the site and to the west to prevent access from the top of the slippery dip to the revegetation area; • Fencing to be designed to facilitate animal movement; and • Mapping hollow bearing trees.

Comment	Proposal modification / comments addressing issue
<p>Indirect impacts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edge effects <p>Edge effects will occur along the edge of constructed pathways, the access driveway and the main playground area where they adjoin intact or regenerating BGHF.</p> <p>Areas of main concern are within the southern areas of intact BGHF, the regenerating zone along the western boundary with Turiban Reserve and BGHF in the reserve itself (already weedy). In view of the relatively soft nature of proposed pathways, likely low level of use and existing disturbance over much of the Site, the extent of edge effects is likely to be less although even a 5-10 m impact will consume much of the Site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loss of canopy trees <p>Several trees are located close to proposed pathways and structures and their critical root zone may be impacted. Although they may survive the initial construction period their long-term health may suffer.</p> <p>Any unhealthy trees will obviously need to be removed for safety reasons in a children's playground. A detailed arborist's report is required.</p>	<p>Direct impacts upon the following have been addressed within the revised Ecological Assessment (see Appendices E & F).</p> <p>The proposal will result in the removal of 0.0413ha of BGHF listed under the TSC Act which comprises of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0.0062 ha (disturbed understorey only); • 0.0337 ha regenerating; and • 0.0014 ha revegetated (planted understorey). <p>These calculations are based upon direct and indirect impacts (Edge effects) of the proposal upon BGHF community.</p> <p>Indirect impacts have been included in the calculations for areas of BGHF to be impacted due to the proposal (See Ecological Assessment Appendices E & F).</p> <p>Mitigation measures which are proposed within the Water Street Park Review of Environmental Factors and Draft Landscape Design Plan will reduce indirect and cumulative impacts and improve over time the BGHF within the site.</p>

Comment	Proposal modification / comments addressing issue
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hydrological changes <p>Recent disturbance at the Site has altered surface water flow characteristics, soil moisture levels and subsurface drainage.</p> <p>The presence of <i>Juncus</i> and <i>Cyperus</i> at the Site, for example, are indicative of high soil moisture levels within the lower excavated area. Further changes are likely as a result of construction and use of a large proportion of the Site as a park. The use of pervious materials within the playground and implementation of a soil and erosion control plan are supported, however, the extent of hydrological change and likely impacts on water availability for BGHF species and nutrient enrichment down-slope is unknown and not assessed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduction in overall remnant size, loss of buffer zone and connectivity <p>There will be a small reduction in area of BGHF at the edge of an important larger remnant. This area contains a high diversity of plant species (significant in its own right) and provides an important buffer between the new development and reserved BGHF.</p> <p>The present state of Turiban Reserve illustrates the need for such a buffer zone. The level of connectivity (to ground level) between BGHF along the pathway south of the Site will be reduced by a distance of approx. 40 m. Although canopy connectivity is good in the local area, connectivity through all structural layers to the ground level is poor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of park <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - soil disturbance and erosion particularly during wet weather and risk of bike use by older children away from dedicated cycleways; - Increased risk of introducing weeds on tyres, shoes etc.; - disturbance to native fauna due to increased noise levels, higher visitation by domestic animals; and - an increase in soil nutrient levels, eg dog faeces, introduced materials on shoes, tyres etc. <p>The full extent of cumulative impacts are not assessed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hydrological changes <p>Impacts from park drainage (nutrients / water loads etc) upon the adjacent riparian area are to be minimised through use of water sensitive urban design. This is to be dealt with at detailed design in accordance with Ku-ring-gai Council Development Control Plan No 47 Water Management.</p> <p>Due the use of permeable surfaces it is considered that changes to hydrological function within the area (including provision of water to plants and flooding) would be insubstantial. Nutrient impacts will be minimised through use of water sensitive urban design.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction Footprint <p>The construction footprint is to be limited to proposed built zones identified within the Draft Landscape Concept Plan (Figure 1-1). Restrictions to achieving this may occur within the western edge of the stone faced retaining and seating wall, where builders may need access. In order to account for this an additional buffer of 3m extending west from this wall has been included within impact calculations for the revegetated Blue Gum High Forest Area, even though it is not likely that any more than a 1m buffer will be required during construction. Impacts from use of park have been further reduced though proposed construction of permanent protective fencing to regeneration / revegetation areas within the east of the site and to the west to prevent access from the top of the slippery dip to the revegetation area.</p>

Attachment 7: Responses to Teresa James Ecological Assessment dated January 2010

Comment	Proposal modification / comments addressing issue
<p>• Cumulative impacts:</p> <p>The Site is part of one of the largest remaining BGHF complexes.</p> <p>The cumulative impacts of past and ongoing clearing in the local area.</p> <p>Although the park development will affect a relatively small area, it is this gradual chipping away that causes significant impacts at all levels and why BGHF is now listed as critically endangered.</p> <p>Council has an important leadership role to play in valuation and protection of this significant group of BGHF remnants.</p> <p>The small size of the Site will exacerbate impacts due to difficulties in providing adequate and appropriate areas for stockpiling materials, unloading/loading and turning around of heavy vehicles and machinery and general manoeuvrability around the Site.</p> <p>Due to the small size of the site and extensive edges (increased by pathways) most parts of the site and approx. 10% of the local occurrence is likely to be affected through direct or indirect impacts.</p>	<p>The proposal will remove 0.0076ha or 10% of EPBC listed BGHF from within the study area as a result of the proposal. The removal of this small area of BGHF is not considered to be significant in consideration that 90% of the local occurrence of BGHF listed under the EPBC Act is to be retained.</p> <p>Mitigation through replacement planting and ongoing management of exotic weeds will ensure the long term viability of BGHF within the site, without management of the BGHF community overtime the BGHF community would become more degraded and weed infested than its current condition.</p> <p>The proposal will result in the removal of 0.0413ha of BGHF listed under the TSC Act which comprises of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0.0062 ha (disturbed understorey only); • 0.0337 ha of regenerating; and • 0.0014 ha of revegetated (planted understorey). <p>These calculations are based upon direct and indirect impacts (Edge effects) of the proposal upon BGHF community. Mitigation measures which are proposed within the Water Street Park Ecological report which will reduce secondary impacts and improve overtime the BGHF within the site.</p> <p>Despite the removal 0.0413ha of BGHF 68% of local occurrence of this community within the site is to be retained and managed as part of the proposal. No significant impacts are likely to occur upon this community as a result of the proposal.</p>

Attachment 7: Responses to Teresa James Ecological Assessment dated January 2010

Comment	Proposal modification / comments addressing issue
Fauna survey for the Council assessment was limited to opportunistic day survey and assessment of habitat values	<p>No targeted fauna surveys were undertaken within the study area. Instead habitat assessments were completed to determine whether or not suitable habitat for threatened fauna species occurred within the study area. Following identification of habitat for a threatened species an assessment of significance was undertaken, regardless of a sighting being made.</p> <p>This is a more conservative approach and is likely to include species that are difficult to detect.</p>
Proposed assessment process under <i>SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007</i> .	<p>Requirements under SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007 have been addressed.</p> <p>The proposal has been assessed under SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007, as 'Development permissible without consent', rather than 'Exempt Development'.</p> <p>As such an Environmental Assessment (Review of Environmental Factors) and an Ecological Assessment has been undertaken.</p>
The proposal is not consistent with the purpose of the TSC Act and EPBC Act that imposes a duty to protect, prevent extinction and promote recovery of the critically endangered BGHF.	<p>The proposal has been assessed appropriately in accordance with the TSC and EPBC Acts. Potential impacts to biodiversity associated with the proposed action have been largely avoided through the development footprint selection process. Specifically, construction of the Water Street Park has been proposed within areas which are currently disturbed. As a result of the site selection process park walls, walkways and play equipment, and the small amphitheatre will result in the limited loss of native vegetation or key fauna microhabitat elements.</p> <p>Significance assessments in accordance with <i>Section 5A of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 and EPBC Act - Principal Significant Impact Guidelines 1.1. Matters of National Environmental Significance</i></p>
Local government has obligations under current legislation and an important leadership role to play in valuation, protection and management of significant BGHF remnants.	
The assessment of significance undertaken by Teresa James (based upon the unrevised proposal), indicated that the proposal may result in a significant impact on an important local occurrence of critically endangered BGHF.	

Attachment 7: Responses to Teresa James Ecological Assessment dated January 2010

Comment	Proposal modification / comments addressing issue
<p>Due to the small size and sensitivity of the Site and adjoining lands there is limited scope for effectively mitigating impacts through re-design.</p> <p>The removal of pathways within more intact areas and the removal or down-sizing of the amphitheatre could reduce impacts but the proposal still fails to fulfill legislative obligations.</p>	<p>(Department of the Environment and Heritage 2005) determined that the project was unlikely to result in a significant impact to any Threatened biodiversity listed under the <i>Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995</i> or <i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999</i>.</p> <p>In addition to environmental responsibilities, Council seeks to for fill its responsibility for the provision of public open recreation space and education.</p>
	<p>The proposal seeks to minimise environmental impacts within this site, whilst providing for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • longer term vegetation management; • public recreation facilities; and • Blue Gum High Forest education (plant and community information signs) to engage park users. <p>The process undertaken by Council has sought to address Federal, State and local requirements, as assessed though the revised draft landscape design plan (Attachment 1), Review of Environmental Factors (Attachment 2), and Ecological Assessment (Attachment 3).</p> <p>A review of Council's Ecological Assessment as undertaken by Eco Logical Australia (Attachment 4) has supported Councils findings.</p>
<p>Recommendation for alternative site use provided including management as bushland reserve to protect, buffer and consolidate the larger remnant of BGHF.</p>	<p>Recommendations have been incorporated within the Alternative Site Usage (Section 3 of the Council report). Should Council consider this option it would have a direct consequence on Council's financial position. Furthermore the remediation and reclassification of the site to a natural area (under the Local Government Act 1993) would require stabilisation of the existing slope, resulting in direct removal of 0.0337ha or 81.6% of regenerating BGHF (TSC Act) in Low condition. This is because the cleared area would have to be filled and stabilised given the current state of the embankment. Planting would also be needed as the natural soil and its seed stock was removed as part of the initial clearing.</p>

ST IVES VILLAGE GREEN LANDSCAPE MASTERPLAN

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To seek Council's adoption of the amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan.

BACKGROUND:

Council resolved on 10 November 2009 to place the draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan on public exhibition for public comment prior to its final consideration by Council.

COMMENTS:

The St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan has been developed with community and Councillor input to provide a vision for the park to guide future use and development over the next ten years. The plan is intended to allow Council to carry out staged improvements as funding becomes available and to link with the future development of the St Ives Town Centre. The public exhibition generated 30 submissions and in response minor amendments have been made to the proposed Landscape Masterplan.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Council adopt the amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan and proceed with the staged implementation of the masterplan.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To seek Council's adoption of the amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan.

BACKGROUND

The St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan is the fourth district park masterplan to be undertaken since Council resolved in 2006 to progressively prepare masterplans for all 15 of Council's district parks. The three district plan masterplans adopted to date include Sir David Martin Reserve, The Swain Gardens, and Turramurra Memorial Park and Karuah Park. As with the previous plans the preparation of the St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan has been guided by the local community, user groups and Councillors through an extensive and thorough consultation process.

The master planning process commenced in March 2009 and has involved consultation with local residents and representatives from key stakeholder groups including: the St Ives Progress Association; sporting and community groups; Scouts, Guides; BMX and skateboard riders; the St Ives Shopping Centre; NSW Police; Council's own internal stakeholders from Operations, Strategy and Environment and Community Departments; and Councillors.

This consultative process involved the preparation of background material, a park user survey, five on-site workshops, and individual meetings held with various representatives of key stakeholder groups. The park user survey was made available on Council's website and distributed to approximately 1,750 residents in streets surrounding the park and to key stakeholder groups. A total of 456 or 26% of surveys were completed and returned to Council.

The information gained from the initial workshops, user surveys and meetings was used to prepare a preliminary draft landscape masterplan. This was presented back to workshop participants during September and October 2009 for discussion, review and comment. The preliminary draft proposals were also placed on Council's website and put on display at the St Ives Library for a further three week period during which time participants were able to provide further written comments.

At the Ordinary Meeting of Council on 10 November 2009 Council considered the draft Landscape Masterplan and resolved:

- A. *That Council place the draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan on public exhibition immediately until the end of January 2010 for public comments.*
- B. *That Council publicly advertise the public exhibition to the wider community and inform all individuals, community groups, sporting clubs and stakeholders who participated in the consultation process of the public exhibition of the draft Landscape Masterplan.*
- C. *That Council consider a report, following the period of public exhibition, in February 2010 to formally adopt the St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan.*

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

D. That following the exhibition, and prior to the matter being referred back to Council, there be a site inspection for any interested Councillors.

This report responds to the above resolution, following the public exhibition and a site inspection with Councillors held on 22 February 2010.

COMMENTS

Feedback received during the public consultation process and exhibition period has guided the direction of the St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan. Whilst it is not possible to implement all of the community's ideas, the amended draft plan (as provided as **Attachment A**) has sought to represent a balanced solution considering the many and varied opinions expressed during consultation.

The amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan aims to:

- o respect the natural, social and cultural values of the park;
- o balance the demand for both active and passive recreation facilities;
- o rationalise use patterns, built forms and facility locations to enhance proposed site layouts and park design outcomes;
- o create a more family friendly youth precinct including a multipurpose BMX and skate park;
- o provide a visual link with the future town square proposals of the St Ives Town Centre redevelopment, including a strong urban edge to Village Green Parade;
- o improve public amenity, accessibility, safety and security within the park;
- o rationalise vehicular access and parking for site activities; and
- o promote sustainable design outcomes.

The plan proposes to create a stronger link between the upper and lower precincts of the park to enable the central area of open space to be visually unified and expanded. It also proposes to relocate various park facilities, pathways and layouts to physically separate conflicting site uses in order to better integrate facilities with the surrounding parkland setting.

Improved and additional park facilities are proposed for a wider range of potential users, including provision for older people, women and youth who may not choose to actively participate in organised sport. The masterplan seeks to provide youth with unstructured recreational opportunities within a context which will also be designed to encourage the interaction of genders, age groups and cultural backgrounds.

Key aspects of the masterplan which were developed in response to specific issues raised during the consultation process were discussed in detail in the report to Council on 10 November 2009.

Comments received during the public exhibition period (December 2009 to February 2010) against each of the key aspects of the plan are discussed below. **Attachment B** provides a list of the various comments received and the responses by staff.

1. Open space

Previous consultation highlighted the importance of retention and enhancement of the existing open space, aesthetic and environmental qualities of the park.

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

Comments received during the public exhibition period generally supported the concept of reuniting the upper and lower precincts of the park by relocating activities and facilities to expand the central area of open space provided that the extent of sporting activity was not increased and that sufficient opportunity for passive recreation was provided. Partial terracing of the central grassed embankment was also suggested as a means of enhancing this area. The need to retain and protect existing mature trees was again raised as a matter of importance.

Plan response:

As part of the amended draft masterplan it is proposed to maintain the existing balance of active and passive recreation activities. Passive recreational use will be supported through the provision of additional park-wide infrastructure including the provision of additional pathways, seating, lighting, picnic facilities, playspaces and retention of open grassed and forested areas. The provision of additional parking will also serve to make facilities more readily accessible to the broader community.

In response to submissions the plan has also been amended to allow incorporation of some terracing within the central grassed slope for improved access where appropriate.

Implementation of the masterplan will require detailed design development of various elements which may require the removal of some trees, however, wherever possible significant trees will be retained and additional tree planting is proposed.

2. Historical sensitivity

Previous consultation highlighted the need to respect and enhance the identified historical character, aesthetic qualities and social importance of the park, in keeping with its National Trust listing. St Ives Village Green is representative of the activities associated with the interactions between residents, society and the shaping of physical community surroundings. The National Trust also previously identified that much of the park's significance stemmed from the existing mix of active and passive recreational use.

Comments received during the public exhibition period generally supported the masterplan proposals to maintain an overall balance of active and passive recreation facilities, to retain and protect all identified memorials and to retain all healthy mature trees wherever possible. Two submissions called for a greater recognition of the heritage significance of the park and of local historical events.

The National Trust congratulated Council on the preparation of the plan and on the community consultation being undertaken. It acknowledged that although some reorganisation and formalisation of site uses was proposed, generally the masterplan would not impact on the important elements identified in the National Trust's listing. The National Trust's only area of concern was the possible long term removal of Council's community hall off site, stating that the hall "... was an important element of the original vision of the community group which worked very hard volunteering in its construction." This concern was shared by two other submissions including one received from the St Ives Progress Association.

Plan response:

The amended draft masterplan proposes reorganisation and formalisation of site uses including an expansion of facilities at the existing community hall to meet short-medium term needs. In the

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

long term, the plan also allows flexibility for a possible relocation of some or all of the hall activities off-site which is in part, consistent with the draft Town Centres DCP 2009 and the draft Town Centres Public Domain Plan 2009. The need for such action would be reassessed by Council when detailed plans for any future Town Square or community facilities are being prepared.

In response to the request that greater recognition be given to the heritage significance of the park and local events, it is considered that overuse of additional signs or plaques should be avoided as this would diminish the significance of true items of heritage, including existing plaques and memorials. The amended draft plan proposes limited use of strategically placed interpretive signage within the park which would be used to educate and promote awareness of matters or items of historical and ecological significance within the park.

3. Pathway access and circulation

Previous consultation highlighted issues with site accessibility and the need for a park-wide pedestrian circulation network.

Comments received during the public exhibition period generally supported the masterplan concept for a park-wide pathway system which connected all of the Village Green precincts. Some submissions raised concern regarding the width, extent and material type proposed for pathways. Comments were also received regarding a perceived duplication of paths running parallel to street frontages. One submission raised concern regarding the proposed closure of the existing public walkway between Killeaton Street and the lower Village Green adjacent to the western boundary of the St Ives Bowling and Recreation Club.

Plan response:

Proposed pathways are intended to allow for dual pedestrian and cycle use. Pathways will also provide access for Council maintenance vehicles to service the park. Generally, vehicle access will be restricted to designated entry points and public vehicle access will be prohibited other than for special events such as the annual Festival on The Green.

The amended draft landscape masterplan has reviewed the extent and location of paths, to ensure that anticipated desire lines are suitably addressed and to allow for a hierarchy of pathway widths and surfaces subject to detailed design development. To accommodate maintenance vehicles and for safety reasons, the majority of dual use paths are proposed to be hard surfaced and a minimum of 2.5m wide. The junior bicycle circuit around the lower Village Green precinct is proposed to be 3m in width. In keeping with the draft Town Centres DCP 2009 and the draft Public Domain Plan 2009 paths along the park frontage to Village Green Parade are also proposed to be 3m wide. Reduced pathway widths are proposed along other Village Green street frontages to Cowan Road and Memorial Avenue. Permeable paths through the Sydney Turpentine Ironbark Forest (STIF) are proposed to be approximately 2m wide.

The proposed pathway system will also be supported by additional park-wide infrastructure including the provision of additional seating, lighting and picnic facilities making the park more accessible and user friendly.

Closure of the public walkway between Killeaton Street and The Village Green is proposed as this access way is duplicated by nearby paths and was highlighted during consultation as an area where problems with anti-social behaviour occur. Incorporating the walkway area into the Bowling

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

Club lease also benefits Council by reducing it's maintenance requirements for a seldom used area which is difficult to access.

4. Safety and surveillance

Previous consultation highlighted perceptions and instances of anti-social behaviour in the vicinity of the existing skate facility and a general belief in the need to improve safety and surveillance within the overall park, both during the day and at night.

The exhibited plan drew heavily on comments and recommendations by the NSW Police who attended each of the public meetings. They advised that the nature and extent of anti-social behaviour and petty crime was not considered to be any higher than other similar parkland areas or recognised meeting spaces for youth.

Comments received during the public exhibition period generally supported the masterplan proposals for greater public access and better lighting throughout the park. Three submissions also suggested that surveillance cameras be used to help reduce anti-social behaviour within the park.

Use of surveillance cameras has been trialled and monitored by the Police and on a separate occasion two dummy cameras were installed by Council. On both occasions the cameras were damaged by vandals and removed a short time after installation.

It is considered that unless Council is willing to allocate suitable resources for the ongoing deployment, monitoring and maintenance including replacement of damaged surveillance cameras, then a one-off installation of cameras is difficult to justify. Increasing night time security patrols of the park may be a more effective means of discouraging anti-social behaviour as it provides a more immediate presence and response. Encouraging passive surveillance of facilities by promoting greater public use of the park during both the day and at night is also a recognised means of increasing public safety.

Plan response:

In recognition of the above comments the amended draft masterplan applies accepted principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) to all proposed new site layouts and facilities. It proposes a park-wide pathway system with pedestrian lighting and the floodlighting of facilities to encourage pedestrian movement and to promote legitimate night-time use which is a recognised means of discouraging anti-social behaviour.

The Youth Precinct and BMX-Skatepark is to remain adjacent to Village Green Parade as this location provides good access for monitoring by the NSW Police and Council security patrols.

5. Organised sporting activities

In previous consultation, sports groups raised a number of operational issues and suggestions for improvements. The perception of the broader community was that existing organised sports facilities were well used by clubs. Some residents raised concerns regarding the future use of the lower Village Green precinct and that sporting clubs were dominating use of the park and available parking.

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

Comments received during the public exhibition from sporting bodies generally supported the masterplan proposals especially the proposed relocation and floodlighting of the four court tennis/netball facility, citing shortages in availability of this type of facility within Ku-ring-gai.

Two submissions raised concerns regarding the possibility of sporting groups dominating the park and a perceived emphasis on youth oriented active sports activities within the masterplan.

The proposed relocation of the sporting pavilion to the western side of Cowan Oval generated some response with two submissions from Cowan Road residents objecting to the proposed relocation and a further two submissions commenting on the proposed orientation and height of the pavilion.

Plan response:

As part of the amended draft masterplan it is proposed to rationalise use patterns, built forms and facility locations to enhance proposed site layouts and park design outcomes. The existing balance of active and passive recreation facilities will be maintained by retaining the current patterns of use for the upper and lower Village Green precincts. The lower Village Green will also continue to be the venue for annual community events such as the Festival on The Green and Ignite The Flame.

Passive use will be further enhanced with the provision of additional pathways, seating, lighting, picnic facilities, playspaces and retention of open grassed and forested areas. Provision of additional parking will also serve to make facilities more readily accessible to the broader community.

Relocation of the sports pavilion closer to Cowan Road is in keeping with the original 1947 plans for the park. Relocation of this facility serves to free up the central area of the park both physically and visually, to better link the upper and lower Village Green precincts. Relocation also facilitates the construction of a purpose built facility that can better cater for the sporting, storage and amenity needs of the community.

As part of the amended draft masterplan the sports pavilion and access paths have been realigned to sit better into the adjoining embankment to avoid existing stands of trees, to reduce visual impact and to be better oriented towards the oval. To limit the potential building footprint the masterplan proposes a two storey pavilion structure to replace the current two storey amenities block. The two storey pavilion is proposed to be built into the embankment so as to minimise bulk and scale when viewed from Cowan Road and maximise viewing to the oval. Final height, layout, size and orientation of the pavilion would be subject to detailed design development.

6. Children's playspace

Previous consultation highlighted that the existing playground was well used and valued by the community. It was suggested that play equipment suitable for a wider range of age groups and abilities could be provided together with more shade and surface treatments as appropriate.

Comments received during the public exhibition period generally supported overall masterplan proposals including the relocation and development of a new children's playspace. One comment was received regarding the availability of amenities to service the new facility.

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

Plan response:

As part of the amended draft masterplan it is proposed that the children's playspace be integrated with the surrounding parkland setting. It is intended that it provide a unique interactive play experience in which landscape treatments are utilized to encourage sensory development and adventure for a variety of age groups and abilities.

With the intention of creating a more family friendly setting to promote inter-generational activity, the amended draft masterplan now incorporates picnic and BBQ facilities adjacent to the children's playspace area.

It is proposed that the play space be of sufficient size to meet the anticipated increased level of demand expected for a district park facility and that it be easily accessible and in close proximity to natural shade/shelter, seating, car parking and amenities, with toilets to be provided as part of an expanded community hall facility.

7. Youth Precinct and BMX skatepark

Previous consultation confirmed that the existing St Ives Skatepark was heavily used and that there were issues with the current location and poor condition of the facility.

Community concerns were raised regarding ongoing problems with vandalism, litter and under-age drinking within the park. There was also a general perception of anti-social behaviour being associated with the skate facility (though not necessarily from dedicated skaters) and many respondents considered the existing skate park area was intimidating for non-skaters.

Council maintenance staff advised that the levels of vandalism and litter in this area were comparable with other heavily used parkland areas. Representatives of the NSW Police also indicated that the incidence of crime within the park was considered to be of a petty nature, tended to occur late at night and could not be directly attributed to the regular skate park users. BMX/skateboard representatives and Council's Youth Services team maintained that the majority of legitimate riders used the skate park regularly and responsibly should not be penalised because of the illegal actions of unknown persons who used the unlit park at night.

Previous consultation highlighted the need to improve the overall perception of community safety and user behaviour. It also highlighted the need to apply the principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) to any new facilities and layouts proposed within the park.

Comments received during the public exhibition regarding this facility varied considerably. Two submissions disagreed with any relocation or provision of such a facility. Two submissions raised concerns regarding the layout, ongoing use and potential popularity of such a facility, suggesting that similar facilities should be provided by Council within surrounding suburbs so as to share use across the community. Of the remaining submissions nine strongly supported the proposal and 17 raised no issue with the proposed Youth Precinct and BMX-skatepark area.

It should be noted that members of Council's Youth Services team regard the development of such a facility in close proximity to the Youth Centre as an invaluable resource which will be used to build rapport with local youth. Its development will also create a designated meeting space where any perceived misbehaviour can be more readily monitored and controlled for the benefit of the

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

broader community. It should also be noted that the existing St Ives skatepark is currently Council's only venue for this type of activity and is likely to remain so in the foreseeable future. It provides a controlled meeting place for skaters who wish to safely practice their skills away from streets, car parks and footpaths and it facilitates participation in a healthy positive unstructured recreational activity for youth interested in balance sports.

Plan response:

As part of the amended draft masterplan it is proposed that the Youth Precinct and BMX-skatepark be well integrated with the parkland setting and designed to create a mixed use recreational space with terraced landscape areas for general public viewing and passive surveillance. In addition, with the intention of creating a more family friendly setting to promote inter-generational activity, the masterplan has been amended to also incorporate picnic and BBQ facilities adjacent to this facility.

The Youth Precinct and BMX-skatepark area is proposed to be located adjacent to Village Green Parade as this location is considered to be easily accessible for monitoring by the NSW Police and Council's security patrols. The proposed location is also adjacent to Council's Fitz Café at the community hall which also allows for easier interaction and supervision of events by Council's Youth Services team. The final layout and size of this facility is subject to detailed design development, however it is intended that it be floodlit (within restricted hours) to encourage legitimate night-time use which will help to discourage anti-social behaviour and assist with after hours monitoring of the space.

It is proposed that the Youth Precinct and BMX-skatepark be of sufficient size to meet the anticipated level of demand expected for a district park facility of this nature and that it be in close proximity to natural shade/ shelter, seating, car parking and amenities, with toilets to be provided as part of an expanded community hall facility.

8. On-site built facilities

Previous consultation revealed a general feeling that existing on-site buildings and facilities were dated and poorly located across the park. It was also suggested that any new building works should be designed to integrate with the site to minimise scale and lessen any visual impact on the park.

Comments received during the public exhibition regarding this matter raised concerns regarding the relocation and scale of the sports pavilion; the accessibility, use and possible removal of the community hall; and the need for provision of sufficient storage space within all buildings.

Plan response:

As part of the amended draft masterplan it is proposed to provide a central open space area free of buildings and structures. This will be facilitated by the removal of the Scout and Guides halls, relocation of the sports pavilion, playground and skatepark, and by an expansion of facilities at the existing community hall.

As previously discussed (refer issue 5), relocation of the sports pavilion closer to Cowan Road is in keeping with the original 1947 plans for the park and enables the construction of a purpose built facility that can better cater for the sporting, storage and amenity needs of the community.

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

The amended draft masterplan realigns the sports pavilion and access paths to sit better into the adjoining embankment, to avoid existing stands of trees, to reduce visual impact and to be better oriented towards the oval. To limit the potential building footprint, the masterplan proposes a two storey pavilion structure to replace the current two storey amenities block. The two storey sports pavilion is proposed to be built into the embankment so as to minimise bulk and scale when viewed from Cowan Road and maximise viewing to the oval. The final height, layout, size and orientation of the pavilion would also be subject to further detailed design development prior to any implementation.

The proposed expansion of facilities at the community hall allows for short-medium term needs for a public hall/ building to be met. The benefit of retaining the community hall in its current location combined with the proposed development of an adjoining Youth Precinct was also highlighted by Council's Youth Services as being an invaluable resource which will be used to build rapport with local youth.

In the long-term the ongoing need for a large community building on the Village Green can be reassessed with due input from stakeholders. The amended draft masterplan allows for the possible relocation of some or all community building activities to a new purpose built facility located south of the Village Green Parade as identified within the draft Town Centres DCP 2009 and the draft Town Centres Public Domain Plan 2009.

The plan currently allows for possible relocation of the Scout and Guide activities to an expanded community hall. Both these groups have advised that their preference would be to relocate to an alternative less urban site. Demolition of the existing halls and relocation of these activities is therefore subject to the provision of suitable alternative facilities. It should also be noted that if these activities can be successfully accommodated off-site then the size of any proposed extension to the existing community building could be reduced.

In response to some concern raised regarding accessibility of proposed hall facilities, the amended draft masterplan now retains the existing carpark located in the south east corner of the park to better service the parking and loading/unloading needs of park and hall users.

With regard to availability of amenities/ toilets it is proposed that existing facilities at the community hall be expanded to allow direct access for park users and that new amenities be provided within the extended hall. Additional amenities will also be provided at the sports pavilion on the west side of Cowan Oval and within the small storage/ amenities building situated adjacent to the new tennis/ netball courts. In the interest of community equity and in order to meet Council's obligations under the *Disability Discrimination Act 1992*, it is intended that all new facilities be provided with accessible toilets to support those with access difficulties in accordance with relevant Australian Standards.

Regarding concerns raised as to the provision of sufficient storage and the size of indicative buildings depicted on the plans, it should be noted that the building forms are conceptual in nature and would be subject to further detailed design development and consultation if and when they were to proceed to construction.

9. Environmental considerations

Previous consultation outlined the importance of environmental considerations in ensuring the long term sustainability of the park, particularly noting the need to retain and protect the existing

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

mature arboretum planting and the endangered ecological community of Sydney Turpentine Ironbark Forest (STIF) located along the eastern edge of the park.

Comments received during the public exhibition regarding this matter were limited but supportive of overall masterplan proposals which include incorporation of water sensitive urban design (WSUD) principles for stormwater recycling and the retention of existing mature trees wherever possible. Use of solar powered LED lighting was also suggested for use within the park.

Plan response:

The amended draft masterplan has been amended to review the extent, type and location of paths and facilities. Final layouts, size and orientation of structures would be subject to detailed design development to minimize potential impacts on significant trees and the planting of additional trees is proposed to offset any losses. Where appropriate it is also proposed to incorporate potential benefits derived from stormwater recycling through WSUD and the use of new lighting technologies.

The amended draft plan proposes limited use of strategically placed interpretive signage within the park which would be used to educate and promote awareness of matters or items of ecological and historical significance within the park.

10. Car parking and Public Transport

Previous consultation highlighted parking as a major issue with concerns raised over traffic and a lack of available parking at and surrounding the park. The community also raised concerns regarding potential loss of open space to parking and the possible escalation of traffic and parking issues with the proposed St Ives Town Centre redevelopment. The community also sought clarification on the nature and extent of proposed facilities for taxis and buses in Memorial Avenue with concerns raised that they should not unnecessarily impact on the park.

Parking of vehicles within the park is currently limited. Daily parking needs for approximately 700 patrons of the St Ives Bowling and Recreation Club are serviced by the existing sealed carpark. During special club events additional capacity is also provided via a restricted width driveway to a grassed overflow area located south of the clubhouse. These carpark areas are also informally used by non-members accessing other park facilities.

A small formal carpark is also located in the south-east corner of the park, adjacent to Memorial Avenue and the Village Green Parade. Use of this area is currently restricted to staff of the shopping centre and is therefore not currently readily available for the park. Parking for regular park users and visitors is mainly provided within the adjoining residential streets and the adjoining Council owned carpark fronting Village Green Parade.

Parking demand during weekend sporting activities is high and often coincides with peak demand for shopper parking. This also contributes to local traffic congestion. Due to the limited available parking, unauthorised vehicle access and illegal car parking within the park has been an ongoing problem as current users need to access the various site facilities such as for loading/unloading of equipment.

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

In November 2006, when considering issues relating to the reclassification of Council land including parking, Council resolved to ensure that there would be no loss of publicly available car parking within the town centres.

In April 2009 Council resolved not to proceed with the purchase of a property adjacent to the park for car parking purposes. Council also resolved to further investigate angle parking in Cowan Road and Memorial Avenue, and include this proposal in the draft Landscape Masterplan for community consultation.

Ongoing issues surrounding the provision of parking were also considered in detail as part of the draft Ku-ring-gai Parking Management Plan which was prepared in support of the town centres local environment plan and development control plan.

Irrespective of the anticipated future demands for parking as part of the St Ives Town Centre redevelopment, there is currently a pressing need to improve the safety, accessibility and availability of parking for users of St Ives Village Green.

Comments received during the public exhibition regarding this matter reaffirmed the community's ongoing concerns regarding the availability of parking and the location of public transport facilities, and that these issues should not be considered in isolation.

Some submissions welcomed the proposed rationalisation of vehicle access and parking arrangements. Others considered the provision of extra parking to be futile without adequate Council regulation or queried the proposed removal of the existing carpark located in the south-east corner of the park. Four submissions objected to the provision of additional parking on the basis of traffic concerns and/or a possible loss of trees or open space.

Plan response:

In recognition of the identified high community demand for car parking at St Ives Village Green the amended draft masterplan has increased parking availability, accessibility and safety by retaining the existing carpark in the south-east corner of the park, by providing for additional car parking spaces around the park and by proposing time limits on the use of various parking areas and kerbside spaces in accordance with outcomes of the Ku-ring-gai Town Centres Parking Management Plan.

As part of the plan it is proposed to:

- o retain approximately 20 spaces within the existing carpark located near Memorial Avenue and Village Green Parade for 2 hour short-stay parking with allocated accessible parking spaces and loading/unloading areas for hall users;
- o provide 90° angle parking bays along Cowan Road for 2 hour short-stay parking for approximately 18 cars (extra 9 spaces);
- o provide 90° angle parking bays along Memorial Avenue for 2 hour short-stay parking for approximately 40 cars (extra 20 spaces);
- o provide 30 minute short stay parallel parking along Village Green Parade for approximately 24 extra cars to facilitate drop off/ pick up along this street to promote turnover of vehicles and encourage pedestrian activity and passive surveillance; and

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

- o investigate safer access, an improved parking layout and a possible joint use of a formalised parking area located south of the bowling clubhouse for patrons and general park users subject to retention of significant existing trees.

The amended draft masterplan also makes reference to Council's resolution that current levels of publicly available car parking will be maintained as a minimum requirement for any redevelopment of Council's carpark fronting Village Green Parade near Cowan Road. This will be implemented in accordance with any future outcomes of the Ku-ring-gai Town Centres Parking Management Plan.

In addition to the above, the masterplan is considerate of parking and public transport strategies outlined in Council's draft Town Centres Public Domain Plan 2009 in that it also incorporates or allows for the implementation of the following:

- o retention of the existing Memorial Avenue taxi rank in the short term with allowance for its relocation to Denley Lane as part of any future redevelopment of the St Ives Shopping Village;
- o retention of existing kerb alignments at bus stops adjoining the park with allowance for new bus shelters as required to suit service upgrades;
- o retention and redesign of the 21 space carpark at the eastern end of Village Green Parade (south of roadway) for 1 hour short-stay parking;
- o retention and redesign of the 120 space carpark at the western end of Village Green Parade, adjacent to Cowan Road, for 2 hour short-stay parking with allocated accessible parking spaces;
- o introduction of 2 hour parking restrictions along both sides of Memorial Avenue between Mona Vale Road and Killeaton Street;
- o introduction of 2 hour parking restrictions along the eastern side of Cowan Road from Council's carpark frontage to Kanoona Avenue.

All proposed changes to existing parking arrangements will be subject to a further review of existing lease arrangements and to the outcomes of detailed design development to ensure the retention of significant existing trees. Proposals would also be subject to subsequent referral and consideration by the Ku-ring-gai Traffic Committee.

11. St Ives Town Centre Redevelopment

Previous consultation highlighted community concerns over traffic and the lack of vehicle parking at and surrounding the park. The community also raised ongoing concerns regarding any potential loss of open space to parking and the possible escalation of traffic and parking issues if the St Ives Shopping Village site were to be redeveloped in the future, as per the draft Town Centres DCP 2009.

Matters relating to parking, vehicular access and public transport have been previously discussed under Issue 10 above and have been considered in detail as part of the draft Ku-ring-gai Parking Management Plan. The results of a recent public exhibition of this plan will be reported back to Council at a future meeting.

The draft Town Centres DCP 2009 outlines various design objectives, principles and controls for the St Ives Shopping Village site and for the adjoining Council owned lands including the reconstruction of Village Green Parade, a new town square, a pedestrian promenade, and a new

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

Council community building incorporating a library, neighbourhood centre and youth centre. The draft Town Centres DCP 2009 aims to maximize community benefit and improve the relationship between the St Ives Village Green and the St Ives Shopping Village to create a strong interaction between these two important sites. With the future development of a town square, community building and pedestrian promenade the intention is that the interface will become a vibrant focus for community facilities, events, celebrations and outdoor dining.

In December 2006, Council proposed design controls, objectives and concepts for St Ives Village Green as part of a draft Town Centres Development Control Plan 2006 (now superseded by the draft Public Domain Plan 2009). The draft Development Control Plan 2006 identified the need to re-organise some areas and activities within the park in order to allow for more flexible and varied use. Key elements depicted in the broad concept plan prepared for the park as part of draft Development Control Plan 2006 included:

- o new pedestrian and cycle paths around edges of the Village Green;
- o maintaining the oval as an active zone for sporting activities;
- o defining edges of the oval with seating terraces and plantings;
- o creating a Village Green passive zone for sitting, socialising and walking;
- o retaining the existing playground;
- o constructing a new enlarged and centrally located children's playground;
- o retaining the existing tennis courts; and
- o constructing a new Community and Youth Centre on the Village Green adjacent to the promenade area.

The draft DCP 2006 concept plan depicted a new skate park facility in its current location. Possible relocation of the Scout and Guides hall and Council's community hall was proposed as a means of creating a new open grassed area with sitting terraces located adjacent to Village Green Parade. A replacement Community and Youth Centre together with an adjoining consolidated and reorganised carpark was also proposed within the south-east corner of the park. It should be noted that the draft DCP 2006 concept plan did not allow for toilets or storage facilities to service the needs of existing sporting groups or casual visitors to the park.

A revised plan which proposed that the Community Building be relocated to the south side of Village Green Parade has been incorporated as part of the recently exhibited draft Town Centres Public Domain Plan 2009. It should be noted however, that the site layouts prepared for the draft Town Centres Public Domain Plan 2009 are conceptual in nature and intended to be subject to further community consultation as part of the design development process.

In preparing the draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan, detailed site specific consultation was undertaken with various park stakeholders and the general community. The proposed layouts depicted on the exhibited draft masterplan are a reflection of that consultation and the expressed community expectations for the park.

The proposed park layouts depicted in the exhibited draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan differ from those depicted in the exhibited draft Town Centres Public Domain Plan 2009. Whilst the original design controls and objectives for the park remain unchanged, the detailed on-site community consultation undertaken as part of the masterplan process has suggested that an alternative design concept be adopted for the park to ensure that the identified

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

community expectations for St Ives Village Green can be accommodated both in the short and long term.

The major differences between the concepts include:

- o the proposed relocation of a number of existing facilities within the park including the tennis courts, playground, skate park, amenities building and parking;
- o the creation of a visually expanded central open space area free of buildings and structures;
- o the consolidation of urban elements within the south-east corner of the park;
- o the short to medium term retention/expansion of the existing community hall;
- o possible long term retention of an expanded community hall based on future assessment of community requirements
- o the provision of additional public amenities including seating, BBQ/picnic facilities and toilets;
- o alternative distribution of pathways; and
- o the provision of additional parking.

Comments received during the public exhibition regarding the relationship between St Ives Village Green and the St Ives Town Centre redevelopment were limited and varied. Some submissions raised concern that changes to the park layouts may benefit the adjoining St Ives Village Shopping Centre whilst others considered that the link to the future Town Square required greater definition. Consistency of planning, resolution of parking and objection to the removal of the community hall were noted as primary concerns.

Plan response:

With regards to consistency of planning, the background to the process involved in developing the exhibited draft Landscape Masterplan has been outlined above and the relative benefit of this design concept proposed for St Ives Village Green has been separately discussed as part of this report.

For clarity, the key elements of the amended draft landscape masterplan design are to:

- o improve the quality of the park for both active and passive recreational use;
- o maintain an overall balance of active and passive recreation facilities within the park;
- o retain open grass areas for passive recreation and community events;
- o provide a central open space area free of buildings and structures;
- o consolidate proposed urban elements within the south-east corner of the park;
- o create an urban edge to Village Green Parade to strengthen the visual and physical relationship between the park, Village Green Parade and the future Town Square;
- o formalise park entry points, delineate pedestrian circulation and improve site access to encourage pedestrian movement and passive surveillance of the park;
- o provide integrated terraced landscape areas off Village Green Parade as part of the skate space to encourage public viewing and increase passive surveillance of park activities;
- o design a youth precinct and skate space which sits into the parkland setting and incorporates elements to facilitate local youth programs, inter-generational activity and community events
- o apply accepted principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design [CPTED] to all proposed new site layouts and facilities;

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

- o maintain an overall balance of parking to open space within the parkland but consider a more appropriate distribution to improve overall safety, access and availability for park users;
- o maintain the current level of publicly available car parking as a minimum requirement for any redevelopment of Council's carpark fronting Village Green Parade in accordance with any future outcomes of the draft Ku-ring-gai Parking Management Plan;
- o retain and protect the existing arboretum planting and the endangered ecological community of Sydney Turpentine Ironbark Forest (STIF) located along the eastern edge of the park;
- o retain all healthy mature trees wherever possible and increase the extent of evergreen tree planting along Village Green Parade;
- o allow the short to medium term community needs for a public hall/building to be met by an expansion of the existing community hall; and
- o allow the long term need for a large community building on the Village Green to be reassessed with the possible relocation of some or all activities to a new purpose built facility to be located south of the Village Green Parade as identified within the draft Town Centres DCP 2009 and the draft Town Centres Public Domain Plan 2009.

In response to the comments received during the public exhibition the amended draft masterplan has reviewed the extent and location of paths to ensure that anticipated desire lines are suitably addressed. It is also proposed that a new pathway and wider road crossing link to the future Town Square is included to strengthen the visual and physical connection between these two public spaces.

In recognition of the identified high community demand for car parking the amended draft masterplan has also been amended to increase parking availability, accessibility and safety by retaining the existing carpark in the south-east corner of park; by providing for additional car parking spaces around the park; and by proposing time limits on the use of various parking areas and kerbside spaces in accordance with outcomes of the Ku-ring-gai Town Centres Parking Management Plan.

The amended draft masterplan proposes reorganisation and formalisation of site uses including an expansion of facilities at the existing community hall to meet short-medium term community needs. In the long term, the plan also allows flexibility for a possible relocation of some or all of the hall activities off-site which is in part, consistent with the draft Town Centres DCP 2009 and the draft Town Centres Public Domain Plan 2009. The need for such action would be assessed by Council following further consultation with stakeholders when detailed plans for any future Town Square or community facilities are being prepared.

CONSULTATION

The preparation of the amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan has involved an extensive and thorough consultation process. To date this has included a technical workshop with BMX and skateboard riders (March 2009); two stages of consultation with the residents, key community stakeholders and council staff (6 workshops held June 2009 and October 2009); a park user survey (456 responses or 26% return); an information briefing to the Open Space Reference Committee (August 2009); a media release and radio interview; web page and library displays; and separate meetings with various individuals and representatives from key stakeholder groups.

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

Public exhibition was undertaken from early December 2009 through to early February 2010 and involved advertising and displaying the draft landscape masterplan for comment via the local papers, shopping centre, libraries, bowling clubhouse, website and related council buildings. This was the last stage of community consultation for all stakeholders to make submissions. The public exhibition was supplemented by a further public presentation at the general meeting St Ives Progress Association (21 January 2010) and an onsite view of proposals with Councillors on 22 February 2010.

The public exhibition generated 30 submissions and in response minor amendments have been made to the proposed landscape masterplan. It should be noted that many of the submissions congratulated Council for undertaking such a thorough consultation process, giving them the opportunity to be involved and pointing out how much they were looking forward to the improvements at the park.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Adopted District Park Masterplans are used to establish priorities within the Parks Development component of Council's annual Capital Works Program and the future development contributions plans.

Implementation of each district park Landscape Masterplan is aimed to occur over a ten year time frame and is subject to available funding. The actual financial commitment for each Landscape Masterplan is dependent on competing priorities and funding availability, including recurrent budget, development contributions, external grants, partnerships with stakeholders and/ or local business, and future Environmental Levy plans.

Funding for the preparation of the St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan and for the BMX/skate park design and construction has been provided as part of an initial allocation of \$120,000 (s.94 \$100,000, General Funds \$20,000) in the 2008/09 Capital Works Program, of which \$91,000 unspent funds has been carried over to 2009/10.

Subject to community support for the project the following funding sources have been identified for the future implementation of the plan:

- o \$553,200 (including carry over of \$91,000 from 2008/09) through the adopted 2009/10 Capital Works Budget for district park masterplan and BMX skate park construction (S.94 \$399,100 General funds \$154,100);
- o \$516,581 through the adopted 2009/10 Capital Works Budget for implementation of high priority works identified in the district park masterplan (all S.94 funds);
- o \$37,607 projected receipts (\$60,000 estimated cost with \$22,393 shortfall) through the 2008 Ku-ring-gai Town Centres Development Contributions Plan – for relocation of existing community facilities on the Village Green;
- o \$1,595,980 projected receipts (\$2,546,297 estimated cost with \$950,317 shortfall) through the 2008 Ku-ring-gai Town Centres Development Contributions Plan – for embellishment of Village Green and William Cowan Oval;
- o part of \$1,196,744 projected receipts (\$1,909,338 estimated cost with \$712,594 shortfall) through the 2008 Ku-ring-gai Town Centres Development Contributions Plan – for the new Village Green Promenade on Village Green Parade;
- o part of \$303,991 projected receipts (\$485,000 estimated cost with \$181,009 shortfall) through the 2008 Ku-ring-gai Town Centres Development Contributions Plan for

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

- streetscape works including paving, street trees, pavilions, furniture and lighting in Village Green Parade;
- o part of \$695,360 projected receipts (\$1,109,408 estimated cost with \$414,048 shortfall) through the 2008 Ku-ring-gai Town Centres Development Contributions Plan for streetscape works including paving, street trees, pavilions, furniture and lighting in Cowan Road;
- o part of \$406,959 projected receipts (\$649,280 estimated cost with \$242,321 shortfall) through the 2008 Ku-ring-gai Town Centres Development Contributions Plan for streetscape works including paving, street trees, pavilions, furniture and lighting in Memorial Avenue;
- o part of \$511,394 projected receipts (\$815,900 estimated costs with \$304,506 shortfall) through the 2008 Ku-ring-gai Town Centre Development Control Plan for new cycle ways (off-road) between Village Green Parade, Village Green/Collins Road and Killeaton Street (east of Mona Vale Road);
- o part of \$62,678 projected receipts (\$100,000 estimated cost with \$37,322 shortfall) through the 2008 Ku-ring-gai Town Centre Development Control Plan for stormwater detention and other works to address local flooding issues with Village Green and Killeaton Road area;
- o \$18,804 projected receipts (\$30,000 estimated cost with \$11,196 shortfall) through the 2008 Ku-ring-gai Town Centre Development Control Plan for stormwater harvesting in parks at Village Green and William Cowan Oval;
- o \$296,000 through the adopted Council 2009/13 Management Plan – for two new playgrounds and associated landscaping;
- o \$57,600 in the draft 2010/11 Management Plan (currently on public exhibition) – for alterations and additions to the Scout Hall at Warrimoo Oval to cater for the relocation of the Scouts from St Ives Village Green; and
- o the draft 2010 Development Contributions Plan – currently being prepared.

It should be noted that not all works identified in the masterplan are able to be funded through development contributions and that alternative sources of funding may need to be identified for all works to be implemented. In particular the proposal to relocate Scout and Guides activities as identified to suitable alternative locations may require additional funding allocations.

To date the preparation of the amended draft landscape masterplan has cost \$43,648. This amount includes \$20,900 for detailed site survey costs, \$22,600 for landscape architectural masterplan fees and a further \$148 for printing of additional exhibition/ presentation material. This expenditure has been funded through the adopted 2009/10 Capital Works Budget for St Ives Village Green.

On 10 June 2008, when considering the proposal for a combined BMX and skate facility at St Ives Village Green, Council resolved in part:

- C. *That subject to community support of the facility as part of the St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan, construction follow Council adoption of the landscape masterplan, with funding to be allocated from a combination of adopted section 94 Contributions Plan 2004-2009 funding and the 2009/10 Parks Development capital works program.*

As outlined previously, all unspent funds in the original 2008/09 funding allocations for this project were carried over to the 2009/2010 Capital Works Program. If the St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan is adopted by Council, then in keeping with the resolution of 10 June 2008, construction of the BMX and skate facility is to follow. Prior to construction the facility will require further

Item 6

**S07533
29 April 2010**

design development, followed by the preparation of detailed documentation and tendering. Given the likely time frame required for this process it is recommended that all funding carried over from 2008/09 and funding currently available in the 2009/10 Capital Works Budget be carried over to the 2010/11 Capital Works Budget.

Construction of the BMX-skate facility is also dependant on the successful relocation of Scouting and Guides activities as identified to suitable alternative locations. To help facilitate this, an amount of \$57,600 is included in the draft 2010/11 Management Plan (currently on exhibition) – for alterations and additions to the Scout Hall at Warrimoo Oval to cater for the relocation of the Scouts from St Ives Village Green.

Relocation options for the Guides activities are yet to be finalised. Section 94 funding could be used to facilitate on-site relocation to an expanded community hall, however off-site relocation would require a separate funding source to be identified.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

The development of the amended draft Landscape Masterplan has included consultation with internal stakeholders consisting of relevant staff from the Strategy and Environment, Operations and Community Departments who participated in two presentations/workshops held June 2009 and October 2009. Internal stakeholders have also provided submissions as part of the exhibition process and individual staff members have been consulted for specialised input during the preparation of this report.

SUMMARY

The amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan provides a guide for the development of the park over the next ten years. It will allow Council to stage improvements, as funding becomes available, with the knowledge that all works are in keeping with and will contribute to a long term community vision for the park.

The amended draft landscape masterplan has been developed in consultation with residents and user groups. Initial research including park user survey information was compiled into broad strategies and themes which were presented to the community. Feedback and ideas from workshop sessions were used to produce a preliminary draft plan which was presented back to the community for review and discussion. The preliminary draft plan was then amended to produce a draft plan for public exhibition. Submissions received during the public exhibition were then considered and where appropriate incorporated into the amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan.

While it is not possible to implement everyone's ideas, the amended draft plan has sought to find the best solution where the community has had differing views on issues, such as the provision of parking for park users, the location of a sports pavilion, the long-term relocation of the community hall, the development of a Youth Precinct including a BMX/skate space and the need to balance both active and passive recreational uses.

The amended draft plan aims to respect the natural, social and cultural values of the park and to enhance the unique open space qualities and character of St Ives Village Green which provide a

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

defined 'sense of place' for St Ives and its community, as recognised through its National Trust listing.

As part of the plan it is proposed to relocate a number of park facilities to provide a stronger link between the upper and lower precincts of the park to enable the central area of open space to be visually unified and expanded. Relocation of various facilities, pathways and layouts also serves to physically separate conflicting site uses and better integrate facilities with the surrounding parkland setting.

Improved and additional park facilities are proposed for a wider range of potential users, including provision for older people, women and youth who may not choose to actively participate in organised sport. The amended draft plan seeks to provide youth with unstructured recreational opportunities within a context which will also be designed to encourage the interaction of genders, age groups and cultural backgrounds.

Proposals will improve public amenity, accessibility, safety and security within the park. The site layout aims to consolidate urban elements within the south-east corner of the park to strengthen the visual and physical relationship between the park, Village Green Parade and the future Town Square. It is also proposed to rationalise vehicular access and parking to maintain an overall balance of parking to open space and to consider a more appropriate distribution of parking for improved overall availability, accessibility and safety for park users.

The importance of environmental considerations and sustainable design outcomes has also been considered in the development of long term solutions for the park.

Funding sources have been identified and are available for the delivery of the initial stages of the masterplan, including the Youth Precinct incorporating the BMX Skate Park facility.

If the plan is adopted by Council, the St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan will represent a long term vision for the park, developed in collaboration with the community to guide future capital works and use of this important public space.

RECOMMENDATION

- A. That Council adopt the amended draft St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan as outlined in this report and as depicted in Attachment A of the report.
- B. That Council thank all individuals, clubs and stakeholders who participated in the consultation process and inform them that the St Ives Village Green Landscape Masterplan has been formally adopted and is available for viewing on Council's website.
- C. That a draft plan of management for St Ives Village Green be prepared based on the adopted landscape masterplan for consideration by Council.
- D. That Council proceed with the staged implementation of the adopted landscape masterplan including the relocation of the Scout and Guide activities as identified in the masterplan to facilitate development of the proposed Youth Precinct including the BMX-Skatepark facility.

Item 6

S07533
29 April 2010

- E. That all funding carried over from 2008/09 and funding currently available in the 2009/10 Capital Works Budget be carried over to 2010/11 to enable design and construction of the Youth Precinct including the BMX-skatepark and other high priority items in the masterplan.

Lino Querin
Landscape Planner

Roger Faulkner
Team Leader Sport & Recreation Planning

Peter Davies
Manager Corporate Planning & Sustainability

Andrew Watson
Director Strategy & Environment

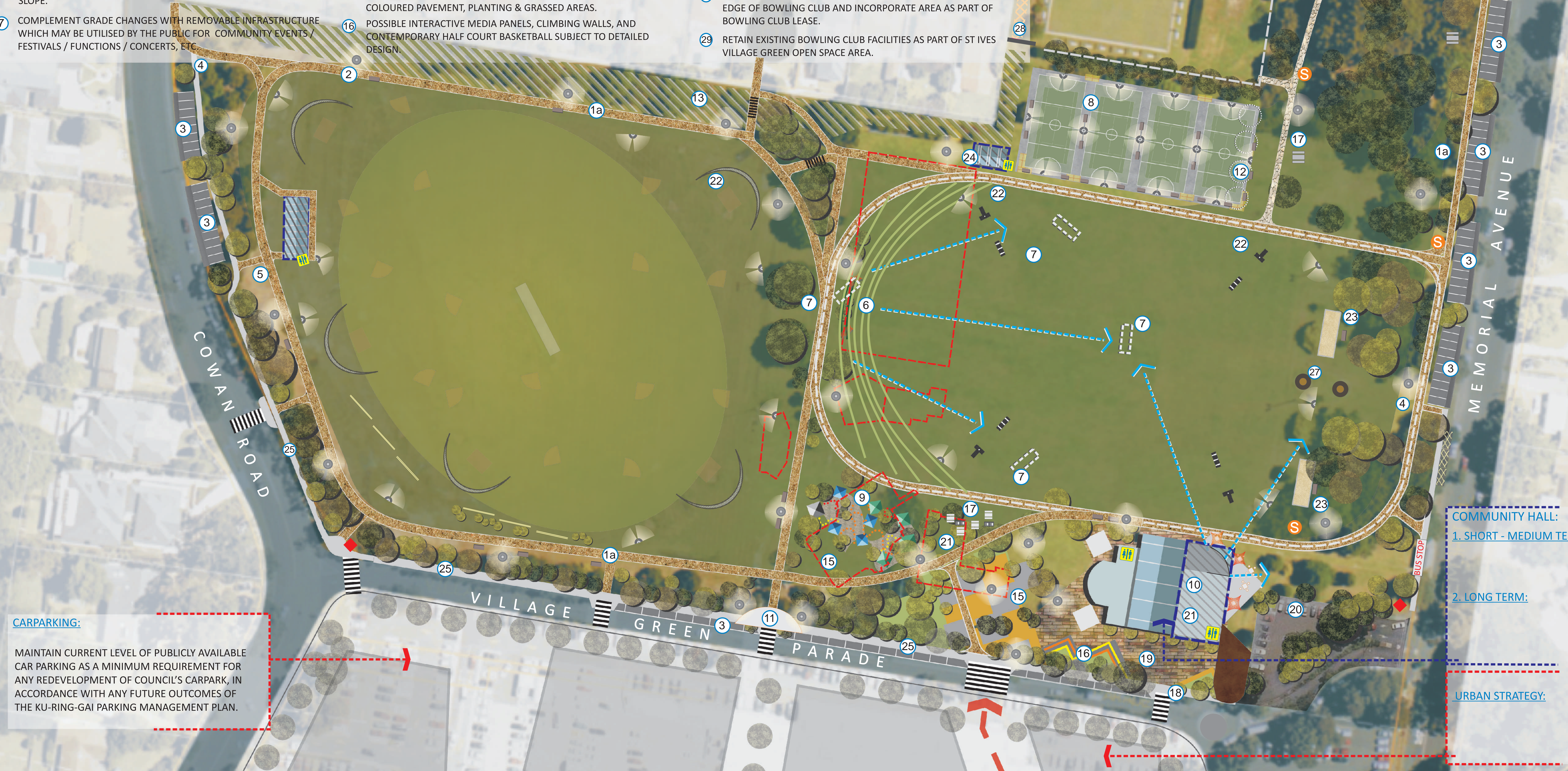
Attachments: **A. Amended St Ives Village Green Draft Landscape Masterplan - 2010/075554**
 B. Summary of Submissions - 2010/065807

KEY DESIGN PROPOSITIONS

- 1a PATHWAY SYSTEM APPROX. 1.2km LONG CONNECTING ALL VILLAGE GREEN PRECINCTS. ALLOW DUAL PEDESTRIAN / CYCLE USE & MAINTENANCE VEHICLE ACCESS. MINIMUM 2.5M WIDTH.
- 1b PERMEABLE PATH APPROX. 2M WIDE THROUGH SYDNEY TURPENTINE IRONBARK FOREST (S.T.I.F)
- 2 PROVIDE SUPPORTING PARK-WIDE INFRASTRUCTURE TO PATHWAY CIRCUIT. ALLOW FOR SEATING, DRINKING FOUNTAINS, LIGHTING, RUBBISH DISPOSAL FACILITIES, ETC.
- 3 PROVIDE SHORT STAY OFF-STREET 90 DEGREE CAR PARKING ALONG WESTERN (18 SPACES) & EASTERN (40 SPACES) EDGE OF PARK FOR 'VILLAGE GREEN', AWAY FROM SHOPPING CENTRE. CAR PARKING TO INCORPORATE WSUD PRINCIPALS & TO BE LOCATED NO FURTHER THAN 11.6M FROM CENTRELINE OF ROAD. PROVIDE APPROX. 24 SHORT STAY CAR SPACES ALONG VILLAGE GREEN PDE, SUBJECT TO TRAFFIC COMMITTEE APPROVAL.
- 4 ALLOW SERVICE VEHICLE ACCESS ONLY THROUGH ALLOCATED ENTRY POINTS. PROHIBIT ACCESS BY GENERAL PUBLIC EXCEPT FOR SPECIAL EVENTS.
- 5 PROVIDE NEW COMMUNITY SPORT PAVILION (MAX. 2 STOREY) LOCATED ON THE WESTERN EDGE OF COWAN OVAL TO SERVICE SPORTING USE WITH CHANGE ROOMS, PUBLIC AMENITIES, CLUB ROOMS, KITCHENETTE, COMMUNITY KIOSK, ETC. PAVILION SET INTO EMBANKMENT TO MINIMISE VISUAL IMPACT ALONG COWAN ROAD. APPROX 8m X 20M (320sqm). FINAL HEIGHT, LAYOUT AND ORIENTATION SUBJECT TO DETAILED DESIGN.
- 6 ADJUST EXISTING CONTOURS TO PROVIDE A MODERATE SLOPE SUITABLE FOR PASSIVE SEATING AND VIEWING. CONSIDER TERRACING PART OF SLOPE.
- 7 COMPLEMENT GRADE CHANGES WITH REMOVABLE INFRASTRUCTURE WHICH MAY BE UTILISED BY THE PUBLIC FOR COMMUNITY EVENTS / FESTIVALS / FUNCTIONS / CONCERTS, ETC

- 8 RELOCATED TENNIS / NETBALL COURTS TO ENABLE AN OPEN CENTRAL CORRIDOR CONNECTING THE VILLAGE GREEN AND COWAN OVAL. 4 x TENNIS / NETBALL COURTS REALIGNED TO END OF BOWLS CLUB PRECINCT. ALLOW FOR SEATING, SHADE STRUCTURES AND SPORT LIGHTING FOR SAFETY & SPECTATORS.
- 9 RELOCATE AND RECONFIGURE EXISTING CHILDREN'S PLAYGROUND. PROVIDE AN INTERACTIVE PLAYSPACE WHICH ENCOURAGES ADVENTURE & DEVELOPMENT AND IS SUITABLE FOR A VARIETY OF AGE GROUPS AND ABILITIES. PLAY SPACE LOCATED CLOSE TO CAR PARKING, HALL, PUBLIC AMENITIES, BBQ / PICNIC FACILITIES, SHELTER, ETC.
- 10 EXTEND EXISTING COMMUNITY HALL TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL TOILET AMENITIES, STORAGE & PARTITIONS OF SPACE TO ALLOW SIMULTANEOUS USE OF BUILDING BY A VARIETY OF GROUPS. APPROX. 15m x 30m (450sqm)
- 11 FORMALISE MULTIPLE PARK ENTRANCES FROM VILLAGE GREEN PARADE.
- 12 ONSITE UNDERGROUND WATER STORAGE TANKS TO ASSIST IN WATER COLLECTION, TREATMENT & REUSE OF EXCESS RUNOFF. ALLOW ACCESS GRATE FOR MAINTENANCE.
- 13 RE-VEGETATE WHERE APPROPRIATE ALONG RESIDENTIAL BOUNDARY. CHANEL EXCESS WATER TO PROPOSED WATER TREATMENT & STORAGE
- 14 STAGED REMOVAL OF DEGRADED EXISTING SPECIES. STRATEGICALLY REPLANT WITH S.T.I.F (Sydney Turpentine Ironbark Forest) SPECIES TO ENCOURAGE UNDERSTORY WHILST MAINTAINING OPEN AREAS FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- 15 YOUTH PRECINCT WITH BMX / SKATE FACILITY RELOCATED CLOSER TO EXISTING YOUTH CENTRE. ALLOW FOR THE PLACEMENT OF A SKATE BOWL AND EXTENSIVE STREET COURSE SECTION WHICH IS SENSITIVE OF SURROUNDING LANDSCAPE SETTING & PEDESTRIAN MOVEMENT. PROVIDE REFUGE & VIEWING AREAS, SHELTER, SUITABLE INFRASTRUCTURE FOR STAGING EVENTS /COMPETITIONS AND LANDSCAPE TREATMENTS SUCH AS COLOURED PAVEMENT, PLANTING & GRASSED AREAS.
- 16 POSSIBLE INTERACTIVE MEDIA PANELS, CLIMBING WALLS, AND CONTEMPORARY HALF COURT BASKETBALL SUBJECT TO DETAILED DESIGN.

- 17 PROVIDE BBQ / SHADE / PICNIC FACILITIES WHICH OVERLOOK VILLAGE GREEN.
- 18 PROVIDE DIRECT ACCESS TO COMMUNITY HALL
- 19 CONSOLIDATE HARD SCAPE SURFACES AND FACILITIES IN THE SOUTH/EAST CORNER OF THE VILLAGE GREEN. GROUP FACILITIES TO CONTAIN SPRAWL AND CREATE A FRONT URBAN EDGE.
- 20 RETAIN EXISTING CAR PARK. PROVIDE LOADING ZONE FOR HALL, ACCESSIBLE PARKING FOR DISABLED AND TIME LIMITED SHORT TERM PARKING FOR VILLAGE GREEN USERS.
- 21 REMOVE EXISTING SCOUT & GUIDES HALLS AND RELOCATE ACTIVITIES TO THE EXPANDED COMMUNITY HALL FACILITY OR TO A MORE SUITABLE LESS URBAN LOCATION OFF-SITE.
- 22 SOFTBALL DIAMONDS TO BE REALIGNED.
- 23 2 X INFORMAL PETANQUE AREAS WITH PERMEABLE SURFACE AND SEATING SET BENEATH TREES. APPROX. 5X15m EACH
- 24 ALLOW FOR SMALL STORAGE / AMENITIES BUILDING APPROX 12M X 8m (95sqm)
- 25 PEDESTRIAN FOOTPATH TO OUTER PERIMETER OF VILLAGE GREEN. FOOTPATH TO PROVIDE SAFE PEDESTRIAN PASSAGE CLEAR OF VEHICLES AND CAR PARKING BAYS. FOOTPATH 3m WIDE TO VILLAGE GREEN - REDUCED WIDTH TO OTHER FRONTAGES.
- 26 INVESTIGATE IMPROVED PARKING LAYOUT & ACCESS TO EXISTING OVERFLOW CAR PARK AREA SOUTH OF EXISTING BOWLS CLUBHOUSE, SUBJECT TO RETENTION OF EXISTING SIGNIFICANT TREES.
- 27 RETAIN AND PROTECT EXISTING FLAGPOLE, MEMORIAL AND ARBORETUM PLANTING.
- 28 LIMIT PUBLIC ACCESS TO GRASS WALKWAY LOCATED ALONG WESTERN EDGE OF BOWLING CLUB AND INCORPORATE AREA AS PART OF BOWLING CLUB LEASE.
- 29 RETAIN EXISTING BOWLING CLUB FACILITIES AS PART OF ST IVES VILLAGE GREEN OPEN SPACE AREA.



CARPARKING:

MAINTAIN CURRENT LEVEL OF PUBLICLY AVAILABLE CAR PARKING AS A MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR ANY REDEVELOPMENT OF COUNCIL'S CARPARK, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY FUTURE OUTCOMES OF THE KU-RING-GAI PARKING MANAGEMENT PLAN.

LEGEND

- EXISTING & PROPOSED TREE PLANTING
- NATIVE PLANTING
- SPORT LIGHTING
- PEDESTRIAN PARK-WIDE LIGHTING
- BBQ FACILITIES
- PEDESTRIAN VIEW LINES
- PICNIC / SEATING FACILITIES
- BENCH SEATING
- INTERPRETIVE SIGNAGE
Signage to educate and promote awareness of matters of historic and ecological significance within the park
- UNDERGROUND WATER RETENTION TANKS
Tanks to store and treat water collected onsite.
- PROPOSED PEDESTRIAN SEATING / VIEWING
- PROPOSED BUILDING
- EXISTING BUILDING
- INFRASTRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
- TEMPORARY INFRASTRUCTURE LOCATION
Temporary infrastructure to support community events and festivals, i.e: temporary shade structures, stage, lighting, sound, etc.
- TAXI RANK
Short term: Taxi Parking suitable for 3 car spaces.
Long term: Relocate to Denley Lane
- BUS STOP
Existing bus stop locations. Allow for new shelters as required to suit service upgrade. Maintain existing kerb alignment.
- EMBANKMENT TREATMENT
Revise existing levels to provide terraced spectator viewing with integrated planting.
- JUNIOR BICYCLE CIRCUIT
Provide integrated dual pathway suitable for junior bicycle circuit. Approx. 3M wide.
- PERIMETER FOOTPATH
Pedestrian Interface with road and proposed car parking bays.
- TERRACED GRASSED PLATFORMS
Terraced grassed platforms provide green outcrops for passive surveillance integrated with youth activities area & skate facility.
- TOILET AMENITIES
- BANNER POLE
For promotion of community events.

COMMUNITY HALL:

1. SHORT - MEDIUM TERM:

2. LONG TERM:

URBAN STRATEGY:

MODIFY AND EXTEND HALL TO ACCOMMODATE EXTRA STORAGE & MEETING SPACE FOR SCOUT, GUIDE, SOFTBALL & CRICKET. POSSIBLE CANTEN / KIOSK FACILITY TO SERVICE EAST END OF PARK.

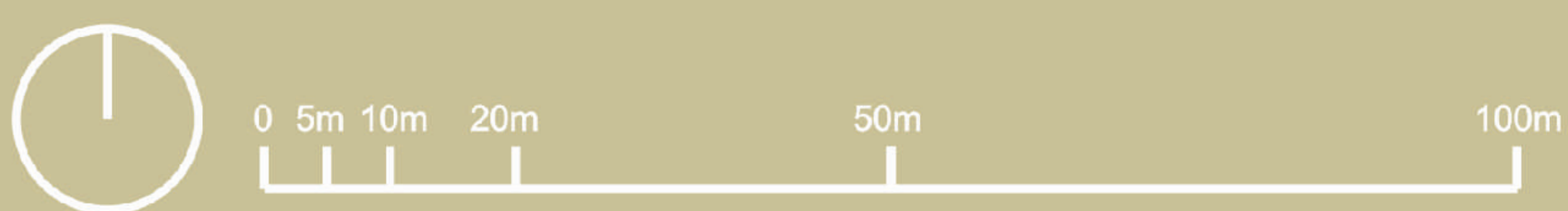
REASSESS NEED FOR COMMUNITY BUILDING IN THIS LOCATION AND CONSIDER POSSIBLE RELOCATION OF SOME OR ALL ACTIVITIES TO A NEW PURPOSE BUILT COMMUNITY BUILDING SOUTH OF VILLAGE GREEN PARADE AS IDENTIFIED IN THE TOWN CENTRES DCP & PUBLIC DOMAIN MANUAL.

MASTERPLAN IS CONSIDERATE OF THE PUBLIC DOMAIN STRATEGY FOR ST IVES TOWN CENTRE. THE PROPOSED LOCATION OF YOUTH PRECINCT PROVIDES DIRECT LINKS WITH COMMUNITY FACILITIES, AND RELATES WELL TO THE PROPOSED URBAN EDGE AND ALIGNMENT OF FUTURE TOWN SQUARE & BUILT FORMS.



st ives village green landscape masterplan
amended draft landscape masterplan

sheet no. 92004_SA_1 status: AMENDED DRAFT date: April 2010 scale: 1:750 (A1) 1:1500 (A3) north



**DATABASE of
Responses to exhibition of draft ST IVES VILLAGE GREEN LANDSCAPE MASTERPLAN
4 December 2009 to 8 February 2010**

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
1	Do not provide BMX or Skate park facilities. Install camouflaged shopping trolley collection bay on Memorial Avenue.	2009/221621	Refer Council Report Item 7 Action not recommended considered that it would increase frequency of trolley dumping in Memorial Avenue
2	KMC Waste, Drainage & Cleansing Services <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where will waste bins be provided & how will they be serviced. Also access roadways for garbage truck required. 	2009/233254	Refer Draft Plan Item 2 Refer Council Report Item 3
3	Would like security camera installations.	2009/233831	Refer Council Report Item 4
4	Drawing Council's attention to the fact the SIVG is a <i>common</i> which has a certain legal standing.	2009/234485 2009/231239	The park was dedicated as Public Land and is classed as Community Land – zoned Open Space 6(a).
5	What is meant by 22. <i>Softball diamonds to be realigned.</i>	2010/001112	Proposed layouts and pathways will require realignment or relocation of existing softball diamonds to ensure safety of park users is maintained.

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paths - concerned about width and extent of paths, suggests naming the path the St Ives Heritage Pathway with installation of plaques to commemorate items of local historical significance. 	2009/236046	Refer Council Report Item 3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Off-street parking - considered to be of little use to park users. Considers net gain in numbers to be insignificant. also concerned about loss of trees to parking spots. 		Refer Council Report Item 10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicular access - agrees with restricted public access. 		Noted refer Council Report Item 3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sporting pavilion - prefers single storey set into bank with a flat roof, and suggests retention of existing amenities toilet level. 		Refer Council Report Items 5 and 8
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lower Village Green precinct - wants clarification on intended use. 		Refer Council Report Item 5
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tennis courts - agrees with relocation but wary of cost. 		Noted refer Council Report Item 1, 5 and Financial Considerations
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Playground - agrees with relocation. 		Noted
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community Hall - sees merit in consolidating activities but is wary of expanded hall and potential over development. 		Refer Council Report Item 2, 8 and 11
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Village Green Parade Frontage - agrees with formalised park entries. 		Noted
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Onsite water storage - agrees subject to detailed design and resolution of drainage issues. Is water feature possible? 		Noted refer Council Report Item 9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Boundary revegetation - agrees if works deemed necessary. 		Noted
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tree Planting - agrees with the tree replanting of degraded forest. 		Noted
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Youth Precinct - concerned about Council liability, condition of site, standard of use and popularity of venue. Suggests similar facilities be developed elsewhere in the area to reduce local congestion. 		Refer Council Report Item 7

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
	• Interactive Media Wall - would like more information concerned regarding overdevelopment of the space.		Refer Council Report Item 7
	• BBQ facilities - agrees with proposed installations.		Noted
	• Hardscape Consolidation - concerned regarding overdevelopment.		Refer Council Report Item 11
	• Reduced Parking Area - concerned about parking availability		Refer Council Report Item 10
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scouts /Guides Hall - sees merit in relocation of activities. • Softball Realignment - accepted but concerned about high use of areas and impact on available parking. • Petanque - query surface type. • Storage/toilet - necessary but query location. • Perimeter Paths - query extent and width of paths. • Overflow Parking Area - query benefit to Village Green users. • Flagpole /memorials - would like additional memorials provided. • Public Access near Bowling Club - query benefit and suggests relocating bus stop to top of access way • Hall - Short-medium Term Strategy - query concentration of use. 		<p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council report Items 1, 5 and 10</p> <p>Areas are decomposed granite surface set within existing grass.</p> <p>Refer Council Item 8</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 3</p> <p>Refer Council report Item 10</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 3 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report items 4, 7, 8 and 11</p>

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hall - Long Term Strategy - disagrees with possible removal of community hall which was developed as an integral part of the original St Ives community project. Urban Strategy - considers that the masterplan is being developed in isolation and that a plan for the whole of the St Ives Town Centre is required. 		<p>Refer Council Report Items 2, 8 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 10 and 11</p>
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Suggests we refer to <i>multi-use courts</i>, not netball/tennis courts. Amenities building - has potential to include small lock-up area to accommodate storage for other sports such as volleyball nets, futsal goals etc. Wheelchair access toilets at No 24 or Community Hall. Community Sports Pavilion - far better placed facing towards the centre of the oval. Also could be designed to provide sufficient storage to allow for softball, baseball, cricket & soccer to all use the field at appropriate times. 	2009/236234	<p>Noted. Refer Council Report Item 8.</p> <p>Noted. Refer Council Report Item 8</p> <p>Refer Council report Items 5 and 8</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 5</p>
9	Various requests for additional information on skatepark for major HSC school project.	2010/00218820 09/234807 2009/232125	Information provided

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sports pavilion - considers relocation to Cowan Road is financially & environmentally irresponsible and commercially and socially negligent. Believes pavilion should be built on the eastern side and or southern side where its location will be able to service all areas and that the proposed location reduces amenity, accessibility, safety and security. • Scout Hall & Guide Hall - does not agree with removal/relocation. • Park Layout - believes the proposed plan divides not rationalises use. • Multipurpose BMX & skate park - should be located at the SE end of Oval together with the pavilion, closest point to town centre, medium density dwellings and public transport • Town Centre Link - believes that pavilion should be located closer to future town square to reinforce visual link St Ives Town Centre and urban edge to Village Green Parade. • Parking - believes plan seeks to deceptively remove car parking problems from shopping centre into Cowan Road. • Sustainability - believes plan fails to promote sustainable design outcomes. 	2009/204090	<p>Refer Council Report Items 5, 8, 10 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 2, 8 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 4, 5, 7, 8 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 3 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 10</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 9</p>
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Request that SIVG Masterplan be prepared concurrently with plans for the St Ives Shopping Village redevelopment. • Objects to the sports pavilion and parking adjacent to Cowan Rd. 	2009/204121	<p>Refer Council Report Item 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 5, 8 and 10</p>

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suggests that a multipurpose pavilion be located along Village Green Parade centrally between Cowan Oval and the Village Green which should include spectator areas, storage and possible below ground parking. • Objects to possible reclassification of Council's car parks until such time as proposals for the St Ives Shopping Village redevelopment are clarified and the Landscape Masterplan has been ratified. 		<p>Refer Council Report Items 10 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council report Items 10 and 11</p>
12	<p>Congratulations to Council for redeveloping the skate ramp for the youth of the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • supportive of skate park near the youth centre • better lighting is a good thing to get rid of anti-social behaviour. 	2010/008483	<p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 7 and 8</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 4</p>

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
13	<p>Congratulations to Council for thinking about the youths needs in our community.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Good to open skate park up to BMX & good to be closer to the Youth Centre. • Skate park offers strong sense of community & an opportunity for kids to interact & learn from each other. • Skate park helps prevent our kids from riding on the local roads and therefore promotes safety. • Skate park provides opportunity for physical activity to counter act obesity. • It allows participation of both sexes. • Good to have better lighting, and perhaps CCTV cameras. 	2010/008484	<p>Noted. Refer Council Report Item 7 and 8</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 7</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 4</p>
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Happy that the park is going to be upgraded. • Good that the upgraded park will be situated near the Youth Centre. • Made heaps of new friends & have really perfected my skills. • Hooligans trash the area at night. 	2010/009590	<p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 7 and 8</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council report Item 4</p>
15	<p>Support the proposed changes as it retains all the features currently available, but enhances the access and adds some useful pathways and parking.</p>	2010/009736	<p>Noted</p>

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
16	<p>National Trust of Australia [NSW] -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • confirms reasons for listing on National Trust Register • recognises that some reorganisation & formalisation of uses is proposed • considers that generally the Masterplan will not impact on the important elements/uses identified by the Listing • advises that the Trust's only concern is the possible long term option to relocate the community centre off site • congratulates KMC on the preparation of the Masterplan and on the community consultation undertaken. 	2010/020101	<p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 2</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 2</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 2, 8, and 11</p> <p>Noted</p>

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
17	<p>Does not agree with parts of masterplan in particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • skatepark relocation and upgrading • emphasis on active sports for younger generation • proposed upgrading/increased parking at bowling clubWould like: • Memorial Avenue car park retained with accessible parking & 2hr time limits. • permeable paths with vehicle access limited to Council*smoother open transition between Town Square and park - like that proposed between park & shopping centre entry. • partial terracing of central embankment. • more facilities for seniors - picnic & chess tables, benches & seats. • more information on proposed tree replacement especially around Cowan Oval. 	2010/020758	<p>Refer Council Report Item 7</p> <p>Refer Council report Items 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 10</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 10</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 3</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 3 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council report Item 1</p> <p>Refer Council report Items 1, 2, 3, 5 and 6</p> <p>Refer Council report Item 1</p>
18	<p>Permanent hall hirers suggest:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • need for a loading zone adjacent to hall • possible parking permits for hall hirers • need for secure storage facilities for permanent hirers. 	2010/022336	<p>Refer Council Report Items 8, 10 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 10</p> <p>Refer Council report Items 8 and 11</p>

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
19	<p>St Ives Progress Association [SIPA] - General support for park upgrade & community facilities with reservations regarding extent of built upon area and sports activities possibly dominating/compromising passive use. SIPA suggest:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heritage - recognition of historical significance of Park • Hall - do not support removal or major structural alteration • Youth Precinct - should not encroach on hall space and restrict use or access for other users; should preserve significant trees and suggest better integration with the Town Square. • Memorial Ave Car park - should be retained for park users • Bowling Club Overflow Parking - do not support any increase to area at expense of open space and trees • Security - need for security measures other than lighting • Adults & Seniors - extra facilities eg open air chess • Graded Bank - partial terracing for broader use • Paths - permeable surfaces preferred to hard surfaces • Playground - need for easily accessible toilets • Draft Public Domain Manual - need for consistency of plans regarding bus interchange, taxi rank and future of Community Hall, etc 	2010/022777	<p>Noted refer Council Report Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 2</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 2, 8 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Items 3, 7, 8, 9 and 11</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 10</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 10</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 4</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 1, 3, 6 and 7</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 1</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 3</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 6</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 11</p>

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
20	<p>Ku-ring-gai Little Athletics Centre Inc [KLAC] - support Council's initiative, the consultation process and the Masterplan content & proposals.</p> <p>KLAC support in particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open Space retention • Active / passive recreational balance • Central Youth Precinct • Safety & security improvements • Rationalisation of vehicle access and parking • Reunification of upper/lower park areas • Visual link with the future Town Square • 3m wide parkwide accessible shared pathway • Retention of healthy mature trees where practical • Retention of open grass areas for passive recreation and community events. 	2010/020569	<p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 1 Refer Council Report Item 1 and 5 Refer Council Report Item 7 Refer Council Report Item 4 Refer Council Report Item 3 and 10 Refer Council Report Item 1 Refer Council Report Item 11 Refer Council Report Item 3 Refer Council Report Item 9 Refer Council Report Item 5</p>
21	<p>Supports Council's initiative, the consultation process and the Masterplan content & proposals. Strongly supports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open Space retention. • Active / passive recreational balance. • Central Youth Precinct* Safety & security improvements. • Rationalisation of vehicle access and parking* Reunification of upper/lower park areas • Visual link with the future Town Square • 3m wide parkwide accessible shared pathway • Retention of healthy mature trees where practical • Retention of open grass areas for passive recreation and community events <p>Suggests St Ives Showground Precinct as a possible alternative location for Scouts & Guides.</p>	2010/020571	<p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 1 Refer Council Report Item 1 and 5 Refer Council Report Item 7 Refer Council Report Item 4 Refer Council Report Item 3 and 10 Refer Council Report Item 1 Refer Council Report Item 11 Refer Council Report Item 3 Refer Council Report Item 9 Refer Council Report Item 5</p> <p>Noted - all possible locations will be considered</p>

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
22	<p>Ignite The Flame Committee - needs similar to Festival on The Green - a large flat area for erection of numerous temporary structures using tent pegs etc together with support infrastructure.</p> <p>Committee suggests:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pathways - need to cater for medium size trucks • Toilets - for a crowd of 5000 people • Power - single & 3 phase power access outside buildings • Storage - area required for temporary overnight storage of equipment & bins (currently use Scout Hall) 	2010/021917	<p>Noted</p> <p>Refer Council Report Item 3</p> <p>Not possible - portable toilets would be used for special events</p> <p>Noted - detailed design issue</p> <p>Alternative storage and waste arrangements would be necessary for special events</p>
22	Wahroonga Netball Club - support proposed shared netball tennis facility and lighting for night time training & representative use.	2010/022308	Refer Council Report Item 4 and 5
23	Kissing Point Netball Club - support proposed additional lit netball court for night time training & representative use.	2010/022374	Refer Council Report Item 4 and 5
24	St Ives Netball Club - support proposed additional netball court.	2010/022380	Refer Council Report Item 4 and 5
25	Ku-ring-gai Netball Association Inc - support masterplan as it meets increasing needs of many sporting, cultural and recreational groups and individuals within the community. In particular the additional lit netball court is supported as it will help meet increasing demand and will reduce load on Lofberg and Canoon Road sites.	2010/022632	Refer Council Report Item 4 and 5

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
26	North Turrumurra Netball Club - fully support additional netball court as there is a shortage of available courts in KMC.	2010/022926	Refer Council Report Item 4 and 5
27	Believes there is a shortage of sporting venues across KMC and that the masterplan is a small step in the right direction. Generally supports the masterplan proposals including netball improvements.	2010/023468	Refer Council Report Item 4 and 5
28	<p>KMC Youth Services Team Member 1 - Skatepark seen as an important facility for local youth since 1998 and Youth Services welcomes the proposal to develop a new youth precinct.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concern over skatepark condition and that the design is outdated - rated poorly In the '2009 Australian Skatepark Guide' • Benefits in locating youth precinct adjacent to the Fitz Youth Centre as it can be utilized and monitored by Youth Services team who could offer an expanded youth program • Skateparks are popular for youth and families with young children and if properly designed can also provide an entertaining interactive venue for other community members who enjoy observing user skills • Design of the facility is important in determining the nature of use and behaviour of users • Current lack of purpose built recreational facilities for youth yet our youth population is increasing. 	2010/024295	Noted refer Council Report Item 4, 6 and 7

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
29	<p>KMC Youth Services Team Member 2 - Skatepark considered beneficial and important aspect in recreational and social development of many KMC youth</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Very popular venue with local youth and many families with young children. • Skatepark condition is very poor & potentially dangerous. • Numerous petitions/requests for upgrade and for BMX bikes to be allowed to use park. • For many youth the skatepark provides a sense of ownership and belonging within the community. • Skatepark used for outreach services to build rapport with local youth. • Youth Services run an annual 'Droppin Hammers' skate competition. • Proximity to Fitz Youth Centre is beneficial for supervision. • Development of a youth space will provide greater opportunity to engage and interact with local youth through skateboard clinics, live music events and art workshops. • Integrated location with lighting is considered beneficial in terms of deterring unwanted antisocial behaviour. • Youth are a large part of KMC demographic and the skatepark is a very popular facility - consequences of removing the skatepark would be undesirable. 	2010/023886	Noted refer Council Report Item 4, 6 and 7

No	Comment Summary	Trim No.	RESPONSE
30	<p>KMC Youth Services Team Member 3 - Skatepark considered to be a valuable resource:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meeting place for young people to mix and enjoy healthy activity rather than just 'hanging out' in local shops. • Used to build rapport with local youth. • Proposed Youth Precinct offer a level of separation while still being open enough to allow passive surveillance by adults, police, etc. • Located away from residents and easily accessible for police monitoring. • If removed local youth will simply move their meeting place with possibly less desirable consequences. • Promotes healthy positive recreational activity for youth interested in balance sports. • Considers poor behaviour is only associated with a minority of users - not the majority. • Precinct promotes youth activity within a designated space where any perceived misbehaviour is easier to monitor and control for the benefit of the local community. 	2010/024558	Noted refer Council Report Item 4, 6 and 7
	Suggested use of solar powered led lights and pole mounted blue tooth surveillance cameras.	2010/038143	Refer Council Report Items 4 and 9

HERITAGE REFERENCE COMMITTEE - NOTES OF MEETING HELD 15 MARCH 2010

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To advise Council of the notes of the Heritage Reference Committee meeting held 15 March 2010.

BACKGROUND:

The notes were taken at the meeting held 15 March 2010. Confirmation and acceptance of these notes was at the Heritage Reference Committee (HRC) meeting held 19 April 2010.

COMMENTS:

A range of heritage issues were discussed at the Committee's meeting of 15 March 2010 and a number of issues were raised for further consideration.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Council receive and note the Heritage Reference Committee meeting notes from 15 March 2010.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To advise Council of the notes of the Heritage Reference Committee meeting held 15 March 2010.

BACKGROUND

The notes taken at the 15 March 2010 meeting (**Attached**) were confirmed and accepted at the Heritage Reference Committee (HRC) meeting held on 19 April 2010.

COMMENTS

A range of heritage issues were discussed at the Committee meeting of 15 March 2010 and a number of issues were raised for further consideration as outlined below.

Meeting of 15 March 2010

Item 1: St Ives Showground and Precinct Options Submission

Council's Principal Landscape Architect addressed the Committee with regards to the draft St Ives Showground and Precinct Options Paper.

Comments

The Heritage Reference Committee held a site visit at the St Ives Showground and precincts on Friday 26 March 2010. A submission on the heritage matters will be prepared and submitted.

Item 2: Overview of Heritage Conservation Area Methodology

Council's Heritage Specialist Planner addressed the Committee with an overview of the methodology being used in the review. Buildings within the study areas will be categorised as contributory, neutral and un-characteristic.

Comments

The Heritage Conservation Area review will be a key part of Council's Principle Local Environmental Plan (LEP) / Development Control Plan (DCP). A report on the revised timing and approach to the principle LEP will be reported to Council.

CONSULTATION

The Heritage Reference Committee includes representatives from the community and nominated heritage organisations.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

The cost of running the Heritage Reference Committee is covered by the Strategy and Environment Department budget.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

Where relevant, consultation with other Departments has occurred in the preparation of this report.

SUMMARY

The Heritage Reference Committee held its meeting on 15 March 2010. In particular the Committee reviewed and discussed the following key items:-

- St Ives Showground Options Paper; and
- Heritage Conservation Area Methodology

The notes from the Heritage Reference Committee meeting of 15 March 2010 are **attached** to this report.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council receive and note the Heritage Reference Committee meeting notes of 15 March 2010.

Antony Fabbro
Manager Urban & Heritage Planning

Andrew Watson
Director Strategy & Environment

Attachments: Meeting Notes of 15 March 2010 - 2010/064612

Heritage Reference Committee

Notes of 15 March 2010 Chambers

Meeting Commenced 6.30 pm

Attendance:

Councillor Jennifer Anderson (Chair)
Councillor Cheryl Szatow
Jennifer Harvey- Ku-ring-gai Historical Society
Margaret Bergomi
Zeny Edwards
Robert Moore- Institute of Architects

Staff Members:

Manager Urban & Heritage Planning
Heritage Adviser
Heritage Specialist Planner
Heritage Student Planner
Principal Landscape Architect – Item 1 only

Apologies:

Joanne Martens

Declarations of Interest

None.

Adoption of notes from the previous meeting

The notes from the 7 December 2009 Heritage Reference Committee meeting were accepted by the committee as being correct. It was noted the 15 February, 2010 meeting was cancelled due to water damage at the Council's administration building.

Agenda Item 1: St Ives Showground & Precinct Options Submission

Council's Principal Landscape Architect Alison Walker, addressed the Heritage Reference Committee about the potential heritage implications of the draft St Ives Showground and Precinct Options Paper. Council has employed a heritage consultant to undertake an assessment of curtilage for the site and the cultural significance of the Pavilion at the Ku-ring-gai Wildflower Garden.

ACTION:

The Heritage Reference Committee is invited to attend a site visit at the St Ives Showground & precincts and then submit their comments to Council on the heritage implications of the draft St Ives Showground & Precinct Options Paper.

Agenda Item 2: Overview of Heritage Conservation Area Methodology

Council's Heritage Specialist Planner addressed the Heritage Reference Committee to give an overview of the methodology being used to review the Ku-ring-gai National Trust's Urban Conservation Areas, as preparation for a future heritage assessment by heritage consultants. The buildings within the study area will be categorised as contributory, neutral and uncharacteristic.

Agenda Item 3: Update on State Heritage listings

The Heritage Reference Committee discussed houses rejected by the Department of Planning's Heritage Branch for State Heritage Listing.

General Business

The Committee confirmed the suitability of the proposed 2010 meeting dates of the Heritage Reference Committee.

The committee discussed the proposed interpretive centre at Tulkiyan and the proposed park at 12 Woonona Avenue, Wahroonga.

Meeting Closed: 8.35 pm

ACCEPTANCE OF TENDER T19/2010 ST IVES VEGETATION LANDFILL LEACHATE REUSE AND WATER MANAGEMENT PROJECT

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To report on the results of the public tender for the construction of a leachate treatment and reuse system at the decommissioned St Ives vegetation landfill site, and to seek Council's approval to accept the preferred tender subject to passing a financial assessment.

BACKGROUND:

As per the Management Plan 2009-2012, adopted by Council 9 June 2009, Council have allocated funds for the completion of remediation works associated with the decommissioned St Ives vegetation landfill site including a water reuse system. This project is designed to provide recycled water for irrigation at Councils nursery and at St Ives Showground and makes use of the leachate at the former waste tip. Funding for the project was also provided through a \$488,600 grant from the NSW Government.

COMMENTS:

An open tender process was used from which five (5) tenders were received. Following an evaluation process three (3) tenders were short listed for more detailed examination and review.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Council accept the tender from Innaco Pty Ltd, subject to them passing a financial assessment, for a leachate treatment and reuse system and associated infrastructure, and that the execution of all documents relating to the tender be delegated to the Mayor and General Manager.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To report on the results of the public tender for the construction of a leachate treatment and reuse system at the decommissioned St Ives vegetation landfill site, and to seek Council's approval to accept the preferred tender subject to passing a financial assessment.

BACKGROUND

As per the Management Plan 2009-2012 adopted by Council 9 June 2009, Council have allocated funds for the completion of remediation works associated with the decommissioned St Ives vegetation landfill site including a water reuse system. This project will provide recycled water from leachate for irrigation at Council's nursery and at St Ives Showground. This will reduce Council's dependency on potable water and improve sustainability at both sites.

The total budget for the project is \$842,100, with funding from three sources including:

- NSW Government Grant from the Climate Change Fund, Public Facilities Program - \$488,600;
- Domestic Waste Management Reserve - \$333,000; and
- Infrastructure & Facilities Reserve - \$20,500.

As part of the grant application for this project, it requires the design and construction of a water reuse facility and distribution system to provide irrigation to Council's nursery and the Showground, as well as for toilet flushing at the Showground. This project complements Council's Integrated Water Management Policy and environmental key performance indicators that seek to minimise potable water use and increase the proportion of water recycling and reuse schemes.

The project involves the construction of a treatment system, transfer lines and storage but does not include upgrading existing irrigation infrastructure at neither the nursery or Showground. At the nursery, the project includes connecting to existing irrigation infrastructure.

In order to meet the timetable imposed by the grant authority, it is necessary to award tenders before the end of May 2010. This will enable substantial commencement of the project before the end of financial year.

As part of the project planning, a feasibility study was undertaken. This study investigated different treatment requirements and techniques for reusing leachate for irrigation and other non-potable use such as toilet flushing. Results from water quality sampling undertaken by Council as part of its long term management as well as specific sampling as part of the feasibility assessment were used to determine the type of treatment required for the project. As part of the project's risk assessment, two (2) independent assessments of the suitability of the leachate for irrigation were undertaken by industry experts. These concluded that the water does not contain any substances that are likely to pose a risk to either the nursery stock or oval (**Attachment B**). Sampling has also confirmed that the leachate does not pose a risk to human health for non-potable purposes.

The feasibility study was used to prepare the contract and tender documentation. Treatment will be undertaken in line with the findings of the feasibility study, including screen filter, multimedia filter, carbon filtration and disinfection using UV. The feasibility study recommended a main

Item 8

**S08108
29 April 2010**

transfer line from the landfill site to the nursery, with a diversion to the Showground. However, due to the possibility of a future relocation of the nursery, the final tender called for the main transfer line to be from the landfill site to the Showground, with a smaller diversion to the nursery site depending on the ultimate use of the site. In the case of nursery relocation, this will provide an opportunity to still utilise reused water for non-potable purposes at the current nursery site, without compromising the use at the Showground or at any relocated nursery.

COMMENTS

Tender

In March 2010, an open tender was advertised to seek responses for the project. In total five (5) companies responded. These included:

- Innaco Pty Ltd;
- Water Conservation Group;
- McCracken's Water Service;
- Trazlbat; and
- EnviroPacific.

These tenders were evaluated by a Tender Evaluation Committee comprising a staff member from Operations, Design and Projects, a staff member from Operations, Open Space Services and Council's Environmental Engineer from the Strategy and Environment Department.

The assessment of the tenders was based on the following pre-determined selection criteria.

Non-price criteria 65 %

- Occupational Health Safety and welfare 5%
- Environmental policy and procedures 5%
- Work program and methodology 20%;
- Technical skills and experience of the tenderer 15%;
- Ability of team proposed 10%; and
- Track record and capacity 10%.

Price criteria 35%

- Price for design and construction 27%; and
- Price for operation and maintenance 8%.

Tender evaluation

After an initial assessment of the tenders received, it was concluded by the Tender Evaluation Committee that two (2) of the tenders did not meet minimum requirements for non-price criteria. For this reason, these submissions were not considered further.

Supplementary questions and/ or points of clarification were sought from the remaining three (3) tenderers who were further investigated in relation to:

- exclusions and qualifiers as part of the design and construct lump sum;
- total life cycle cost of the system;
- sensitivity analysis on cost variations for rock excavation; and
- impact on cost for different transfer methodologies proposed, i.e. directional drilling or trenching.

Item 8

S08108
29 April 2010

Following further clarification from each tenderer, the final assessment was compiled. Each of the three (3) short listed companies received similar non-price scoring. The Tender Assessment Committee further concluded that all three (3) of the short listed tenders were considered capable of delivering the project from a technical perspective.

The original price for design and construction was relatively similar for all three (3) short listed companies. However, the submissions included different methods for constructing the transfer lines using directional drilling or trenching. Directional drilling has minimal impact on the environment and would therefore be preferred where possible and where this can be done within the project budget. To allow a fair comparison all companies were required to provide a cost alternative for directional drilling of main conduits through bushland areas.

Variations were also found in the price for ongoing operation and maintenance.

Confidential Attachment A provides details of the Tender Evaluation Report, details of the prices tendered by each of the three (3) firms that ranked highest in the tender evaluation criteria and details of the financial assessments undertaken on the top two (2) firms.

Financial assessments were commissioned to an external financial consulting firm for the two (2) highest ranking short listed companies. At the time of writing the results had not been returned and any recommendation made in this report is subject to a satisfactory financial assessment and bankruptcy statement. Once available the financial assessment reports will be circulated separately.

Following the adopted assessment procedure, the Tender Assessment Committee recommended the acceptance of the tender from Innaco Pty Ltd (**Confidential Attachment A**).

Technology

The preferred tender includes directional drilling below ground conduits from the landfill site to the Showground and from the Showground to the nursery. This will minimise the impact on surrounding bushland, particularly areas containing Duffys Forest, an endangered ecological community. The treatment system proposed is compliant with the requirements of the tender documents.

Maintenance

The contract includes all operations and maintenance of pumps, transfer lines and treatment plants, (excluding electricity) including periodic replacement of parts as per their design life for a period of 5 (five) years.

Company capability

It should be noted that Innaco Pty Ltd is a subsidiary to H&H Consulting Pty Ltd (Henry & Hymas). Henry & Hymas are currently engaged by Council to design, construct and operate the two (2) sewer mining plants at Gordon and North Turrumurra golf courses. The preferred tender from Innaco Pty Ltd was deemed as having relevant experience in the construction of civil works, and though some benefits may be derived from having one company operating and maintaining a number of Council's major water reuse projects it is noted that there is also some risk associated

Item 8

S08108
29 April 2010

with this. Following the tender assessment process however, it can not be justified recommending the contract be awarded to another company as long as Innaco has not withdrawn their submission. Subject to a satisfactory financial assessment, the risk of insolvency of the preferred company is considered to be low.

Further, Henry & Hymas was also engaged to undertake the feasibility study for this project as part of a selected quotation process in accordance with Council's procurement policy. The feasibility study and its findings were made available to all tenderers as part of the tender documents and it is considered that Henry & Hymas had no advantage given the availability of the material and period of the call for tenders.

Price (capital and ongoing)

The preferred tender from Innaco Pty Ltd provided the lowest overall price for design, construct and operation of the system. The submission from Innaco Pty Ltd had the lowest price for ongoing operation and maintenance and was only marginally more expensive than the cheapest shortlisted tender for design and construction. It should be noted that the original submissions of the other two (2) shortlisted companies did propose trenching as the construction methods for one or both of the main transfer lined between the landfill site and the Showground and between the Showground and the nursery. When comparing the revised prices for directional drilling between the landfill and the Showground and between the Showground and the nursery, the submission from Innaco Pty Ltd returned a marginally lower price. The cost of ongoing operation and maintenance was a determining factor. **Confidential Attachment A** provides details of the Tender Evaluation Report, details of the prices tendered by each of the tenderers and details of the financial assessments.

A review of Council's Aboriginal heritage mapping does not identify any items in the area that would be impacted by this proposal.

The proposal may cross land owned by Crown Lands, some of which Council is the head lessee for. Formal negotiation with the Department of Lands (now the NSW Land and Property Authority) will be undertaken as part of the detailed design. NSW Road and Traffic Authority (RTA) were contacted as part of the feasibility study in relation to crossing of Mona Vale Road. Formal approval will be required as part of the detailed design. This project has however been discussed with the NSW Land and Property Authority as part of the development of the draft options paper for the St Ives Showground and precinct, most recently considered by Council on 1 December 2009 (GB.4)

The contractor will be required to determine the assessment procedure in accordance with *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007* and the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*. It is likely that an ecological assessment under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*, and the *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation (EPBC) Act 1999*, will be required.

Council's approval will be required for the removal of any trees that are not exempt by Council's Tree Preservation Order (TPO) or assessed under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*.

Informal referral may be sent to the Department of Environmental Climate Change and Water and the Department of Health for their consideration. However, this is not mandatory.

CONSULTATION

User groups of the St Ives Showground will be consulted as part of the design process. The preferred tender makes allowance for one public meeting. There may be some impact on the use of the Showground, however the design will aim to keep this to a minimum.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

The budget for the St Ives Vegetation Landfill Leachate Reuse and Water Management Project for 2009/10 is \$842,100 as resolved on 9 June 2009. Funding sources are listed below:

- NSW Government Grant - \$488,600;
- Domestic Waste Management Reserve - \$333,000; and
- Infrastructure & Facilities Reserve - \$20,500

The budgeted amount is to be used for:

- design and construction of water treatment system;
- design and construction of distribution system to St Ives Showground and Council's nursery;
- design and construction of storage at the Showground and nursery; and
- design and construction of distribution system and connection to toilets at St Ives Showground.

The proposal, from the preferred tender Innaco Pty Ltd, for the construction of the water reuse project is listed in the **Confidential Attachment A** and is within the budgeted amount for 2009/10.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

Staff from Strategy and Environment and Operations directorates has been involved in the review of this project.

SUMMARY

An open tender process was used to obtain prices for the design, construction and maintenance of a leachate treatment and reuse facility at the decommissioned St Ives vegetation landfill site. This project will treat leachate from the old landfill to a standard suitable for irrigation and toilet flushing and will significantly reduce Council's reliance on drinking water for the management of the Showground and nursery.

The Tender Evaluation Committee assessed the five (5) tenders of which three (3) were short listed for detailed examination. From this process, Innaco is recommended as being technically capable, and tendered a price that was competitive and within budget.

RECOMMENDATION

- A. That, subject to a satisfactory financial assessment from the independent financial consultant, Council accept the tender from Innaco Pty Ltd for the design, construction and operation of a leachate treatment and reuse facility at the decommissioned St Ives vegetation landfill site and associated infrastructure at St Ives Showground and Council nursery.
- B. That the execution of all documents relating to the tender be delegated to the Mayor and General Manager.

Jay Jonasson
Environmental Engineer

Peter Davies
**Manager Corporate Planning
& Sustainability**

Andrew Watson
**Director Strategy &
Environment**

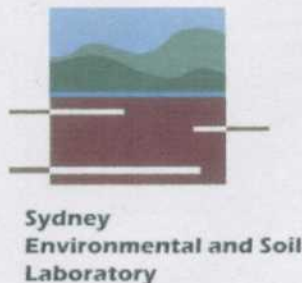
Attachments: **A. Tender Evaluation Report - Confidential**
 B. Water quality assessments - 2010/076421

Water Chemistry Profile

CLIENT: **Ku-ring-gai Council**
 Locked Bag 1056
 PYMBLE NSW 2073
Attn: Jay Jonasson

PROJECT: Name: **Water Testing**
 Location:
 SESL Quote N°: Client Job N°:
 Order N°: Date Received: **15/10/2009**

SAMPLE: Batch N°: **11896** Sample N°: **1**
 Name: **St Ives Duck Pond**
 Test Type: **W04-D (FW)**



Specialist in Soil Chemistry, Agronomy
 and Environmental Assessment

**Sydney Environmental
 & Soil Laboratory Pty Ltd**
 ABN 70 106 810 708
 16 Chilvers Road
 Thornleigh NSW 2120
 Australia
 Address mail to:
 PO Box 357
 Pennant Hills NSW 1715
 Tel: 02 9980 6554
 Fax: 02 9484 2427
 Em: info@sesl.com.au
 Web: www.sesl.com.au

Tests are performed under a quality system
 certified as complying with ISO 9001: 2000.
 Results and conclusions assume that sampling
 is representative. This document shall not be
 reproduced except in full.

Total No Pages: 1 of 1

TEST	RESULT	COMMENTS
pH	7.9	slightly alkaline
EC mS/cm	1.02	Class 2 water
Total Dissolved Salts mg/L	652.8	

TEST Unit	CATIONS			ANIONS			
	meq/L	mg/L	Comment	Test	meq/L	mg/L	Comment
Sodium	2.29	52.8	acceptable	Chloride	3.07	107.5	elevated
Potassium	1.75	68.1	acceptable	Sulphate	.19	8.9	some sulphate
Calcium	4.62	92.3	elevated	Nitrate	.08	<5.0	low
Magnesium	3.13	37.6	elevated	Phosphate	<0.02	.3	low
Aluminium				Bicarbonate	6.62	404.10	elevated
Ammonium	0.02	.3	acceptable	Carbonate	0.09	2.82	

TRACE	mg/L	Comment
Iron	.29	some iron
Zinc	<0.07	
Copper	<0.06	
Manganese	<0.06	
Boron		

Derived Values

Sodium Adsorption Ratio mmol ^{1/2} L ^{1/2}	1.17	low
Anion/Cation Balance meq/L	1.84	organic matter present
Titrateable Alkalinity g/L CaCO ₃	0.41	alkaline
CaCO ₃ Saturation Index (pH-pH _c)	1.0	
Total Hardness (mg/L as CaCO ₃)	385.3	

Recommendations

Assessed against use in a nursery situation the only real issue will be the alkalinity. Overall salinity is elevated but not that high (Class 2 irrigation water for agriculture) and in any case the salinity is not due to high sodium but to a range of useful nutrients including potassium, calcium and magnesium. There is some chloride but this should not be an issue under normal conditions. The biggest issues is alkalinity and a long term tendency for pH in pots to rise is likely to occur. It is hard to say how significant this will be as mixes tend to drop in pH over time and this may just offset that fall. The best advice for growing native plants is to start with a slightly acidic mix at say 5 to 5.5 pH. The consequences of excessive rise will be iron deficiency and this could be offset by the addition of coated iron as a topdressing. You certainly should look at reducing lime additions in the mix. You could likely use a fertiliser formulation lower in potassium than normal. **Nutricote Pink for most natives and Purple for very P sensitive plants** would be suitable.

During hot weather it would be wise to promote one good leaching watering say fortnightly to wash out any accumulated chloride. In the first season at least we recommend some pH and EC testing over time to check the actual effects but generally our view is that the water is suitable for nursery use with some management.

Consultant:

Simon Leake

Authorised Signatory:

Pat Gildon

Date of Report: **27/10/2009**

Explanation of the Methods: pH: Glass Calomel electrode
 Na, K, Ca, Mg, Fe, Zn, Cu, Mn: flame AAS
 N, P, Cl, CO₃, B: Spectrophotometric method

20 June, 2007

Ku-ring-gai Council
Locked Bag 1058
PYMBLE 2073

Attention: Jay Jonasson

**Report on Amdel Analyses Project No.07ENCA0005796
Duck Pond – Analyses Reports 2005 and 2007**

The analytical reports provided to me by Council and conducted by Amdel are very thorough.

It is my understanding that the water samples are from a mix of leachate from a green waste tip and stormwater.

It is common for stormwater off road surfaces to contain volatile hydrocarbons of the C-14 to 16 range from fuel and oil contaminants. There are no indications from the analyses to indicate problems in this area.

It is common for leachate from green waste composts to contain a range of complex organic molecules, especially tannins. However mostly these have a beneficial role (unless in very high concentrations) as suppressants of various disease causing organisms, especially nematodes.

There are no indications of excessively high levels of these compounds in the analytical data.

From the analyses there are also no detectable levels of any heavy metals likely to cause health problems to plants or workers and sports users coming in contact with the water.

There are detectable levels of Nitrogen, Calcium and Magnesium as well as Sodium and Potassium in the cation fraction. These do not vary dramatically between the two reports. Potash levels are not given in the 2007 report. The balance of Calcium to Magnesium is 2:1 which is good, while the balance of Sodium to Potash appears to be 1:1 which could be better. Higher Potash will come with normal fertilising.

However the total levels are still low and will not greatly influence any plant growth.

.2.

The same applies to Nitrogen which is just significant. Normal fertilising in plant growth will be much more significant than what will come with the water.

The pH of the water varies between the reports from 7.7 to 8.4. There is clearly a carbonate influence here (giving slight hardness). At a consistent 8.4 reading some low level acid injection into the irrigation system may be justified. However I would probably leave that until you see whether the normal acidifying fertilisers used in nursery and sports turf effectively cancel this out. It is easily remedied later.

The Phosphorus levels are insignificant and won't affect susceptible native species.

These waters are suitable to irrigate both turf and nursery stock.

Yours faithfully

Peter McMaugh, B.Sc., Agr., FAIAST

NETWORKS ALLIANCE REQUEST FOR SHORT-TERM LICENCE

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To seek Council's approval for a short term licence to Networks Alliance over a portion of Council bushland known as St Andrews Forest Reserve, Killara.

BACKGROUND:

In March 2010, Networks Alliance approached Council to obtain access over a portion of Council land to undertake refurbishment and upgrade works of an aqueduct located at Links Creek, Killara.

COMMENTS:

Networks Alliance [on behalf of Sydney Water] has been proactive in its assessment and engagement processes regarding all potential impacts associated with proposed works. They have engaged private and government sector specialists to explore possible options to mitigate potential impacts and provided supporting evidence and documentation on how best to ensure the impact to the environment would be minimised.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Council approves a six (6) month licence (with a monthly holdover clause) over a portion of St Andrews Forest Reserve, Lot 25 DP 12853 [AKA portion of 82A Spencer Road, Killara, to Networks Alliance.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To seek Council's approval for a short term licence to Networks Alliance over a portion of Council bushland known as St Andrews Forest Reserve, Killara.

BACKGROUND

Sydney Water Corporation (Sydney Water) manages water, wastewater and stormwater services in the Sydney, Blue Mountains and Illawarra Regions of New South Wales. As part of WaterPlan 21, Sydney Water is delivering a program of work to provide good quality drinking water, protect the environment and conserve drinking water supplies. The Sydney Water program will:

- maintain 20,000km of water mains in Sydney Water's area of operations;
- replace aged or damaged water mains;
- minimise the risk of main breaks in the future;
- maintain other water assets such as pumping stations and reservoirs, and
- improve water pressure in targeted areas.

The project works include a series of aqueduct upgrades located at four [4] sites across the Kuring-gai local government area, which are located at:

- Links Creek;
- De Burghs Creek;
- Kissing Point Road; and
- Khartoum Road – Rudder Creek.

In March 2010, Networks Alliance approached Council to obtain access over a portion of Council land known as St Andrews Forest Reserve, Lot 25 DP 12853 [AKA portion of 82A Spencer Road, Killara] to undertake refurbishment and upgrade works of an aqueduct located at Links Creek, Killara (**Attachment A**).

Networks Alliance is responsible to carry out the program of water main renewals and water pressure regulation, together with a range of special projects including refurbishment of Sydney Water aqueducts and bridges. The Alliance comprises of Sydney Water, Bovis Lend Lease, CLM Infrastructure and Veolia Water Network Services.

This report details the request from Networks Alliance for a short term licence over Council land to establish a site compound area and obtain access to undertake the works at Links Creek Killara.

COMMENTS

The Sydney Water aqueduct spans over Links Creek and forms part of the Ryde/Killara water main, which was constructed in 1930. The aqueduct is approximately 30 metres long with the underside of pipe about 2.4 metres above the creek. This section of the Ryde/Killara main has lead sealed joints. A number of the joints on the aqueduct have been welded closed presumably to stop leaks.

Item 9

S02776/2
4 May 2010

Sydney Water has advised that to complete the necessary refurbishment works, the following will be required to be undertaken at this site:

- re-establish vehicular access to the aqueduct site through St Andrews Forest Reserve;
- clear and trim vegetation and debris from around aqueduct;
- establish a compound area within St Andrews Forest Reserve to facilitate refurbishment activities;
- construct a new truss block on each side of the aqueduct;
- replace the existing pipe from the northern headwall to the southern headwall including partial demolition and reconstruction of the headwalls;
- install and construct new scour valves, pipes, pits, access steps and handrails;
- construct a new walkway, handrail and access ladder on each side of the pipe;
- remove & replace existing sills, existing pipe straps, access barrier guards;
- repair existing concrete piers and encase the pipes between abutment and first pier at both ends; and
- rehabilitate the site following works.

Further detail and a description of the proposed construction activities are set out in Section 2 of Sydney Water's draft Review of Environmental Factors Links Creek Aqueduct Refurbishment (**Attachment B**). Given that the full REF is in excess of 400 pages, a full copy will be made available in the Councillor's room.

Access over Council Bush/land

Access to the aqueduct will be from Spencer Road via the Council access road into St Andrews Forest Reserve. There is currently no established track within the bushland to the Links Creek aqueduct, and it is understood that when the aqueduct was first built that access was via the area that is now the Killara Golf Course.

As part of this work, Sydney Water has requested to establish a permanent access path to the aqueduct. This is an important component of the work to ensure these assets can be accessed for future maintenance and emergency work. Establishment and maintenance of this path is required to make it suitable for the required machinery to access the aqueduct.

Site Compound Area Works

Networks Alliance have advised that in order to undertake these works they will require a compound area for approximately six [6] months. The establishment of the compound area will require that the following activities are done:

- hand remove native trees with a diameter at breast height (DBH) >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within the compound area;
- scrape and stockpile topsoil and understorey vegetation for use in rehabilitation (location of vegetation stockpile detailed in Links Creek Aqueduct Refurbishment Project REF);
- construct a 400m² (approximately 20m x 20m) level compound area with an excavator and dozer;
- carry out sub-grade compaction; and
- install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone) and compact surface.

Item 9

S02776/2
4 May 2010

Networks Alliance has proposed to clear vegetation to create a 4 metre wide access track through St Andrews Forest Reserve to the northern abutment of the existing Sydney Water aqueduct and a 400 m² compound site (**Attachment A**). The current location of the proposed access track and compound was selected to minimise the number of canopy trees requiring removal. In addition to this, the access track was also selected based on minimising the gradient of the path and subsequently the amount of future access track maintenance required.

Following the removal of vegetation, the track area will be compacted and crushed sandstone will be installed over the track and further compacted. The compound area will store types of plant and equipment expected to be kept and used onsite, and include generators, compressors, a vacuum unit, worker decontamination unit, bobcat, excavator, storage container, steel formwork, concrete truck, bulldozer, grader, site sheds and portable toilet.

Upon the completion of works, stored material (vegetation and mulch) will be used to rehabilitate the track margins and compound area. The temporary access path within St Andrews Forest Reserve will be returfed, the gate and wing fencing reinstated and plants replanted.

Networks Alliance engaged Soil Conservation Services (a branch of the former NSW Department of Lands) to design and construct the proposed compound area and access tracks to ensure the impact on the environment is reduced as much as possible (**Attachment C**).

Networks Alliance has provided a compound management plan (CMP) which details the proposed site use and the operational and environmental controls (**Attachment D**).

Impact on adjoining residents and community consultation

Networks Alliance has provided a Community and Stakeholder Consultation Plan (**Attachment E**). All properties in close proximity to the bushland/ compound locations will be door knocked approximately 3-4 weeks prior to work commencing to ensure they are informed of the work and associated impact.

Notifications will be issued to the neighbouring community 7-10 days prior to the start of work. This will provide detail of the Networks Alliance community enquiry line and Networks Alliance signage will be clearly displayed.

Work will be carried out during weekdays between 7am and 6pm, and between 8am and 1pm on Saturdays if required. All contacts with the community will be responded to and managed on the same day by Networks Alliance's Senior Community Relations Officer.

All Contractors will be inducted and are experienced in management measures to reduce the disruption to the surrounding community and all personnel on the project site or entering private property will carry Sydney Water identification cards. Visual impacts will be minimised by maintaining the worksite in a clean and tidy state.

The local fire brigade will be notified of the works prior to commencement, and all access tracks will remain clear at all times to facilitate thoroughfare by emergency vehicles.

Public access to the play equipment will remain at all times, and Networks Alliance will consult with the resident at 82 Spencer Road and offer to improve the condition of the existing shared driveway.

Item 9

S02776/2
4 May 2010Development Controls - SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007

The Infrastructure SEPP has specific planning provisions and development controls for infrastructure works or facilities, including water supply systems. SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007, Part 3 Div 24 Clause 125(1), provides for development permitted without consent and states that:

“Development for the purpose of water reticulation systems may be carried out by or on behalf of a public authority without consent on any land”

As the proposed development is for the purpose of maintaining water reticulation systems (which includes aqueduct refurbishment, access ways, and environmental management works) which may be carried out by or on behalf of a public authority without consent on any land. Given that, the Sydney Water refurbishment program will be undertaken under the SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007, therefore no development application is required for these works.

However, Council's Development & Regulation staff have reviewed the proposal, and recommended amendments to the scope of works in relation to the hours of operation to ensure reasonable standards of amenity for occupants of neighbouring properties, potential contamination from spillage and leakage of petrol/oil/ chemicals within the compound area during the use of the site, and a request that the application be referred to NSW Rural Fire Services for comments due to machinery and works being undertaken within a bushland area.

Flora & Fauna Impacts

A flora and fauna survey of the areas was carried out by Total Earth Care. This survey identified that the vegetation that will be removed from this site does not comprise a significant proportion of native vegetation in the locality. Similarly, the vegetation to be removed does not support a significant area of habitat for common, protected or threatened fauna species occurring in the locality. The vulnerable red crown toadlet was identified down-stream of the aqueduct. Mitigation measures will be in place to prevent any impact to this population.

Additionally, Council's ecologist raised a number of concerns with the REF provided in support of the proposed works, due to the potential ecological impacts to the bushland area. Consequently, staff requested that a further detailed flora and fauna study and analysis be undertaken in accordance with guidelines set by the Department of Environment and Climate Change 2007) with particular reference to threatened fauna species habitats within the subject site. In brief Council requested the following additional information:

- an updated fauna and flora survey in accordance with the Threatened Species Survey Guidelines that fully considers the impacts associated with the installation of the access tracks and site compound area;
- maps showing the flora and fauna survey location/method used, and a vegetation map of the communities, hollow-bearing trees and trees to be removed within the subject site area; and
- a flora and fauna assessment report which provides an accurate assessment of impacts direct and indirect upon threatened fauna species known from the locality, and to demonstrate the “extent” the physical area or habitat which is to be removed and/or to the compositional components of the habitat and the degree to which is affected.

Item 9

S02776/2
4 May 2010

Bushcare

Networks Alliance has consulted with Council's Bushcare Officer who has advised that the proposed works will not impact on the Council registered Bushcare site located at the rear of 90 Spencer Road, Killara. The Bushcare volunteer looking after this area is elderly and not in a position to become involved in any bushland rehabilitation works that will be required following aqueduct refurbishment.

Summary of Networks Alliance Responses

Following Council's review of the submitted documentation, site inspection and supplementary reports Networks Alliance has primarily addressed Council's concerns.

Networks Alliance [on behalf of Sydney Water] has been proactive in its assessment and engagement processes regarding all potential impacts associated with these works. They have engaged private and government sector specialists to explore possible options to mitigate potential impacts and provided supporting evidence and documentation on how best to ensure the impact to the environment would be minimised.

Due to the nature of the work being carried out a compound area is required within 100 metre from the aqueduct. This site compound area and access track will be established in the bushland and Networks Alliance will require a licence agreement to occupy Council land whilst carrying out these works. Furthermore, Sydney Water have requested for permanent access to be established to the aqueduct to ensure there is access for the future maintenance of this essential water main.

Although the land is zoned as Recreation Existing 6(a) and these works would not be permitted under the Ku-ring-gai Planning Scheme Ordinance without development consent. Under the SEPP (Infrastructure) 2007, there are provisions and development controls for infrastructure works including water supply for development permitted without consent. As the proposed development is for the purpose of maintaining water reticulation systems, which may be carried out by or on behalf of a public authority without consent on any land, no development application is required for these works.

Networks Alliance has modified the design and scope of works in response to Council's review of the Sydney Water REF, and subsequent site visit. The scope of works has been modified to ensure:

- the alignment and placement of the proposed compound area has been modified to minimise canopy tree removal;
- the vegetation stockpile area has been moved from the grassed park, to an existing weedy area to make use of the weed section;
- the restoration methodology has changed from seed collection and propagation to translocation, vegetation stockpiling, and brushmatting and all Xanthorrhoea plants will be donated to Council Community Nursery;
- access track formation will utilise crushed sandstone rather than ballast;
- revision of the flora and fauna species list based on Council data and recent site survey;
- pre-clearance fauna survey with removal/relocation of fauna being undertaken by a licensed and qualified handler and the nesting boxes to be installed in surrounding trees at a ratio of 2:1 for any hollow-bearing trees removed.
- review of the threatened fauna species habitat tables to determine additional subject species for which an assessment of significance will be conducted; and

Item 9

S02776/2
4 May 2010

- amendment of the existing 7-part test for the Red-crowned Toadlet, amendment of the Powerful Owl 7-part test to include potential impacts associated with the Links Creek site, amendment of the Powerful Owl 7-part test to include potential impacts to the Barking Owl; and the preparation of a 7-part test to address the range of threatened microbat species.

All amended mitigation measures will be included in the final REF and updated Flora and Fauna report

As a result of these works approximately 12 canopy trees will be removed, along with the establishment of a permanent access track created in the bushland to access and maintain the aqueduct.

Sydney Water could access Council's land under its own legislation i.e. Section 38 of the *Sydney Water Act 1994*, which provides powers of entry to do anything that the Corporation considers necessary or appropriate to any of its works below or above the surface of the land.

In accordance with the *Local Government Act, 1993*, the bushland area of St Andrew Forest Reserve is classified as community land and covered under Council's Generic Plan of Management [POM] – Parks –adopted 2005. The POM permits Council, by resolution, to lease or licence parks or parts of parks to government authorities, organisations, individuals or companies for any purpose any purpose described in Section 46 of the *Local Government Act, 1993* which allows for the provision of public utilities and works associated with or ancillary to public utilities. As such Council may legally enter into a short term licence agreement with Networks Alliance to occupy the land.

CONSULTATION

Networks Alliance commenced consultation with Council officers in March 2010. A series of documentation has been provide to, and assessed by Council staff. Site inspections have been undertaken and additional information has been sought from Networks Alliance in relation to environmental impacts, development control measures and community impacts.

To date, Networks Alliance has responded to Council's concerns in relation to these matters.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Details of the licence arrangements are covered in the (**Confidential Attachment F**). The information is considered to be confidential as it is regarded as commercial in confidence information.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

Significant consultation has taken place between staff from Operations, Development and Regulation and Strategy and Environment departments on this matter.

SUMMARY

Networks Alliance is responsible to carry out the program of water main renewals and water pressure regulation, together with a range of special projects including refurbishment of Sydney Water aqueducts and bridges. Networks Alliance commenced consultation with Council officers in March 2010, to set up a site compound area and obtain access to commence essential works on an aqueduct at Links Creek Killara.

A series of documentation has been provide to, and assessed by Council staff. Site inspections have been undertaken and additional information has been sought from Networks Alliance in relation to environmental impacts, development control measures and community impacts.

Networks Alliance advised all possible options for the location and construction of the access track and site compound area had been thoroughly explored, and the proposed areas where designed to ensure the minimal impact to the environment. Due to the nature of the work being carried out, a site compound area is required within 100metre from the aqueduct. The site compound area will be approximately 400m² with 4 metre wide access track to be established in the bushland. In order to do this Networks Alliance will require short-term access over Council land.

The bushland area of St Andrew Forest Reserve is classified as community land and covered under Council's Generic Plan of Management (POM) Parks –adopted 2005. The POM permits Council, by resolution, to lease or licence parks or parts of parks to government authorities, organisations, individuals or companies for any purpose described in Section 46 of the *Local Government Act 1993*, which allows for the provision of public utilities and works associated with or ancillary to public utilities. As such Council may legally enter into a short term licence agreement with Networks Alliance to occupy the land. In addition, Council will be required to undertake public Notification for the short-term licence agreement in accordance with Section 47A *Local Government Act, 1993*.

It is anticipated that approximately 12 canopy trees will be removed to establish the site compound area and permanent access tracks in order to access and maintain the aqueduct. Sydney Water could access Council's land under it's own legislation i.e. Section 38 Sydney Water Act 1994, which provides Sydney Water with powers of entry to do anything that the Corporation considers necessary or appropriate to any of its works below or above the surface of the land,

Sydney Water through Networks Alliance has been proactive in engaging Council staff to ensure the proposed essential works will have minimal effect on the community and more importantly the environment.

RECOMMENDATION

- A. That Council approves a six (6) month licence (with a monthly holdover clause) over a portion of St Andrews Forest Reserve, Lot 25 DP 12853 [AKA portion of 82A Spencer Road, Killara, to Networks Alliance.
- B. That Public notification of the licence agreement is undertaken in accordance with Section 47A *Local Government Act, 1993*.

Item 9

**S02776/2
4 May 2010**

- C. That Council authorises the Mayor and General Manager to execute all documentation associated with the licence.
- D. That Council authorises the affixing of the Common Seal of Council to the licence documentation.
- E. That the land must be restored as nearly as possible to the condition that it was in at the time the licence is granted at the expense of Networks Alliance.

Deborah Silva
Manager Strategic Assets & Property Services

Andrew Watson
Director Strategy & Environment

Attachments:

- A. Aerial map – 2010/077662**
- B. Draft REF (excerpt Section 2 only) – 2010/078035**
- C. Soil Conservation Services Report – 2010/064999**
- D. Compound management plan- 2010/077670**
- E. Community and Stakeholder Consultation Plan – 2010/077671**
- F. Heads of Agreement – Confidential**

Links Creek Proposed Compound site and access track within Ku-ring-gai Council land



2 Location & Planning Context

2.1 Location

The proposed works are to be undertaken on the Links Creek Aqueduct, a Sydney Water asset, spanning a tributary of the Lane Cove River in St Andrews Forest Reserve, Killara (Figure 1).

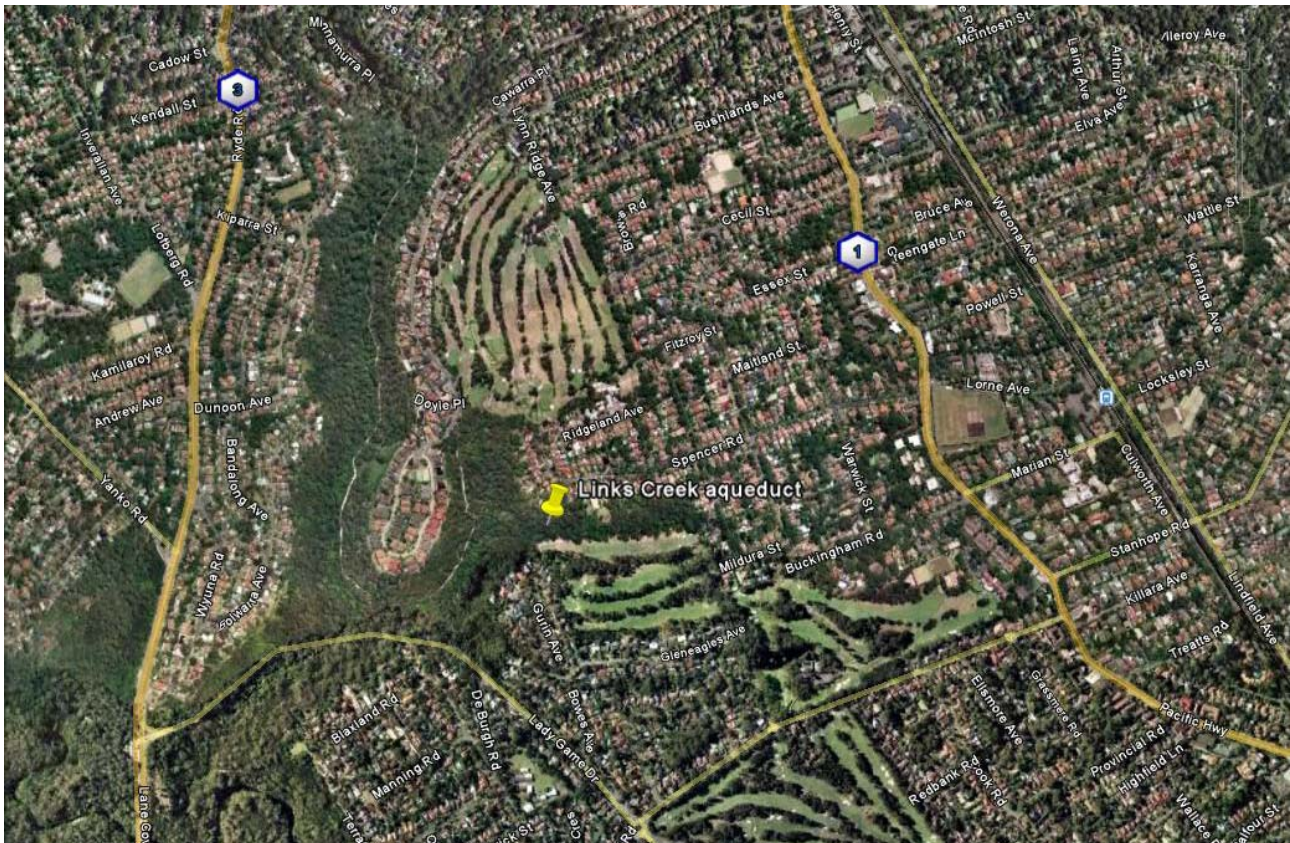


Figure 1 – Regional context

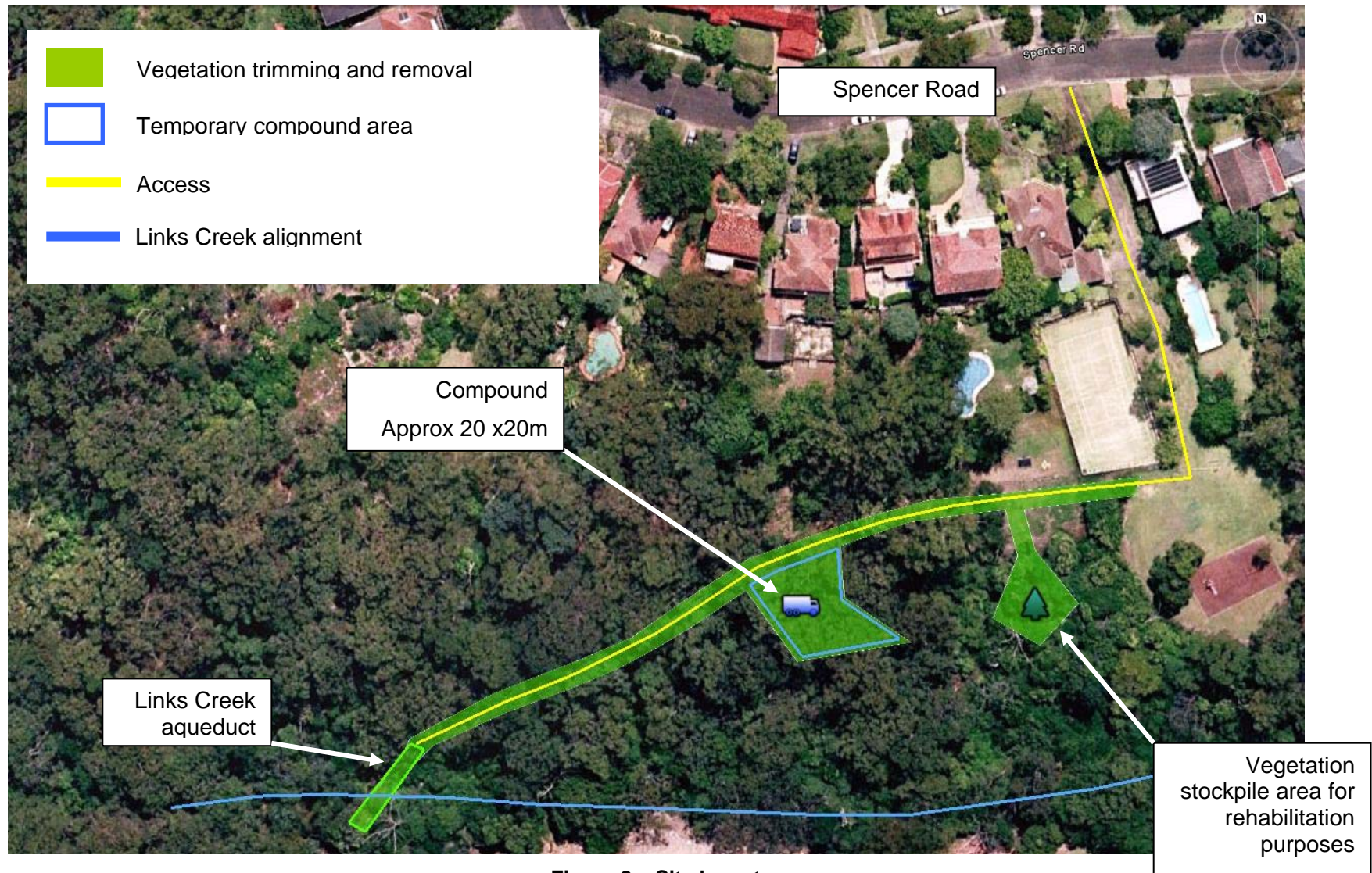


Figure 2 – Site layout



Figure 3 - St Andrews Forest Reserve facing north towards Spencer Road



Figure 4 – Bushland facing west towards Links Creek aqueduct from St Andrews Forest Reserve



Figure 5 - St Andrews Forest Reserve facing east towards play ground



Figure 6 - Bushland along access path facing west towards aqueduct



Figure 7 - Bushland at proposed compound area



Figure 8 - Links Creek aqueduct facing south



Figure 9 - Northern headwall of the Links Creek aqueduct facing north



Figure 10 - Links Creek aqueduct viewed from within the creek



Figure 11 - Links Creek aqueduct viewed from within the creek



Figure 12 - Links Creek aqueduct facing north towards the northern headwall



Figure 13 - Links Creek aqueduct on the southern side of Links Creek facing north

2.2 Planning Context and Permissibility

2.2.1 Local Environment Plan (LEP)

The Links Creek aqueduct is located within the Ku-ring-gai Council Local Government Area. The aqueduct is located on land zoned as Open Space Recreation 6(a) in the Ku-Ring-Gai Planning Scheme Ordinance (1971).

All aqueduct refurbishment works are permissible without consent under Part 4 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979. Refer to the State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007 (Section 2.2.3 below) for further details.

2.2.2 Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

Under Part 5, Division 2, Section 111 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act) a determining authority (in this case Sydney Water Corporation) 'is to take into consideration such of the following matters', including 'the likely impacts of that development, including environmental impacts on both the natural and built environments, and social and economic impacts in the locality'. This REF document assesses the environmental and social impacts associated with the proposed works in accordance with the Act.

2.2.3 State Environment Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007

State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007 was enacted to consolidate and update planning provisions relating to the approval process and assessment requirements for infrastructure proposals.

The State Environmental Planning Policy:

- Outlines planning processes for considering classes of public infrastructure and particular infrastructure projects;
- Exempts some minor public infrastructure from the need for an approval;

- Clarifies where new infrastructure can be located and provides for additional permissible uses on government land; and
- Requires State agencies constructing infrastructure to consult local councils when a new infrastructure development is likely to affect existing local infrastructure or services.

Under the State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007, Part 3 Div 26 Clause 125(1) the development for the purpose of maintaining water reticulation systems (which includes aqueduct refurbishment, access ways, and environmental management works) may be carried out by or on behalf of a public authority without consent on any land. Therefore the proposed works do not require consent from Ku-Ring-Gai Council.

2.2.4 Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997

Duty to notify

There is a requirement under the POEO Act 1997 (Part 5.7, cl.147-149) to report any pollution incidents to the DECCW or local Council where material harm to the environment is caused or threatened. It is also an offence under the Act (Part 5.2, cl.116) to:

“wilfully, or negligently cause any substance to leak, spill or otherwise escape (whether or not from a container) in a manner that harms or is likely to harm the environment.”

Should any pollution incidents such as overflows, sediment discharge, or any other contamination occur during the implementation of the proposed works, it will be the Contractor’s responsibility to report these incidents to the NetWorks Alliance Project Manager and Environmental Management Team immediately. NetWorks Alliance will then determine the most appropriate course of action in accordance with the Act.

Environmental Protection Licences

Environment Protection Licences (EPL) may be issued for scheduled development works and scheduled development activities (premises and non-premises based). Schedule 1 of the POEO Act 1997 lists the activity types for which a licence under Part 3.2 of the Act may be required.

There are no components of the proposed works that require a licence under Part 3.2 of the Act, with the exception of the transport of trackable waste, as defined in Clause 48, Schedule 1 of the Act. In this Clause, lead waste is listed as a trackable item if quantities over 200kg are transported in any one load. All waste transported as part of this project will be classified in accordance with the Protection of the Environment Operations (Waste) Regulation 2005, and only subcontractors with a valid EPL to transport trackable waste will be used in the event more than 200kg of waste garnet (containing lead) is transported. Refer to Section 5.7 for further detail.

2.2.5 Water Management Act 2000 and General Regulation 2004

The Water Management Act 2000 replaced the Rivers and Foreshores Improvement Act 1948 on the 4 February 2008. Section 344(1) (a) of the Water Management Act states that a person must not “carry out a controlled activity in, on or under waterfront land otherwise than in accordance with a controlled activity approval”. Waterfront land is defined as land within 40m of a river, lake, estuary or coastal waters.

However, clause 39A of the Water Management (General) Regulation 2004 exempts public authorities from requiring approval for a controlled activity within waterfront land. Whilst Networks Alliance carries out works in partnership with Sydney Water, it is obliged to conduct its operations in a manner that causes least environmental harm and shall restore any impacted land upon completion of work. Further information on mitigating impacts to waterways is included in Section 5.3).

2.2.6 State Environmental Planning Policy No. 19 (Bushland in Urban Areas)

State Environmental Planning Policy No. 19 – Bushland in Urban Areas (SEPP 19) applies to the Ku-ring-gai and Ryde municipalities. The entirety of the project footprint will be within Blackbutt Creek Reserve, designated as Urban Bushland within the Ku-ring-gai Planning Scheme Ordinance.

Trimming and clearing of vegetation not classified as threatened species or EEC will be required for access, site set up and aqueduct refurbishment (refer to Section 5.4). SEPP 19 includes Clause 6 (2), which states:

Nothing in subclause (1) requires development consent for the disturbance of bushland where it is being disturbed:

(c) for the purpose of constructing, operating or maintaining:

(ii) pipelines to carry, water, sewerage or gas or pipelines

Refer to Section 2.4 for further detail regarding consultation with Ku-ring-gai Council.

Assessment of the proposed vegetation trimming and removal impacts are detailed in Section 5.4.

The proposed works are consistent with the aims of SEPP 19, and permissible without consent.

Ku-ring-gai Council have not raised any objections to the proposed works (refer to Appendix B).

2.2.7 Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995

The NSW Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995 identifies and protects native plants and animals in danger of becoming extinct. The Act also provides for species recovery and threat abatement programs.

The purpose of the Act is to:

- conserve biological diversity and promote ecologically sustainable development
- prevent the extinction and promote the recovery of threatened species, populations and ecological communities
- protect the critical habitat of those species, populations and ecological communities that are endangered
- eliminate or manage certain processes that threaten the survival or evolutionary development of threatened species, populations and ecological communities
- ensure that the impact of any action affecting threatened species, populations and ecological communities is properly assessed, and
- encourage the conservation of threatened species, populations and ecological communities through co-operative management.

The Act streamlined existing regulatory procedures under the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act) and the National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974 (NP&W Act). This allowed for the integration of threatened species assessment into the State's planning system and removed the requirement to obtain a separate threatened species licence in addition to development consent under the EP&A Act.

Schedule 1 of the TSC Act lists threatened species, populations and ecological communities and species that are endangered or presumed extinct. Schedule 2 lists vulnerable species and Schedule 3 lists key threatening processes.

One threatened species is known to occur in the area subject to this aqueduct refurbishment proposal. An assessment of Significance has been carried out for the threatened fauna species, and specific recommendations to protect them have been included that will be adopted. The assessment has concluded that the proposed activity will not have a significant impact on the species, and therefore a Species Impact Statement is not required.

2.2.8 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Commonwealth)

The Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (the EPBC Act) is the Australian Government's central piece of environmental legislation. The EPBC Act provides a legal framework to protect and manage nationally and internationally important flora, fauna, ecological communities and heritage places — defined in the Act as matters of national environmental

significance. The seven matters of national environmental significance to which the EPBC Act applies are:

- world heritage sites
- national heritage places
- wetlands of international importance (often called 'Ramsar' wetlands after the international treaty under which such wetlands are listed)
- nationally threatened species and ecological communities
- migratory species
- Commonwealth marine areas
- nuclear actions.

Specifically, the EPBC Act aims to conserve Australia's biodiversity, protect biodiversity internationally by controlling the international movement of wildlife, provide a streamlined environmental assessment and approvals process where matters of national environmental significance are involved, protect our world and national heritage and promote ecologically sustainable development.

The EPBC Act would only become relevant if it was considered that a significant impact on a matter of National Environmental Significance was likely as a result of the proposed works, thus providing a trigger for referral of the proposal to the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts.

No components of the proposed aqueduct refurbishment works are considered likely to have an impact on a matter of National Environmental Significance.

2.3 Legal and Policy Considerations

A range of legal and policy considerations are relevant to the proposed works. These are set out in Table 1, which also details where they are addressed in this REF.

Table 1 - Legal and policy considerations

Aspect / Impact	Legislation / Policy	Section / Clause	Requirement	Section in REF
Topography, Geology & Soils	Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act)	S120	Offence to pollute waters	5.2
	Managing Urban Stormwater – Soils & Construction (Landcom, 2004)		Outlines industry best practise for soil erosion control measures.	
	DECCW Managing Urban Stormwater Volume 2 – Installation of Services		Outlines industry best practise for soil erosion control measures specifically for the installation of utility services.	
Water & Drainage	POEO Act 1997	S120	Offence to pollute waters	5.2
	POEO Act 1997	Part 5.7	Duty for NWA to report to appropriate regulatory authority of any pollution incident that may result in material harm to the	

			environment.	
	Water Management (General) Regulation 2004	Clause 39A	Under Clause 39A of the Regulation, SWC as a public authority is exempt from requiring approval for a controlled activity within waterfront land (defined as with 40m from a waterway)	5.2, 2.2.5
Flora & Fauna	Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995 (TSC Act)	S91(1)	TSC Act allows for licensing of activities which involve the harming or picking of threatened Species, or damage to their critical habitat	5.4
	Native Vegetation Act 2003		Approval required for the clearing of Native vegetation (as defined in the Act) greater than 2 hectares in area.	
	Noxious Weeds Act 1993	S 10, 12-14, 35, 4	Outlines responsibilities for controlling noxious weeds.	
	Tree Preservation Order	Council regulations	Consultation with Council and/or property owners will be carried out prior to lopping, root cutting and/or removal of trees works. This will include agreement to replace tree or other measures if appropriate. In accordance with Section 46 of the Sydney Water Act 1994, Sydney Water is not required to comply with tree preservation orders in certain situations.	
	Sydney Water Natural Environment Management Plan (SWEMS0046V1)		Framework for managing and protecting flora and fauna by Sydney Water Activities	
	Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC) - Commonwealth		Ensure Sydney Water's activities do not adversely affect listed species or ecological communities, protected migratory bird species and their habitats, and World Heritage Values of Blue Mountains National Park.	
Air & Energy	POEO Act 1997	S125	Vehicles and plant machinery will comply with the clean air regulations through maintenance work	5.5
	POEO Act 1997	S145	All loads of sand/soil/gravel/spoil etc will be covered to minimise dust generation during transport.	

	Sydney Water Act, 1994		Minimise energy consumption	
	Sydney Water Energy Management Plan 2005-10		Consider options to minimise energy use	
Noise & Vibration	EPA Noise Manual & Guidelines		The EPA Manual outlines permissible noise levels and hours of work	5.6
	DECCW Draft Construction Noise Guidelines 2008		The draft guidelines detail recommended noise levels, hours of work, methods of assessment (quantitative and qualitative) for construction works	
	POEO Act 1997	Part 5.5	Limits noise emission from a site	
	SWC Noise Code of Behaviour		SWC code to ensure every effort is put in place to minimise noise from construction works	
	Sydney Water Noise Management Plan (SWEMS39 V1)		Plan to minimise noise impacts from Sydney Water activities	
Waste	Waste Avoidance & Resource Recovery (WARR Act) 2001		Waste management in accordance with legislation	5.7
	POEO Act 1997	S115	An offence to wilfully or negligently dispose of waste in a manner that will harm the environment An EPL is required to transport any waste listed in Schedule 1 of the Protection of the Environment Operations (Waste) Regulation 2005.	
	Sydney Water Waste Minimisation Plan 04-05		Plan for minimising waste and resource use from Sydney Water Activities	
Contamination	Contaminated Land Management Act 1997		This Act enables the DECCW to respond to contamination that is causing a significant risk of harm to human health or the environment, and sets out criteria for determining whether such a risk exists.	5.7
Heritage	Heritage Act 1977	S60	Approval in respect of the doing or carrying out of an act, matter or thing referred to in s57 (1). An exemption for 'minor activities' (s57 (2)) will be obtained for the proposed	5.8

			works.	
	National Parks & Wildlife Act 1974	S58	Consent to knowingly destroy, deface or damage or knowingly cause or permit the destruction or defacement of or damage to, a relic or Aboriginal place	
	Sydney Water Heritage Strategy 2002-06 (SWEMS43 V1)		Framework Plan for conserving and protecting heritage	
Traffic, Access & Parking	Roads Act 1993	s 138	Consent to: (a) erect a structure or carry out a work in, on or over a public road, or (b) dig up or disturb the surface of a public road, or (c) remove or interfere with a structure, work or tree on a public road, or (d) pump water into a public road from any land adjoining the road, or (e) connect a road (whether public or private) to a classified road.	5.9
Social & Visual	Sydney Water Act 1994	S 21	Under (b) to protect the environment by conducting its operations in compliance with the principles of Ecologically Sustainable Development contained in section 6(2) of the Protection of the Environment Administration Act 1991.	5.10
	Sydney Water's Operating Licence	Section 21 Section 38 Section 40 Section 100	Exhibiting a sense of social responsibility Authorised entry onto land Correctly exercising Powers of Entry Correctly Administering Services of Notices	
	Sydney Water's Customer Contract		Maintain levels of service Mitigation of impacts during construction, restoration and service interruption Management of complaints	

2.4 Local Council Approvals and Liaison with other Stakeholders

It is Sydney Water and Networks Alliance policy that Councils are to be provided with reasonable notice of an intention to carry out a development, regardless of the need for Development Consent. Ku-Ring-Gai Council has been consulted during design development and construction planning to explain the nature and timing of proposed works in their area (Refer to Appendix B for Correspondence with Ku-Ring-Gai Council). Networks Alliance have attended site with representatives of Ku-ring-gai Council, and modified the design and scope of works in response to Council's comments (especially in relation to access track alignment and compound establishment works).

Council has been consulted with regard to the following:

- Public safety issues;
- The placement of any compounds, temporary site sheds, workstations or toilets on Council land;
- Full or partial road closures of Council managed roadways or access tracks;
- Removal or trimming of shrubs or trees on Council managed land; and
- Coordination of works with local events, Council activities and other developments.

NetWorks Alliance will consult with Council regularly throughout the works to identify additional measures to optimise construction works, timing and minimise impacts.

A comprehensive procedure of notifications and contact management shall be implemented in accordance with Sydney Water and NetWorks Alliance policy. This will include, as a minimum, providing a letter to all interested or potentially affected parties detailing the work's scope, timing, nature of impacts and contact information (see Section 5.10).

3 Alternatives and Justification for the Project

3.1 Project Need

The amendments to the Sydney Water Act 1994 and the State Owned Corporation Act 1989 (SOC Act), which commenced on 1 January 1999 established Sydney Water as a Statutory State Owned Corporation (Statutory SOC). Section 21 of the Sydney Water Act contains three principals and equal objectives, which are to:

1. be a successful business and to this end operate at least as efficiently as any comparable business, maximise net worth of the State's investments in Sydney Water, and exhibit a sense of social responsibility by having regard to the interest of the community in which it operates;
2. protect the environment by conducting its operations in compliance with the principles of Ecologically Sustainable Development contained in section 6(2) of the Protection of the Environment Administration Act 1991; and
3. protect public health by supplying safe drinking water to its customers and other members of the public in compliance with the requirements of this Licence.

The proposed works aim to fulfil Sydney Water's goals of:

- Maintaining its assets by ensuring that their structural integrity is preserved;
- Ensuring that the OH&S requirements are satisfied; and
- Protecting public health.

Sydney Water considers that it is imperative to maintain levels of service to its customers. To this end, Sydney Water established NetWorks Alliance to provide a program-wide approach to a program of water main works. Networks Alliance objectives are to improve the cost-effectiveness of the program, provide an integrated, consistent design-construct approach, and improve integration with Sydney Water's operational requirements.

Inspections of the aqueduct in 2006 showed that the paint system of the pipework is severely compromised and minor pitting of the pipework is evident. Red lead paint is exposed and actively

NetWorks Alliance

Northern Aqueduct Access Tracks and Compound Area Assessments

**De Burghs Creek
Links Creek
Khartoum Road
Kissing Point Road**

Prepared by
Soil Conservation Service
Land and Property Management Authority



Soil Conservation Service is a commercial division
of NSW Land and Property Management Authority

AS/NZS/ISO9001:2000
AS/NZS/ISO14001:2004
AS4801:2001
BS OHSAS 18001:2007



CONTENTS

PROJECT PREAMBLE	2
DE BURGHS CREEK	3
Introduction.....	3
Topography and Soils.....	3
Vegetation	3
Survey Design and Trimble Mapping	3
Construction Methodology	4
Construction Cost Estimates.....	7
Construction Notes	7
LINKS CREEK	8
Introduction.....	8
Topography and Soils.....	8
Vegetation	8
Track Alignment.....	9
Survey Design & Trimble Mapping.....	9
Construction Methodology	10
Construction Cost Estimates.....	10
Construction Notes	100
KHARTOUM ROAD.....	11
Introduction.....	11
Topography and Soils.....	11
Vegetation	11
Survey Design and Trimble Mapping	11
Construction Methodology	12
Construction Cost Estimates.....	14
Construction Notes	14
KISSING POINT ROAD.....	15
Introduction.....	15
Topography and Soils.....	15
Vegetation	15
Survey Design and Trimble Mapping	15
Construction Methodology	16
Construction Cost Estimates.....	17
Construction Notes	18
COMPOUND AREA LOCATION SELECTION.....	20
ENVIRONMENTAL SAFEGUARDS.....	21
Climate and Air Quality.....	21
Soil and Water Quality.....	21
Biodiversity.....	21
Fire Management	21
Traffic and Access.....	21
Waste and Hazardous Material	22
REFERENCES	22

Project Preamble

As part of Sydney Waters' Watermains Renewal Program, NetWorks Alliance have requested the Soil conservation Service to design and report on the construction of access tracks and compound areas to enable access to four aqueducts requiring refurbishment. The access tracks are to be designed and constructed so access to the aqueducts can be utilised in poor weather and for future maintenance works.

Each of the four sites are located in urban bushland areas on the fringe of the Lane Cove River or its tributaries, on the North Shore of Sydney.

De Burghs Creek

Introduction

The proposed De Burghs Creek access track is located at the corner of Blaxland road and terrace road, Killara, approximately 11.8km NNW from the Sydney CBD. The track begins in Allen Park and follows the path of the Great North Walk to the aqueduct abutment at Blackbutt Creek.

The proposal involves constructing an access track to the aqueduct where a turn-around bay will be established, creating foot access from the top of the abutment to small working pad at the toe of the abutment, and constructing two compound areas; one within Allen Park and one approximately 40m from the aqueduct.

Topography and Soils

The track traverses in a SW and W aspect towards the junction of Blackbutt Creek with the Lane Cove River. The track corridor descends from Allen Park for approximately 250m with an average slope gradient of 15% - localised slope gradients are up to 25%.

The track traverses the Glenorie Soil Landscape for approximately 70m before transitioning into the Hawkesbury Soil Landscape which it traverses to the aqueduct. Both these landscapes have permeable soils and are highly susceptible to erosion once disturbed. Gully erosion is a significant problem in poorly constructed and maintained tracks and trails, particularly in the Hawkesbury Soil Landscape. Rock outcropping is evident in sections of the track path. Surface investigations show the soil of Allen Park to be imported fill, most probably residue from the adjacent residential development.

Vegetation

The proposed track is located within urban bushland identified as Sydney Coastal Dry Sclerophyll Forest which occurs extensively on sandstones throughout the Sydney geological basin (Keith, 2001).

Dominant species identified on site include:

Angophora costata, *Corymbia gummifera*, *Eucalyptus capitellata*, *Allocasuarina littoralis*, *Acacia terminalis*, *Banksia spinulosa*, *Lomandra gracilis*, *Pteridium esculatum*.

Weed species identified on site include:



Lantana camara, *Ligustrum lucidum*, *Ligustrum sinense*, *Solanum nigrum*, *Bidens pilosa*.




Most of the weed species occur in or in the immediate surrounds of Allen Park.


Survey Design and Trimble Mapping

See appendix 1.

Construction Methodology

Chainage	Construction Works	Image
0-50m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install sediment controls (fencing etc). • Remove planted trees and weeds to facilitate compound area construction. • Install geofabric and compound area base material • Light grade to delineate track corridor around wet area. • Subgrade compaction. • Install road base material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. 	 <p>327741 E 6261409 N</p>
15-30m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trench in ag pipes lined in geofabric to capture surface and subgrade water from broken pipe. • Install rock-lined cross drain (150-450mm angular sandstone spalls bedded on geofabric) to capture water from ag pipes and drain away from compound area into adjoining vegetation. <p>Note: The wet area form the broken pipe has significantly increased since the original design and preparation of this report. Subsequently, the original design (shown above in small font) is no longer achievable. An alternative method is listed below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excavate wet area along track alignment and install sandstone rocks, graded from 150-1000mm to a minimum depth of 1000mm. • Install ag-pipes on both sides of track alignment to capture surface and subgrade water, and drain away from access track and compound area. <p>Note: While the above method facilitates access across the wet area, it does not mitigate the wet area encroaching further onto the adjoining compound area.</p> <p>It is strongly recommended that the broken pipe be investigated and repaired prior to any access works commencing.</p>	 <p>327754 E 6261398 N</p>

51-135m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor. • Trittor track corridor (Excavator flail mower). • Construct track with excavator and dozer; ~20m section of track will be raised above natural ground surface, with table drains installed on the verges to catch and drain track runoff. • Subgrade compaction. • Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. • Install rock-lined table drain & cross drain (150-450mm angular sandstone spalls bedded on geofabric) to stabilise natural drainage line. 	 <p>327690 E 6261401 N</p>
136-230m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor and compound area. • Remove <i>Xanthorrhoeas</i> within compound area and track corridor for translocation. • Trittor track corridor and compound area (Excavator flail mower). • Construct track and compound area with dozer and excavator, install cross banks and cross drainage. • Subgrade compaction. • Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. 	 <p>327667 E 6261379 N</p>
231-250m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor. • Trittor track corridor (Excavator flail mower). • Construct track and turning bay with dozer and excavator, install cross banks and cross drainage. • Subgrade compaction. • Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. 	 <p>327551 E 6261340 N</p>

<p>251-255m</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove shrub vegetation. • Construct timber trapezoidal steps and backfill with crushed sandstone. • Construct 2.5 x 2.5m timber retained working pad at the toe of abutment and backfill with crushed sandstone. 	 <p>327519 E 6261341 N</p>
-----------------	--	---

Construction Notes

- All vegetation to be used in the rehabilitation of the site will be stockpiled adjacent to the compound area where it does not restrict access or use of the track or compound area.
- Track construction methods, including batters, surface drainage, drainage line crossings and surface formation have been designed and will be constructed to best practice standards.

Links Creek

Introduction

The proposed Links Creek access track is located off Spencer Road, Killara, approximately 12km NNW from the Sydney CBD. The proposed track traverses relatively undisturbed urban bushland which is managed by Ku-Ring-Gai Council.

The proposal involves constructing an access track to the northern abutment of the existing Sydney Water aqueduct, and establishing a suitable crossing of Links Creek to allow works from the southern abutment. A working pad suitable for a 20 tonne excavator (or similar) is required adjacent to the toe of the abutment, and a compound area for storage of equipment and materials is to be constructed adjacent to the track.

Topography and Soils

The track traverses in a W and SW aspect towards the Links Creek. After passing through the gate, the track corridor runs adjacent to the property fence line before descending downslope to the aqueduct. Slope gradients are between 5% and 25%.

The track traverses briefly through the Lucas Heights Soil Landscape down the track entrance to the council playground. Based on surface investigations however, it appears that this Landscape has been overlain with imported fill. The majority of the track construction is within the GyMEA Soil Landscape. This landscape has shallow highly permeable soils and is subject to severe sheet erosion when vegetation cover is removed. Minor gully erosion occurs on poorly constructed and maintained tracks, particularly those with heavy vehicle traffic. All table drains on a grade greater than 10% should be stabilised as the erosion hazard for concentrated flows is high to extreme.

Vegetation

The proposed track is located within urban bushland identified as Sydney Coastal Dry Sclerophyll Forest which occurs extensively on sandstones throughout the Sydney geological basin (Keith, 2001).

Dominant species identified on site include:

Angophora costata, *Corymbia gummifera*, *Eucalyptus capitellata*, *Allocasuarina littoralis*, *Acacia terminalis*, *Leptospermum trinervium*, *Lomandra gracilis*, *Pteridium esculatum*, *Gahnia spp*, *Xanthorrhoea arborea*.

Weed species identified on site include:

Lantana camara, *Ligustrum lucidum*, *Ligustrum sinense*, *Pittosporum undulatum*, *Bidens pilosa*, *Tradescantia fluminensis*.

All of the woody weeds occur within the immediate creek riparian area, with the perennials occurring at the outflow point of the culvert.

Track Alignment

The proposed track alignment to the abutment was designed in consideration of a number of limiting factors. Firstly, and most importantly, the working pad adjacent to the abutment is required to be level with the toe of the abutment. As a result, it is not possible to approach the abutment utilising the original track which is directly above the pipeline, as the longitudinal grade of the direct route is much too steep (> 30 degrees), and alternative routes requiring switchbacks are not practically achievable given the limited space between the freehold properties and the creek. Consequently, approaching the abutment directly from the eastern side ensures the longitudinal grade of the track is generally within best practice guidelines, and means operational and maintenance requirements are not unnecessarily cumbersome.

Alternative alignments from the eastern side were considered in the initial design process, but were relegated in favour of the current alignment. A route which traversed in a southerly direction through the park play equipment before traversing in a westerly direction to the abutment was not considered viable due both to its greater impact on the riparian vegetation, the need to excavate through two considerable rock shelves, and the difficulty in accessing the compound area from the lower side.




In consideration of the environmental impacts of the track alignment and compound area, and the practical elements of construction, the current alignment and compound area location is deemed to be the most viable. While there will be impacts on soils, native vegetation and the riparian area, these impacts would likely be greater by selecting an alternative workable alignment.

Note: Approximately 12 canopy trees require removal to facilitate construction of the track and compound area.

Survey Design & Trimble Mapping

See appendix 2.

Construction Methodology

Chainage	Construction Works	Image
0-85m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install sediment controls (fencing etc). • Install concrete access road and swale in place of the existing damaged asphalt. • Remove gate and wing fencing and reinstall up access path to facilitate easier access (ie. turning radius) for plant and trucks. 	 <p>328449 E 6262016 N</p>
86-150m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove ground cover vegetation. • Install concrete drop pit adjacent to existing culvert outflow point, and install new outflow culvert at pit base below track surface. • Install rock-lined outlet protection (150-450mm angular sandstone spalls bedded on geofabric) to dissipate water from new culvert outflow point. • Plumb existing tennis court drainage into new drop pit. 	 <p>328472 E 6262010 N</p>
151-295m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor and compound area. • Remove <i>Xanthorrhoeas</i> within compound area and track corridor for translocation. • Tritor track corridor and compound area where possible (Excavator flail mower). • Scrape and stockpile topsoil and understorey vegetation (for use in rehabilitation) • Construct track, compound area and working pad with excavator and dozer, install cross banks and cross drainage. • Subgrade compaction. • Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. • Install rock-lined table drains & cross drains (150-450mm angular sandstone spalls bedded on geofabric) to stabilise drainage features. 	 <p>328388 E 6261976 N</p>

Construction Notes

- All vegetation to be used in the rehabilitation of the site will be stockpiled adjacent to the compound area where it does not restrict access or use of the track or compound area.
- Track construction methods, including batters, surface drainage, drainage line crossings and surface formation have been designed and will be constructed to best practice standards.

Khartoum Road

Introduction

The proposed Khartoum Road access track is located off Yanko Road, approximately 100m from the junction of Yanko Road with Ryde Road, West Pymble. The site is approximately 12.6km NNW from the Sydney CBD. The track follows an existing fire trail parallel to Rudder Creek, with the aqueduct adjacent to the junction of the fire trail and the Great North Walk.

The proposal involves upgrading the existing access track, constructing a small section of track from the junction of the Great North Walk to the aqueduct abutment, and constructing two compound areas; one near the aqueduct, and one nearer to the start of the fire trail.

Topography and Soils

The track traverses in a SW aspect, proceeding towards the Lane Cove River. The trail path is generally flat, with grades less than 7%. However there are two steep sections of the trail, with slope gradients ranging from 15-28%.

The track traverses the Gynea Soil Landscape for its entirety, approximately 620m. This landscape has shallow highly permeable soils and is subject to severe sheet erosion when vegetation cover is removed. Minor gully erosion occurs on poorly constructed and maintained tracks, particularly those with heavy vehicle traffic. All table drains on a grade greater than 10% should be stabilised as the erosion hazard for concentrated flows is high to extreme.

Vegetation

The proposed track is located within urban bushland identified as Sydney Coastal Dry Sclerophyll Forest which occurs extensively on sandstones throughout the Sydney geological basin (Keith, 2001).

Dominant species identified on site include:

Angophora costata, *Corymbia gummifera*, *Eucalyptus capitellata*, *Eucalyptus piperita*, *Allocasuarina littoralis*, *Acacia terminalis*, *Ceratopeltatum gummiiferum*, *Lomandra gracilis*, *Lomandra longifolia*, *Pteridium esculatum*.

Weed species identified on site include:




Lantana camara, *Ligustrum lucidum*, *Ligustrum sinense*, *Tradescantia fluminensis*, *Bidens pilosa*.




Most of the weed species occur in the natural drainage lines.

Survey Design and Trimble Mapping

See appendix 3.

Construction Methodology

Chainage	Construction Works	Image
0-95m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimal vegetation management works within track corridor required. Where necessary, hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm and Trittor trail corridor. Grade trail to create stable cross drainage. Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone) and compact surface, where required. 	 <p>327290 E 6261853 N</p>
96-200m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor and compound area. Trittor compound area and track corridor where necessary (Excavator flail mower). Upgrade track and construct compound area with excavator and dozer, install cross banks and cross drainage. Subgrade compaction. Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. 	 <p>327251 E 6261802 N</p>
201-345m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor. Trittor trail corridor where necessary (Excavator flail mower). Upgrade track with dozer, install cross banks and cross drainage. Subgrade compaction. Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. Install rock-lined table drain & cross drain (150-450mm angular sandstone spalls bedded on geofabric) to stabilise natural drainage line. 	 <p>327151 E 6261690 N</p>

346-540m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor. • Trittor trail corridor where necessary (Excavator flail mower). • Upgrade track with dozer, install cross banks and cross drainage. • Subgrade compaction. • Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. • Install rock-lined table drain & cross drain (150-450mm angular sandstone spalls bedded on geofabric) to stabilise natural drainage line. 	 <p>327066 E 6261582 N</p>
541-600m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor and compound area. • Remove <i>Xanthorrhoeas</i> within compound area for translocation. • Trittor compound area and track corridor (Excavator flail mower). • Upgrade track and construct compound area with excavator and dozer, install cross banks and cross drainage. • Subgrade compaction. • Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. 	 <p>327025 E 6261522 N</p>
601-625m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor. • Trittor trail corridor where necessary (Excavator flail mower). • Construct track with dozer, install cross banks and cross drainage. • Subgrade compaction. • Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. • Install cross drain (150-450mm angular sandstone spalls bedded on geofabric) to stabilise natural drainage line. 	 <p>327014 E 6261517 N</p>

Construction Notes

- All vegetation to be used in the rehabilitation of the site will be stockpiled adjacent to the compound area where it does not restrict access or use of the track or compound area.
- Trail construction methods, including batters, surface drainage, drainage line crossings and surface formation have been designed and will be constructed to best practice standards.

Kissing Point Road

Introduction

The proposed Kissing Point Road access track is located at the end of Kissing Point Road, South Turramurra, approximately 15km NW from the Sydney CBD. The beginning of the track works to the northern abutment of the aqueduct are approximately 220m along the concrete fire trail from the gate. The works to the southern abutment of the aqueduct are approximately 450m from the along the concrete fire trail from the end of Vimiera Road, Marsfield (under the M2 motorway).

The proposal involves upgrading the existing overgrown and un-trafficable access track to the southern abutment and constructing two compound areas; one each to service the north and south ends of the aqueduct. An additional compound area will be constructed within the Energy Australia easement near the junction of Kissing Point Road with the concrete fire trail.

Topography and Soils

The track to the northern abutment traverses across the contour in an ESE aspect. The track is approximately 170m and generally flat, with slope gradients less than 8%.

The track and compound areas are wholly on the Hawkesbury Soil Landscape. This landscape has shallow highly permeable soils and is subject to severe sheet erosion when vegetation cover is removed. Gully erosion is common occurs on poorly constructed and maintained tracks, particularly those with heavy vehicle traffic.

Vegetation

The proposed track is located within urban bushland identified as Sydney Coastal Dry Sclerophyll Forest which occurs extensively on sandstones throughout the Sydney geological basin (Keith, 2001).

Dominant species identified on site include:

Angophora costata, *Corymbia gummifera*, *Eucalyptus capitellata*, *Eucalyptus piperita*, *Allocasuarina littoralis*, *Ceratopelatum gummiferum*, *Lomandra gracilis*, *Lomandra longifolia*, *Pteridium esculatum*, *Xanthorrhoea arborea*.

Weed species identified on site include:



Eragrostis curvala, *Tradescantia fluminensis*, *Bidens pilosa*.


The weed species and locations on site are minimal, being limited opportunistic grasses and groundcovers.

Survey Design and Trimble Mapping

See appendix 4.

Construction Methodology

Chainage	Construction Works	Image
0-50m (North)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor. • Remove <i>Xanthorrhoeas</i> within track corridor for translocation. • Trittor trail corridor (Excavator flail mower) to enable vehicle access. • Install rock-lined cross drain (150-450mm angular sandstone spalls bedded on geofabric) to prevent scour at track entrance. • Construct compound area with powerline easement - Site A (see appendix 4) is recommended to ensure buffer from private property. <p>Note: No works will be undertaken on the track surface.</p>	 <p>324576 E 6262737 N</p>
51-170m (North)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand remove native trees with dbh >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within track corridor and compound area. • Remove <i>Xanthorrhoeas</i> within track corridor and compound area for translocation. • Trittor compound area and track corridor (Excavator flail mower). • Upgrade track and construct compound area with excavator and/or dozer, install cross banks and cross drainage. • Subgrade compaction. • Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone), compact surface. <p>Note: The identified threatened flora species on the verge of the track will not be disturbed. The track will be constructed and retained to ensure the protection of the threatened flora.</p>	 <p>324692 E 6262669 N</p>

<p>0-50m (South)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hand remove vegetation within 5m x 5m compound area adjacent to concrete pathway.• Remove <i>Xanthorrhoeas</i> within compound area for translocation.• Construct compound area with excavator; install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone) and compact surface.• Install rock-lined drain to prevent scour across compound area.• Construct level working pad (~3m x 3m) at abutment by hand. <p>Note: No works will be undertaken on the track surface.</p>	 <p>324662 E 6262565 N</p>
--------------------------	---	---

Construction Notes

- Depending on its quality, excess residue material from the compound area cut will be either used in construction of the track, or disposed of at a licensed landfill.
- All vegetation to be used in the rehabilitation of the site will be stockpiled adjacent to the compound area where it does not restrict access or use of the track or compound area.
- Trail construction methods, including batters, surface drainage, drainage line crossings and surface formation have been designed and will be constructed to best practice standards.
- It is assumed that plant machinery up to 30 tonnes will be able to traverse over the concrete fire trail.

Compound Area Location Selection

Compound areas have been designed to utilise the local ground surface variations as much as possible. The survey and design allowed for the determination of the best location of the compound areas in regards to the amount of excavation required, and the impacts on the natural vegetation – particularly hollow bearing habitat trees.

Constructing with and around the natural ground surface means that excavation and construction costs are easier and cheaper, and subsequently, maintenance works and post work restorations are also cheaper and easier. Further, the risk of enduring damage to local ecosystems is significantly decreased as ephemeral drainage lines and subsurface hydrology are not unnecessarily altered.

The compound area nearer to the abutment at De Burghs Creek utilises a natural rock shelf as a batter, rather than excavating the rock. The resulting design has less impact on the ground surface while still allowing for the storage of all the required materials and equipment, and facilitating easy access to these during the aqueduct works.

The Links Creek compound area has been designed to be located where the removal of mature trees will be limited. The shape of the compound area is in association with the natural ground surface.

Both compound areas at Khartoum Road are located in relatively flat areas. The compound area nearer to the abutment was moved from its original proposed location (directly adjacent to the abutment) due to an ephemeral drainage line which would have dissected the compound area. Significant excavation works, as well as water diversion measures (culverts etc) would have had to be constructed to protect the compound area during rainfall events. The cost of constructing the compound area in its original location would have been considerably more expensive than its revised location, in both the construction and restoration phases of the project. Again, the impact on vegetation was considered when designing the compound areas, with less important habitat being impacted upon in their current location as opposed to other potentially suitable locations across the site – particularly the compound area nearer to Yanko Road.

The Kissing Point Road compound area has been designed in the original proposed location as it was determined to be the only suitable location. While some excavation will be required at this site, impacts on the ground surface and vegetation have been reduced by utilising a natural rock shelf which adjoins the existing track corridor. While two proposals are suggested in the design for the compound area within the powerline easement, Site A is recommended to ensure a reasonable buffer exists between the adjoining private property.

Environmental Safeguards

The following standard environmental safeguards are applicable to all works at the four sites:

Climate and Air Quality

- All plant and equipment to be used on site will be designed and operated to control the emission of exhaust fumes and smoke into the atmosphere.
- Public roads will be cleaned of dirt or foreign material resulting from construction works daily and/or as required.
- As required, dust will be suppressed using the application of water sprays.

Soil and Water Quality

- Disturbance and removal of vegetation and ground cover will be restricted to the track corridor and the compound area.
- Sediment controls will be erected where there is direct potential for sediment to be transported into drainage lines.
- Earthworks will not be carried out during rain that is likely to cause significant runoff.
- A hydrocarbon spill kit would be kept onsite at all times and all personnel will be trained in its use as part of the site induction.

Biodiversity

- Disturbance and removal of vegetation and ground cover will be restricted to the track corridor and the compound area.
- Where required to be relocated, fallen logs, tree hollows or other potential shelter and foraging sites will be moved in a manner that protects their habitat integrity.
- If threatened species identified prior to the job commencement are found during works, all works will cease in the vicinity and NetWorks Alliance will be immediately notified.
- Within the bushland areas, all imported capping and drainage line material will be Virgin Excavated Natural Material (VENM).
- Cleared vegetation to be used in rehabilitation will be harvested and stockpiled in a method which will retain seeds.

Fire Management

- Fire extinguishers will be kept on each piece of earth moving machinery.
- The contact numbers for the local NSW Rural Fire Brigade and NSW Fire Brigade will be kept on site during construction.
- No burning of materials will be permitted on site.
- In the event of a Total Fire Ban being declared, all works involving machinery will cease.

Traffic and Access

- Where necessary, road signage will be installed to inform the public of any alterations to existing road conditions.
- Obstruction of footpaths, driveways or other access points by parked vehicles or equipment will be limited.
- Where required, spotters will be employed for vehicles entering and leaving the site.

Waste and Hazardous Material

- All Imported material will be VENM certified to ensure contaminated materials are not imported into the site.
- Seed bearing weed material will be transported to an appropriately licensed landfill for disposal.
- If previously undetected contaminated material is encountered during construction, all work on site will cease and NetWorks Alliance will be immediately notified.
- Refuelling and maintenance of machines would be undertaken outside drainage lines.
- A hydrocarbon spill kit would be kept onsite at all times and all personnel will be trained in its use as part of the site induction.

References

Chapman, G.A. and Murphy, C.L. (1989) *Soil Landscapes of the Sydney 1:100,000 Sheet*, Soil conservation Service of NSW, Sydney.

Keith, D.A. (2004) *Ocean Shores to Desert Dunes: the native vegetation of NSW and the ACT*, Department of Environment and Conservation, NSW, Sydney.

Marshall, C. And Norville, M. (1990) *Access Tracks, Unit 17, Earthmovers Training Course*, Soil Conservation Service of NSW, Chatswood.

Richardson, F.J. *et al* (2007) *Weeds of the South-east: an identification guide for Australia*, RCH, Victoria.

Robinson, L. (2003) *Field Guide to the Native Plants of Sydney*, Kangaroo Press, Sydney.

Department of Environment and Climate Change (2007) *Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and construction, Volume 2C Unsealed Roads*.

1.1 Background

Inspections of the Links Creek aqueduct, Killara in 2006 showed that the lead paint system of the pipework is severely compromised. An Options and Condition Assessment commissioned for SWC in July 2006 recommended the removal of the existing paint system, repair of corroded steel supports and a new protective paint system to both the pipework and the supporting steelwork. This aqueduct refurbishment activity forms the backdrop to this Compound Management Plan (CMP).

In order to carry out this refurbishment activity, an encapsulated unit will be utilised, which will completely envelope the part of the bridge being worked on to isolate the refurbishment activity from the surrounding environment. This encapsulation methodology will involve the following site requirements:

To facilitate the Links Creek aqueduct refurbishment works, a works compound area is required for the storage of equipment, materials, and site facilities. Due to technical limitations of the extraction machinery, this compound is required to be within 100m of the aqueduct site, to extract all abrasive dust and contaminants captured within the encapsulation unit.

An area of urban bushland (refer to figure 2) was identified as suitable for this purpose. This location was chosen for its relative absence of canopy tree species and absence of steep topography.

This document details the extent of works in establishing the compound, the environmental management measures to be implemented on the site, and the compound restoration activities once the refurbishment works are complete.

The aqueduct refurbishment project is permissible under the State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007 (Part 1 Clause 5, Section 3b) and setting up this compound is an ancillary activity under that legislation.

The proposed compound is located within the Ku-ring-gai Council Local Government Area on land zoned as Open Space Recreation 6(a) in the Ku-Ring-Gai Planning Scheme Ordinance (1971). The nearest residents to the proposed compound are those located on Spencer Road, approximately 60m to the north (88 Spencer Road) of the proposed site.

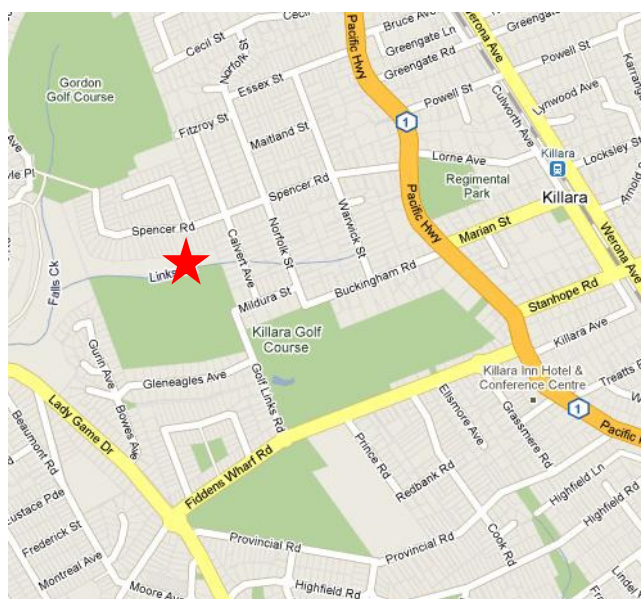


Figure 1: Proposed Links Creek Aqueduct compound, Killara. Site location indicated by red star.

1.2 Description of Compound Establishment Activities

The following compound establishment activities are proposed:

- Hand remove native trees with a diameter at breast height (DBH) >200mm (mulch crowns and harvest logs for use in rehabilitation) within the compound area;
- Scrape and stockpile topsoil and understorey vegetation for use in rehabilitation (location of vegetation stockpile detailed in Links Creek Aqueduct Refurbishment Project REF);
- Construct a 400m² (approximately 20m x 20m) level compound area with an excavator and dozer;
- Carry out subgrade compaction;
- Install capping material (crushed 75mm sandstone) and compact surface;



Figure 2: Aerial view of compound area. Compound indicated by blue border.

The proposed compound will be surrounded with ATF style security fencing and a locked gate will restrict access to the compound when the compound is not in use. Site access will be via an existing access road from Spencer Road, Killara.

There are no formal drains within the compound area.

1.3 Compound Site Activities

Activities to be carried out at the site include:

- Consultation with adjacent residents
- Installation of ERSED controls around the compound area
- Access to the site by trucks for delivery of material
- Storage of equipment, materials, and site facilities

Daily access to the site by trucks for loading of required materials for use during the refurbishment activities.

The types of plant and equipment expected to be kept and used on site include generators, compressors, a vacuum unit, worker decontamination unit, bobcat, excavator, manitou, storage container, steel formwork, concrete truck, bulldozer, grader, site sheds and port-a-loo.

Not all the plant and equipment listed above will necessarily be on site at any one time.

1.4 Work Hours

The works activities will be completed over approximately 5-9 months, commencing between April and September 2010.

A number of different contractors will be required for different tasks, at varying times, which could result in a workforce of up to 10 workers within the compound or at the aqueduct at any one time.

Working hours for all refurbishment works will be restricted to 7am – 6pm Monday to Friday, 8 am-1pm Saturday, with no works on Sundays or public holidays. Work outside normal working hours because of exceptional circumstances will only be undertaken following completion of a NWA Noise Management Plan (Links Creek Aqueduct Refurbishment Project REF) which includes detailed consultation with all potentially impacted stakeholders.

The community will be informed of any access restrictions well in advance of construction activities via signage and / or local media.

1.5 Traffic Management

It is anticipated that the proposed work will generate an increase in vehicle movements on Spencer Road.

Personnel will be required to park their vehicles on Spencer Road, Killara. Personnel parking around this area will be instructed to ensure that no private property access is blocked at any time.

1.6 Incident Management

Incident Management is detailed in the *Program Community, Environment, Health and Safety (CEHS) Management Plan*. This includes a comprehensive emergency contact list. With regard to onsite environmental incidents, spills have been identified as the most likely risk. To address this risk, mitigation measures have been detailed in Section 1.9 below.

1.7 Compound Restoration Activities

Site rehabilitation of the compound area will incorporate the following activities:

- Removal of imported compound area base material;

- Installation of drainage bars, diversion banks and sumps to control surface flow across the rehabilitated areas;
- Installation of logs won during the construction works and coir fibre logs across the natural contour;
- Installation of mulch and brush vegetation won during the construction works;
- Treatment of any weeds on site that colonise the area during aqueduct works;
- Maintenance of rehabilitation works (erosion and sediment control structures and revegetation works) including regular inspections taking place on a fortnightly basis for the first 3 months after completion of restoration works, with the following 6 months on a one inspection per 3 week basis and the final 3 months on a monthly basis.

1.8 Environmental Management Measures

Environmental management on the compound site will be carried out in accordance with Networks Alliance Program procedures and documentation. This includes the *Program Community, Environment, Health and Safety (CEHS) Management Plan*.

Onsite environmental management checks and inspections carried out on a Program wide basis apply to the compounds sites. Construction crews undertake daily checks using the *Daily Hazard ID and SWMS Review Checklist*. Weekly inspections are conducted by the NWA Superintendent using a more comprehensive *CEHS Checklist*. NWA Environmental Team inspects compounds on a frequent random basis during the compounds operation.

1.9 Environmental Management Conditions

Topography, Geology & Soils

- A Pre and Post NWA occupation soil contamination assessment is to be conducted. The sampling program is used to determine the levels of contamination prior to NWA occupation of the site and post NWA occupation. The intent of this sampling program is to validate to the land owner that the activities carried out by NWA have not degraded the site in any way.
- Prior to works the contractor shall prepare an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) to be included within the Contractor's EMP which details the following as a minimum:
 - location of site boundaries and adjoining roads
 - approximate grades and indications of direction(s) of fall
 - approximate location of trees and other vegetation, showing items for removal or retention
 - location of site access, proposed roads and other impervious areas (e.g. parking areas and site facilities)
 - existing and proposed drainage patterns with stormwater discharge points
 - high-vis barrier fencing delineating the work site from adjacent bushland
 - north point and scale
 - location of spill kit(s)
 - soil erosion control measures including, but not limited to:
 - locations of lands where a protective ground cover will, as far as is practicable, be maintained
 - access/exit protection measures
 - nature and extent of earthworks, including the amount of any cut and fill where applicable, the diversion of runoff from upslope lands around the disturbed areas
 - location of all soil and other material stockpiles including topsoil storage,
 - location and type of proposed erosion and sediment control measures
 - timing, frequency and nature of any maintenance program

- any other site-specific soil or water conservation structures.
- Topsoil and understorey vegetation shall be scraped and stockpiled for use in rehabilitation.
- Solid materials gained in site establishment such as tree trunks and substantial rocks will be retained on site to assist in the stabilising soil during restoration.
- All spoil intended for off site disposal shall be tracked and placed directly into appropriate containers or bins, covered, classified and removed to a licensed facility.

Waste and contamination

- The NWA contractor occupying the site will provide NWA with an inventory of all chemicals and fuels stored on the premises stating their common name, chemical composition, volume and storage location immediately after site set up.
- Background and post works soil contamination sampling shall be undertaken by the Contractor to ensure no impacts from the refurbishment works
- Storage of all fuels / oils / chemicals is to be within a bunded area in a fully enclosed and sealable container such as a lockable shipping container. The bund must have 110% capacity of the liquids stored and an inventory kept to ensure the limit is not exceeded. MSDS's to be kept at the compound for all fuels and chemicals stored on site and be readily available in the case of an incident or emergency.
- Plant and equipment shall be regularly maintained to ensure clean and efficient operation.
- The Contractor is to ensure that a procedure for management of Contaminated Material is in place prior to commencement of work and detailed in the EMP.
- Hazardous material is expected to be generated by the proposed works (lead-based paint removal). All waste material handling, transport and disposal will be in accordance with the requirements of POEO Act (1997), WARR Act (2001) and relevant DECCW or WorkCover Guidelines and AS 4361.1-1995, Guide to Lead Paint Management-Industrial Applications.
- All waste shall be disposed of as soon as practicable in accordance with the waste disposal safeguards and only at an appropriately licensed facility. Contractors are to provide disposal locations and environmental protection licence for transport of trackable waste details in EMP.
- Documents and records of the transport and disposal of all materials removed from the site will be kept on site and submitted to the Project Manager as proof of correct disposal and for environmental audit purposes
- Machinery, equipment and containers stored on site will be regularly checked for leaks.

Water and drainage

- A portable toilet will be maintained on site and serviced on a weekly basis or as needed. The location of the toilet will be away from any drainage lines in the compound and as far from the creek as practicable.
- Cleaning of painting equipment will be inside bunded areas and as far as practicable from the creek.
- A spill kit will be maintained on-site and in close proximity to all chemical use areas, with training of staff on procedures for cleanup of spillages to be carried out.
- On completion of the works, all vehicles, construction equipment, materials (except for sandstone for access track upgrade), and refuse relating to the works will be removed from the work site and any adjacent affected areas.
- Machinery is to be cleaned of soil and debris before bringing it onto site to reduce the potential spread of weeds.
- In the unlikely event of a lead paint waste spill from storage containers, the material will be immediately contained and a vacuum used to siphon the material back into another container.
- Decontamination areas adjacent to the enclosed encapsulation unit shall capture all water and pump to waste facilities in the compound area. These areas shall be bunded and maintained to ensure no escape of contaminated water to the environment.
-

Flora and fauna

- An environmental site induction that addresses the threatened species within the locality (refer to Links Creek Aqueduct Refurbishment Project REF) and proposed environmental impact mitigation measures will be delivered to all staff prior to commencement of works;
- The specialised contractor shall be inducted as to the fauna issues on the site and shall report to Networks Alliance if any potential nesting or breeding sites are present on the site prior to clearing and site establishment.
- No trimming or removal of native vegetation outside of the scope of this report is to be carried out. If the contractor considers that vegetation removal is required, the contractor must gain approval from Networks Alliance prior to the works progressing. If trees are likely to be impacted, Ku-Ring-Gai Council will be consulted prior to the works.
- Compound and work areas shall be delineated with fencing to prevent impact to native vegetation outside the nominated site and also to prevent the movement of machinery into adjoining bushland. Barrier fencing shall be shown clearly in the ESCP within the contractors EMP. Equipment shall not be stored outside these fenced off areas or leant against trees at any time
- The storage of all materials/equipment is to be restricted to the designated work zone and compounds only, and where possible set up to limit disturbance to vegetation.
- The compound site is to be made good by the contractor on completion of construction with no excess construction materials or debris to remain in bushland or other areas.
- Any necessary trimming will be carried out in accordance with best-practice or by a qualified arborist to relevant Australian Standards (Australian Standard Pruning of Amenity Trees AS4373 – 1996 Standards Australia).
- Any noxious weeds removed from the site will be transported in sealed bags and disposed at an appropriate DECCW approved waste facility.
- No materials or plant storage will occur within the drip lines of trees where practicable. Any materials stored in the drip line of trees will be palletised.
- Any native species encountered must be allowed to leave site without being harassed and WIRES must be called for assistance where necessary.
- Networks Alliance is to be informed immediately of any sightings of or impact upon any threatened flora or fauna.
- Machinery is to be cleaned of soil and debris before bringing it on site to reduce the potential spread of weeds and the fungal pathogen Phytophthora.
- Any unforeseen excavation shall avoid the Critical Root Zone (CRZ) (a distance from the base of the tree of 5 times the trunk diameter at chest height). Any excavations in the CRZ shall be approved by the NWA Environment Officer prior to works.
- Xanthorrhoea plants will be removed prior to works by a suitably qualified contractor and donated to Ku-Ring-Gai nursery.

Noise and vibration

- Noise generated during construction works will comply with limits and guidelines specified in the DECCW Interim Construction Noise Guidelines.
- Standard working hours will be enforced; 7am to 6pm Monday to Friday, Saturday 8am to 1pm. No work to be carried out on Sundays or public holidays unless a Noise Management Plan is completed and approved by the NWA Environment Manager prior to works.
- NWA Communications Team will inform Council and potentially affected stakeholders of any work required to be undertaken outside standard works hours.
- All stationary and mobile equipment will be fitted with residential-type silencers. Noise generated by work equipment will comply with Australian Standard AS 1055.

- All staff and Contractors will be informed of Sydney Water and NetWorks Alliance code of behaviour and noise management procedure (Appendix D) to emphasise the need to minimise all unnecessary noise (eg slamming doors, radios, swearing, yelling etc).

Air and energy

- Supervisor/contractors to undertake and record maintenance checks of plant/equipment brought to site to ensure they do not have smoky exhausts.
- All Contractors are to ensure that only vehicles and machinery in good working condition, with appropriate exhaust pollution controls that meet all relevant Australian Standards are used. Machinery and vehicles will be required to be fully maintained during works (including filling out daily checks and maintenance log books), and that plant is not left running when not in use.

Heritage – Aboriginal and Non-Aboriginal

- If Non-Aboriginal heritage items or Aboriginal artefacts are discovered during operations, all work will cease in the area and the Contractor will inform the NetWorks Alliance Environment Manager as soon as possible to advise on appropriate actions (which may include assessment by a specialist archaeologist or Land Council representative).

Traffic, access, and parking

- The contractor will prepare the Traffic Management Plan in consultation with the relevant traffic authority(s) and NWA communications department. All traffic control devices will be in accordance with AS1742.3 – 1996 "Traffic Control Devices for Works on Roads and will cover the use of the paved shared use track.
- The site and all associated activities shall be secured from public access by appropriate fencing and locks.
- Parking of personnel/staff vehicles is to be restricted to Spencer Road, Killara.
- Work/personnel vehicles are not to obstruct the roadway or restrict access to any private driveways.
- Access to St Andrews Forest Reserve from Spencer Road will continue to be utilised for emergency and bushfire access and egress.

Social and visual

- All Contractors will be inducted and are experienced in management measures to reduce the disruption to the surrounding community and to "be a good neighbour".
- All personnel on the project site or entering private property will carry Sydney Water identification cards.
- Visual impacts will be minimised by maintaining the worksite in a clean and tidy state.
- All staff and Contractors will be informed of Sydney Water and NetWorks Alliance code of behaviour and noise management procedure (Appendix D) to emphasise the need to minimise all unnecessary noise (eg slamming doors, radios, swearing, yelling etc)
- The local fire brigade will be notified of the works prior to commencement and informed that NWA shall ensure that access tracks will remain clear at all times to facilitate thoroughfare by emergency vehicles.



Links Creek Aqueduct Refurbishment

Networks Alliance Community and Stakeholder Consultation Plan

Stakeholder	Action	Purpose	3- 4 weeks prior	2 weeks prior	1 week prior	During work
Properties that <i>run directly along</i> the bush area/ reserve/ access path.	<i>Pre consultation-</i> Properties door knocked by Networks Alliance and initial notification provided.	To proactively engage with the community potentially most highly impacted by the work. An opportunity to inform them about the upcoming work and address any potential issues and/or concerns upfront prior to works commencing.				
	Networks Alliance 7-day notification issued to community.	To provide further more specific information about when the work is scheduled to commence.				
	Update notifications.	To provide updates to the community about how the work is progressing.				
Properties along Spencer road <i>near</i> the bushland and access path.	Networks Alliance 7-day notification issued to the community.	To inform the community about the work and when it is scheduled to occur.				
	Update notifications.	To provide updates to the community about how the work is progressing.				
Wider community	Signage erected in visible locations near the work area.	To inform the community about who is carrying out work in the area and provide the NWA contact number should they require further information.				
Bush Care	<i>Pre consultation-</i> Networks Alliance to speak with and offer to meet with Bush Care group.	To engage with the Bush Care group about the upcoming work and proactively address any issues and/or concerns prior to works commencing.				
	Networks Alliance 7-day notification issued	To provide further more specific information about when the work is scheduled to commence.				
	Update notifications.	To provide updates to the community about how the work is progressing.				
Killara Golf Club	Contact made with Killara Golf Club and notification issued.	To inform the Killara Golf Club about the upcoming work.				

- Pre-consultation to commence after 9 April.
- Networks Alliance Community Relations will manage all complaints and enquiries related to this project. All contacts will initially be responded to within 24-hours of the initial contact and documented in the Networks Alliance database.
- All Networks Alliance notifications and signage will contain the Networks Alliance Community Relations enquiry line and the Sydney Water out-of-hours emergency contact number.
- Work will only be carried out during standard working hours between 7 am and 6 pm Monday to Friday and between 8 am and 1 pm on Saturdays. If out of hours work is required, Council will be informed in advance.
- Copies of the notifications will be provided to Council for their records.
- Throughout the duration of the project, Networks Alliance will conduct Community Relations, Safety and Environmental audits of the work site.

PATHWAY NAMING 'MONTYS WALK', ST IVES

Ward: St Ives

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PURPOSE OF REPORT:

To report on the naming of an unnamed pathway in St Ives running between Mona Vale Road and Gowrie Place to 'Montys Walk'.

BACKGROUND:

A request was made by a resident in Gowrie Close to name this pathway 'Montys Walk'.

COMMENTS:

The name was suggested by the resident of Gowrie Close.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Council name the pathway 'Montys Walk' and that notices be published in the local newspaper and the NSW Government Gazette.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To report on the naming of an unnamed pathway in St Ives running between Mona Vale Road and Gowrie Place to Montys Walk.

BACKGROUND

A request was made by a resident of Gowrie Close St Ives, to name this unnamed pathway to 'Montys Walk' due to the history associated with the Walker Family from this area.

COMMENTS

The location of the unnamed pathway is between Gowrie Close and Mona Vale Road, St Ives and is identified on the **attachment** to this report.

Reference to this name is supported from the book "*The Story of St Ives*" by Gay Halstead. The subdivision was owned by the Walker Family who operated several large orchards in the area. Their contribution has been recognised previously with the naming of Walker Avenue. Gowrie Close runs off Walker Avenue.

The site of Gowrie Close was an orchard from 1908 to the mid 1950's and was owned by Beaumont Walker. He was known as "Monty".

Under Section 162.1 of the *Roads Act 1993*, Council is the road naming authority. Should Council adopt the suggested name, 'Montys Walk', Council is required to publish the adopted name change in a local newspaper and the NSW Government Gazette. Council is required to advise of the adopted name change to Australia Post, The Registrar General, Surveyor General, The Geographical Names Board, NSW Ambulance Service, NSW Fire Brigades, NSW Rural Fire Service, NSW Police Force, State Emergency Services and NSW Volunteer Rescue Association Incorporated.

The proposed name does not conflict with any other existing names in the Ku-ring-gai area. It is considered appropriate to name the pathway 'Montys Walk'.

If approved by Council, and following gazettal, Council's records will be changed and all relevant agencies will be advised of the street name change.

CONSULTATION

Council has consulted with Australia Post, The Registrar General, Surveyor General, The Geographical Names Board, NSW Ambulance Service, NSW Fire Brigades, NSW Rural Fire Service, NSW Police Force, State Emergency Services and NSW Volunteer Rescue Association Incorporated and advertised the proposed street name in the Public Notices section of the North Shore Times.

Council received one submission relating to the name 'Montys Walk'. This was not considered due to the historical merit for the selected name of the pathway.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Minor costs are associated with this request. These costs will include the provision of a street sign and associated administration. Council is required to fund the installation of the new street sign. Council's records and systems will be changed.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNCIL DEPARTMENTS

Strategy & Environment Department has been consulted in this process.

SUMMARY

This report seeks Council's approval of the name, 'Montys Walk', for the unnamed pathway between Gowrie Close and Mona Vale Road, St Ives, as identified in the **attachment** of this report.

RECOMMENDATION

- A. That Council accept the name 'Montys Walk' for the unnamed pathway running between Gowrie Close and Mona Vale Road, St Ives.
- B. That a notice of the new street name be published in a local newspaper and the NSW Government Gazette.
- C. That Council informs Australia Post, the Registrar General, Surveyor General, The Geographical Names Board, NSW Ambulance Service, NSW Fire Brigades, NSW Rural Fire Service, NSW Police Force, State Emergency Services and NSW Volunteer Rescue Association Incorporated of the new name.

Robert Happ
Technical Support Officer

Greg Piconi
Director Operations

Attachments: **Location Plan - 2010/073820**

LOCATION SKETCH

UNNAMED PATHWAY - ST IVES



SCALE: 1:1200

DATE: 09-02-2010

RENAMING TO MONTYS WALK - ST IVES



MAYORAL MINUTE

IAN AND MICHELE MARTIN

This Mayoral Minute is to formally acknowledge the valuable contribution Ian and Michele Martin have made to the Ku-ring-gai community as lessees of West Pymble Pool since 1982.

The Martins have decided not to renew their lease which expired at the end of April and I take this opportunity to publicly thank them for providing first-rate and professional management of the facility over the past 28 years.

As lessees, the Martins were responsible for day-to-day operations including cleaning and maintaining the pools, running the kiosk, employing lifeguards and co-ordinating the "learn to swim" programs.

Ian and Michele have become very familiar faces in the Ku-ring-gai community through this very long and distinguished tenure at the Pool.

All the feedback Council has received on their management – from the public, swimming clubs, schools and community groups – has always been positive.

From Council's perspective, it has been an absolute pleasure to work with them over almost three decades. They have always taken a proactive approach to all aspects of managing the Pool and maintained a positive and constructive working relationship with Council staff.

It will be very difficult to replace their skill, knowledge and experience.

On behalf of everyone at Council, I would like to congratulate the Martins on their outstanding service and wish them well in their future endeavours.

RECOMMENDATION

- A. That Council formally acknowledge the excellent contribution the Martins have made to the Ku-ring-gai community over 28 years as lessees of West Pymble Pool.
- B. That the Mayor write to the Martins to express Council's gratitude and wish them well in the future.

Councillor Ian Cross
Mayor